

# Service Manual

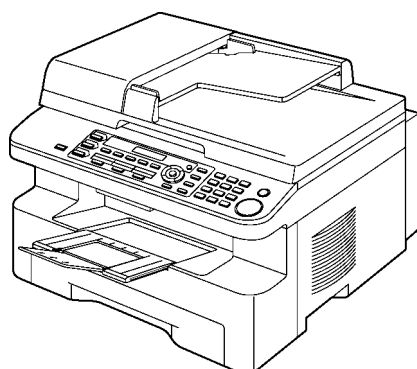
Multi-Function printer

Model No. **KX-MB781C**

**KX-FA103A**

**(Optional Handset Unit)**

(for Canada)



## **WARNING**

This service information is designed for experienced repair technicians only and is not designed for use by the general public. It does not contain warnings or cautions to advise non-technical individuals of potential dangers in attempting to service a product. Products powered by electricity should be serviced or repaired only by experienced professional technicians. Any attempt to service or repair the product or products dealt with in this service information by anyone else could result in serious injury or death.

When you note the serial number, write down all 11 digits. The serial number may be found on the bottom of the unit.

# Panasonic®

© 2007 Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd. All rights reserved. Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  | PAGE      |   | PAGE       |
|--|-----------|---|------------|
| <b>1 Safety Precautions</b>  | <b>3</b>  | 11.3. SERVICE MODE SETTINGS (Example of a printed out list) | 92         |
| 1.1. FOR SERVICE TECHNICIANS   | 3         | 11.4. HISTORY (Example of a printed out list)               | 93         |
| 1.2. AC CAUTION  | 3         | <b>12 Troubleshooting Guide</b>                             | <b>96</b>  |
| 1.3. PERSONAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS   | 4         | 12.1. USER RECOVERABLE ERRORS                               | 96         |
| 1.4. SERVICE PRECAUTIONS   | 4         | 12.2. REMOTE PROGRAMMING                                    | 98         |
| <b>2 Warning</b>   | <b>5</b>  | 12.3. TROUBLESHOOTING DETAILS                               | 104        |
| 2.1. ABOUT LEAD FREE SOLDER (PbF: Pb free)   | 5         | 12.4. DOCUMENT JAMS (AUTO DOCUMENT FEEDER)                  | 183        |
| 2.2. Discarding of P. C. Board   | 6         | 12.5. RECORDING PAPER JAM                                   | 185        |
| 2.3. INSULATION RESISTANCE TEST  | 6         | <b>13 Service Fixture &amp; Tools</b>                       | <b>193</b> |
| 2.4. BATTERY CAUTION   | 6         | <b>14 Disassembly and Assembly Instructions</b>             | <b>194</b> |
| 2.5. LASER BEAM AND FUSER UNIT SECTION   | 6         | 14.1. ADF SECTION   | 195        |
| <b>3 Specifications</b>  | <b>7</b>  | 14.2. REMOVE ADF SECTION (1)                                | 196        |
| <b>4 General/Introduction</b>  | <b>8</b>  | 14.3. REMOVE ADF SECTION                                    | 197        |
| 4.1. OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES  | 8         | 14.4. REMOVE TOP COVER SECTION                              | 198        |
| 4.2. TRANSLATION LISTS   | 8         | 14.5. REMOVE SCANNER GLASS SECTION                          | 199        |
| 4.3. ERROR MESSAGE   | 9         | 14.6. REMOVE OPERATION PANEL SECTION                        | 200        |
| <b>5 Features</b>  | <b>11</b> | 14.7. LEFT SIDE SECTION                                     | 201        |
| 5.1. General Features  | 11        | 14.8. REMOVE MAIN BOARD                                     | 201        |
| 5.2. HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR MULTI-FUNCTION SOFTWARE                                       | 11        | 14.9. REMOVE GEAR CHASSIS SECTION                           | 202        |
| <b>6 Technical Descriptions</b>  | <b>12</b> | 14.10. REMOVE PAPER FEED ROLLER                             | 203        |
| 6.1. CONNECTION DIAGRAM  | 12        | 14.11. RIGHT SIDE SECTION                                   | 203        |
| 6.2. GENERAL BLOCK DIAGRAM   | 13        | 14.12. REMOVE RIGHT SIDE COVER SECTION                      | 204        |
| 6.3. MAIN BOARD SECTION  | 15        | 14.13. LOWER SIDE CABINET SECTION                           | 205        |
| 6.4. NCU SECTION   | 27        | 14.14. REMOVE RIGHT CASSETTE GUIDE                          | 206        |
| 6.5. ITS (Integrated telephone System) and MONITOR SECTION                                   | 28        | 14.15. REMOVE PICK UP BOARD                                 | 206        |
| 6.6. CIS CONTROL SECTION   | 29        | 14.16. REMOVE HIGH VOLTAGE POWER BOARD                      | 207        |
| 6.7. MOTOR DRIVE SECTION   | 30        | 14.17. REMOVE PICK UP ROLLER UNIT                           | 208        |
| 6.8. TIMING CHART AND WAVE FORM OF SCANNER MOTORS  | 34        | 14.18. REMOVE LOW VOLTAGE POWER BOARD                       | 209        |
| 6.9. FAN MOTOR SECTION   | 37        | 14.19. REMOVE FUSER UNIT                                    | 210        |
| 6.10. SOLENOID DRIVER SECTION  | 39        | 14.20. Installation Position of The Lead                    | 211        |
| 6.11. LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION  | 40        | <b>15 Maintenance</b>                                       | <b>217</b> |
| 6.12. SENSORS AND SWITCHES SECTION   | 42        | 15.1. MAINTENANCE ITEMS AND COMPONENT LOCATIONS             | 217        |
| 6.13. OPERATION BOARD SECTION  | 50        | 15.2. MAINTENANCE   | 219        |
| 6.14. LCD SECTION  | 51        | 15.3. PRINTING OPERATION PRINCIPLE                          | 224        |
| 6.15. HVPS (High Voltage Power Supply) SECTION   | 52        | 15.4. TERMINAL GUIDE OF THE ICs TRANSISTORS AND DIODES      | 229        |
| 6.16. HEAT LAMP CONTROL CIRCUIT  | 54        | 15.5. HOW TO REPLACE THE FLAT PACKAGE IC                    | 231        |
| 6.17. Main Board Section   | 59        | 15.6. MAIN BOARD SECTION                                    | 233        |
| 6.18. POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION   | 62        | 15.7. TEST CHART  | 235        |
| 6.19. Mechanical Operation   | 63        | <b>16 Schematic Diagram</b>                                 | <b>237</b> |
| <b>7 Location of Controls and Components</b>   | <b>65</b> | 16.1. For Schematic Diagram                                 | 237        |
| 7.1. OVERVIEW  | 65        | 16.2. MAIN BOARD  | 238        |
| 7.2. CONTROL PANEL   | 66        | 16.3. OPERATION BOARD                                       | 248        |
| <b>8 Installation Instructions</b>   | <b>67</b> | 16.4. SENSOR BOARD  | 249        |
| 8.1. INSTALLATION  | 67        | 16.5. HOOK SWITCH BOARD                                     | 250        |
| 8.2. CONNECTIONS   | 79        | <b>17 Printed Circuit Board</b>                             | <b>251</b> |
| <b>9 Operating Instructions</b>  | <b>81</b> | 17.1. MAIN BOARD  | 251        |
| 9.1. YOUR LOGO   | 81        | 17.2. OPERATION BOARD                                       | 253        |
| <b>10 Test Mode</b>  | <b>83</b> | 17.3. SENSOR BOARD  | 255        |
| 10.1. TEST FUNCTIONS   | 83        | 17.4. HOOK SWITCH BOARD                                     | 258        |
| <b>11 Service Mode</b>   | <b>87</b> | <b>18 Exploded View and Replacement Parts List</b>          | <b>259</b> |
| 11.1. PROGRAMMING AND LISTS  | 87        | 18.1. CABINET, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL PARTS LOCATION     | 259        |
| 11.2. USER MODE (The list below is an example of the SYSTEM SETUP LIST the unit prints out.) | 91        | 18.2. REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST                                | 273        |

# 1 Safety Precautions

1. Before servicing, unplug the AC power cord to prevent an electric shock.
2. When replacing parts, use only the manufacturer's recommended components.
3. Check the condition of the power cord. Replace if wear or damage is evident.
4. After servicing, be sure to restore the lead dress, insulation barriers, insulation papers, shields, etc.
5. Before returning the serviced equipment to the customer, be sure to perform the following insulation resistance test to prevent the customer from being exposed to shock hazards.

## 1.1. FOR SERVICE TECHNICIANS

- **Repair service shall be provided in accordance with repair technology information such as service manual so as to prevent fires, injury or electric shock, which can be caused by improper repair work.**

1. When repair services are provided, neither the products nor their parts or members shall be remodeled.
2. If a lead wire assembly is supplied as a repair part, the lead wire assembly shall be replaced.
3. FASTON terminals shall be plugged straight in and unplugged straight out.

- **ICs and LSIs are vulnerable to static electricity.**

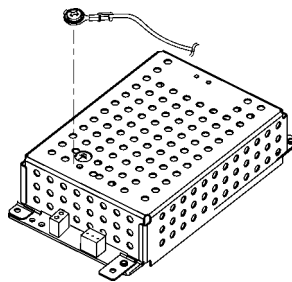
**When repairing, the following precautions will help prevent recurring malfunctions.**

1. Cover the plastic part's boxes with aluminum foil.
2. Ground the soldering irons.
3. Use a conductive mat on the worktable.
4. Do not touch the IC or LSI pins with bare fingers.

## 1.2. AC CAUTION

For safety, before closing the lower cabinet, please make sure of the following precautions.

1. The earth lead is fixed with the screw.
2. The AC connector is connected properly.

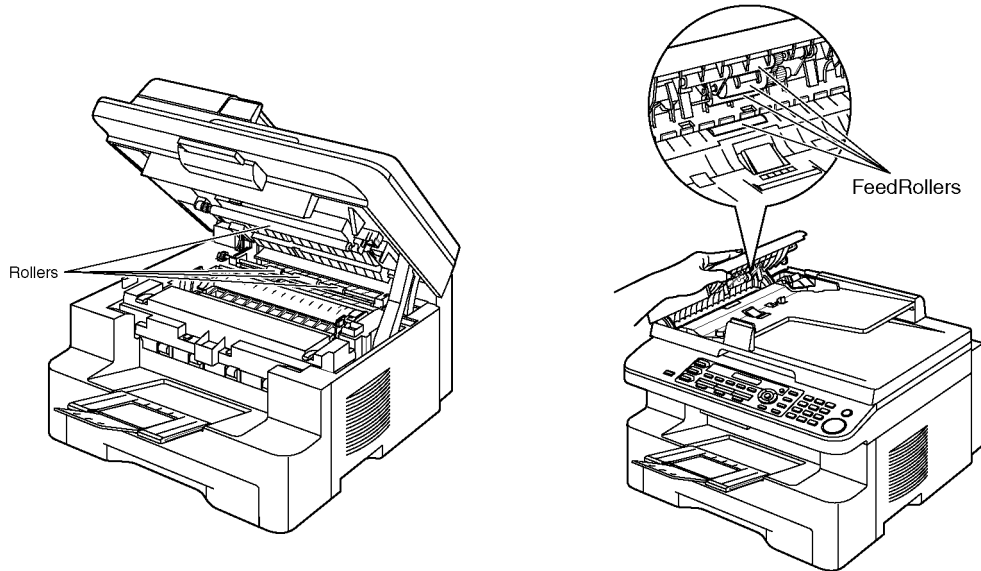


## 1.3. PERSONAL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

### 1.3.1. MOVING SECTIONS OF THE UNIT

Be careful not to let your hair, clothes, fingers, accessories, etc., become caught in any moving sections of the unit.

The moving sections of the unit are the rollers and a gear. There is a separation roller and a document feed roller which are rotated by the document feed motor. A gear rotates the two rollers. Be careful not to touch them with your hands, especially when the unit is operating.



### 1.3.2. LIVE ELECTRICAL SECTIONS

All the electrical sections of the unit supplied with AC power by the AC power cord are live.

Never disassemble the unit for service with the AC power supply plugged in.

**CAUTION:**

AC voltage is supplied to the primary side of the power supply unit. Therefore, always unplug the AC power cord before disassembling for service.

## 1.4. SERVICE PRECAUTIONS

### 1.4.1. PRECAUTIONS TO PREVENT DAMAGE FROM STATIC ELECTRICITY

Electrical charges accumulate on a person. For instance, clothes rubbing together can damage electric elements or change their electrical characteristics. In order to prevent static electricity, touch a metallic part that is grounded to release the static electricity. Never touch the electrical sections such as the power supply unit, etc.



## 2 Warning

### 2.1. ABOUT LEAD FREE SOLDER (PbF: Pb free)

**Note:**

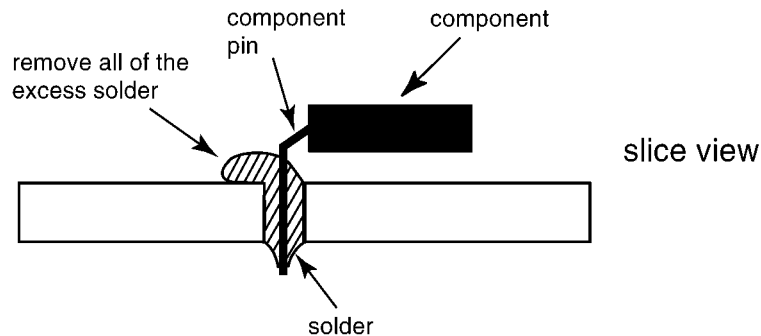
In the information below, Pb, the symbol for lead in the periodic table of elements, will refer to standard solder or solder that contains lead.

We will use PbF solder when discussing the lead free solder used in our manufacturing process which is made from Tin, (Sn), Silver, (Ag), and Copper, (Cu).

This model, and others like it, manufactured using lead free solder will have PbF stamped on the PCB. For service and repair work we suggest using the same type of solder although, with some precautions, standard Pb solder can also be used.

**Caution**

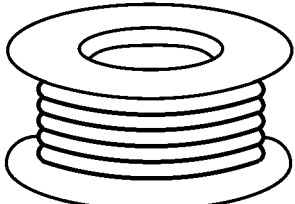
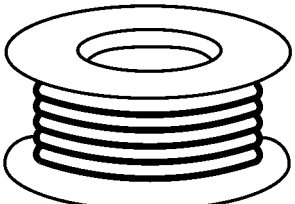
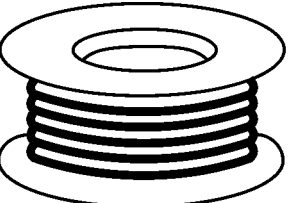
- PbF solder has a melting point that is 50° ~ 70° F, (30° ~ 40°C) higher than Pb solder. Please use a soldering iron with temperature control and adjust it to 700° ± 20° F, (370° ± 10°C). In case of using high temperature soldering iron, please be careful not to heat too long.
- PbF solder will tend to splash if it is heated much higher than its melting point, approximately 1100°F, (600°C).
- If you must use Pb solder on a PCB manufactured using PbF solder, remove as much of the original PbF solder as possible and be sure that any remaining is melted prior to applying the Pb solder.
- When applying PbF solder to double layered boards, please check the component side for excess which may flow onto the opposite side (See figure, below).



#### 2.1.1. SUGGESTED PBF SOLDER

There are several types of PbF solder available commercially. While this product is manufactured using Tin, Silver, and Copper, (Sn+Ag+Cu), you can also use Tin and Copper, (Sn+Cu), or Tin, Zinc, and Bismuth, (Sn+Zn+Bi). Please check the manufacturer's specific instructions for the melting points of their products and any precautions for using their product with other materials.

The following lead free (PbF) solder wire sizes are recommended for service of this product: 0.3mm, 0.6mm and 1.0mm.

| 0.3mm X 100g  | 0.6mm X 100g  | 1.0mm X 100g   |
|---|---|--|
|  |  |  |

## 2.2. Discarding of P. C. Board

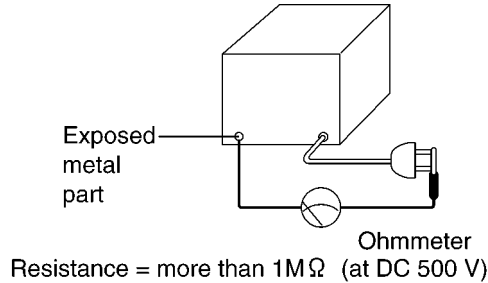
When discarding P. C. Board, delete all personal information such as telephone directory and caller list or scrap P. C. Board.

## 2.3. INSULATION RESISTANCE TEST

1. Unplug the power cord and short the two prongs of the plug with a jumper wire.
2. Turn on the power switch.
3. Measure the resistance value with an ohmmeter between the jumpered AC plug and each exposed metal cabinet part (screw heads, control shafts, bottom frame, etc.).

Note: Some exposed parts may be isolated from the chassis by design. These will read infinity.

4. If the measurement is outside the specified limits, there is a possibility of a shock hazard.



## 2.4. BATTERY CAUTION

### CAUTION

Danger of explosion if the battery is replaced incorrectly. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to following caution:

Disposal of lithium batteries should be performed by permitted, professional disposal firms knowledgeable in state government federal and local hazardous materials and hazardous waste transportation and disposal requirements.

A battery continues to have no transportation limitations as long as it is separated to prevent short circuits and packed in strong packaging.

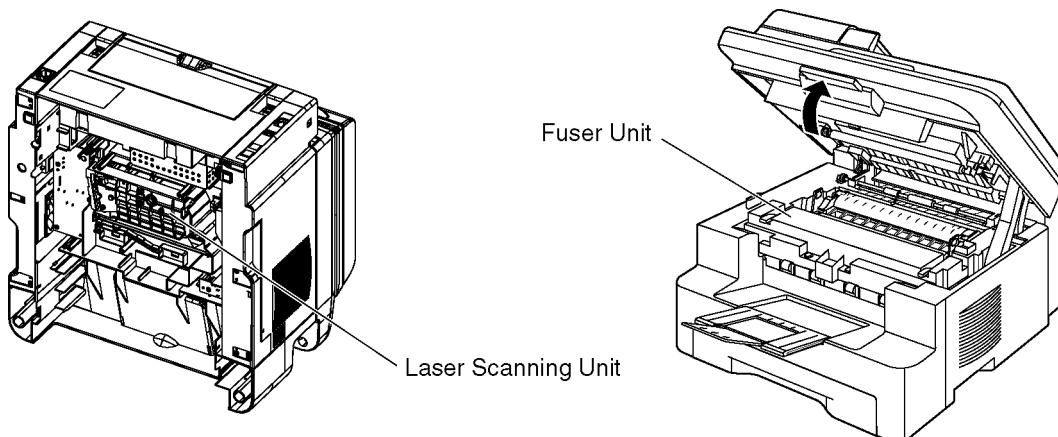
Commercial firms that dispose of any quantity of lithium cells should have a mechanism in place to account for their ultimate disposition. This is a good practice for all types of commercial or industrial waste.

Recommend Type Number:

CR2354 (BAT300) Manufactured by MATSUSHITA

## 2.5. LASER BEAM AND FUSER UNIT SECTION

- The printer of this unit utilizes a laser. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- The fuser unit is inside of the unit and gets hot. Do not touch it when removing the jammed paper or cleaning the lower glass.



### 3 Specifications

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Applicable Lines:</b>                                   | Public Switched Telephone Network   |
| <b>Document Size:</b>                                      | Max. 216 mm (8 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " ) in width   |
|  | Max. 600 mm (23 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " ) in length   |
| <b>Effective Scanning Width:</b>                           | 208 mm (8 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " )  |
| <b>Effective Printing Width:</b>                           | Letter/ Legal: 208 mm (8 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " )   |
|  | A4: 202 mm (7 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " )   |
| <b>Transmission Time*:</b>                                 | Approx. 4 s/page (ECM-MMR Memory transmission)**  |
| <b>Scanning Density:</b>                                   | <b>Scanning resolution:</b>   |
|  | Up to 600 × 1200 dpi (Optical)  |
|  | Up to 9600 × 9600 dpi (Interpolated)  |
|  | <b>Copy resolution:</b>   |
|  | Up to 600 × 600 dpi (Scanner Glass)   |
|  | Up to 600 × 300 dpi (Automatic Document Feeder)   |
|  | <b>FAX resolution:</b>  |
|  | Horizontal:   |
|  | 8 pels/mm (203 pels/inch)   |
|  | Vertical:   |
|  | 3.85 lines/mm (98 lines/inch)-STANDARD  |
|  | 7.7 lines/mm (196 lines/inch)-FINE/PHOTO  |
|  | 15.4 lines/mm (392 lines/inch)-SUPER FINE   |
| <b>Photo resolution:</b>                                   | 64-level  |
| <b>Scanner Type:</b>                                       | Color Contact Image Sensor  |
| <b>Printer Type:</b>                                       | Laser printer   |
| <b>Data Compression System:</b>                            | Modified Huffman (MH), Modified READ (MR), Modified Modified READ (MMR)   |
| <b>Modem Speed:</b>  | 33,600 / 31,200 / 28,800 / 26,400 / 24,000 / 21,600 / 19,200 / 16,800 / 14,400 / 12,000 / 9,600 / 7,200 / 4,800 / 2,400 bps; Automatic Fallback |
| <b>Operating Environment:</b>                              | 10°C—32.5°C (50°F—90.5°F), 20—70% RH (Relative Humidity)  |
| <b>Dimensions (H×W×D):</b>                                 | Approx. height 305 mm × width 420 mm × depth 445 mm (12" x 16 <sup>9</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " x 17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " )               |
| <b>Mass (Weight):</b>                                      | Approx. 13kg (28.7lb)   |
| <b>Power Consumption:</b>                                  | Standby: Approx. 5.5 W  |
|  | Preheat: Approx. 65 W   |
|  | Copy: Approx. 320 W   |
|  | Maximum: Approx. 900 W (When the fuser lamp turns on)   |
| <b>Power Supply:</b>                                       | 120V AC, 60Hz   |
| <b>Memory Capacity (for operation and storing memory):</b> | 32 MB   |
| <b>Fax Memory Capacity:</b>                                | 2 MB in total   |
|  | Approx. 170 pages of memory reception   |
|  | Approx. 150 pages of memory transmission  |
|  | (Based on the ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart in standard resolution.)   |
| <b>Laser diode properties:</b>                             | Laser output: Max. 5 mW   |
|  | Wave length: 760 nm—810 nm  |
|  | Emission duration: Continuous   |
| <b>Print Speed:</b>  | 18 ppm (page per minute)  |
| <b>Printing Resolution:</b>                                | 600 × 600 dpi   |

\* Transmission speed depends upon the contents of the pages, resolution, telephone line conditions and capability of the other party's machine.

\*\* Transmission speed is based upon the ITU-T No. 1 Test Chart. (Refer to **ITU-T No.1 TEST CHART** (P.235).) If the capability of the other party's machine is inferior to your unit, the transmission time may be longer.

**Note:**

- Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.
- The pictures and illustrations in these instructions may vary slightly from the actual product.

## 4 General/Introduction

### 4.1. OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

| Model No. | Description                 | Specifications    |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| KX-FAT92A | Replacement toner cartridge | 1 toner cartridge |
| KX-FAD93A | Replacement drum unit       | 1 drum unit       |
| KX-FA103A | Handset unit                | 1 unit            |

### 4.2. TRANSLATION LISTS

#### 4.2.1. HELP FUNCTION

| ENGLISH        | FRENCH           |
|----------------|------------------|
| BASIC SETTINGS | RÉGLAGES DE BASE |
| FEATURE LIST   | LISTE FONCTIONS  |
| DIRECTORY      | RÉPERTOIRE       |
| FAX RECEIVING  | RÉCEPTION FAX    |
| COPIER         | PHOTOCOPIE       |
| REPORTS        | RAPPORTS         |
| CALL DISPLAY   | AFF. DEMANDEUR   |

## 4.3. ERROR MESSAGE

### 4.3.1. DISPLAY

| ENGLISH                       | FRENCH                            |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| CALL SERVICE 1                | CONTACTER SAV1                    |
| CALL SERVICE 2                | CONTACTER SAV2                    |
| CALL SERVICE 3                | CONTACTER SAV3                    |
| CALL SERVICE 4                | CONTACTER SAV4                    |
| CALL SERVICE 5                | CONTACTER SAV5                    |
| CALL SERVICE 6                | CONTACTER SAV6                    |
| CARRIAGE ERROR                | ERREUR CHARRIOT                   |
| CHANGE DRUM                   | CHANGER CYLINDRE                  |
| CHECK DOCUMENT                | VÉRIFIER DOC.                     |
| CHECK DRUM                    | VÉRIF. CYLINDRE                   |
| CHECK PAPER #1                | VÉRIF. PAPIER #1                  |
| CHECK PICK UP INPUT TRAY #2   | VÉRIF. ENTRAÎNE. BAC ENTRÉE #2    |
| CHECK REAR COVER              | VÉRIF.COUV.ARR.                   |
| DIRECTORY FULL                | RÉPERT. SATURÉ                    |
| DRUM LIFE LOW REPLACE SOON    | PRÈS FIN CYLIN. CHANGER BIENTÔT   |
| FAX IN MEMORY                 | FAX EN MÉMOIRE                    |
| KEEP COPYING                  | CONTINUER COPIE                   |
| LOW TEMP.                     | BASSE TEMP.                       |
| MEMORY FULL                   | MÉMOIRE PLEINE                    |
| MODEM ERROR                   | ERREUR MODEM                      |
| NO FAX REPLY                  | AUCUNE RÉPONSE                    |
| OUT OF PAPER INPUT TRAY #2    | MANQUE PAPIER BAC ENTRÉE #2       |
| PAPER JAMMED                  | BOURRAGE PAPIER                   |
| OPEN TOP COVER                | OUVRIR COUV.SUP.                  |
| PC FAIL OR BUSY               | PC-ÉCHEC/OCCUPÉ                   |
| PLEASE WAIT                   | ATTENDEZ SVP                      |
| POLLING ERROR                 | ERREUR INV.ÉM.                    |
| REDIAL TIME OUT               | FIN RECOMP.                       |
| REMOVE DOCUMENT               | RETIRER DOC.                      |
| REMOVE PAPER IN INPUT TRAY #2 | RETIRER PAP.DANS BAC ENTRÉE #2    |
| REPLACE DRUM CHANGE SUPPLIES  | REEMPLACER CYLIN. REMP.FOURNITURE |
| RX MEMORY FULL                | MÉM.RÉC.PLEINE                    |
| TONER EMPTY                   | TONER VIDE                        |
| CHANGE SUPPLIES               | REMP.FOURNITURE                   |
| TONER LOW                     | TONER BAS                         |
| TOP COVER OPEN                | COUV. SUP.OUVERT                  |
| TRANSMIT ERROR                | ERREUR ENVOI                      |
| WARMING UP                    | PRÉCHAUFFAGE                      |
| WRONG PAPER                   | MAUVAIS FORMAT                    |

**4.3.2. REPORT**

| ENGLISH                     | FRENCH                         |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| COMMUNICATION ERROR         | ERREUR DE COMMUNICATION        |
| DOCUMENT JAMMED             | BOURRAGE DE DOCUMENT           |
| ERROR-NOT YOUR UNIT         | ERREUR - AUTRE APPAREIL        |
| JUNK FAX PROH. REJECT       | REJET COURRIER- REBUT          |
| MEMORY FULL                 | MÉMOIRE PLEINE                 |
| NO DOCUMENT / FAILED PICKUP | DOCUMENT ABSENT / ÉCHEC PAPIER |
| OTHER FAX NOT RESPONDING    | PAS DE RÉPONSE                 |
| PRESSED THE STOP KEY        | TOUCHE ARRÊTER PRESSÉE         |
| THE COVER WAS OPENED        | LE COUVERCLE A ÉTÉ OUVERT      |
| OK                          | OK                             |

**4.3.3. OTHERS**

| ENGLISH            | FRENCH              |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| SYSTEM SET UP      | PARAMÉTRAGE         |
| SETUP ITEM [     ] | PROG.PARAM. [     ] |
| PRINT REPORT       | IMP. RAPPORT        |
| SETUP LIST         | LISTE PARAMÉT.      |
| USER STOPPED       | APPUI SUR STOP      |

## 5 Features

### 5.1. General Features

#### General

- Help function
- Display:
  1. BASIC SETTINGS
  2. FEATURE LIST
  3. DIRECTORY
  4. FAX RECEIVING
  5. COPIER
  6. REPORTS
  7. CALLER DISPLAY
- LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) readout

#### Plain Paper Facsimile Machine

Output tray (approx. 100+50 sheets)  
 Letter/A4/Legal, G3 compatible  
 Automatic document feeder (Up to 20 sheets)  
 Quick scan  
 Resolution: Standard/Fine/Super fine/Photo (64 level).  
 STANDARD: For printed or typewritten originals with normal-

sized characters.

FINE: For originals with small printing.

SUPER FINE: For originals with very small printing.

PHOTO: For originals containing photographs, shaded drawing, etc.

Broadcast

- 250-sheet paper capacity (60 g/m<sup>2</sup> ~ 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> [16 lb ~ 20 lb.])

Distinctive ring detection.

Large Memory... Performed by DRAM

Approx. 150 pages of memory transmission

Approx. 170 pages of memory reception

#### Enhanced Copier Function

Multi-copy function (up to 99 copies)

Enlargement and reduction

Separator

64-Level halftone

### 5.2. HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS FOR MULTI-FUNCTION SOFTWARE

To use Multi-Function Station on your computer, the following are required:

#### Operating System:

Windows 98 / Windows Me / Windows 2000 / Windows XP / Windows Vista™ operating system

#### CPU:

Windows 98: Pentium® 90 MHz or faster  
 Windows Me: Pentium 150 MHz or faster  
 Windows 2000: Pentium 166 MHz or faster  
 Windows XP: Pentium 300 MHz or faster  
 Windows Vista: Recent Processor (x86) 800 MHz or higher processor

#### RAM:

Windows 98: 24 MB (32 MB or more recommended)  
 Windows Me: 32 MB (64 MB or more recommended)  
 Windows 2000: 64 MB or more  
 Windows XP: 128 MB or more  
 Windows Vista: 512 MB or more

#### Other Hardware:

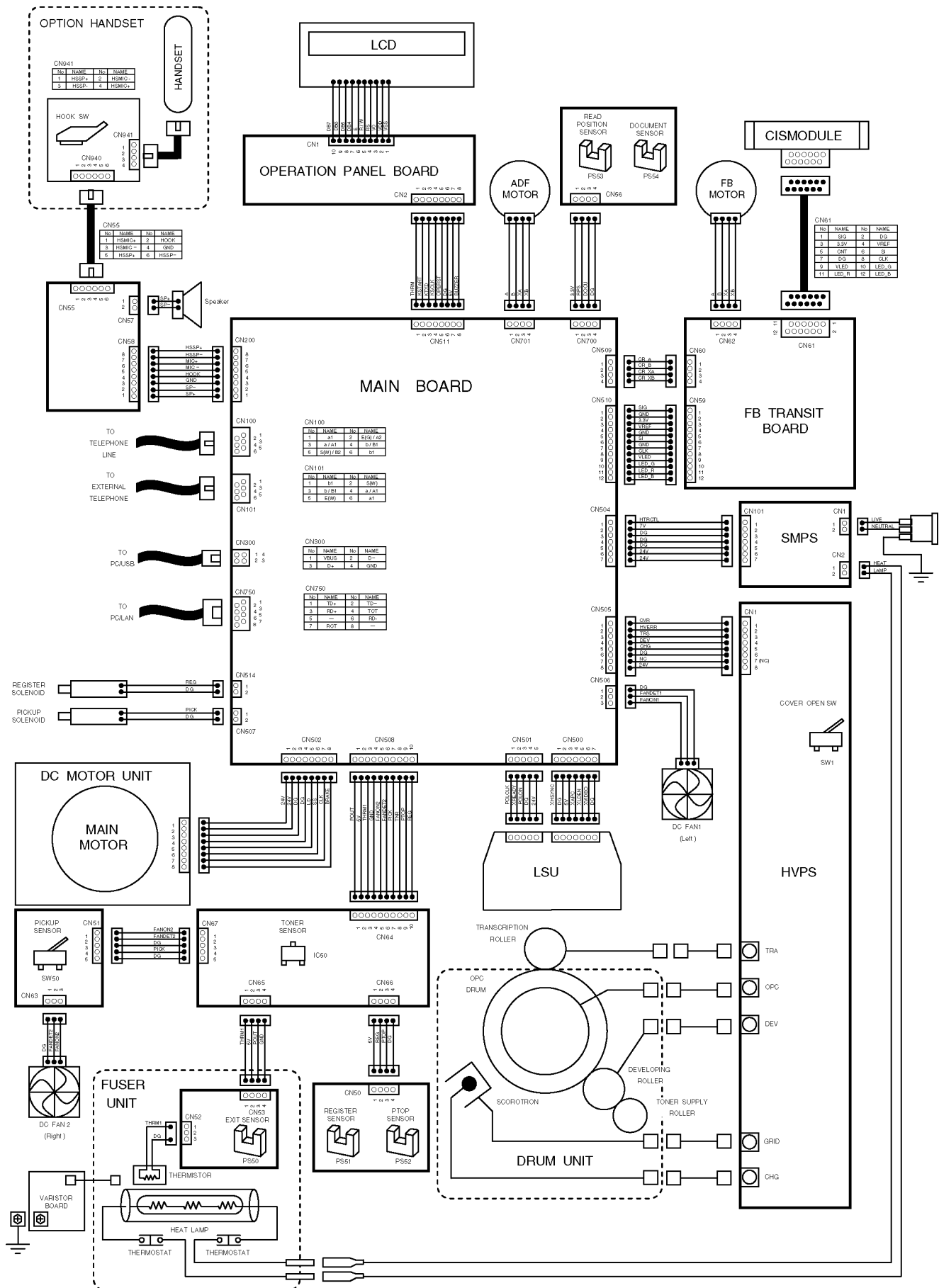
CD-ROM drive  
 Hard disk drive with at least 150 MB of available space  
 USB interface  
 LAN interface (10Base-T / 100Base-TX)

#### Other:

Internet Explorer® 5.0 or later

# 6 Technical Descriptions

## 6.1. CONNECTION DIAGRAM





## 6.2. GENERAL BLOCK DIAGRAM

### MAIN UNIT

#### SOC (IC300)

This custom IC is used for general MFP operations.

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1) CPU                     | ARM9 operating at 250MHz.  |
| 2) SDRAM Controller        | Controls SDRAM Memory.   |
| 3) USB Controller with PHY | Apply to USB2.0 HS   |
| 4) Scanner I/F             | Controls the CIS and AFE, and process the scan images.                     |
| 5) LSU I/F                 | Controls the polygon motor and outputs the VIDEO signal to LSU.            |
| 6) MOTOR I/F               | Controls the DC motor and Stepping Motor.                                  |
| 7) FAN I/F                 | Controls FAN MOTOR and detect the rotation of FAN MOTOR.                   |
| 8) OPERATION PANEL I/F     | Serial interface with Operation Panel.                                     |
| 9) SENSOR I/F              | Detects the sensor signal.   |
| 10) I/O PORT               | I/O Port Interface.  |
| 11) A/D, D/A converter     | Sends beep tones, etc.<br>Convert the analog signal to the digital signal. |
| 12) RTC                    | Real time clock.   |
| 13) MODEM                  | Performs the modulation and the demodulation for FAX communication.        |
| 14) Analog Front End I/F   | Controls the DAA device for TEL/FAX function.                              |
| 15) LAN Controller         | Ethernet Control.  |

#### ROM (IC402)

This 8MB FLASH ROM contains all of the program instructions on the unit operations.  
And support the backup of user setting and FAX receive data.

#### SYNCHRONOUS DYNAMIC RAM (IC400)

This 256Mbit SDRAM is used for CPU work and receiving memory and page memory.

#### POWER SUPPLY

DC-DC converters generate 3.3V and 1.2V for system power.  
Regulator generates 5V for peripheral devices.

#### TEL/FAX I/F

Composed of ITS circuit and NCU circuit.  
3 ICs called SDAA(Silicon Direct Access Arrangement) control Telephone line, Speaker, and Handset.

#### READ SECTION

CIS Unit to read transmitted documents.  
CIS Unit is connected to FLATBED transit Unit.  
Scan data is converted by AFE(IC503).

#### MOTOR

This model has 1 DC motor and 2 stepping motors.  
IC300 drives the DC motor for printing.  
IC502 and IC700 drive the stepping motor for Auto Document Feeder motor and CIS carriage.

#### LSU

Forms the images on the OPC DRUM by rotating polygon motor and reflecting the laser beam against polygon.

#### SENSORS

Composed of 2 switches and 5 sensors.

#### POWER SUPPLY BOARD

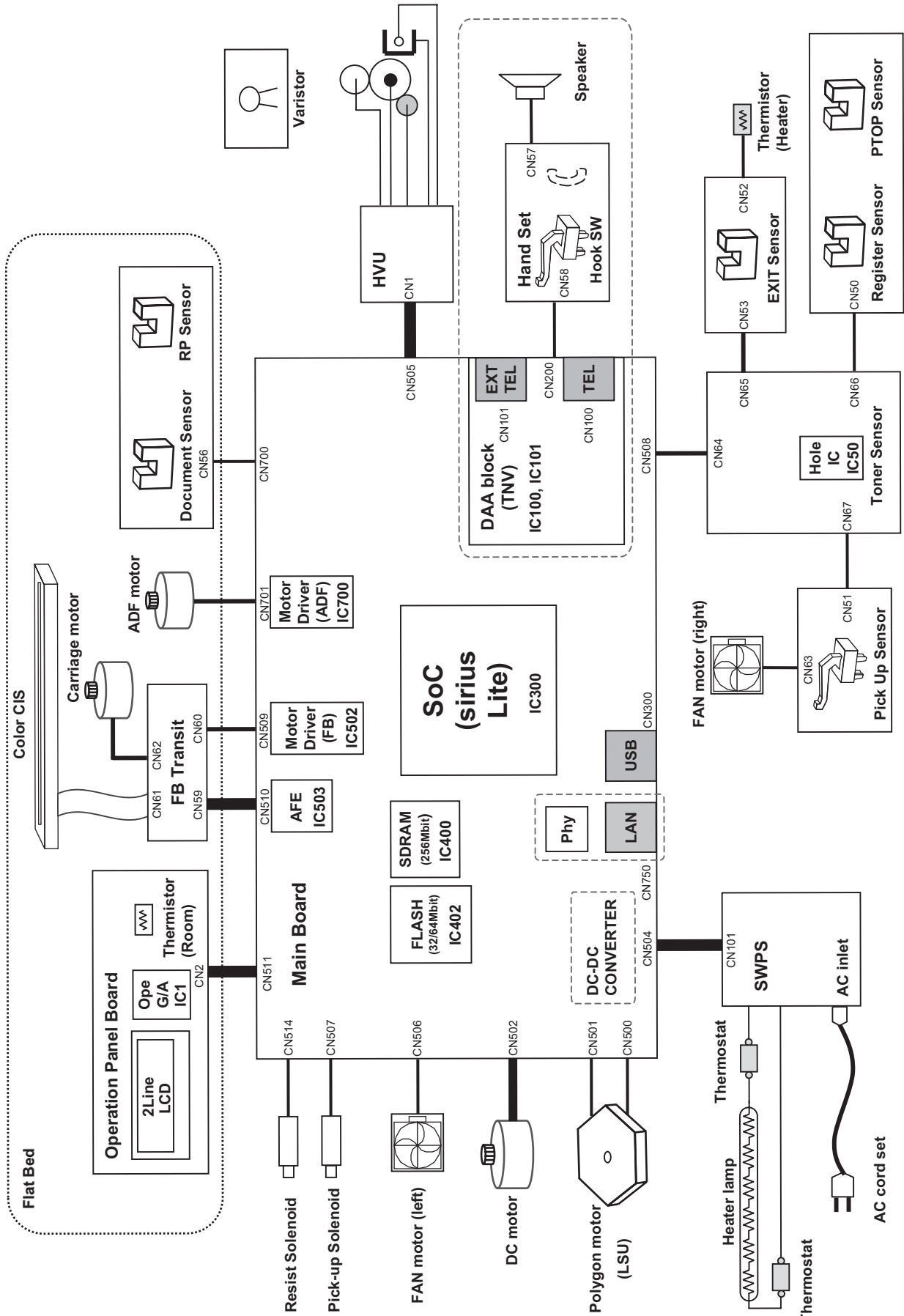
Supplies +24V and +7V to the Main unit and controls the Heat Lamp.

#### HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD

Supplies bias need for the printing operation: bias of the DRUM, Developing and Transcription.

#### FIXING UNIT

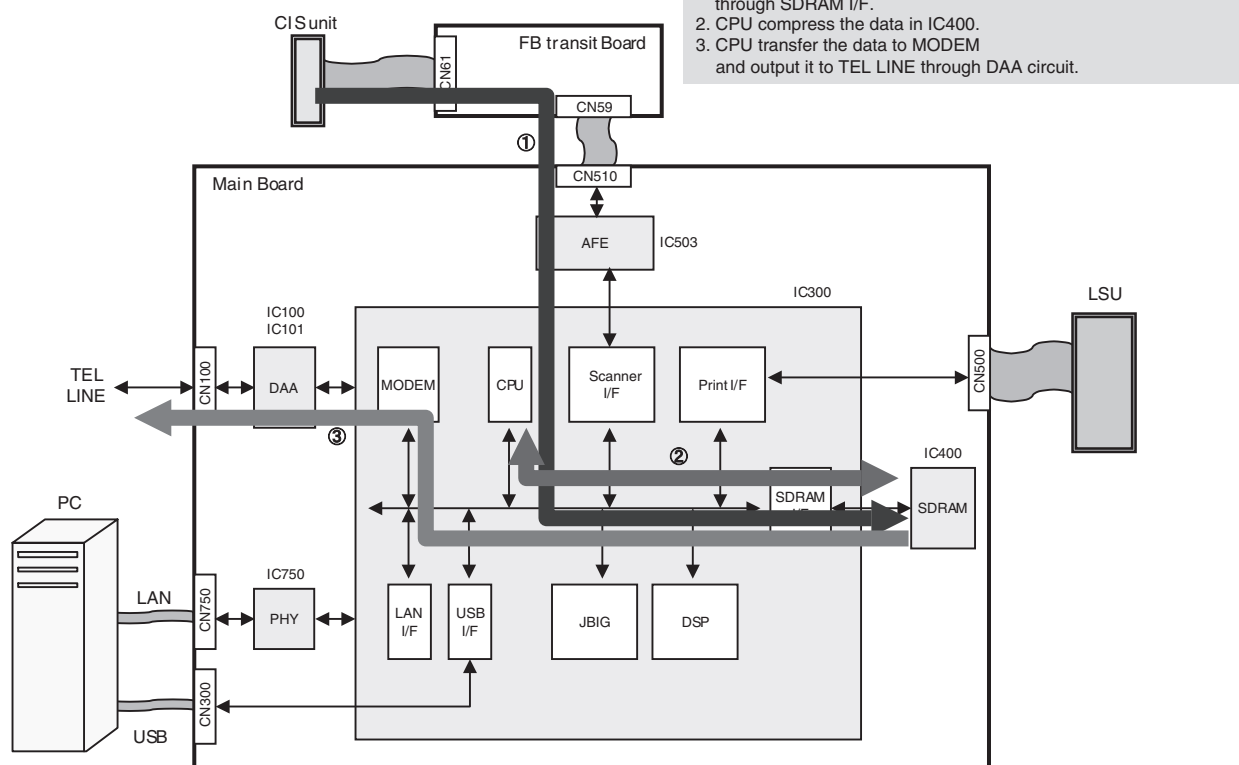
Composed heat lamp, thermistor and thermostats.



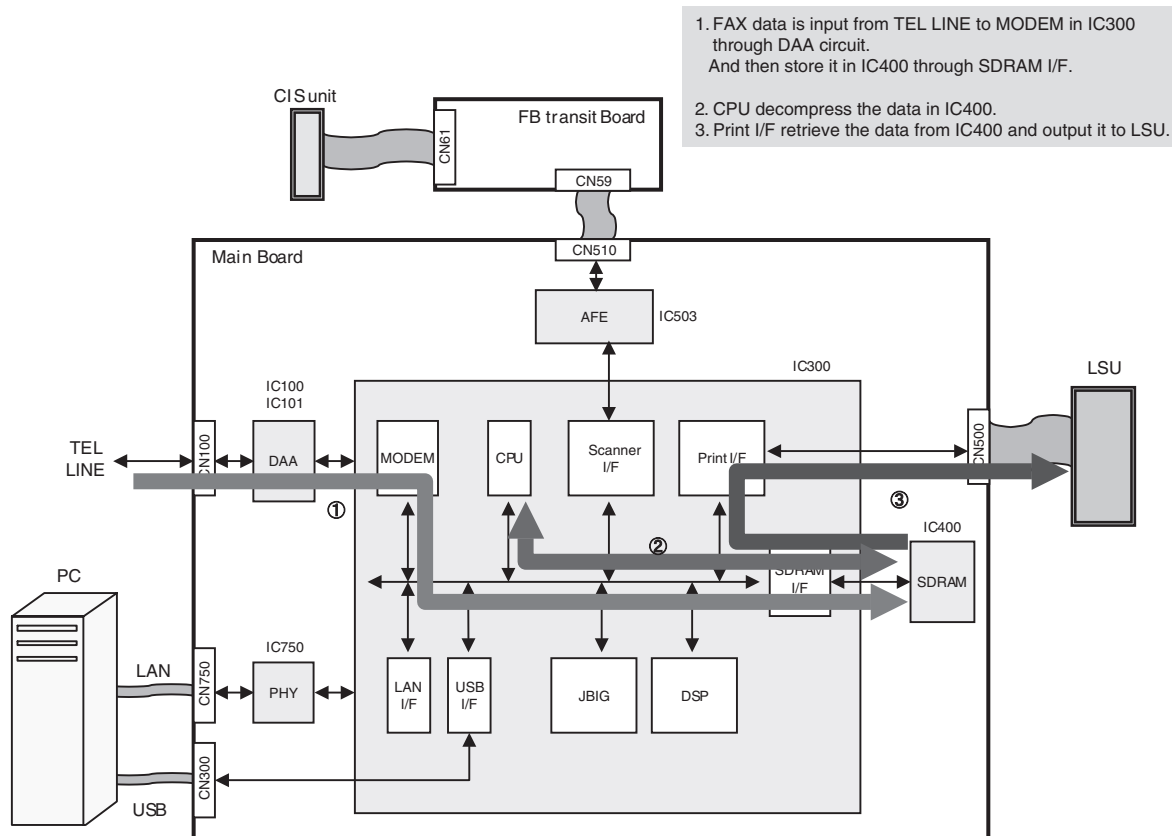
## 6.3. MAIN BOARD SECTION

### 6.3.1. Data Flow

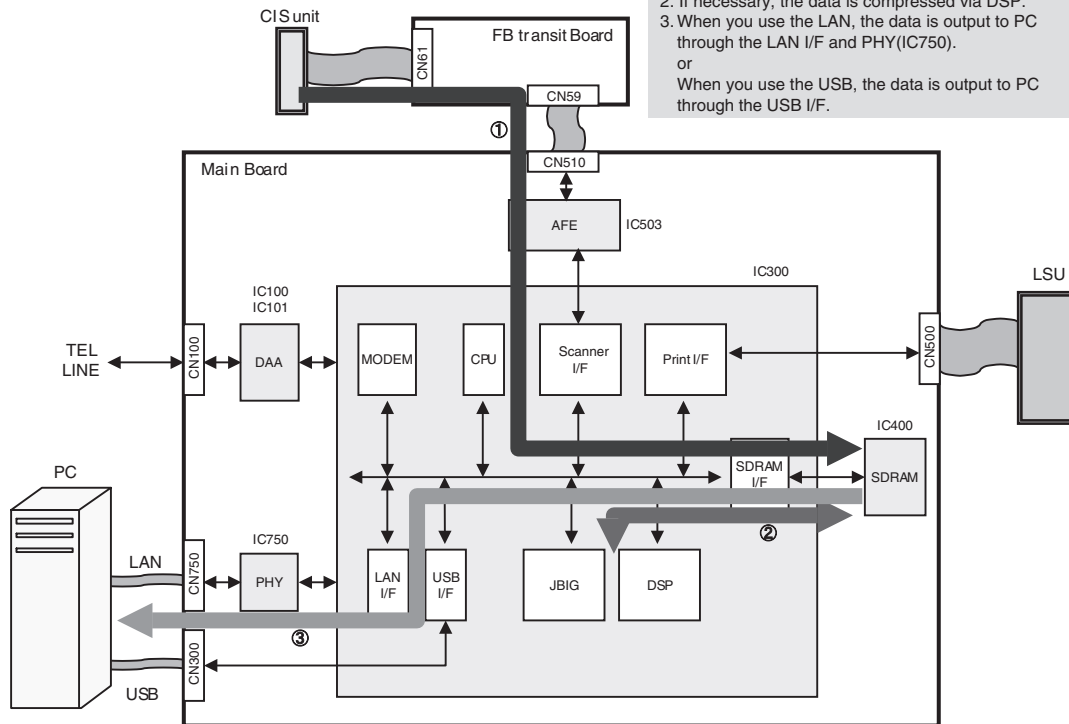
#### [FAX Tx]



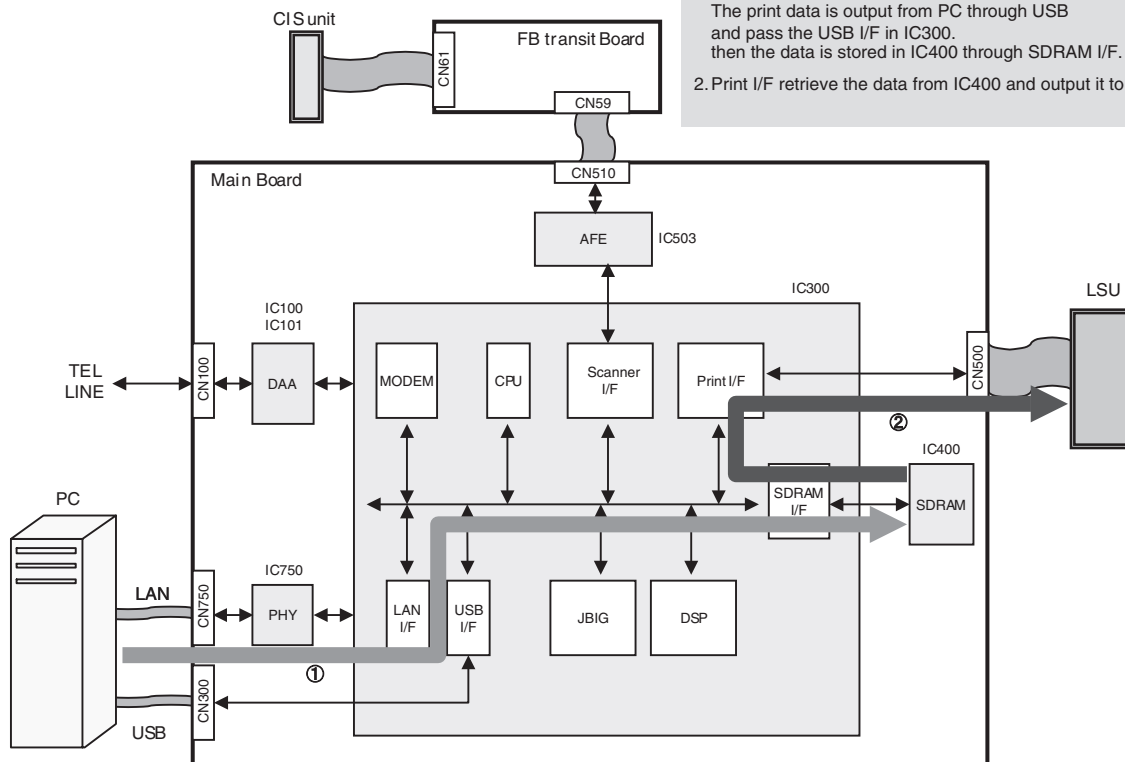
#### [FAX Rx]



## [PC Scan]



## [PC print]





## Description of Pin Distribution (IC300) SOC (System On Chip)

| PIN NO. | PinName         | I/O | POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE | EXPLANATION                  |
|---------|-----------------|-----|----------------------|------------------------------|
| A02     | LEDONB          | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE            |
| A03     | NCCDON          | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE            |
| A04     | AFEMCLK         | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE            |
| A05     | NCCDCP          | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                     |
| A06     | CCDCLK          | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                     |
| A07     | PIO29           | O   | 3.3V                 | OPERATION PANEL INTERFACE    |
| A08     | PIO57           | O   | 3.3V                 | CARRIAGE MOTOR INTERFACE     |
| A09     | PIO53           | O   | 3.3V                 | CARRIAGE/ADF MOTOR INTERFACE |
| A10     | PIO50           | O   | 3.3V                 | CARRIAGE/ADF MOTOR INTERFACE |
| A11     | PIO46           | O   | 3.3V                 | FAN1 CONTROL                 |
| A12     | PIO42           | O   | 3.3V                 | DC MOTOR INTERFACE           |
| A13     | NFRCE           | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY CHIP SELECT     |
| A14     | FRMD0           | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 0      |
| A15     | FRMD3           | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 3      |
| A16     | FRMD7           | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 7      |
| A17     | FRMA3           | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 3   |
| A18     | FRMA6           | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 6   |
| A19     | FRMA10          | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 10  |
| A20     | THRMAVDD        | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| A21     | FRMA11          | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 11  |
| A22     | FRMA15          | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 15  |
| A23     | FRMA17          | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 17  |
| A24     | FRMA20          | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 20  |
| A25     | FRMA22          | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 22  |
| AA01    | SDMD8           | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 8             |
| AA02    | SDMD9           | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 9             |
| AA03    | SDMA7           | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 7          |
| AA04    | SDMA6           | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 6          |
| AA23    | VDD1.2          | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AA24    | AFERST          | O   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |
| AA25    | RING            | I   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |
| AA26    | EXTINT          | I   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |
| AB01    | SDMD10          | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 10            |
| AB02    | SDMD11          | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 11            |
| AB03    | SDMA5           | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 5          |
| AB04    | VDD1.2          | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AB23    | VSS             | -   | GND                  | GND                          |
| AB24    | BTXD            | O   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |
| AB25    | BRXD            | I   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |
| AB26    | AFECLK          | O   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |
| AC01    | SDMD12          | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 12            |
| AC02    | SDMD13          | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 13            |
| AC03    | SDMA4           | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 4          |
| AC04    | VSS             | -   | GND                  | GND                          |
| AC05    | VSS             | -   | GND                  | GND                          |
| AC06    | VDD1.2          | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AC07    | TXD0            | O   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE           |
| AC08    | TX_ER           | O   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE           |
| AC09    | RXD1            | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE           |
| AC10    | VDD3.3          | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AC11    | TEST            | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                     |
| AC12    | USBREXT         | I   | 3.3V                 | USB INTERFACE                |
| AC13    | VDD1.2          | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AC14    | VDD3.3          | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AC15    | USBXIN          | I   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(12MHz) INPUT         |
| AC16    | LSI_SCAN_ENABLE | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                     |
| AC17    | VDD1.2          | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AC18    | NWDTRST         | O   | 3.3V                 | WATCH DOG TIMER RESET OUTPUT |
| AC19    | LSI_TN          | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                     |
| AC20    | PSCIO2          | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (FANDET1)         |
| AC21    | PSCIO6          | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                     |
| AC22    | VDD1.2          | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                 |
| AC23    | VSS             | -   | GND                  | GND                          |
| AC24    | ATXD            | O   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |
| AC25    | BBITCLK         | I/O | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE                |

| PIN NO. | PinName        | I/O | POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE | EXPLANATION               |
|---------|----------------|-----|----------------------|---------------------------|
| AC26    | BSPCLK         | I/O | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE             |
| AD01    | SDMD14         | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 14         |
| AD02    | SDMD15         | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 15         |
| AD03    | VSS            | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AD04    | NBATRST        | I   | 3.3V                 | BATTERY RESET INPUT       |
| AD05    | VDD2RTC        | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AD06    | CRS            | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AD07    | TXD1           | O   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AD08    | RX_DV          | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AD09    | RXD2           | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AD10    | RX_ER          | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AD11    | CLKSEL         | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AD12    | USBVSSA33_BIAS | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AD13    | USBVSSA33      | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AD14    | USBVDDA12_SQ   | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AD15    | USBVSSA12      | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AD16    | LSI_TRSTN      | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AD17    | LSI_TDO        | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AD18    | NRST           | I   | 3.3V                 | SYSTEM RESET INPUT        |
| AD19    | HTRCTL         | O   | 3.3V                 | HEATER CONTROL            |
| AD20    | PSCIO3         | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (POUT)         |
| AD21    | PSCIO7         | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AD22    | PSCIO15        | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (RPS)          |
| AD23    | NC             | -   | -                    | NOT USED                  |
| AD24    | VSS            | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AD25    | ASPCLK         | I/O | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE             |
| AD26    | ARXD           | I   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE             |
| AE01    | SDLDM1         | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DQML1               |
| AE02    | VSS            | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AE03    | SYSPLLVSS1     | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AE04    | RTCCLKOUT      | O   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(32.768KHz) OUTPUT |
| AE05    | RTCPWRDWN      | I   | 3.3V                 | RTC POWER DOWN            |
| AE06    | TX_CLKI        | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AE07    | TXD2           | O   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AE08    | RX_CLKI        | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AE09    | RXD3           | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AE10    | MDC            | O   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AE11    | NC             | -   | -                    | NOT USED                  |
| AE12    | USBID          | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AE13    | USBDM          | I/O | 3.3V                 | USB INTERFACE             |
| AE14    | USBVSSA12_SQ   | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AE15    | USBVDDA12PLL   | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AE16    | USBVDDA12      | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AE17    | LSI_TDI        | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AE18    | LSI_PROCMON    | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AE19    | LSI_IDDT       | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AE20    | PSCIO1         | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (PICK)         |
| AE21    | PSCIO5         | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                  |
| AE22    | PSCIO13        | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (TNR)          |
| AE23    | MDMCLKOUT      | O   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(24.576MHz) OUTPUT |
| AE24    | MDMPLLVD       | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AE25    | VSS            | -   | GND                  | GND                       |
| AE26    | ABITCLK        | I/O | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE             |
| AF02    | SYSPLLVDD1     | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AF03    | VDD3.3OSC      | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AF04    | RTCCLKIN       | I   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(32.768KHz) INPUT  |
| AF05    | COL            | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AF06    | TX_EN          | O   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AF07    | TXD3           | O   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AF08    | RXD0           | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AF09    | MDIO           | I/O | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AF10    | MGTINT         | I   | 3.3V                 | ETHERNET INTERFACE        |
| AF11    | USBVBUS        | O   | 3.3V                 | USB INTERFACE             |
| AF12    | USBVDDA33_BIAS | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AF13    | USBDP          | I/O | 3.3V                 | USB INTERFACE             |
| AF14    | USBVDDA33      | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY              |
| AF15    | USBVSSA12PLL   | -   | GND                  | GND                       |

| PIN NO. | PinName    | I/O | POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE | EXPLANATION                     |
|---------|------------|-----|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| AF16    | USBXOUT    | I   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(12MHz) OUTPUT           |
| AF17    | LSI_TMS    | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| AF18    | LSI_TCK    | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| AF19    | LSI_CW_TAP | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| AF20    | PSCIO0     | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (REGIST)             |
| AF21    | PSCIO4     | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| AF22    | PSCIO12    | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (POUT)               |
| AF23    | PSCIO14    | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (DOCU)               |
| AF24    | MDMCLKIN   | I   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(24.576MHz) INPUT        |
| AF25    | MDMPLLVS   | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| B01     | AFEADC0    | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| B02     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| B03     | LEDONG     | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE               |
| B04     | AFERSMP    | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| B05     | AFEVSMP    | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE               |
| B06     | NCCDRS     | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE               |
| B07     | PIO30      | I/O | 3.3V                 | OPERATION PANEL INTERFACE       |
| B08     | MMPWR      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| B09     | PIO54      | O   | 3.3V                 | CARRIAGE/ADF MOTOR INTERFACE    |
| B10     | PIO51      | O   | 3.3V                 | CARRIAGE/ADF MOTOR INTERFACE    |
| B11     | PIO47      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| B12     | PIO43      | O   | 3.3V                 | DC MOTOR INTERFACE              |
| B13     | NFROE      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY CHIP OUTPUT ENABLE |
| B14     | FRMD1      | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 1         |
| B15     | FRMD4      | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 4         |
| B16     | FRMA0      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 0      |
| B17     | FRMA4      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 4      |
| B18     | FRMA7      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 7      |
| B19     | THRMVSS    | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| B20     | TONE       | O   | 3.3V                 | ANALOG(TONE) OUTPUT             |
| B21     | FRMA12     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 12     |
| B22     | FRMA16     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 16     |
| B23     | FRMA19     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 19     |
| B24     | FRMA21     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 21     |
| B25     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| B26     | DOTPLLVS   | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| C01     | AFEADC3    | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| C02     | AFEADC1    | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| C03     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| C04     | LEDONR     | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE               |
| C05     | OEB        | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| C06     | CCDSH      | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE               |
| C07     | PIO31      | O   | 3.3V                 | OPERATION PANEL INTERFACE       |
| C08     | OPMPWR     | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| C09     | PIO55      | O   | 3.3V                 | CARRIAGE/ADF MOTOR INTERFACE    |
| C10     | PIO52      | O   | 3.3V                 | CARRIAGE/ADF MOTOR INTERFACE    |
| C11     | PIO49      | O   | 3.3V                 | OUTPUT PORT(HSSPMUTE)           |
| C12     | PIO45      | O   | 3.3V                 | DC MOTOR INTERFACE              |
| C13     | NFRWE      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY CHIP WRITE ENABLE  |
| C14     | FRMD2      | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 2         |
| C15     | FRMD6      | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 6         |
| C16     | FRMA2      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 2      |
| C17     | FRMA5      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 5      |
| C18     | FRMA9      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 9      |
| C19     | THRMSTR0   | I   | 3.3V                 | ANALOG INPUT(THERMISTOR)        |
| C20     | TONEAVDD   | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                    |
| C21     | FRMA14     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 14     |
| C22     | FRMA18     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 18     |
| C23     | FRMA23     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 23     |
| C24     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| C25     | DOTPLLVD   | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                    |
| C26     | DOTCLKIN   | I   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(20MHz) INPUT            |
| D01     | AFEADC5    | I   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE               |
| D02     | AFEADC4    | I   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE               |
| D03     | AFEADC2    | I   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                        |
| D04     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                             |
| D05     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                             |



| PIN NO. | PinName    | I/O | POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE | EXPLANATION                 |
|---------|------------|-----|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| D06     | VDD1.2     | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| D07     | PIO32      | O   | 3.3V                 | OPERATION PANEL INTERFACE   |
| D08     | CRMPWR     | O   | 3.3V                 | MOTOR CURRENT CONTROL       |
| D09     | PIO56      | O   | 3.3V                 | ADF MOTOR INTERFACE         |
| D10     | VDD1.2     | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| D11     | PIO48      | O   | 3.3V                 | FAN2 CONTROL                |
| D12     | PIO44      | O   | 3.3V                 | DC MOTOR INTERFACE          |
| D13     | VDD3.3     | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| D14     | VDD1.2     | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| D15     | FRMD5      | I/O | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY DATA BUS 5     |
| D16     | FRMA1      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 1  |
| D17     | VDD3.3     | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| D18     | FRMA8      | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 8  |
| D19     | THRMSTR1   | I   | 3.3V                 | ANALOG INPUT(THERMISTOR)    |
| D20     | TONEAVSS   | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| D21     | FRMA13     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 13 |
| D22     | VDD1.2     | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| D23     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| D24     | NC         | -   | -                    | NOT USED                    |
| D25     | DOTCLKOUT  | O   | 3.3V                 | CRYSTAL(20MHz) OUTPUT       |
| D26     | PIO66      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| E01     | SDUDM0     | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DQMU0                 |
| E02     | AFEADC7    | I   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE           |
| E03     | AFEADC6    | I   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE           |
| E04     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| E23     | VDD1.2     | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| E24     | FRMA24     | O   | 3.3V                 | FLASH MEMORY ADDRESS BUS 24 |
| E25     | PIO65      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| E26     | PIO64      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| F01     | SDMD16     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 16           |
| F02     | SDMD17     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 17           |
| F03     | AFESIFCLK  | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE           |
| F04     | VDD1.2     | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| F23     | PIO24      | I   | 3.3V                 | LSU INTERFACE               |
| F24     | PIO61      | O   | 3.3V                 | OUTPUT PORT(SPMUTE)         |
| F25     | PIO60      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| F26     | PIO3       | O   | 3.3V                 | LSU INTERFACE               |
| G01     | SDMD18     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 18           |
| G02     | SDMD19     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 19           |
| G03     | AFESIFDIN  | I   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE           |
| G04     | AFESIFEN   | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE           |
| G23     | PSCIO24    | I   | 3.3V                 | LSU INTERFACE               |
| G24     | PIO2       | O   | 3.3V                 | LSU INTERFACE               |
| G25     | PIO59      | O   | 3.3V                 | LAN CONTROLLER RESET        |
| G26     | PIO58      | O   | 3.3V                 | OUTPUT PORT(CIDRLY)         |
| H01     | SDMD20     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 20           |
| H02     | SDMD21     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 21           |
| H03     | NSDCS2     | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM CHIP SELECT 2         |
| H04     | AFESIFDOUT | O   | 3.3V                 | SCANNER INTERFACE           |
| H23     | PIO63      | O   | 3.3V                 | LSU INTERFACE               |
| H24     | PIO62      | O   | 3.3V                 | LSU INTERFACE               |
| H25     | PIO28      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| H26     | PIO21      | O   | 3.3V                 | LSU INTERFACE               |
| J01     | SDMD22     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 22           |
| J02     | SDMD23     | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 23           |
| J03     | SDMA3      | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 3         |
| J04     | SDMA2      | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 2         |
| J23     | PIO6       | O   | 3.3V                 | HIGH VOLTAGE UNIT INTERFACE |
| J24     | PIO27      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| J25     | PIO5       | O   | 3.3V                 | HIGH VOLTAGE UNIT INTERFACE |
| J26     | PIO4       | O   | 3.3V                 | HIGH VOLTAGE UNIT INTERFACE |
| K01     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| K02     | SDCLK2     | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM CLOCK 2               |
| K03     | VSS        | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| K04     | VDD3.3     | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| K23     | VDD1.2     | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| K24     | PIO41      | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |

| PIN NO. | PinName | I/O | POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE | EXPLANATION                 |
|---------|---------|-----|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| K25     | PIO40   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| K26     | PIO39   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| L01     | SDMD24  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 24           |
| L02     | SDMD25  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 25           |
| L03     | SDMA1   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 1         |
| L04     | SDMAÇO  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 0         |
| L11     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| L12     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| L13     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| L14     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| L15     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| L16     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| L23     | PIO37   | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (RING)           |
| L24     | PIO38   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| L25     | PIO36   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| L26     | PIO35   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| M01     | SDMD26  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 26           |
| M02     | SDMD27  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 27           |
| M03     | SDMA10  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 10        |
| M04     | SDBA1   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM BANK ADDRESS 1        |
| M11     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| M12     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| M13     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| M14     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| M15     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| M16     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| M23     | PIO33   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| M24     | PIO34   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| M25     | PIO26   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| M26     | PIO25   | O   | 3.3V                 | OUTPUT PORT(CNGMUTE)        |
| N01     | SDMD28  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 28           |
| N02     | SDMD29  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 29           |
| N03     | SDBA0   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM BANK ADDRESS 0        |
| N04     | VDD1.2  | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| N11     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| N12     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| N13     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| N14     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| N15     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| N16     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| N23     | VDD3.3  | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| N24     | PIO23   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| N25     | PIO22   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| N26     | PIO20   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| P01     | SDMD30  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 30           |
| P02     | SDMD31  | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 31           |
| P03     | NSDCS   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM CHIP SELECT 1         |
| P04     | VDD3.3  | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| P11     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| P12     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| P13     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| P14     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| P15     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| P16     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| P23     | VDD1.2  | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| P24     | PIO16   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| P25     | PIO17   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED                    |
| P26     | PIO18   | I   | 3.3V                 | HIGH VOLTAGE UNIT INTERFACE |
| R01     | SDUDM1  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DQMU1                 |
| R02     | SDLDM0  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DQML0                 |
| R03     | BZVDD33 | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| R04     | BZRST33 | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY                |
| R11     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| R12     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| R13     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| R14     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |
| R15     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                         |

| PIN NO. | PinName | I/O | POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGE | EXPLANATION          |
|---------|---------|-----|----------------------|----------------------|
| R16     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| R23     | PIO13   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| R24     | PIO12   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| R25     | PIO14   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| R26     | PIO15   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| T01     | SDMD0   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 0     |
| T02     | SDMD1   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 1     |
| T03     | NSDCAS  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM CAS            |
| T04     | NSDRAS  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM RAS            |
| T11     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| T12     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| T13     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| T14     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| T15     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| T16     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| T23     | PIO9    | O   | 3.3V                 | OUTPUT PORT(SNPICK)  |
| T24     | PIO8    | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| T25     | PIO10   | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| T26     | PIO11   | O   | 3.3V                 | OUTPUT PORT(SNREG)   |
| U01     | SDMD2   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 2     |
| U02     | SDMD3   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 3     |
| U03     | NSDWE   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM WRITE ENABLE   |
| U04     | VDD1.2  | -   | 1.2V                 | POWER SUPPLY         |
| U23     | VDD3.3  | -   | 3.3V                 | POWER SUPPLY         |
| U24     | PIO0    | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (HOOK)    |
| U25     | PIO1    | O   | 3.3V                 | OUTPUT PORT(EXTRLY)  |
| U26     | PIO7    | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| V01     | SDMD4   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 4     |
| V02     | SDMD5   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 5     |
| V03     | SDCKE   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM CLOCK ENABLE   |
| V04     | SDMA12  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 12 |
| V23     | PSCIO20 | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| V24     | PSCIO21 | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| V25     | PSCIO22 | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| V26     | PSCIO23 | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| W01     | SDMD6   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 6     |
| W02     | SDMD7   | I/O | 3.3V                 | SDRAM DATA BUS 7     |
| W03     | SDMA11  | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 11 |
| W04     | SDMA9   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 9  |
| W23     | PSCIO16 | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| W24     | PSCIO17 | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (FANDET2) |
| W25     | PSCIO18 | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (TOPCVR)  |
| W26     | PSCIO19 | I   | 3.3V                 | INPUT PORT (PSTART)  |
| Y01     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| Y02     | SDCLK   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM CLOCK 1        |
| Y03     | SDMA8   | O   | 3.3V                 | SDRAM ADDRESS BUS 8  |
| Y04     | VSS     | -   | GND                  | GND                  |
| Y23     | AFESEL0 | I   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE        |
| Y24     | AFESEL1 | I   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE        |
| Y25     | EXMDMCS | O   | 3.3V                 | NOT USED             |
| Y26     | DP      | O   | 3.3V                 | NCU INTERFACE        |

## 6.3.2. RTC BACKUP CIRCUIT

### 1. Function

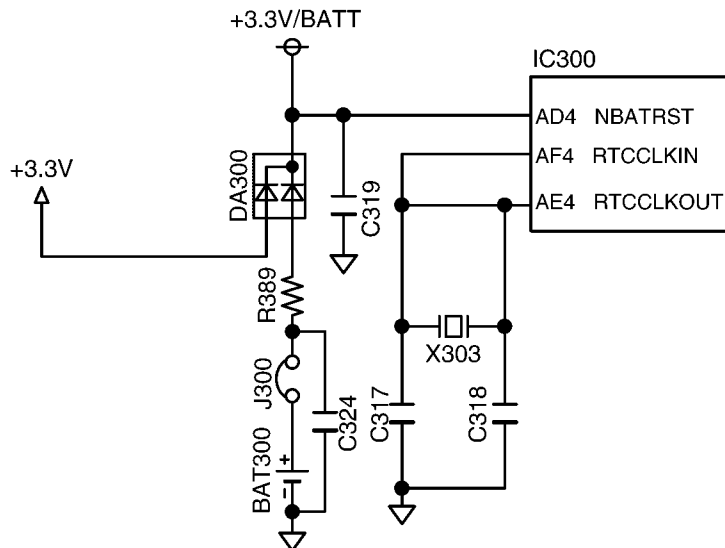
This unit has a lithium battery (BAT300) which works for the Real Time Clock IC (RTC: inside IC300). The RTC continues to work, backed up by a lithium battery even when the power switch is OFF.

### 2. RTC Inside (IC300) Backup Circuit Operation

When the power switch is turned ON, power is supplied to the RTC (inside IC300). At this time, the voltage at pin AD4 of the IC300 is +3.3V. When the power switch is turned OFF, the BAT300 supplies power to RTC through DA300.

When the power switch is OFF and the voltage of +3.3V decreases, pin AD4 of RTC (IC300) becomes roughly the same voltage as the battery voltage. RTC goes into the backup mode, in which the power consumption is lower.

**Circuit Diagram**



### 6.3.3. MODEM CIRCUIT OPERATION

The modem (Included IC300) has all the hardware satisfying the CCITT standards mentioned previously.

ALL processing is controlled by the SOC (IC300) according to CCITT procedures.

This modem (Included IC300) has an automatic application equalizer. With training signal 1 or 2 at the time of G3 reception, it can automatically establish the optimum equalizer.

#### Facsimile Transmission/DTMF Line Send

The digital image data sent on ATXD line from modem (Included IC300) .

DAA IC100(6→9,10), Line side DAA IC101 and the NCU section to the telephone line.

#### Facsimile Reception

The analog image data which is received from the telephone line passes through the NCU section and enters line side DAA\*<sup>1</sup> IC100. The signals are changed to digital data in IC101 (5,6) ,IC100(9,10→5) and IC300. In this case, the image signals from the telephone line are transmitted serially. Here, the internal equalizer circuit reduces the image signals to a long-distance receiving level. This is designed to correct the characteristics of the frequency band centered around 3 kHz and maintain a constant receiving sensitivity.

#### Busy/Dial Tone Detection

The path is the same as Facsimile Reception.

#### Call Tone Transmission

This is the call signal which is generated the SOC (IC300) and sent to the speaker.

\*<sup>1</sup> DAA : Direct Access Arrangement

### 6.3.4. TEL LINE SECTION

Composed of ITS circuit and NCU circuit.

#### 6.3.4.1. DESCRIPTION OF BLOCK DIAGRAM IN ANALOG SECTION

##### Function

The analog section works as an interface between the telephone line.

DAA control ITS circuit and NCU circuit.

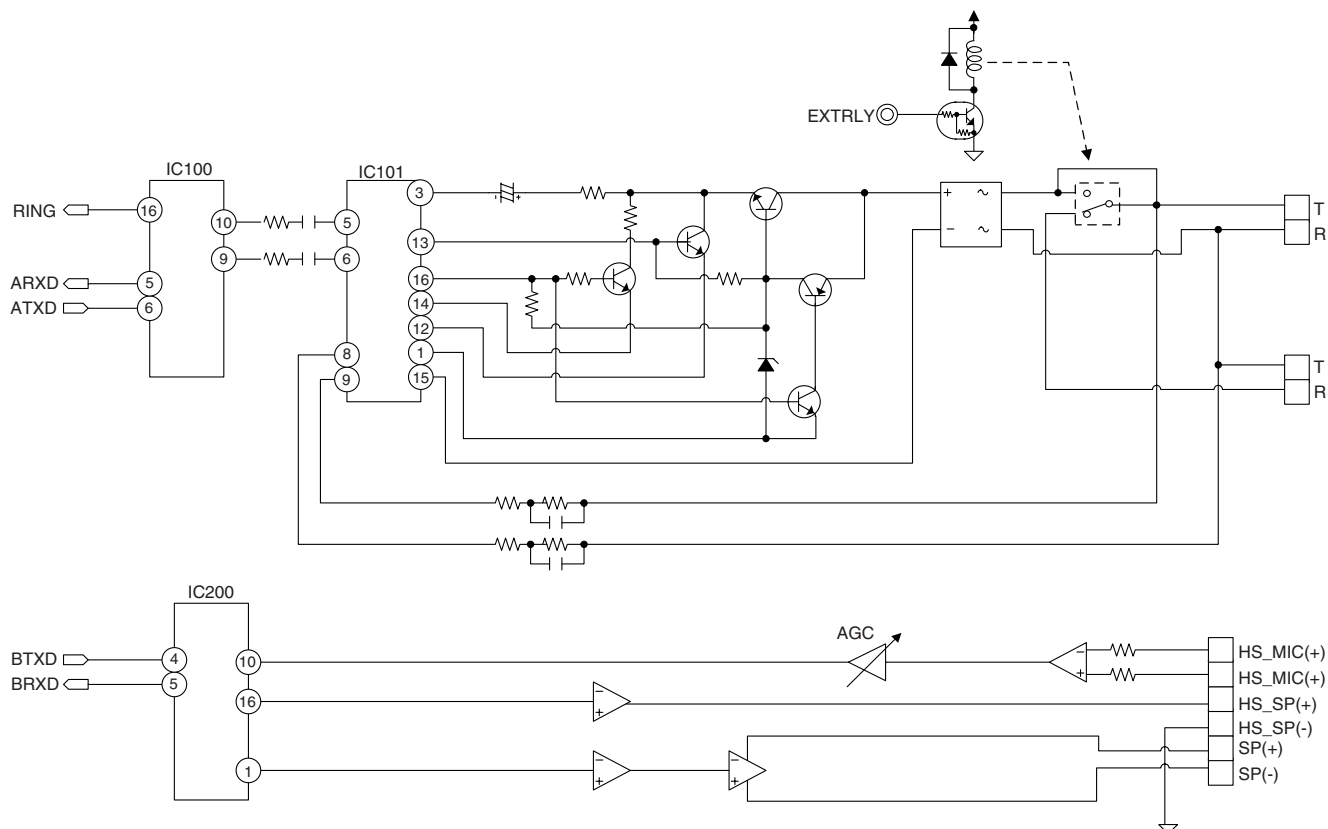
DAA control signals are output from Soc IC300.

##### Circuit Operation

[NCU]: Network Control Unit the NCU comprises of the following; DC loop forming circuit to connect with the telephone line; Switching circuit for other interconnected telephones; Bell detection circuit; Remote fax activation circuit.

Refer to **NCU SECTION** (P.27) for the details.

#### 6.3.4.2. BLOCK DIAGRAM



KX-MB781C: MAIN BOARD BLOCK DIAGRAM

## 6.4. NCU SECTION

### 6.4.1. GENERAL

This section is the interface between the telephone line and external telephone. It is composed of an EXT. TEL line relay (RLY100), bell detection circuit, TAM interface circuit and line amplifier.

### 6.4.2. EXT. TEL. LINE RELAY (RY100)

#### 1. Circuit Operation

Normally, this relay switches to the external telephone side and switches to the open side while OFF-HOOK.

IC300 (U25) High Level→Q100 ON→RY100 (ON)

### 6.4.3. BELL DETECTION CIRCUIT

#### 1. Circuit Operation

The signal waveform is indicated below. The bell signal input to IC101 and ring detected signal output from pin 16 of IC100. IC300 monitor this signal and judged as bell.

TEL LINE→IC101 (8,9 - 5,6)→IC100 (9,10 - 16)→IC300(L23)

Between the Tip and Ring  
from the telephone line



IC100 (16) IC300 (L23)



### 6.4.4. CALLING LINE IDENTIFICATION CIRCUIT

#### 1. Function

This unit is compatible with the Caller ID service offered by your local telephone company. To use this feature, you must subscribe to a Caller ID service. The data for the caller ID from the telephone exchange is sent during the interval between the first and second rings of the bell signal. The data from the telephone exchange is a modem signal which is modulated in an FSK (Frequency Shift Keying) format. Data "0" is a 1200 Hz sine wave, and data 1 a 2200 Hz sine wave.

There are two type of the message format which can be received: i.e.the single data message format and multiple data message format.

The multiple data format allows to transmit the name and data code information in addition to the time and telephone number data.

When there is multiple data in the unit, the name or telephone number are displayed.

#### 2. Circuit Operation

The caller ID signal input from TEL LINE is processed with Soc (IC300).

TEL LINE→IC101 (8,9 - 5,6)→IC100 (9,10 - 5)→IC300(AD26)

### 6.4.5. REMOTE FAX ACTIVATION CIRCUIT

#### 1. Function

Another telephone connected to same line activates the unit to the FAX mode by using a DTMF signal.

#### 2. Signal Path

TEL LINE→IC101 (8,9 - 5,6)→IC100 (9,10 - 5)→IC300(AD26)

### 6.4.6. TAM INTERFACE CIRCUIT

This circuit is to switch between FAX receiving and the external TAM's message recording automatically.

For details, please refer to **TAM INTERFACE SECTION** (P.28).

## 6.5. ITS (Integrated telephone System) and MONITOR SECTION

### 6.5.1. GENERAL

The general ITS operation is performed by IC200 which has a handset circuit. The alarm tone, the key tone, and the beep are output from Soc IC300.

#### 6.5.1.1. TELEPHONE MONITOR

##### 1. Function

This is the function when you are not holding the handset and can hear the caller's voice from the line.

##### 2. Circuit Operation

(Telephone Monitor Signal Path)

Signals received from the telephone line are output through at the speaker via the following path.

##### 3. Signal Path

TEL LINE→D103→Q104→C106→IC101(3-5,6)→IC100(9,10-5)→IC300(AD26-AB24)→IC200(4-1)→IC202(2-1)→IC204(4-5,8)→CN200(1,2)→CN58(1,2)→CN57(1,2)→SPEAKER

#### 6.5.1.2. HANDSET CIRCUIT

##### 1. Function

This circuit controls the conversation over the handset, i.e. the transmitted and received voices to and from the handset.

##### 2. Signal Path (Transmission signal)

OPTION HANDSET UNIT→CN58(5,6)→CN200(5,6)→IC202(5,6-7)→IC201(3-5)→IC200(10-5)→IC300(AB25-AC24)→IC100(6-9,10)→IC101(5,6-3)→C106→Q104→D103→TEL LINE

##### 3. Signal path (Reception signal)

TEL LINE→D103→Q104→C106→IC101(3-5,6)→IC100(9,10-5)→IC300(AD26-AB24)→IC200(4-16)→IC203(4-8)→CN200(7,8)→CN58(7,8)→OPTION HANDSET UNIT

#### 6.5.1.3. MONITOR CIRCUIT

##### 1. Function

This circuit monitors various tones, such as (1) DTMF tone, (2) Alarm/Beep/Key tone/Bell.

##### 2. Signal Path

###### a. DTMF MONITOR

(Speaker Operation)

IC300(AB24)→IC200(4-1)→IC202(2-1)→IC204(4-5,8)→CN200(1,2)→CN58(1,2)→CN57(1,2)→SPEAKER

(Handset Operation)

IC300(AB24)→IC200(4-16)→IC203(4-8)→CN200(7,8)→CN58(7,8)→OPTION HANDSET UNIT

###### b. ALARM/BEEP/KEY TONE/BELL

IC300(B20)→IC202(2-1)→IC204(4-5,8)→CN200(1,2)→CN58(1,2)→CN57(1,2)→SPEAKER

#### 6.5.1.4. TAM INTERFACE SECTION

##### 1. Function

When TAM is connected to this unit, the unit receives documents for FAX calls or the external TAM records a voice message automatically.

##### 2. Circuit Operation

The TAM INTERFACE circuit consists of Soc(IC300) to detect the other party CNG signal, and RLY100 to separate EXT.TAM.

###### a. CNG signal detection circuit

The CNG signal from the other party's FAX is detected in Soc IC300

(Signal path)

TEL LINE→IC101 (8,9 - 5,6)→IC100 (9,10 - 5)→IC300(AD26)

###### b. Remote receiving

This is the parallel-connected DTMF signal for the TEL or EXT.TEL mode between T and R. When the other party is a FAX, the unit switches to FAX receiving.

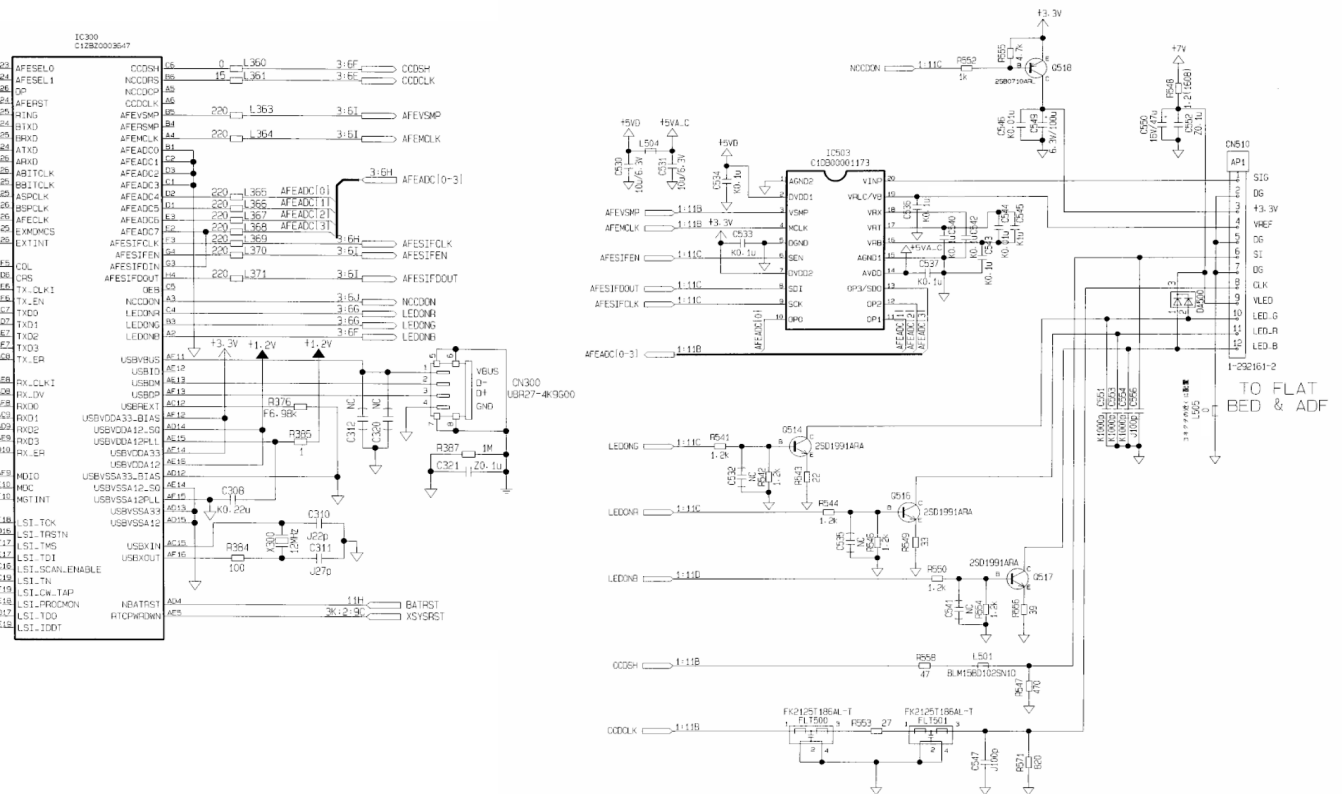
(Signal Path)

TEL LINE→IC101 (8,9 - 5,6)→IC100 (9,10 - 5)→IC300(AD26)



## 6.6. CIS CONTROL SECTION

The scanning block of this device consists of a control circuit and a CIS (contact image sensor), and AFE (Analog Front End) include A/D Converter.



When an original document is inserted and the start button pressed, pin A3 of IC300 goes to a low level and the transistor Q518 turns on. This applies voltage to the CIS. The CIS is driven by each of the CCDSH, CCDCLK signals output from IC300, and the original image illuminated by the LED to output an analog image signal.

The analog image signal is input to the AFE on VINP(20pin of IC503) and converted into 16-bit data by the A/D converter inside IC503. Then this signal undergoes digital processing in order to obtain a high-quality image.

## 6.7. MOTOR DRIVE SECTION

### 6.7.1. Engine Motor Control Circuit

#### 1. Functions

All driving forces of printer engine part are supplied by this engine motor.

Engine motor is controlled so as to rotate at constant speed during printing and copying.

#### 2. Motor operation

<Start operation>

In order to start the motor rotation, following 3 signals are supplied from IC300.

1. SS signal (Output pin: Pin B12/Output Signal: "H")

When this signal is inverted by transistor Q502 and becomes "L", motor recognize this signal as "start" signal.

2. Clock signal (Output pin: Pin A12/Output Signal: Pulse)

Pulse frequency :approx. 1.9KHz (at normal printing speed, )

Pulse frequency :approx. 0.5KHz.(at half printing speed)

This signal is also inverted by transistor Q525, and supplied to motor as "clock" signal .

3. Brake signal (Output pin: Pin C12/Output Signal: "H")

When this signal is inverted by transistor Q526 and becomes "L", motor recognize this signal as "brake off" signal.

When motor reaches constant speed, "L" signal is supplied from motor to IC300 pin B12 as "Lock detect (LD)" signal.

if "LD" signal does not becomes "L" within predetermined period after "SS" signal becomes "H", or if "LD" signal becomes "H" during rotation, it is judged that motor Error occurred.

Timing Chart of Start operation

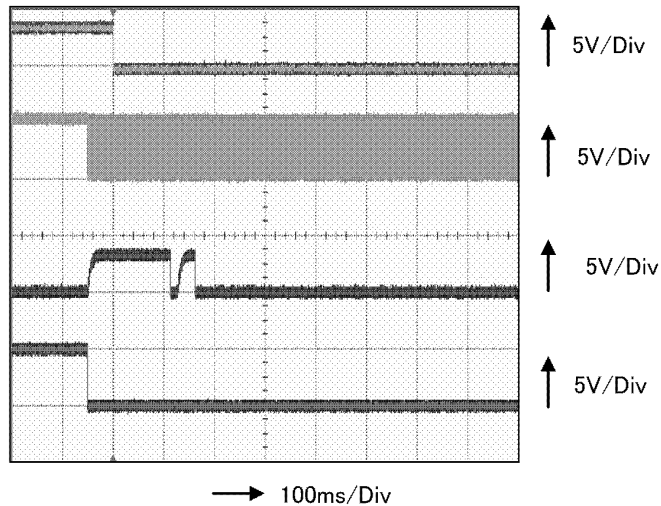
#### (1) Signals

START/STOP(CN502-6)

Clock(CN502-7)

LD(CN502-5)

Brake(CN502-8)

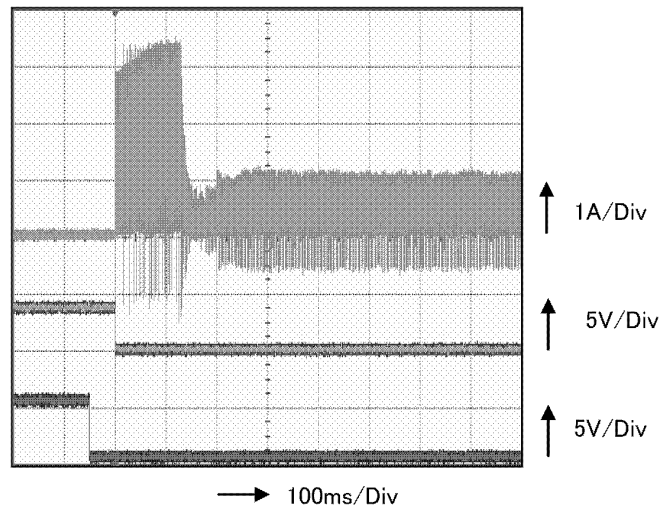


#### (2) Current Waveform

24V line Current  
(CN502-1,2)

START/STOP(CN502-6)

Brake(CN502-8)



## &lt;Stop operation&gt;

In order to stop the motor rotation, following 2 signals are supplied from IC300.

1. SS signal (Output pin: Pin B12/Output Signal: "L")

When this signal is inverted by transistor Q502 and becomes "H", motor recognize this signal as "stop" signal.

2. Brake signal (Output pin: Pin C12/Output Signal: "L")

When this signal is inverted by transistor Q526 and becomes "H", motor recognize this signal as "brake on" signal.

## Timing Chart of Stop operation

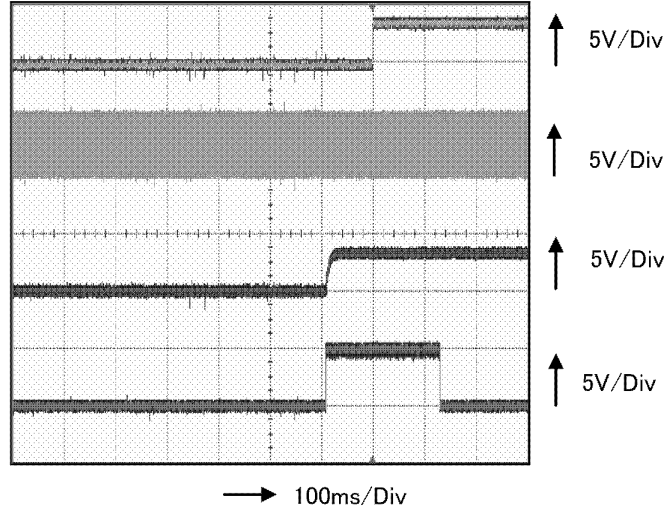
## (1) Signals

START/STOP(CN502-6)

Clock(CN502-7)

LD(CN502-5)

Brake(CN502-8)

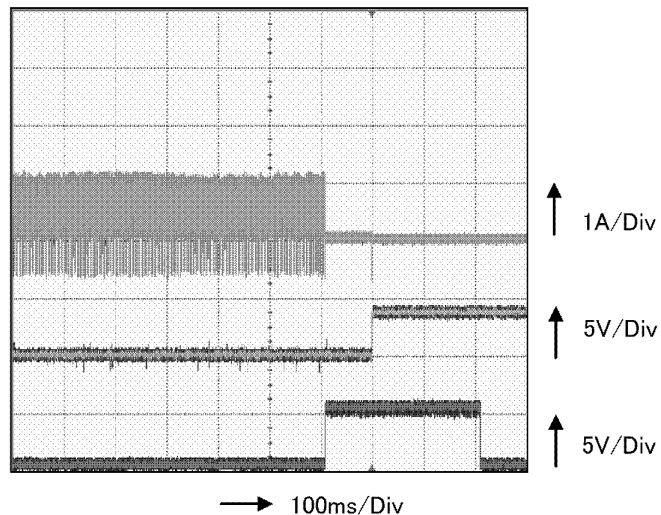


## (2) Current Waveform

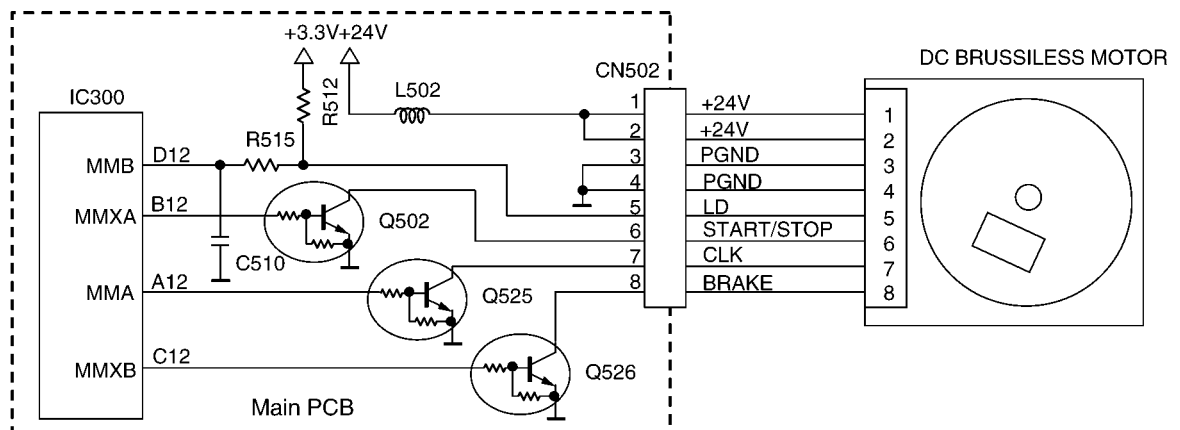
24V line Current  
(CN502-1,2)

START/STOP(CN502-6)

Brake(CN502-8)



## 6.7.1.1. ENGINE MOTOR DRIVE CIRCUIT



## 6.7.2. SCANNER MOTOR DRIVE CIRCUIT

### General

Scanner motor drive circuit is consist of motor current control circuit ,FB (Flat Bed) motor driver and ADF (Auto Document Feeder: equipped model only) motor driver .

### 6.7.2.1. MOTOR CURRENT CONTROL CIRCUIT

#### 1. Circuit explanation

According to the scan speed, each motor current is controlled for appropriate value.

When scan speed is low, motor current is reduced to prevent the vibration during motor rotation.

When scan speed is high, motor needs much driving force. so much current should be supplied.

For the control of motor current, Vref voltage of each motor driver is controlled.

When Vref voltage is high, motor current is increased, and the voltage is low, motor current is reduced.

In order to control Vref voltage, PWM pulse is supplied from IC300 pin D8 .

PWM pulse is inverted by Q521 and integrated by R533, R534, and C567, then convert to DC voltage.

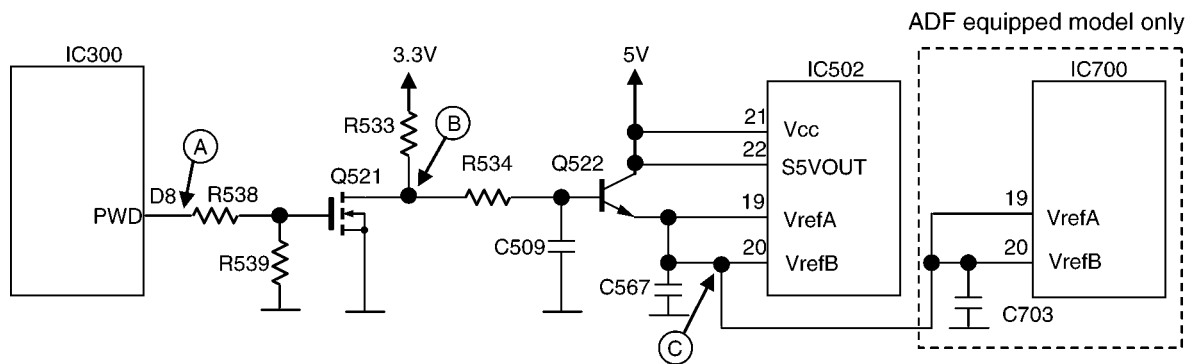
This DC voltage is supplied to Vref pin of each motor driver through Q522.

When duty of PWM pulse is high, Vref voltage is decreased and when duty is low, Vref voltage is increased.

For FB motor, motor current is controlled approx. 0.1A-0.25A.

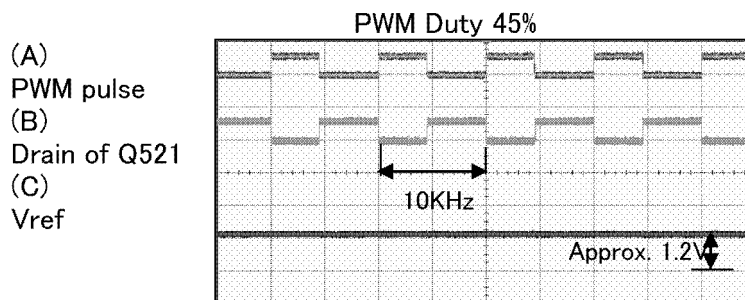
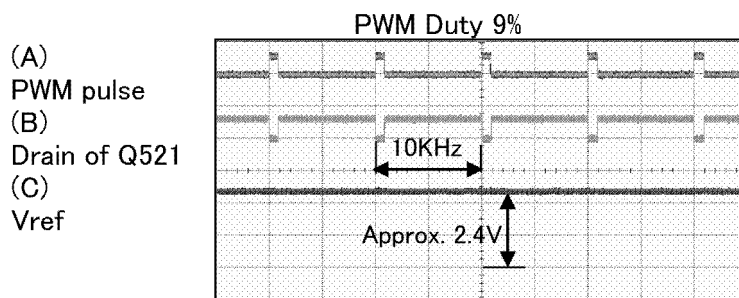
For ADF motor, motor current is controlled approx. 0.2A-0.35A (ADF equipped model only).

#### 2. Circuit diagram



#### 3. Timing chart

Following timing charts are the example when PWM pulse duty are approx 9% and 45%.



### 6.7.2.2. FB (FLAT BED) MOTOR DRIVE CIRCUIT

#### 1. Functions

This motor functions for main operations including FAX transmission, FB copy and PC scan.

This motor feeds CIS unit with synchronizing for reading.

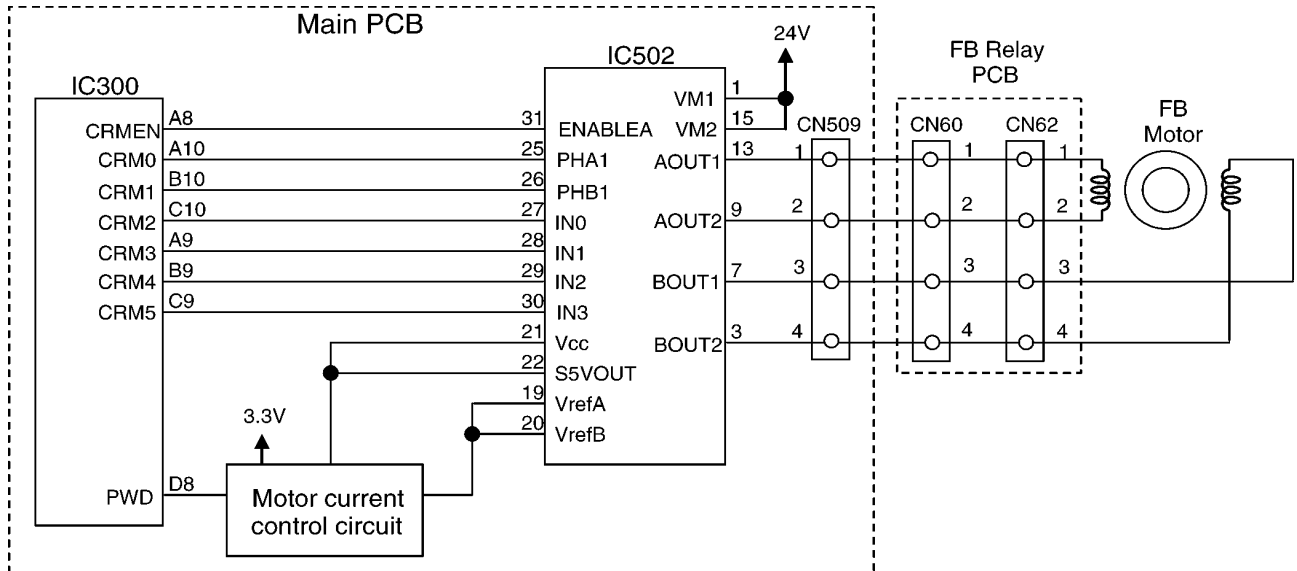
#### 2. Motor operation

During motor driving, pin A8 of IC 300 become low level, then motor driver IC502 is activated.

Stepping pulses are output from IC300 pins A9, B9, C9, A10, B10, and C10, causing driver IC502 pin 3, 7, 9 and 13 to drive the motor coil.

A 1-step rotation of this motor feeds 0.021mm of CIS unit.

#### 3. Circuit Diagram



### 6.7.2.3. ADF (AUTO DOCUMENT FEEDER) MOTOR DRIVE CIRCUIT (ADF EQUIPPED MODEL ONLY)

#### 1. Functions

This motor functions for main operations including FAX transmission, ADF copy and PC scan.

This motor feeds document which are set to ADF with synchronizing for reading.

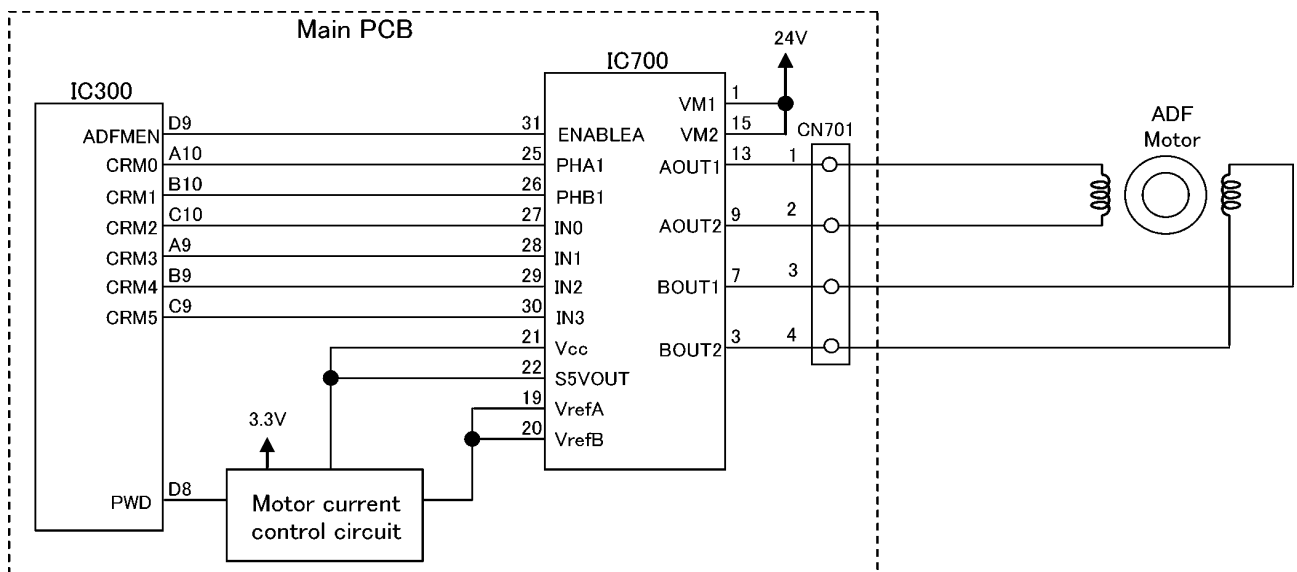
#### 2. Motor operation

During motor driving, pin D9 of IC 300 become low level, then motor driver IC700 is activated.

Stepping pulses are output from IC300 pins A9, B9, C9, A10, B10, and C10, causing driver IC700 pin 3, 7, 9 and 13 to drive the motor coil.

A 1-step rotation of this motor feeds 0.042mm of document.

#### 3. Circuit Diagram

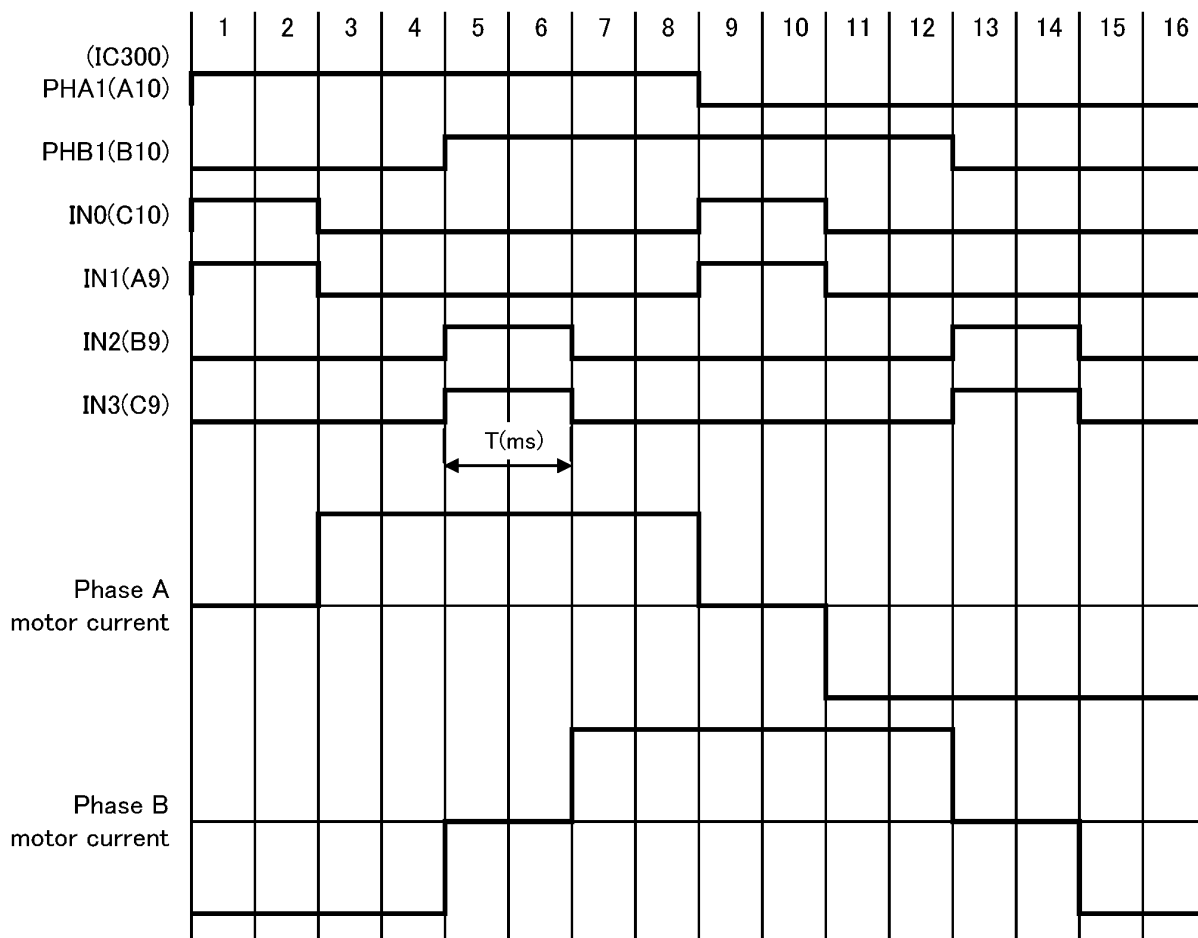


## 6.8. TIMING CHART AND WAVE FORM OF SCANNER MOTORS

Control sequence and waveform of both FB and ADF motor are almost same.

### 6.8.1. NORMAL 1-2 PHASE EXCITATION (HALF STEP)

#### 1. Timing chart



#### 2. Wave form

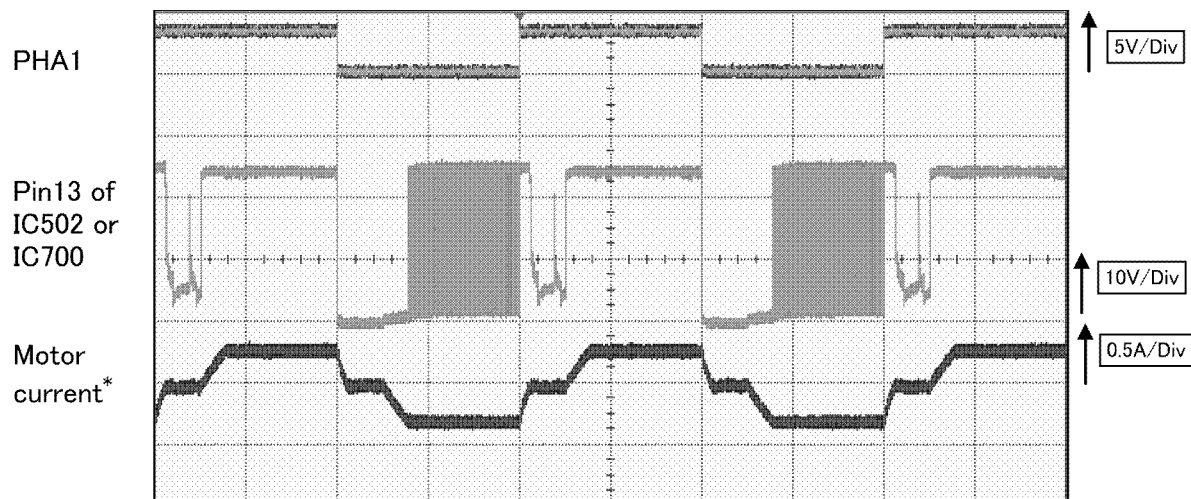
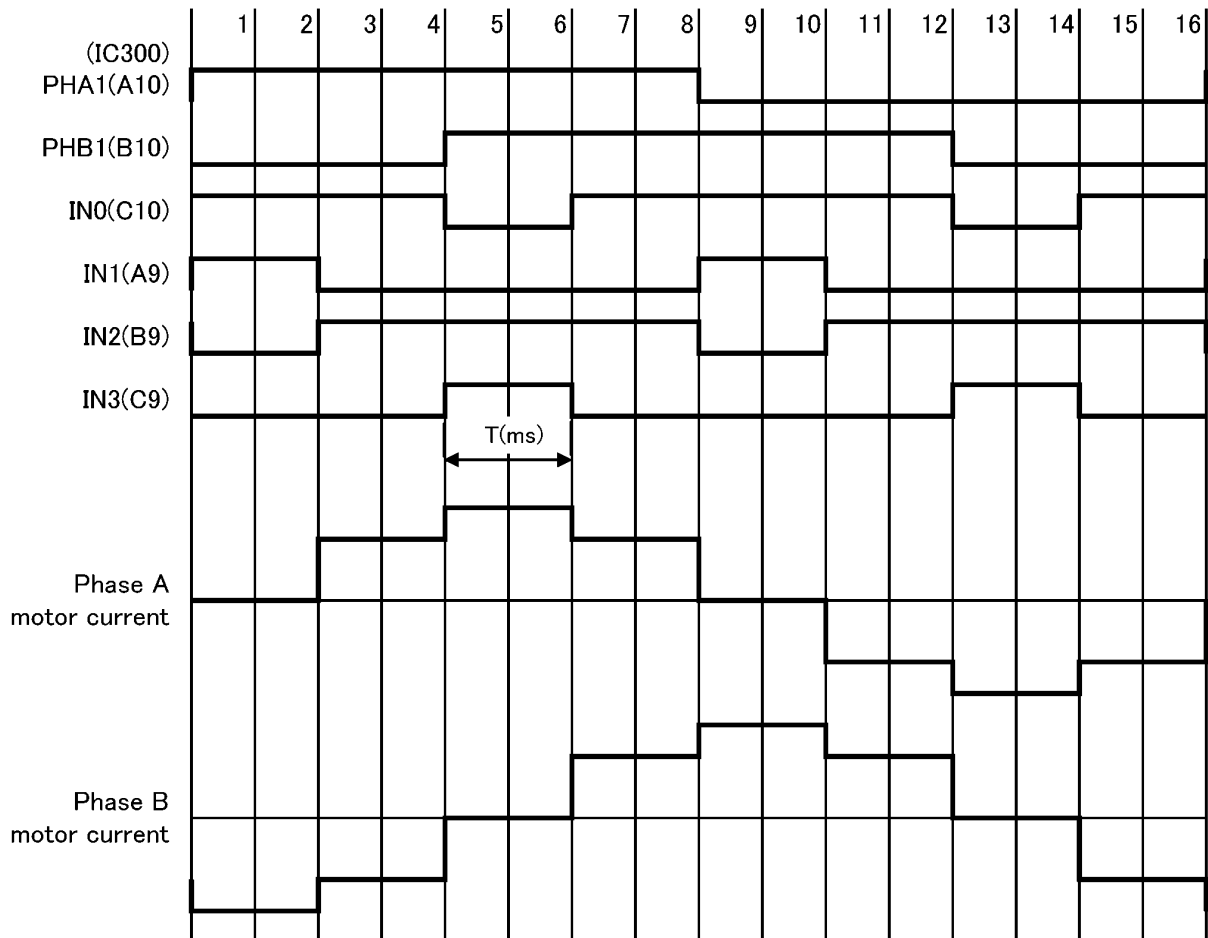


Fig. 1

\*Motor current is changed according to the scan speed.

## 6.8.2. FLAT TORQUE 1-2 PHASE EXCITATION (HALF STEP)

### 1. Timing chart



### 2. Wave form

Wave form

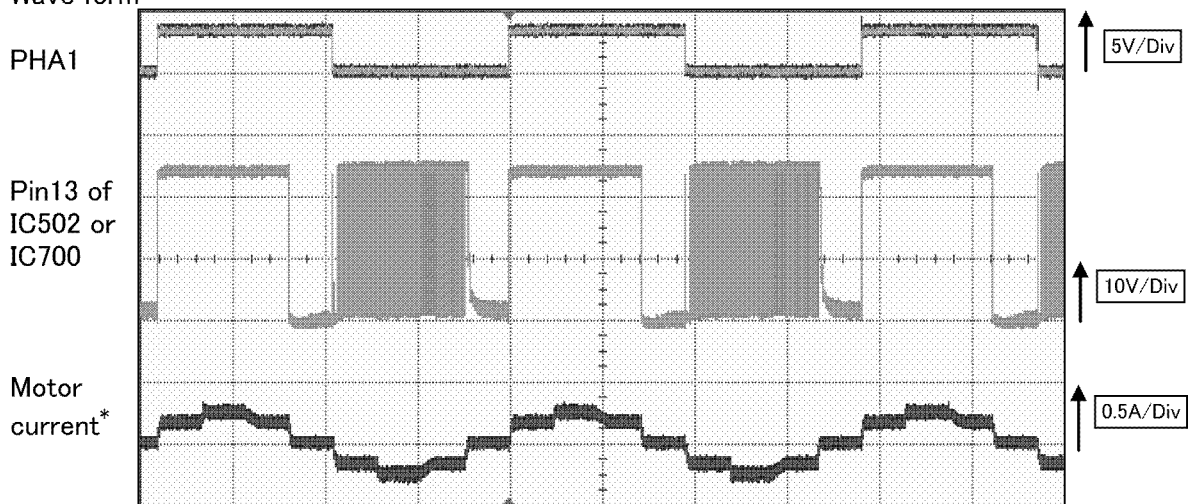


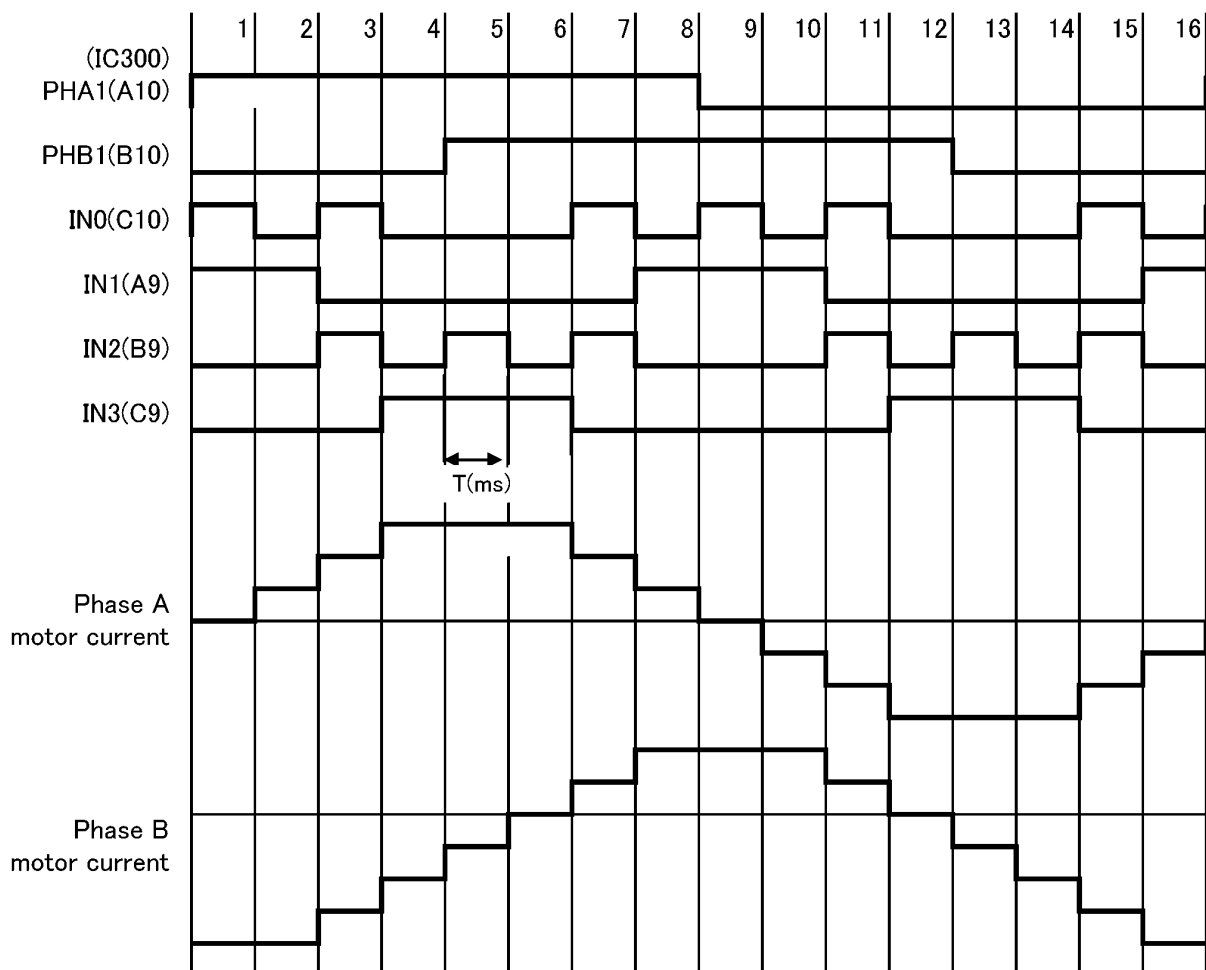
Fig. 2

\*Motor current is changed according to the scan speed.



### 6.8.3. W 1-2 PHASE EXCITATION (QUARTER STEP)

#### 1. Timing chart



#### 2. Wave form

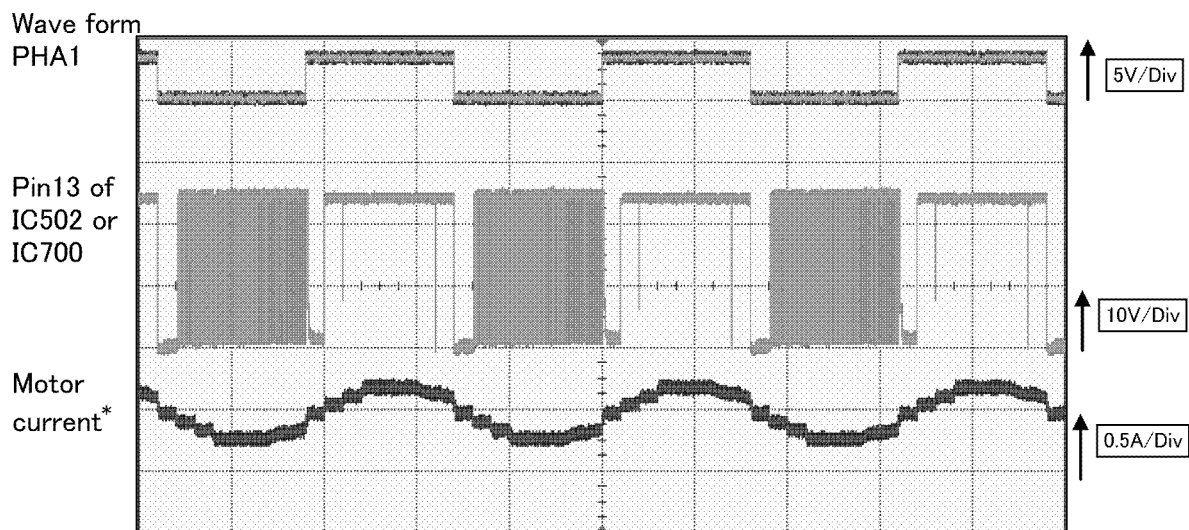


Fig. 3

\*Motor current is changed according to the scan speed.



## 6.8.4. DRIVE MODE OF FB AND ADF MOTOR

Correspondent table of operation

| Resolution (dpi) |               |        |               | Pre Scan | 75      | 100      | 150      | 200      | 300      | 400      | 600      | 1200      | >1200 |
|------------------|---------------|--------|---------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-------|
| Operation        | Color mode    | ADF/FB | Time & Figure |          | x<br>75 | x<br>100 | x<br>150 | x<br>200 | x<br>300 | x<br>400 | x<br>600 | x<br>1200 |       |
| PC scan          | Color         | ADF    | T(msec)       |          | 1.0     |          |          | 2.5      |          | 2.0      |          |           |       |
|                  |               |        | Figure        |          | ②       |          |          |          |          | ③        |          |           |       |
|                  |               | FB     | T(msec)       |          | 0.5     |          |          | 2.0      |          |          |          |           |       |
|                  |               |        | Figure        |          |         |          |          | ②        |          | ③        |          |           |       |
|                  | Black & White | ADF    | T(msec)       |          | 0.67    |          |          |          |          | 1.33     |          |           |       |
|                  |               |        | Figure        |          | ①       |          |          |          |          | ②        |          |           |       |
|                  |               | FB     | T(msec)       |          | 0.22    |          |          | 0.67     |          | 1.33     |          |           |       |
|                  |               |        | Figure        |          | ①       |          |          | ②        |          |          |          |           |       |

| Copy magnification |               |        |               | 100%       |      |       | other than 100% |      |       |
|--------------------|---------------|--------|---------------|------------|------|-------|-----------------|------|-------|
| Operation          | Color mode    | ADF/FB | Time & Figure | Photo/Text | Text | Photo | Photo/Text      | Text | Photo |
| Copy               | Black & White | ADF    | T(msec)       | 0.67       |      |       | 0.67            |      |       |
|                    |               |        | Figure        | ①          |      |       | ①               |      |       |
|                    |               | FB     | T(msec)       |            |      |       | 0.67            |      |       |
|                    |               |        | Figure        |            |      |       | ②               |      |       |

| FAX mode  |               |        |               | Standard | Fine | Super Fine | Photo |
|-----------|---------------|--------|---------------|----------|------|------------|-------|
| Operation | Color mode    | ADF/FB | Time & Figure |          |      |            |       |
| FAX       | Black & White | ADF    | T(msec)       | 1.33     |      |            |       |
|           |               |        | Figure        | ②        |      |            |       |
|           |               | FB     | T(msec)       | 1.33     |      |            |       |
|           |               |        | Figure        | ②        |      |            |       |

## 6.9. FAN MOTOR SECTION

These FAN are used to radiate the heat inside of the unit.

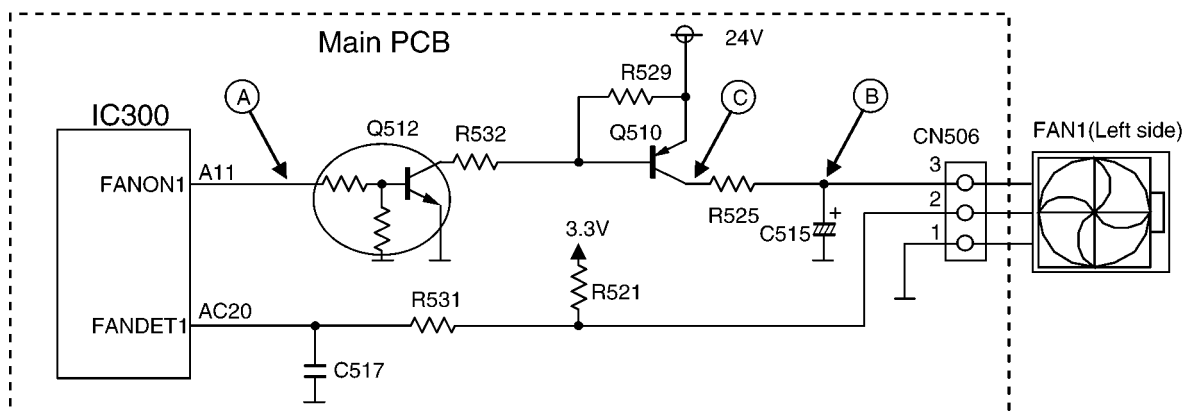
### 6.9.1. LEFT SIDE FAN (FAN1)

When the output of pin A11 of IC300 becomes high level or pulse, Left side FAN (FAN1) is activated.

During the FAN rotation, the pulse signal is output from pin 2 of FAN1 and input to pin AC20 of IC300.

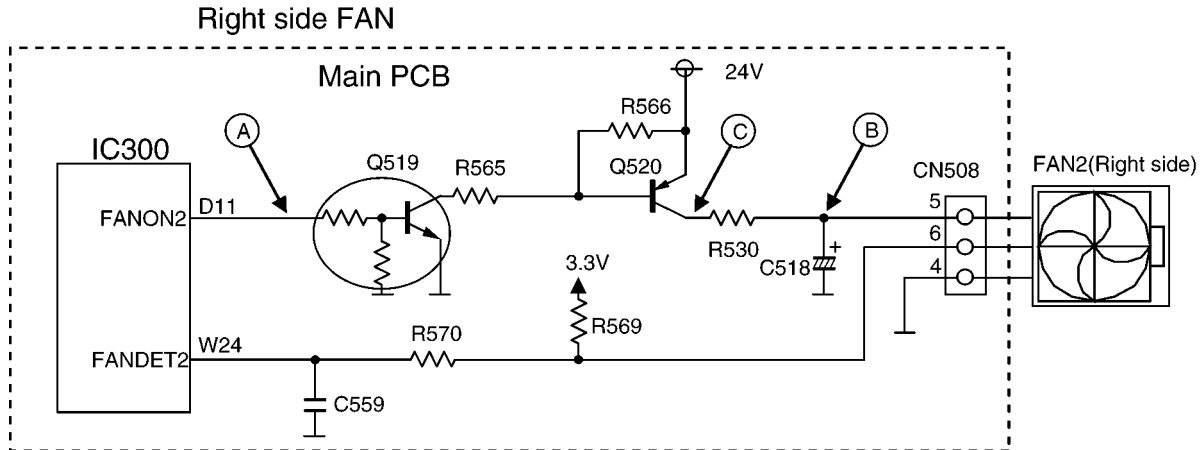
When this pulse is stopped, it is judged that FAN error occurred.

Left side FAN



### 6.9.2. RIGHT SIDE FAN (FAN2)

When the output of pin D11 of IC300 becomes high level or pulse, Right side FAN (FAN2) is activated. During the FAN rotation, the pulse signal is output from pin 2 of FAN2 and input to pin W24 of IC300. When this pulse is stopped, it is judged that FAN error occurred.



### 6.9.3. FAN CONTROL

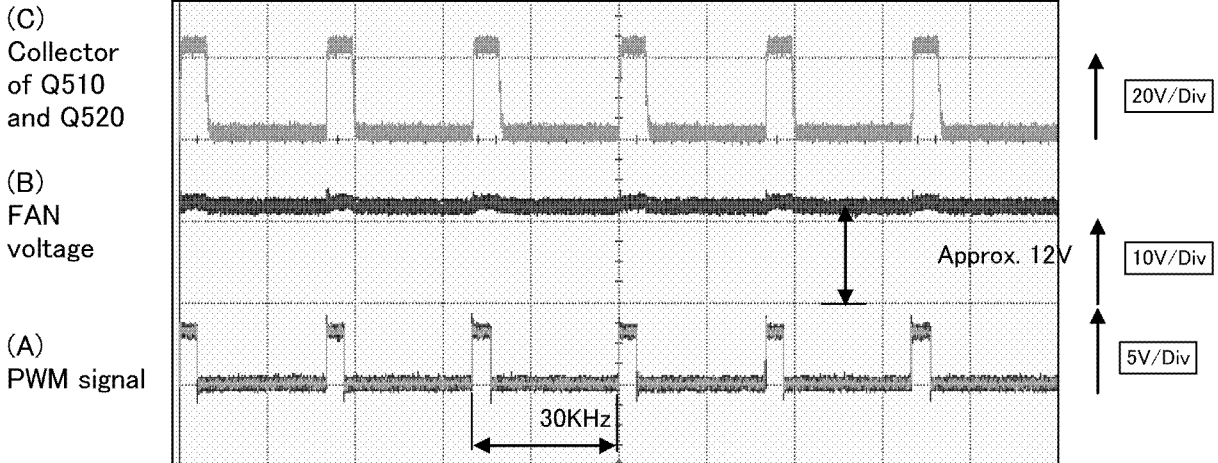
This unit is equipped with two FANs to prevent the developing devices from overheating during printing. The FAN rotates at high speed (Approx. 3000rpm) while printing (controlling the developing devices). After printing is finished, FAN rotates at low speed (Approx. 2200rpm) while predetermined period.

#### 1. Full speed control

To rotate the FANs with full speed, constant high level are output from A11 and D11 of IC300. Then Q512/Q510 and Q519/Q520 are all turned on. So 24V are output from collectors of Q510 and Q520. Since each FAN consumes approx. 0.1A, approx. 4V is reduced through R525 and R530. Then approx. 20V are supplied to each FANs.

#### 2. Half speed control

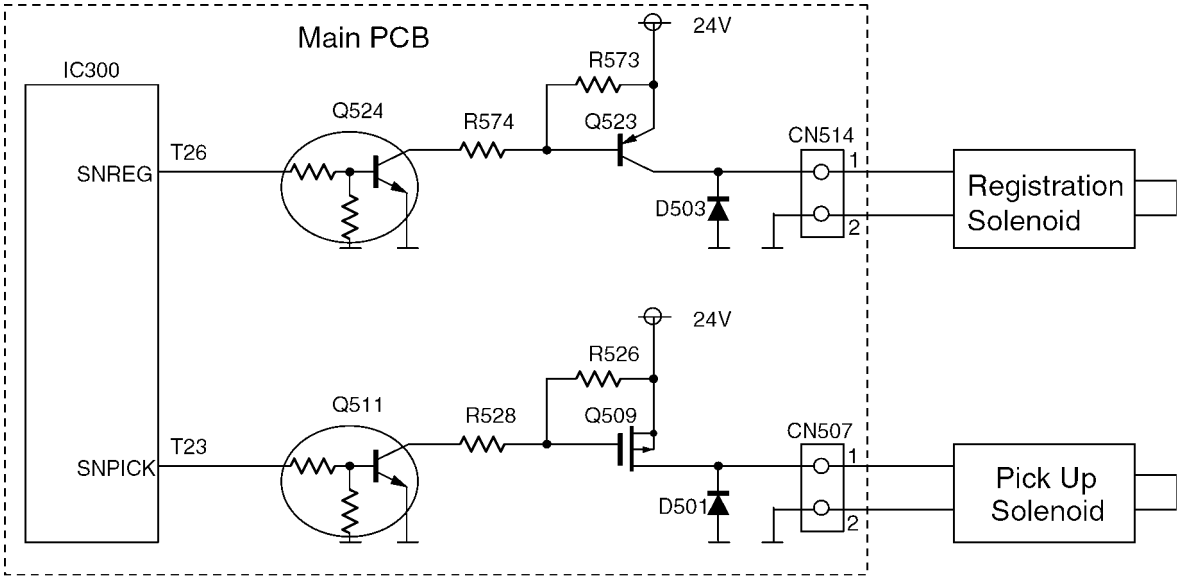
To rotate the FANs with half speed, pulse signals are output from A11 and D11 of IC300. Then all Q512/Q510 and Q519/Q520 repeat ON and OFF according to the pulse duty (30KHz/12.5%). These pulses are integrated by R525/C515 and R530/C518 and converted to DC voltage. So approx. 12V are supplied to each FANs.



| Pin No.   | Level | FAN operation mode        |
|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| IC300 A11 | High  | Left side FAN Full speed  |
|           | Pulse | Left side FAN half speed  |
|           | Low   | Left side FAN stop        |
| IC300 D11 | High  | Right side FAN Full speed |
|           | Pulse | Right side FAN Half speed |
|           | Low   | Right side FAN stop       |

# 6.10. SOLENOID DRIVER SECTION

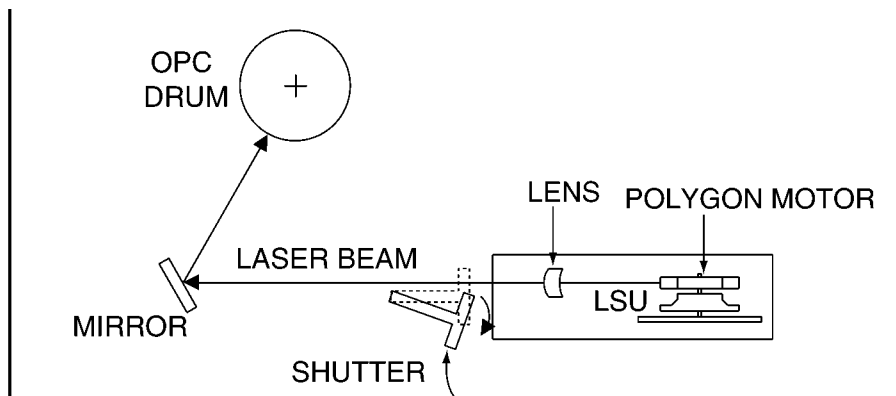
The solenoid drive circuit controls Registration solenoid and Pick up Solenoid. These solenoids are designed to be driven 24V. The diodes protect transistors from reverse generated voltage when solenoids are turned off.



| RESISTANCE   |            |
|--------------|------------|
| MODE         | IC300_T26  |
| Solenoid ON  | High level |
| Solenoid OFF | Low level  |

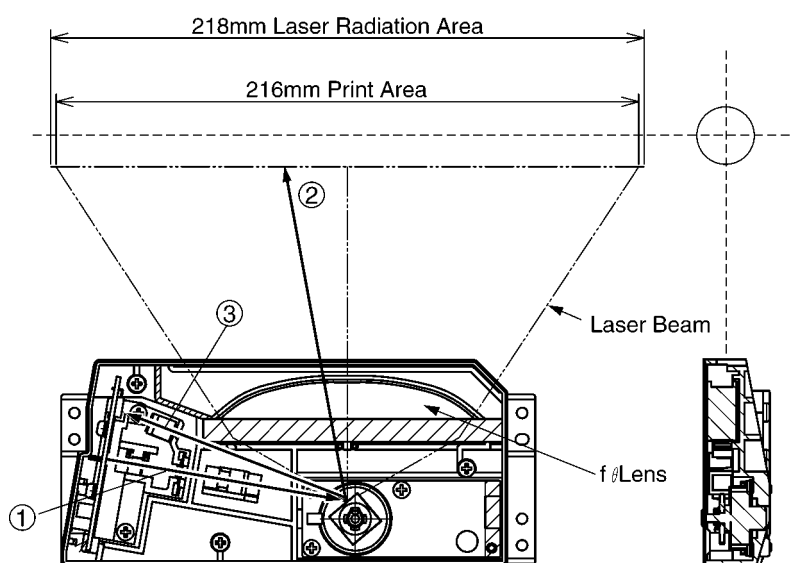
| PICKUP       |            |
|--------------|------------|
| MODE         | IC300_T23  |
| Solenoid ON  | High level |
| Solenoid OFF | Low level  |

## 6.11. LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION



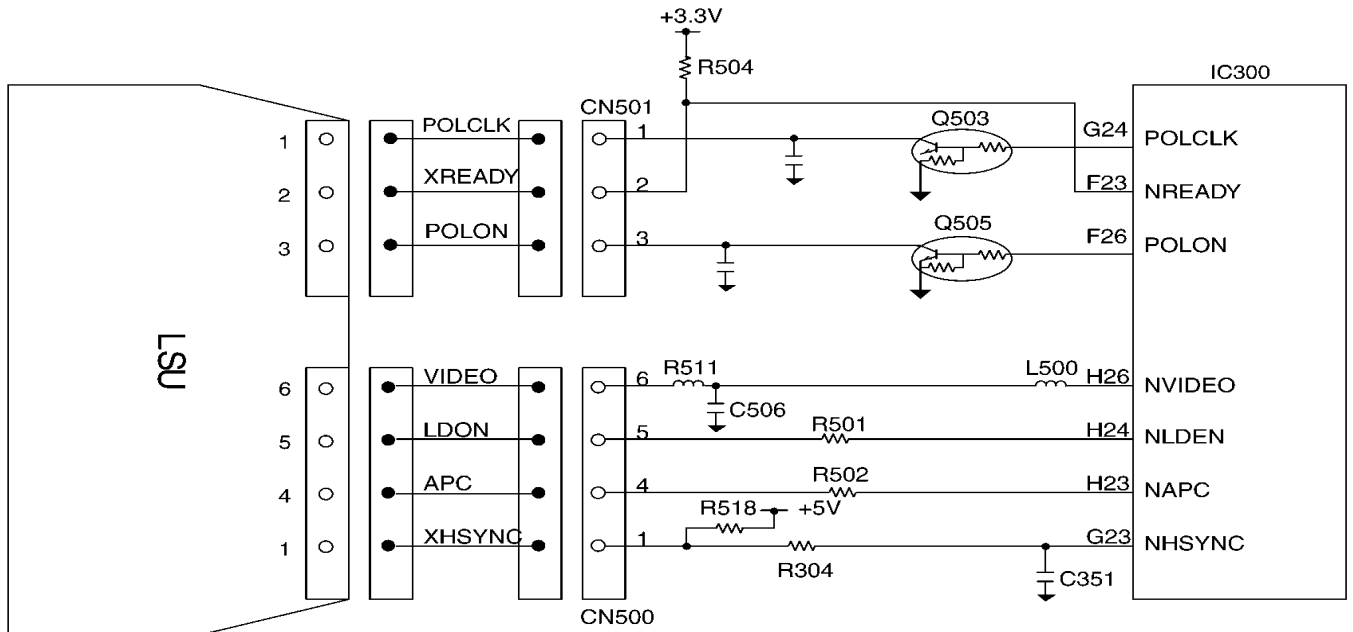
The mechanical shutter will be opened by setting DRUM UNIT properly.

### LSU Layout

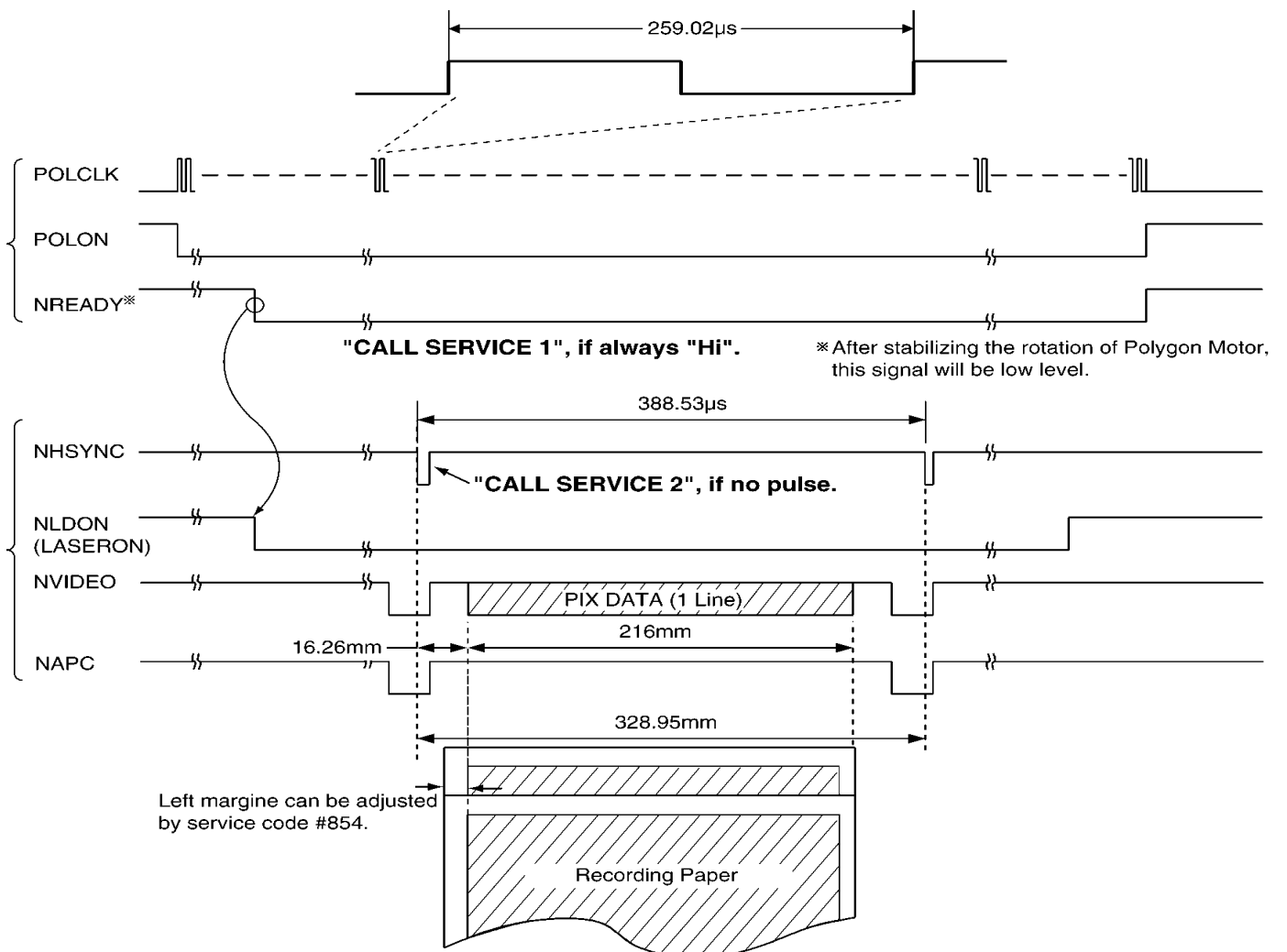


- ① Laser output
- ② OPC DRUM is irradiated with a laser.
- ③ The sensor outside the effective printing area detects the 1-line operation (scanning).

## Circuit Diagram



## Timing Chart



## 6.12. SENSORS AND SWITCHES SECTION

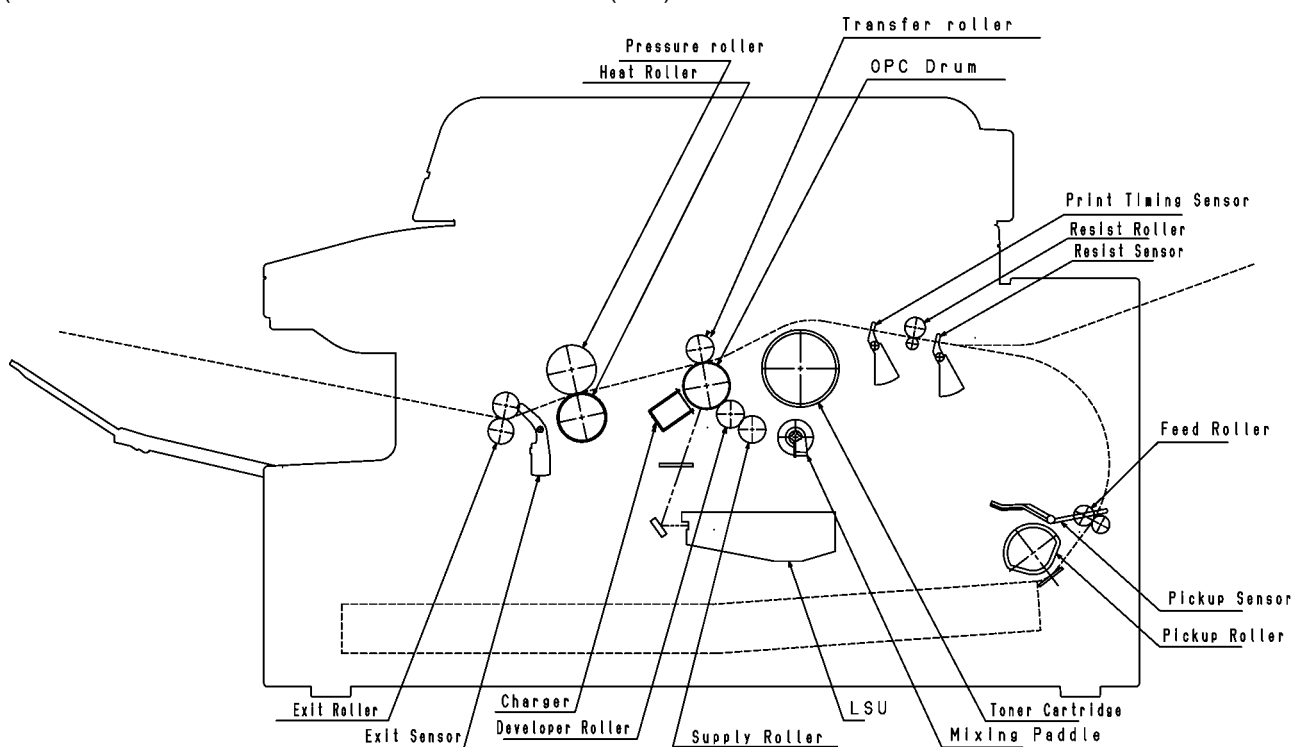
All of the sensor and switches are shown below.

| Sensor Name                     | Sensor Location   | Reference number | Message Error  |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
| Pickup sensor                   | Pickup & Fan2 PCB | SW50             | [PAPER JAMMED] [CHECK REAR CVR]<br>[WRONG PAPER & PRESS START] |
| Exit sensor                     | Fuser PCB         | PS50             | [PAPER JAMMED]   |
| Read position sensor            | Sensor PCB        | PS53             | [CHECK DOCUMENT]   |
| Resistance& Manual paper sensor | Resist & PTOP PCB | PS51             | [PAPER JAMMED]   |
| Print timing sensor             | Resist & PTOP PCB | PS52             | [PAPER JAMMED]   |
| Document sensor                 | Sensor PCB        | PS54             | -  |
| Top cover sensor                | H.V.P.S           | SW1              | [TOP COVER OPEN]   |
| Toner sensor                    | Sensor PCB        | IC50             | [TONER EMPTY]<br>[TONER LOW]<br>[CHECK DRUM]                   |
| Option handset hook switch      | Op handset PCB    | SW940            | -  |

**Note:**

See TEST FUNCTIONS - SENSOR CHECK SECTION for the sensor test.

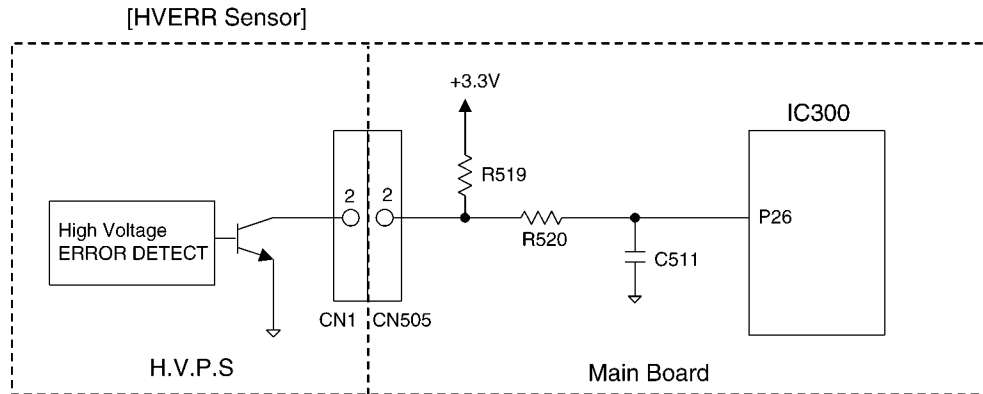
(#815 of Service Mode test. Refer to **TEST FUNCTIONS** (P.83).



### 6.12.1. DRUM DETECTION

DRUM SENSOR is not arranged.

DRUM unit is detected when HVERR SENSOR arranged in H.V.P.S becomes effective.



| High Voltage ERROR Status | Drum sensor              | Signal (IC300-P26) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Abnormal                  | DRUM can not be detected | Low level          |
| Normal                    | DRUM can be detected     | High level         |

### 6.12.2. PICKUP SENSOR

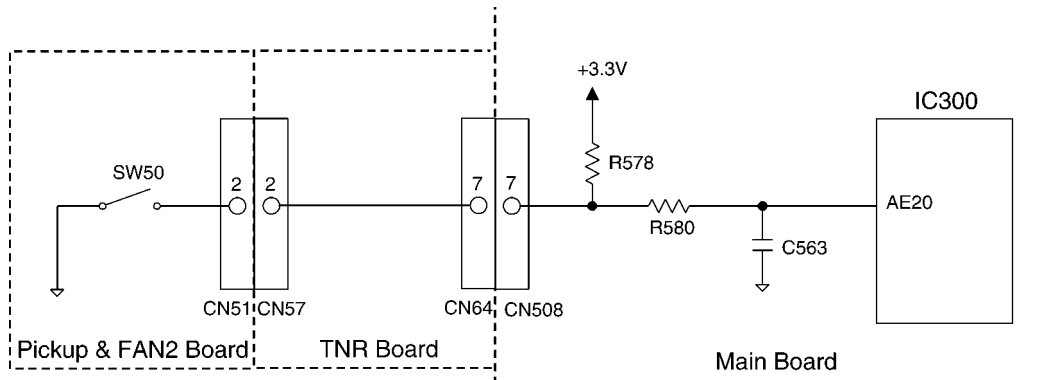
Paper SENSOR is not arranged.

Paper is detected when PICKUP SENSOR described as follows becomes effective.

This Switch detects whether a recording paper is picked up or not, and whether Rear Cover is opened or closed.

When there is a recording paper at the position of the switch, the input signal of IC300-AE20pin becomes low level.

When there is no recording paper at the position of the switch, the input signal of IC300-AE20pin becomes high level.



| Pickup status  | Idling status     | Signal (IC300-AE20pin) |
|----------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| A paper exists | Rear Cover opened | Low level              |
| No papers      | Rear Cover closed | High level             |

### 6.12.3. EXIT SENSOR

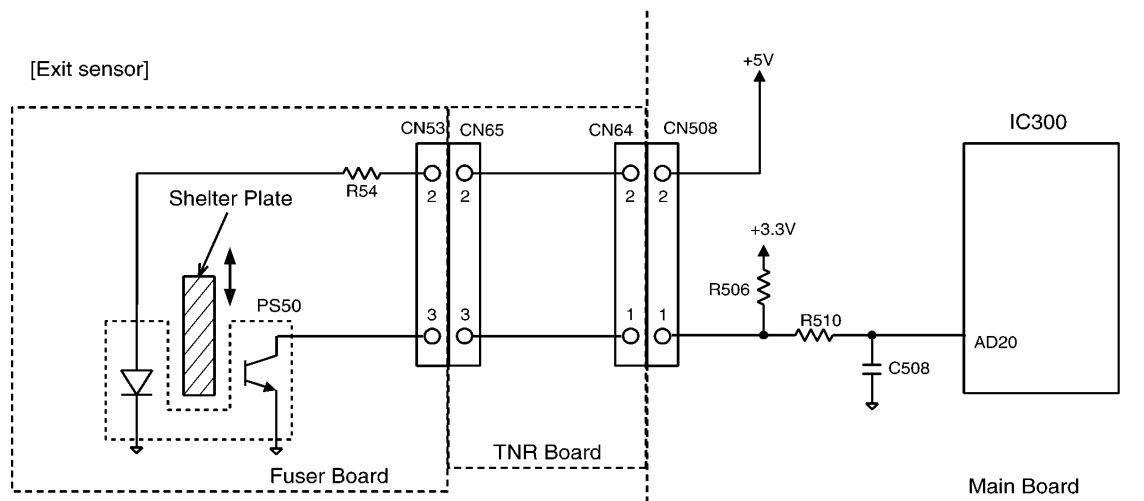
This sensor detects whether the recording paper exits or not.

When there is a recording paper at the position of the sensor, the input signal of IC300-AD20pin becomes low level.

When there is no recording paper at the position of the sensor, the input signal of IC300-AD20pin becomes high level.

HOME SENSOR is not arranged.

Home position is detected by CIS finding the special bar code pattern back side of the FB cabinet.



|                | Signal (IC300-AD20pin) |
|----------------|------------------------|
| A paper exists | Low level              |
| No papers      | High level             |

### 6.12.4. READ POSITION SENSOR

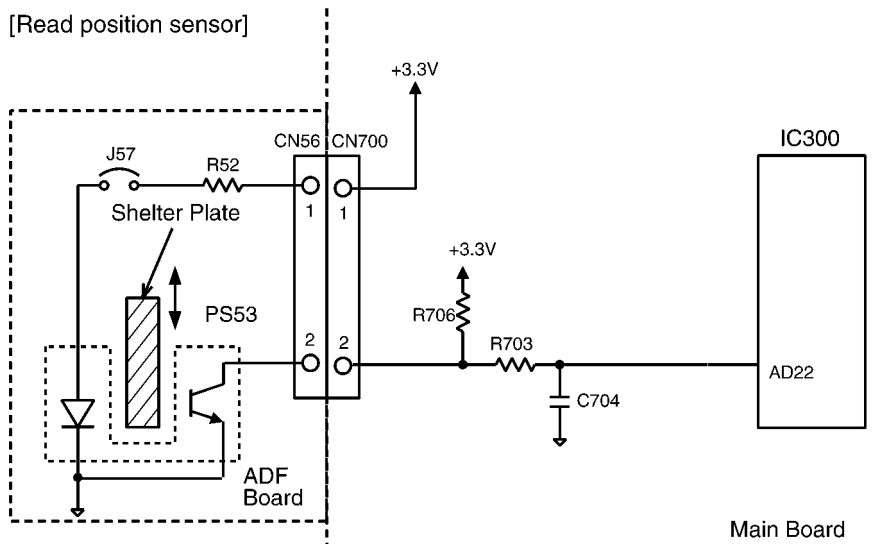
This sensor detects the front edge of the document.

When the front edge of the document is detected, the shelter plate closes the sensor light.

So the photo-transistor turns off and the input signal of IC300-AD22pin becomes high level.

When the front edge of the document is not detected, the shelter plate lets the sensor light pass.

So the photo-transistor turns on and the input signal of IC300-1AD22pin becomes low level.



|                   | Photo-transistor | Signal (IC300-AD22pin) |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| A document exists | OFF              | High level             |
| No document       | ON               | Low level              |



### 6.12.5. REGISTRATION & MANUAL PAPER SENSOR

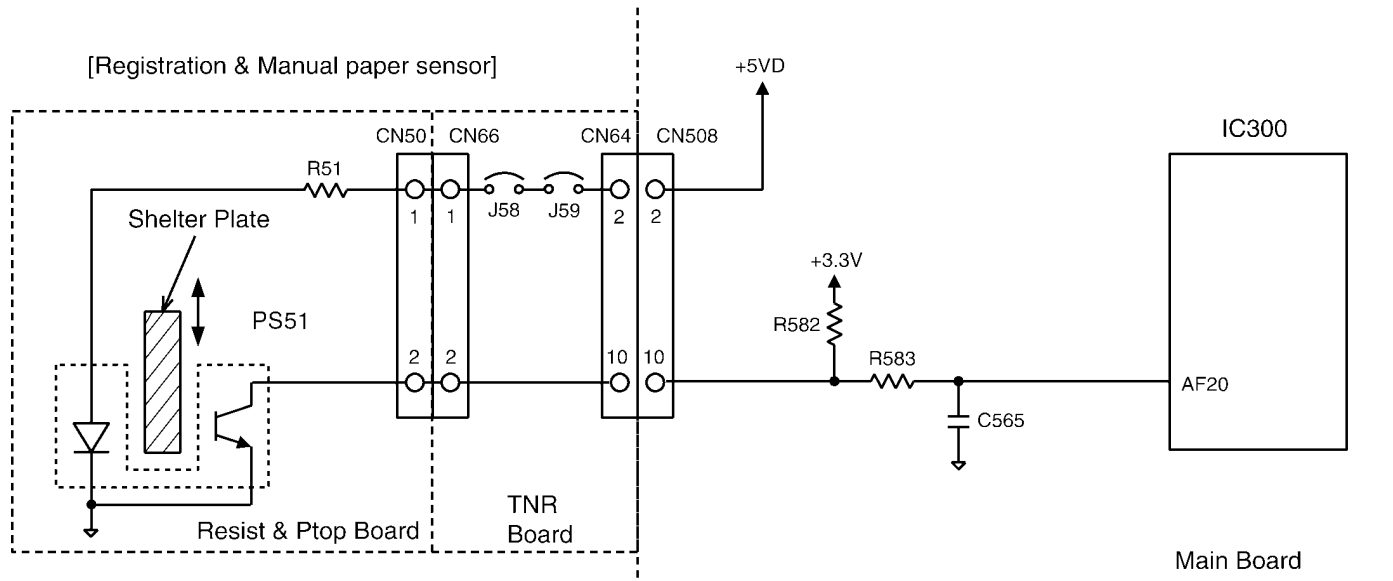
This sensor detects whether the recording paper is at the sensor position.

When the recording paper is detected, the shelter plate lets the sensor light pass.

So the photo-transistor turns on, and input signal of IC300-AF20pin becomes low level.

When the recording paper is not detected, the shelter plate closes the sensor light.

So the photo-transistor turns off, and input signal of IC300-AF20pin becomes high level.



|              | Photo-transistor | Signal (IC300-AF20pin) |
|--------------|------------------|------------------------|
| Paper exists | ON               | Low level              |
| No paper     | OFF              | High level             |

### 6.12.6. PRINT TIMING SENSOR

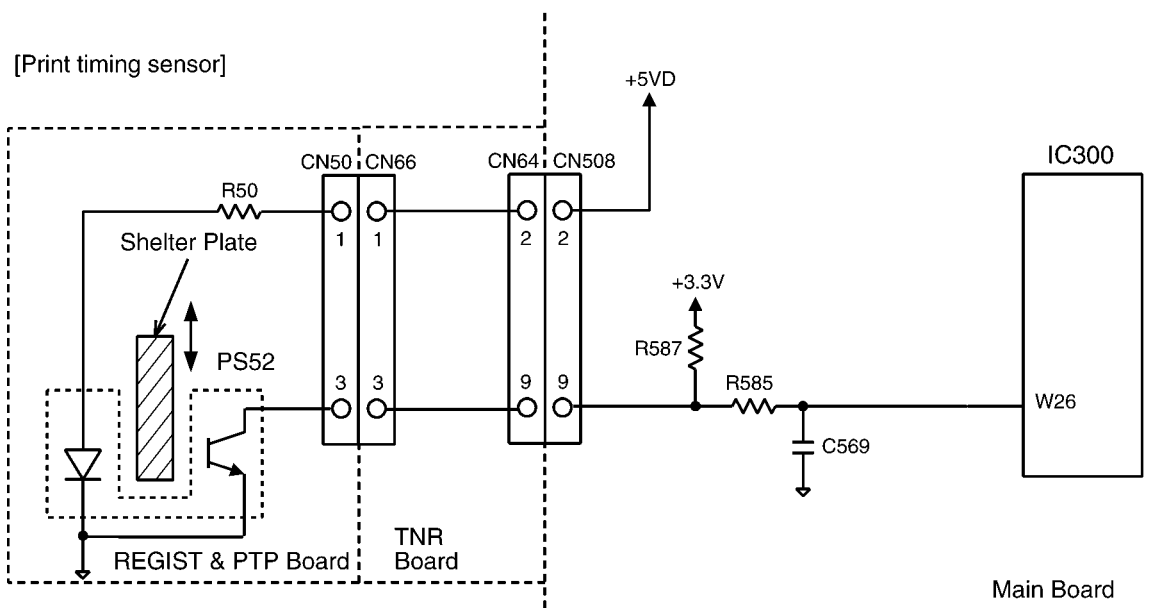
This sensor detects whether the recording paper is at the printing position.

When the recording paper is detected, the shelter plate lets the sensor light pass.

So the photo-transistor turns on, and input signal of IC300-W26pin becomes low level.

When the recording paper is not detected, the shelter plate closes the sensor light.

So the photo-transistor turns off, and input signal of IC300-W26pin becomes high level.



|              | Photo-transistor | Signal (IC300-113pin) |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Paper exists | ON               | Low level             |
| No paper     | OFF              | High level            |

### 6.12.7. DOCUMENT SENSOR

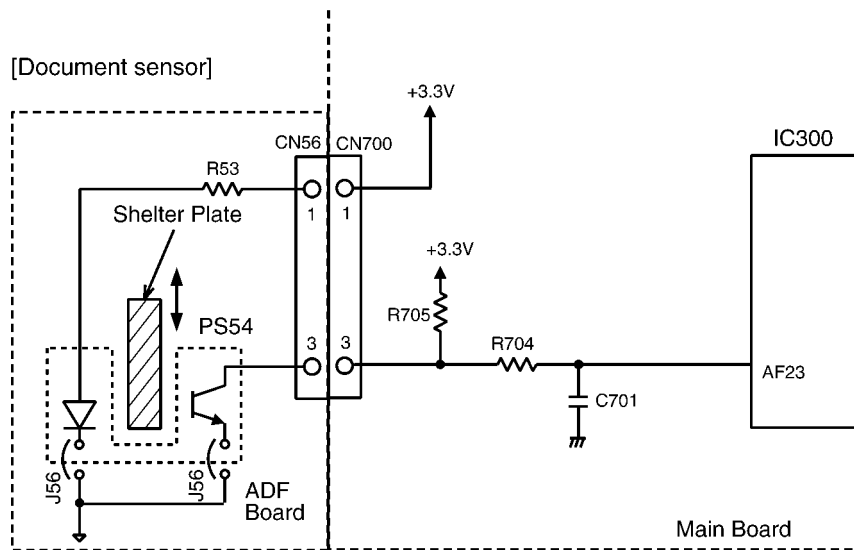
This sensor detects whether a document is set in ADF or not.

When a document is set in ADF, the shelter plate closes the sensor light.

So the photo-transistor turns off, and input signal of IC300-AF23pin becomes high level.

When a document is not set in ADF, the shelter plate lets the sensor light pass.

So the photo-transistor turns on, and input signal of IC300-AF23pin becomes low level.



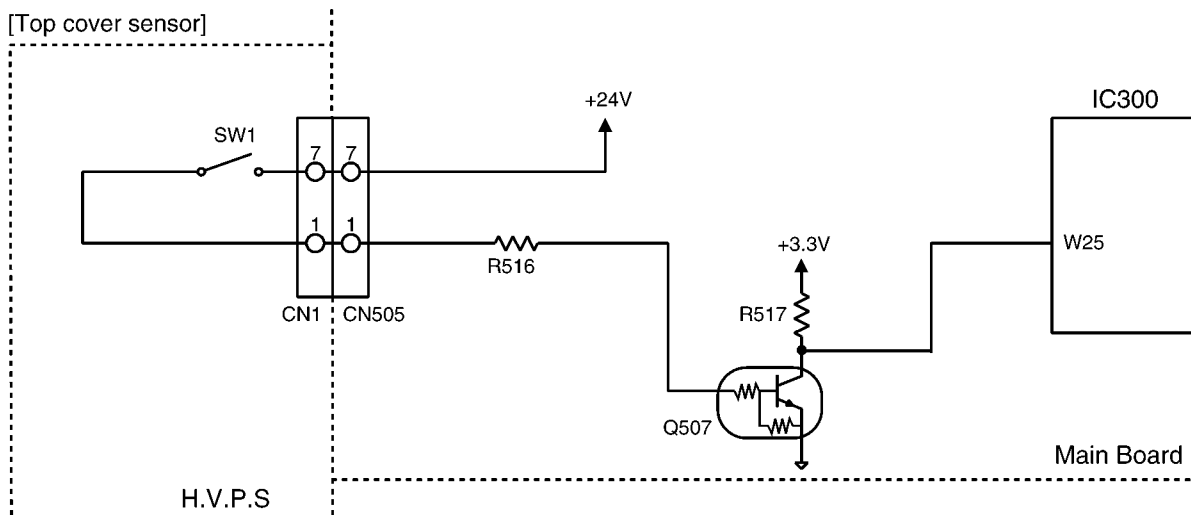
|                 | Photo-transistor | Signal (IC300-AF23) |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|
| document exists | OFF              | High level          |
| No document     | ON               | Low level           |

### 6.12.8. TOP COVER SENSOR

The Switches detect whether the top cover is open or closed.

When the top cover is closed, the switches turn ON, and the input signal of IC300-W25pin becomes a low level.

When the top cover is open, the switches turns OFF, and the input signal of IC300-W25pin becomes a high level.

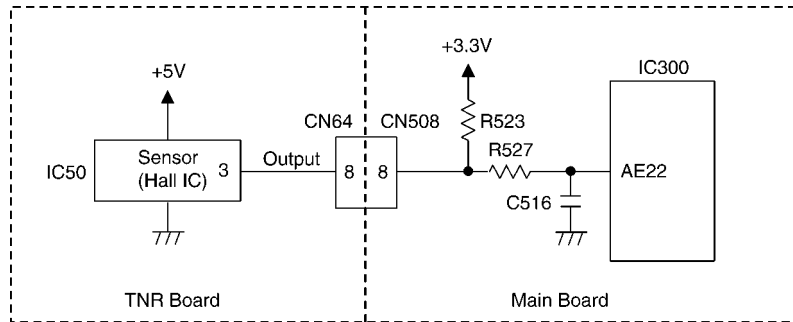


|       | Switch | Signal (IC300-W25pin) |
|-------|--------|-----------------------|
| Open  | OFF    | High level            |
| Close | ON     | Low level             |

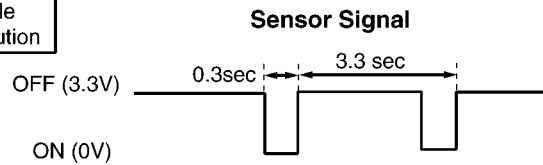
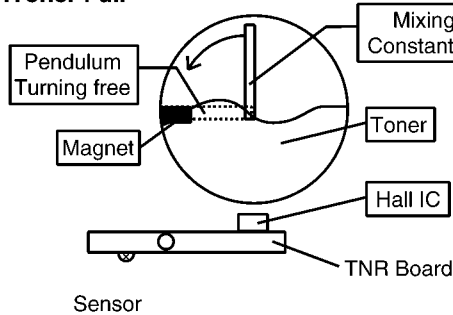
### 6.12.9. TONER SENSOR.... “TONER EMPTY”, “TONER LOW”, “CHANGE DRUM”

The Sensor detects whether or not the Drum unit and the toner are present.

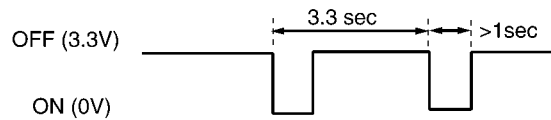
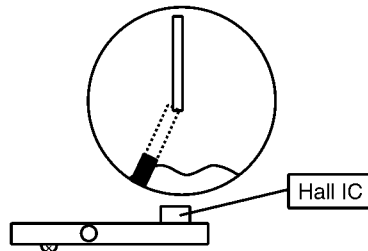
When there is not Drum unit, Hall IC (IC50) turns off, and the input signal of IC300-AE22pin (Main Board) becomes a High level over 9s. When the Drum unit is set, Hall IC (IC50) turns ON/OFF. If the time of IC300-AE22pin's Low level is under 600ms, there is enough toner in Drum unit, if not, toner is near empty.



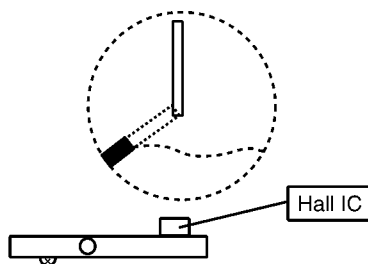
#### 1. Toner Full



#### 2. Toner Low



#### 3. In case the Mixing Paddle does not rotate



##### 3.1

OFF (3.3V) \_\_\_\_\_

ON (0V)

##### 3.2

OFF (3.3V) \_\_\_\_\_

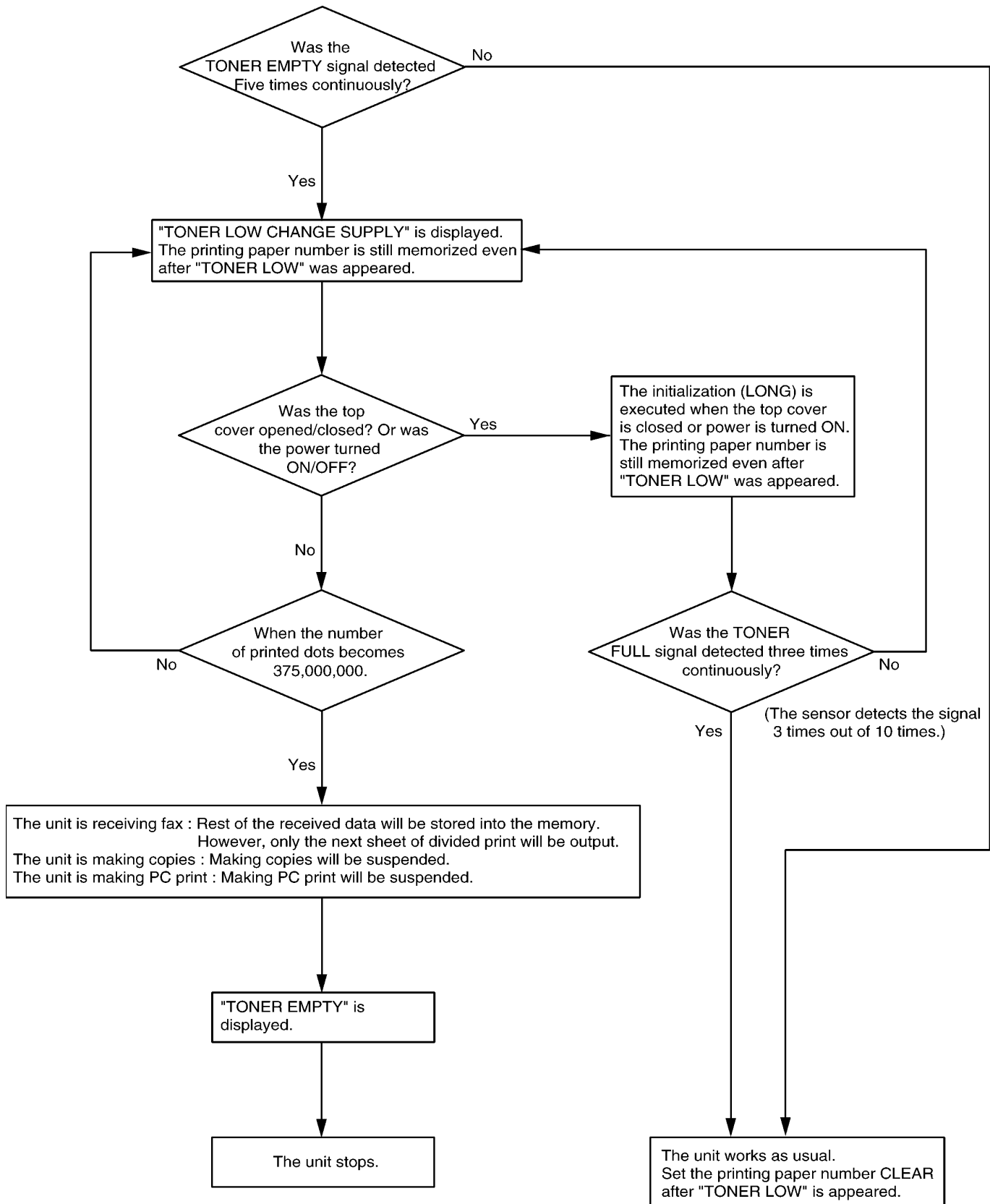
ON (0V) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Toner Sensor

The rest of toner is detected by the move speed of the magnet put on the pendulum of Mixing Paddle. The pendulum is pushed up by the Mixing Paddle, then it falls down by its own weight. The rotation speed of paddle is set slower than the one of pendulum which falls down by its own weight. When the toner is still left, the pendulum falls and stops on the toner, then pushed by the paddle, it starts to rotate. When no toner is left, the pendulum falls to the bottom. Consequently the contact time between the magnet and Hall IC becomes short when toner is left and long with no toner.

| State   | Display     | Signal (IC300-AE22pin)          |
|---|-------------|---------------------------------|
| Toner Set (full)                              | -           | level = about 0.3s              |
| Near Empty Toner                              | TONER LOW   | Low level > 1s                  |
| Mixing Paddle does not rotate ("CHANGE DRUM") | CHANGE DRUM | High level fix or Low level fix |

### 6.12.9.1. TONER DETECTION FLOW



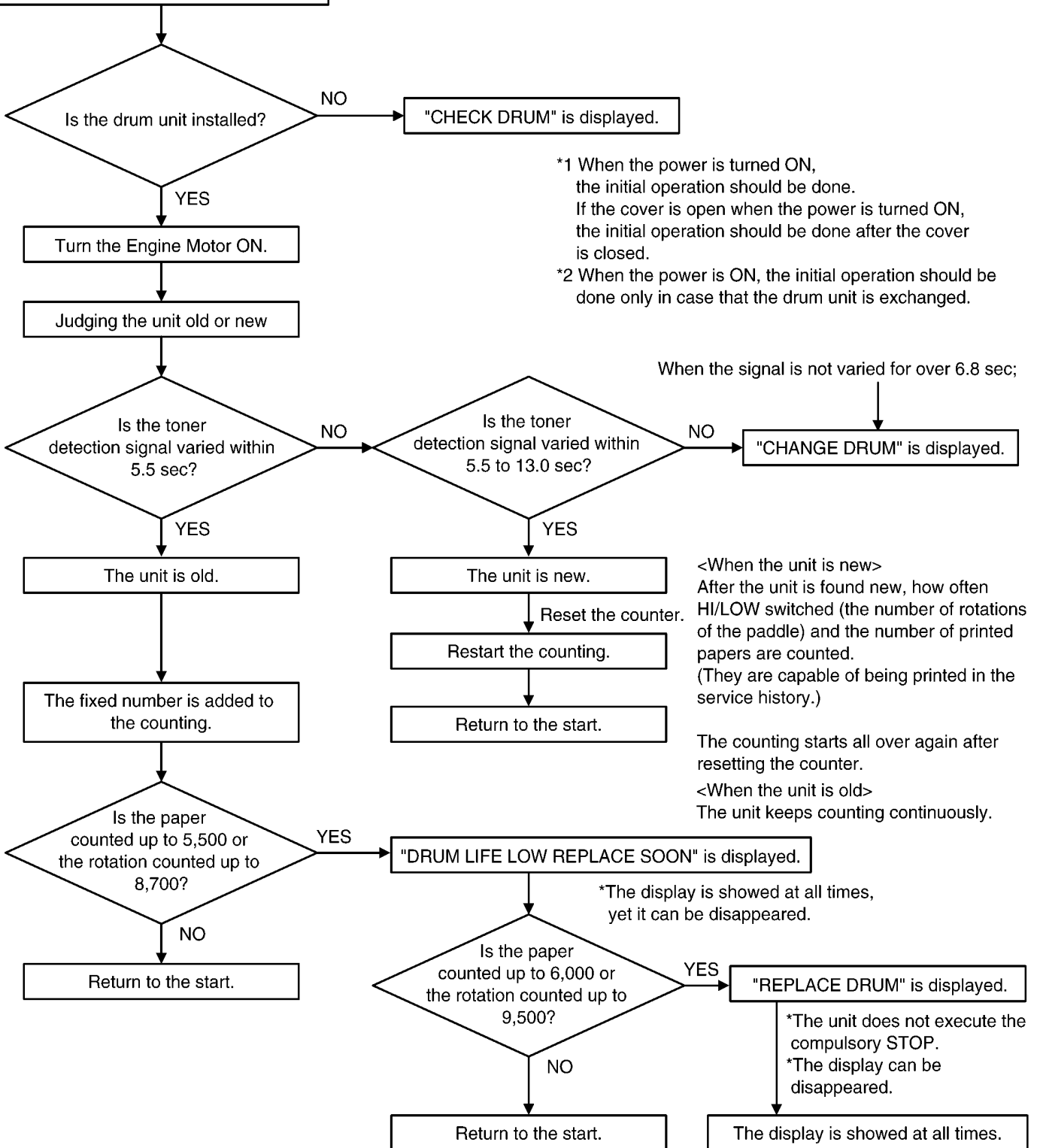
#### CAUTION:

1. Toner low can be judged by continuous 5-times TONER LOW signal at only printing.  
(It is not executed at.)
2. Toner full can be judged by continuous 3-times TONER FULL signal at initialization.  
(It is not executed at printing.)
3. In the ordinal operation, "CHECK DRUM" is displayed when TONER EMPTY sensor does not generate a signal for 3.3 seconds.

### 6.12.9.2. Drum Detection

#### Detection Flowchart

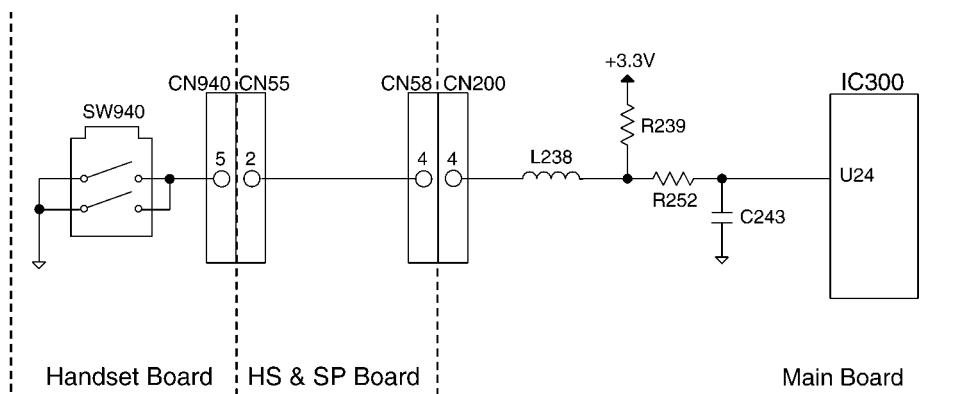
The drum unit should be judged whether it is old or new;  
 • when Power is ON.  
 • when exchanging the drum unit.



### 6.12.10. HANDSET HOOK SWITCH

When the handset is raised, the switch is turned off, and the signal of IC300-U24pin becomes low level.  
When the handset is settled, the switch is turned on, and the signal of IC300-U24pin becomes high level.

[Handset Hook SW sensor]

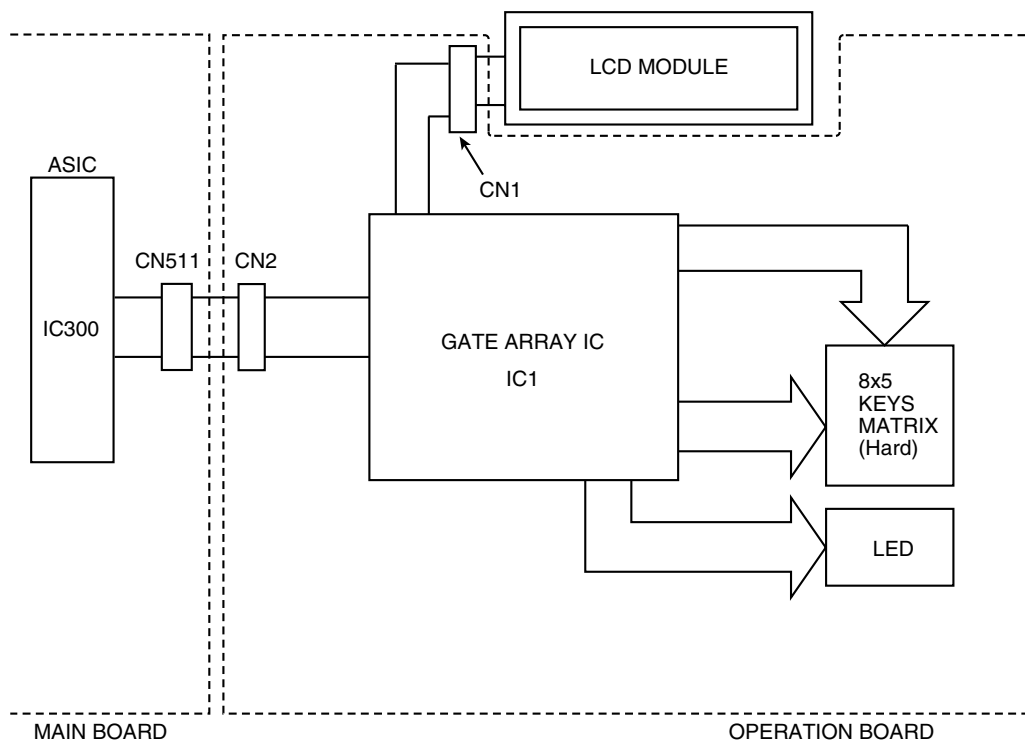


|          |       |                       |
|----------|-------|-----------------------|
|          | SW940 | Signal (IC300-U24pin) |
| ON HOOK  | OPEN  | High level            |
| OFF HOOK | CLOSE | Low level             |

### 6.13. OPERATION BOARD SECTION

The unit consists of a LCD (Liquid crystal display), KEYs and LEDs (light-emitting diodes). They are controlled by the Gate Array (IC1) on Operation board and IC300 on Main board.

The key matrix table is shown below.



#### 1. Key Matrix

##### a. Hard Scan

|             | KIN0        | KIN1       | KIN2   | KIN3      | KIN4 | KIN5 | KIN6 | KIN7  |
|-------------|-------------|------------|--------|-----------|------|------|------|-------|
| KSL0        | AUTO ANSWER | S1         | S3     | MONITOR   | ↓    | *    | #    | -     |
| KSL1        | FAX         | S2         | ZOOM   | FLASH     | ←    | 7    | 0    | START |
| KSL2        | COPY        | COLLATE    |        | REDIAL    | SET  | 4    | 9    | 6     |
| KSL3        |             | CONTRAST   | N in 1 | MENU      | ↑    | 2    | 5    | STOP  |
| KSL4 (LED7) | SCAN        | RESOLUTION | LOWER  | CALLER ID | →    | 1    | 8    | 3     |

\*LED7 should be set to KSL4. "8 x 5" key matrix is executed by hardware scanning.

## 2. LED

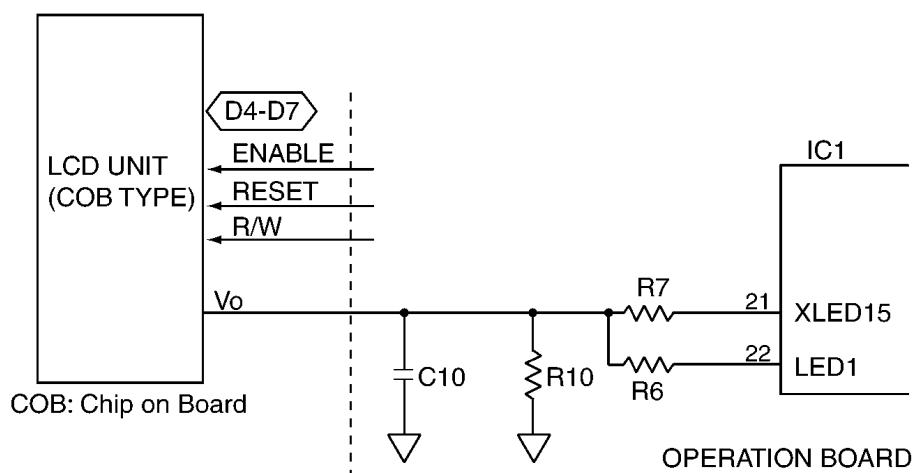
- AUTO ANSWER LED ON/OFF port---LED6 (IC1-2pin)
- FAX MODE LED ON/OFF port---XLED8 (IC1-5pin)
- COPY MODE LED ON/OFF port---LED5 (IC1-41pin)
- SCAN MODE LED ON/OFF port---LED2 (IC1-36pin)

## 6.14. LCD SECTION

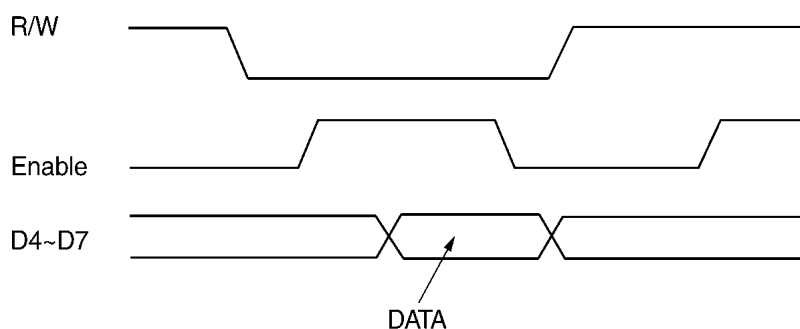
The Gate Array (IC1) works only for writing the ASCII code from the data bus (D4~D7). V0 is supplied for the LCD drive. R118 and R117 are density control resistors.

Consequently, in this unit, the timing (positive clock) is generated by the LCD interface circuitry in the gate array (IC1).

### Circuit Diagram



### Timing Chart



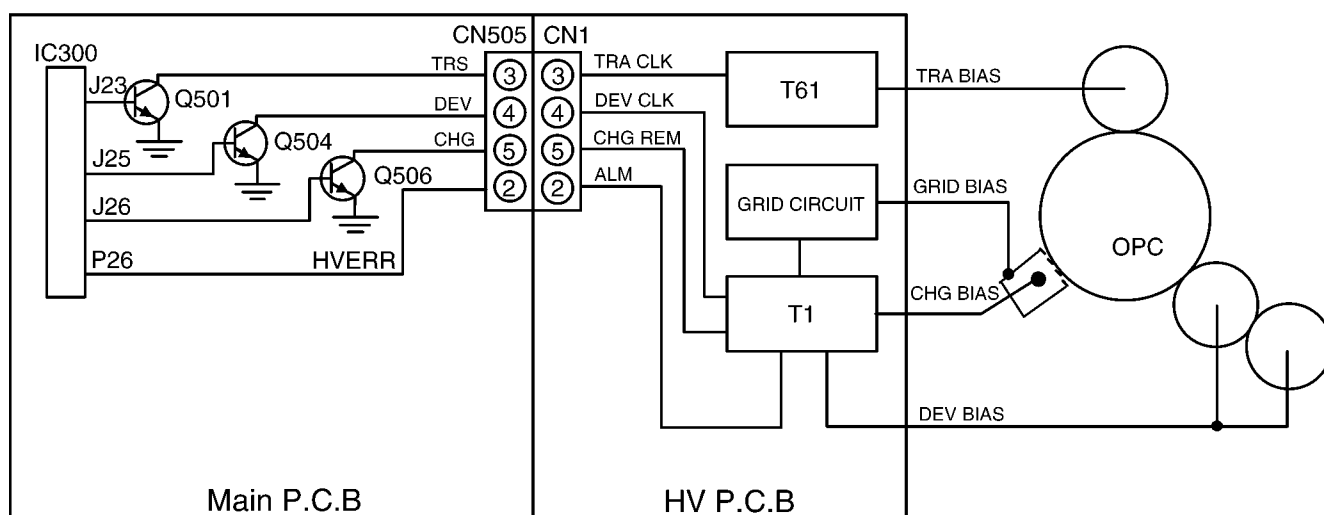
## 6.15. HVPS (High Voltage Power Supply) SECTION

### 6.15.1. HVPS SPECIFICATION

|                        | Charge (CHG)         | Grid             | Developing DC                                  | Developing AC        | Transfer (TRA) -                     | Transfer (TRA) +  |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Output Characteristics | Constant current     | Constant voltage | Constant voltage                               | Constant voltage     | Constant current (Variable)          | Constant voltage  |
| Nominal Output Voltage | 4.35KV               | 475±10V          | 230V±15V<br>(50~300V)<br>PWM20%<br>300MΩ/220pF | 330V±15Vp-p<br>34KHz | 100MΩ<br>(-1.48KV)                   | 785V±100V         |
| Nominal Output Current | 200±15μA<br>(19.4MΩ) | 200μA            | 0.73μA   | -----                | -14.8μA±1μA<br>(0μA~25μA)<br>PWM 35% | 1000MΩ<br>(0.8μA) |
| Load Range             | 18.1MΩ~20.6MΩ        | -----            | 100MΩ~2000MΩ                                   | -----                | 33.8MΩ~284MΩ                         | 10MΩ~1000MΩ       |
| Constant Current Range | 4.1~4.6KV            | -----            | -----  | -----                | -0.5KV ~ -4.2KV                      | -----             |

As for the developing voltage, the DC voltage and AC voltage are overlapped and output from an output terminal. There is one terminal for transcription output and + and - are switched to be output.

**H.V.P.S.(High Voltage Power Supply) Circuit Diagram**



### 6.15.2. CHG-BIAS (Charge BIAS)/GRID/ UNIT

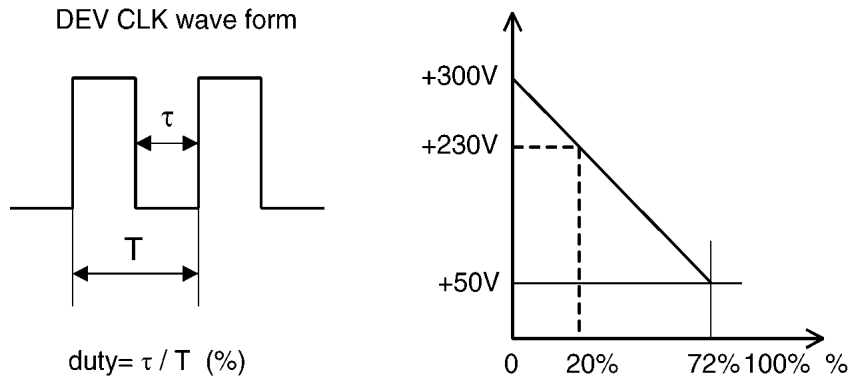
When IC300 turns on the transistor Q506, CHG REM becomes "L", and Charge BIAS (200μA) is output from CHG OUTPUT. GRID BIAS is generated by the current flowing in the GRID circuit via charge wire and GRID.



### 6.15.3. DEV DC BIAS UNIT

When CHG REM is "L", 5.425kHz PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) is input from IC300 to DEV CLK through Q504, developing voltage corresponding to the DUTY of PWM signal is output from DEV OUTPUT. Also DUTY is adjusted by the utilization of the developing unit and environmental temperature.

#### Transfer Current Variation by PWM Input



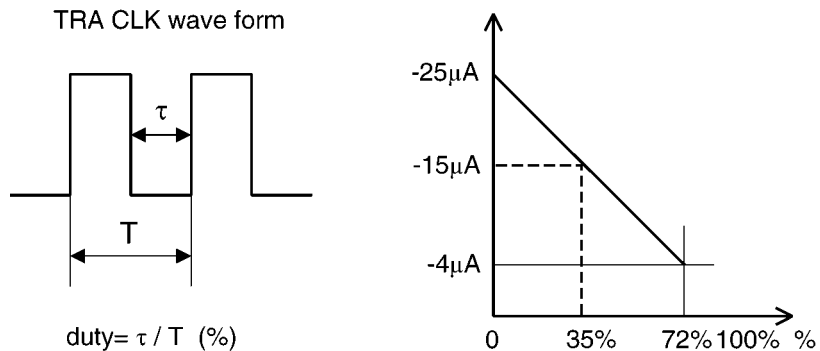
### 6.15.4. DEV AC BIAS UNIT

330 Vp-p 34 kHz wave of developing AC voltage is output from DEV OUTPUT. This voltage is overlapped with developing DC voltage and output as AC voltage that includes the development DC voltage.

### 6.15.5. TRA (+) BIAS (Transfer (+) BIAS)/TRA (-) BIAS (Transfer (-) BIAS) UNIT

When CHG REM is "L" and TRA CLK is "open", Charge BIAS (200 $\mu$ A) is output from CHG OUTPUT, and at the same time Transfer (+) BIAS (785V) is output from TRA OUTPUT. When 5.086kHz PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) signal is input to TRA CLK through transistor Q501, Transfer (-) CURRENT BIAS corresponding to PWM signal is output from TRA OUTPUT.

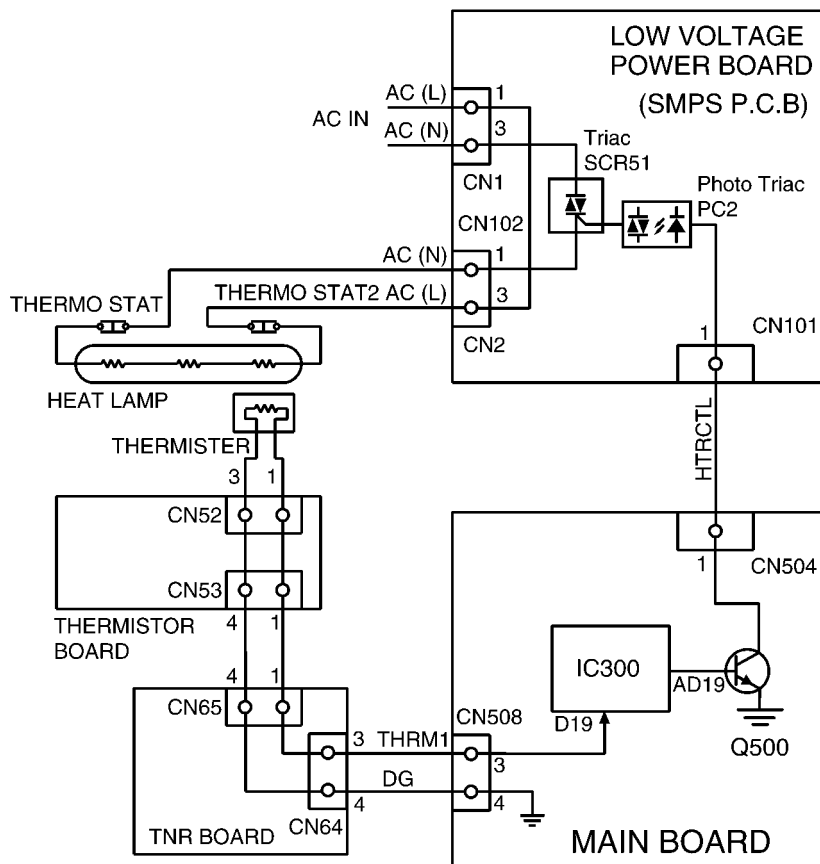
#### Transcription current variation corresponding to PWM input



## 6.16. HEAT LAMP CONTROL CIRCUIT

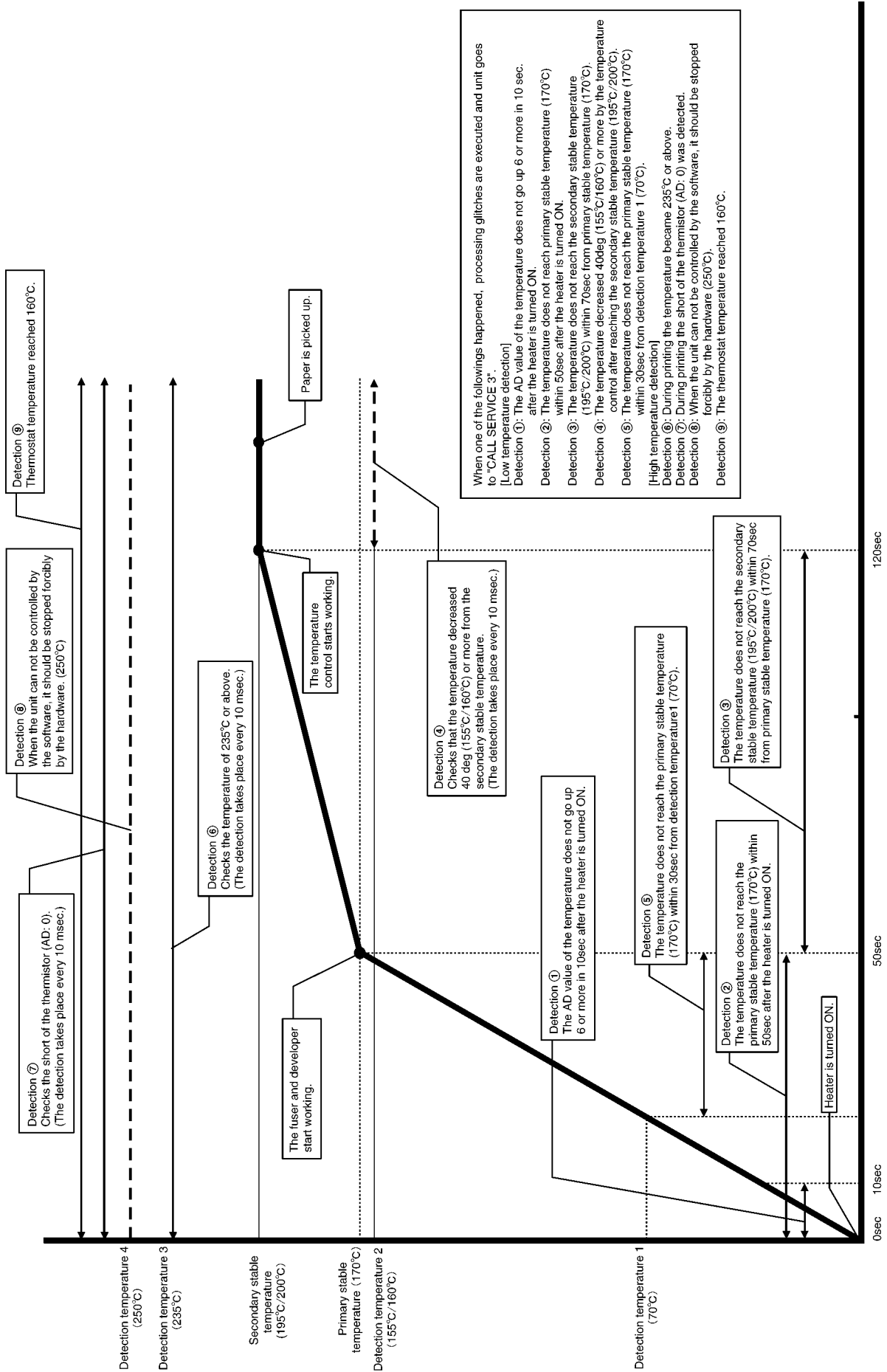
The temperature of the fixing part of the Fuser Unit is converted to a voltage by THERMISTOR and input to IC300-D19pin. The heat lamp is turned on/off by the HTRCTL signal (IC300-AD19pin) through the photo triac (PC2) and the triac (SCR51). And two thermostats are set on the AC line as the safety devices.

**Circuit Diagram**



### 1. Control at Printing

- After the printing signal is received, turn ON the heater.
- After that, turn ON the motor at the Primary Stable Temperature (170°C).
- After that, control at the Secondary Stable temperature (195°C/200°C), and feed papers.



When one of the followings happened, processing glitches are executed and unit goes to "CALL SERVICE 3".

[Low temperature detection]

Detection 1: The AD value of the temperature does not go up 6 or more in 10 sec. after the heater is turned ON.

Detection 2: The temperature does not reach primary stable temperature (170°C) within 50sec after the heater is turned ON.

Detection 3: The temperature does not reach the secondary stable temperature (195°C/200°C) within 70sec from primary stable temperature (170°C).

Detection 4: The temperature decreased 40deg (155°C/160°C) or more by the temperature control after reaching the secondary stable temperature (195°C/200°C).

Detection 5: The temperature does not reach the primary stable temperature (170°C) within 30sec from detection temperature 1 (70°C).

[High temperature detection]

Detection 6: During printing the temperature became 235°C or above.

Detection 7: During printing the short of the thermistor (AD: 0) was detected.

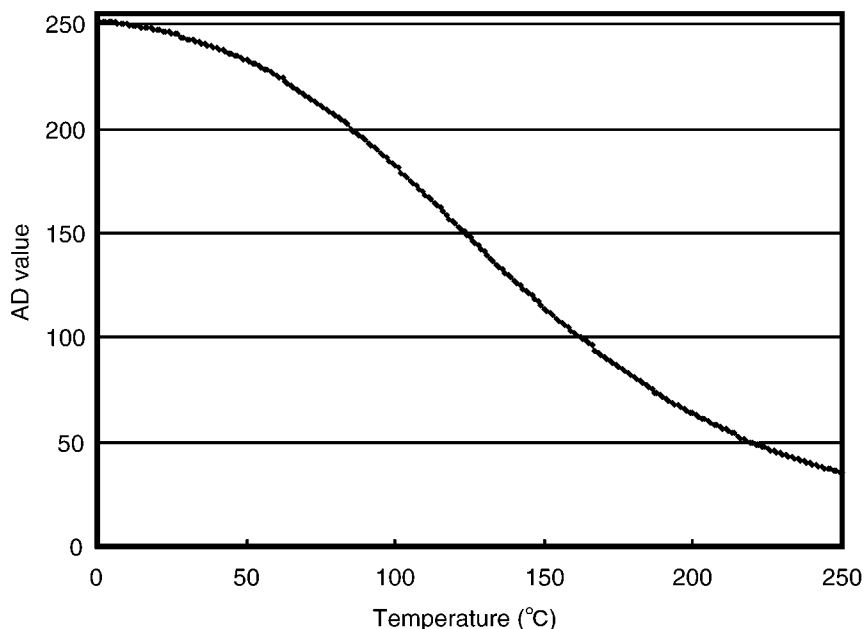
Detection 8: When the unit can not be controlled by the software, it should be stopped forcibly by the hardware (250°C).

Detection 9: The thermostat temperature reached 160°C.

## 2. Safety Protection

- 2 thermostats are provided with the unit, and the heater circuit is shut down when their surface temperatures became over 160°C.
- The heater control circuit of IC300 has the built-in function that the software turns off the heater control automatically if the heater is not turned ON every a fixed time.
- When the temperature became over 250°C, the heater control circuit of IC300 is turned off forcedly and system reset (IC300-AC18pin becomes Low) will be executed.

Heat Roller Temperature - Voltage



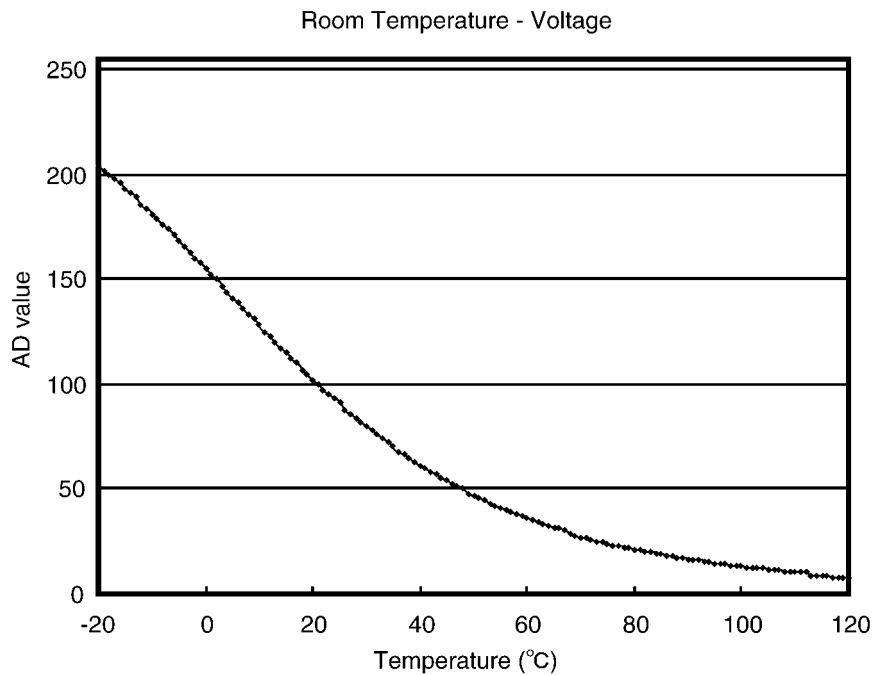
The correspondence readings between temperature measured by thermistor and HEX readings

| Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading |
|------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------|-------------|
| 0                | 252      | FC          | 84               | 202      | CA          | 168              | 93       | 5D          |
| 1                | 251      | FB          | 85               | 200      | C8          | 169              | 92       | 5C          |
| 2                | 251      | FB          | 86               | 199      | C7          | 170              | 91       | 5B          |
| 3                | 251      | FB          | 87               | 198      | C6          | 171              | 90       | 5A          |
| 4                | 251      | FB          | 88               | 197      | C5          | 172              | 89       | 59          |
| 5                | 251      | FB          | 89               | 196      | C4          | 173              | 88       | 58          |
| 6                | 251      | FB          | 90               | 195      | C3          | 174              | 87       | 57          |
| 7                | 250      | FA          | 91               | 193      | C1          | 175              | 86       | 56          |
| 8                | 250      | FA          | 92               | 192      | C0          | 176              | 85       | 55          |
| 9                | 250      | FA          | 93               | 191      | BF          | 177              | 84       | 54          |
| 10               | 250      | FA          | 94               | 190      | BE          | 178              | 83       | 53          |
| 11               | 249      | F9          | 95               | 188      | BC          | 179              | 82       | 52          |
| 12               | 249      | F9          | 96               | 187      | BB          | 180              | 81       | 51          |
| 13               | 249      | F9          | 97               | 186      | BA          | 181              | 80       | 50          |
| 14               | 249      | F9          | 98               | 184      | B8          | 182              | 79       | 4F          |
| 15               | 248      | F8          | 99               | 183      | B7          | 183              | 78       | 4E          |
| 16               | 248      | F8          | 100              | 182      | B6          | 184              | 77       | 4D          |
| 17               | 248      | F8          | 101              | 181      | B5          | 185              | 76       | 4C          |
| 18               | 248      | F8          | 102              | 179      | B3          | 186              | 75       | 4B          |
| 19               | 247      | F7          | 103              | 178      | B2          | 187              | 74       | 4A          |
| 20               | 247      | F7          | 104              | 177      | B1          | 188              | 74       | 4A          |
| 21               | 247      | F7          | 105              | 175      | AF          | 189              | 73       | 49          |
| 22               | 246      | F6          | 106              | 174      | AE          | 190              | 72       | 48          |
| 23               | 246      | F6          | 107              | 173      | AD          | 191              | 71       | 47          |
| 24               | 246      | F6          | 108              | 171      | AB          | 192              | 70       | 46          |
| 25               | 245      | F5          | 109              | 170      | AA          | 193              | 69       | 45          |
| 26               | 245      | F5          | 110              | 168      | A8          | 194              | 68       | 44          |
| 27               | 245      | F5          | 111              | 167      | A7          | 195              | 68       | 44          |
| 28               | 244      | F4          | 112              | 166      | A6          | 196              | 67       | 43          |
| 29               | 244      | F4          | 113              | 164      | A4          | 197              | 66       | 42          |
| 30               | 243      | F3          | 114              | 163      | A3          | 198              | 65       | 41          |
| 31               | 243      | F3          | 115              | 162      | A2          | 199              | 64       | 40          |

| Temperature<br>[C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature<br>[C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature<br>[C°] | AD value | HEX reading |
|---------------------|----------|-------------|---------------------|----------|-------------|---------------------|----------|-------------|
| 32                  | 243      | F3          | 116                 | 160      | A0          | 200                 | 64       | 40          |
| 33                  | 242      | F2          | 117                 | 159      | 9F          | 201                 | 63       | 3F          |
| 34                  | 242      | F2          | 118                 | 157      | 9D          | 202                 | 62       | 3E          |
| 35                  | 241      | F1          | 119                 | 156      | 9C          | 203                 | 61       | 3D          |
| 36                  | 241      | F1          | 120                 | 155      | 9B          | 204                 | 61       | 3D          |
| 37                  | 240      | F0          | 121                 | 153      | 99          | 205                 | 60       | 3C          |
| 38                  | 240      | F0          | 122                 | 152      | 98          | 206                 | 59       | 3B          |
| 39                  | 239      | EF          | 123                 | 151      | 97          | 207                 | 58       | 3A          |
| 40                  | 239      | EF          | 124                 | 149      | 95          | 208                 | 58       | 3A          |
| 41                  | 238      | EE          | 125                 | 148      | 94          | 209                 | 57       | 39          |
| 42                  | 238      | EE          | 126                 | 146      | 92          | 210                 | 56       | 38          |
| 43                  | 237      | ED          | 127                 | 145      | 91          | 211                 | 56       | 38          |
| 44                  | 236      | EC          | 128                 | 144      | 90          | 212                 | 55       | 37          |
| 45                  | 236      | EC          | 129                 | 142      | 8E          | 213                 | 54       | 36          |
| 46                  | 235      | EB          | 130                 | 141      | 8D          | 214                 | 54       | 36          |
| 47                  | 235      | EB          | 131                 | 139      | 8B          | 215                 | 53       | 35          |
| 48                  | 234      | EA          | 132                 | 138      | 8A          | 216                 | 52       | 34          |
| 49                  | 233      | E9          | 133                 | 137      | 89          | 217                 | 52       | 34          |
| 50                  | 233      | E9          | 134                 | 135      | 87          | 218                 | 51       | 33          |
| 51                  | 232      | E8          | 135                 | 134      | 86          | 219                 | 50       | 32          |
| 52                  | 231      | E7          | 136                 | 133      | 85          | 220                 | 50       | 32          |
| 53                  | 231      | E7          | 137                 | 131      | 83          | 221                 | 49       | 31          |
| 54                  | 230      | E6          | 138                 | 130      | 82          | 222                 | 49       | 31          |
| 55                  | 229      | E5          | 139                 | 129      | 81          | 223                 | 48       | 30          |
| 56                  | 228      | E4          | 140                 | 127      | 7F          | 224                 | 48       | 30          |
| 57                  | 228      | E4          | 141                 | 126      | 7E          | 225                 | 47       | 2F          |
| 58                  | 227      | E3          | 142                 | 125      | 7D          | 226                 | 46       | 2E          |
| 59                  | 226      | E2          | 143                 | 123      | 7B          | 227                 | 46       | 2E          |
| 60                  | 225      | E1          | 144                 | 122      | 7A          | 228                 | 45       | 2D          |
| 61                  | 224      | E0          | 145                 | 121      | 79          | 229                 | 45       | 2D          |
| 62                  | 224      | E0          | 146                 | 120      | 78          | 230                 | 44       | 2C          |
| 63                  | 223      | DF          | 147                 | 118      | 76          | 231                 | 44       | 2C          |
| 64                  | 222      | DE          | 148                 | 117      | 75          | 232                 | 43       | 2B          |
| 65                  | 221      | DD          | 149                 | 116      | 74          | 233                 | 43       | 2B          |
| 66                  | 220      | DC          | 150                 | 114      | 72          | 234                 | 42       | 2A          |
| 67                  | 219      | DB          | 151                 | 113      | 71          | 235                 | 42       | 2A          |
| 68                  | 218      | DA          | 152                 | 112      | 70          | 236                 | 41       | 29          |
| 69                  | 217      | D9          | 153                 | 111      | 6F          | 237                 | 41       | 29          |
| 70                  | 216      | D8          | 154                 | 109      | 6D          | 238                 | 40       | 28          |
| 71                  | 215      | D7          | 155                 | 108      | 6C          | 239                 | 40       | 28          |
| 72                  | 214      | D6          | 156                 | 107      | 6B          | 240                 | 39       | 27          |
| 73                  | 213      | D5          | 157                 | 106      | 6A          | 241                 | 39       | 27          |
| 74                  | 212      | D4          | 158                 | 105      | 69          | 242                 | 38       | 26          |
| 75                  | 211      | D3          | 159                 | 103      | 67          | 243                 | 38       | 26          |
| 76                  | 210      | D2          | 160                 | 102      | 66          | 244                 | 37       | 25          |
| 77                  | 209      | D1          | 161                 | 101      | 65          | 245                 | 37       | 25          |
| 78                  | 208      | D0          | 162                 | 100      | 64          | 246                 | 37       | 25          |
| 79                  | 207      | CF          | 163                 | 99       | 63          | 247                 | 36       | 24          |
| 80                  | 206      | CE          | 164                 | 98       | 62          | 248                 | 36       | 24          |
| 81                  | 205      | CD          | 165                 | 97       | 61          | 249                 | 35       | 23          |
| 82                  | 204      | CC          | 166                 | 96       | 60          | 250                 | 35       | 23          |
| 83                  | 203      | CB          | 167                 | 94       | 5E          |                     |          |             |

**Note:**

The value is displayed on LCD at **TEST FUNCTIONS** (P.83) [#815].



The correspondence readings between temperature measured by fixing thermistor and HEX readings

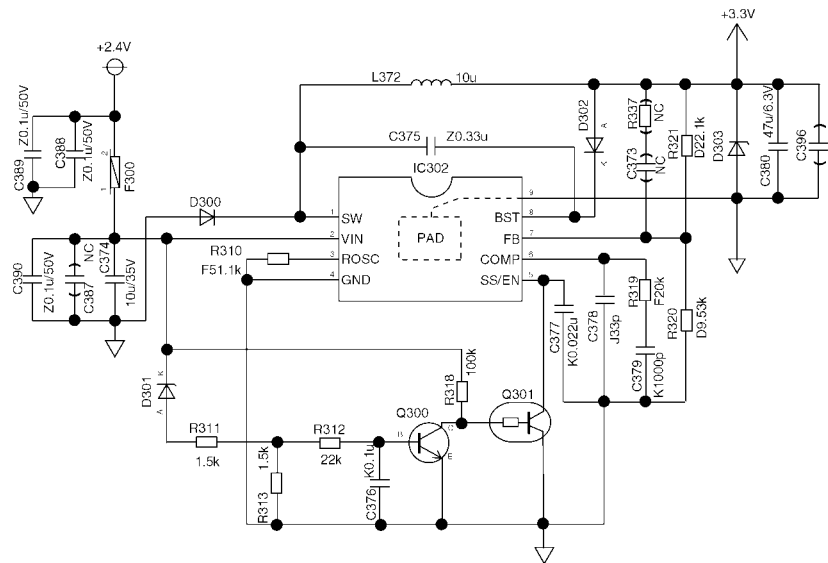
| Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading |
|------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------|-------------|
| -20              | 204      | CC          | 27               | 86       | 56          | 74               | 25       | 19          |
| -19              | 202      | CA          | 28               | 84       | 54          | 75               | 24       | 18          |
| -18              | 200      | C8          | 29               | 82       | 52          | 76               | 23       | 17          |
| -17              | 198      | C6          | 30               | 80       | 50          | 77               | 23       | 17          |
| -16              | 196      | C4          | 31               | 78       | 4E          | 78               | 22       | 16          |
| -15              | 193      | C1          | 32               | 76       | 4C          | 79               | 22       | 16          |
| -14              | 191      | BF          | 33               | 74       | 4A          | 80               | 21       | 15          |
| -13              | 189      | BD          | 34               | 72       | 48          | 81               | 21       | 15          |
| -12              | 186      | BA          | 35               | 70       | 46          | 82               | 20       | 14          |
| -11              | 184      | B8          | 36               | 68       | 44          | 83               | 20       | 14          |
| -10              | 181      | B5          | 37               | 67       | 43          | 84               | 19       | 13          |
| -9               | 179      | B3          | 38               | 65       | 41          | 85               | 19       | 13          |
| -8               | 176      | B0          | 39               | 63       | 3F          | 86               | 18       | 12          |
| -7               | 174      | AE          | 40               | 61       | 3D          | 87               | 18       | 12          |
| -6               | 171      | AB          | 41               | 60       | 3C          | 88               | 17       | 11          |
| -5               | 168      | A8          | 42               | 58       | 3A          | 89               | 17       | 11          |
| -4               | 166      | A6          | 43               | 57       | 39          | 90               | 16       | 10          |
| -3               | 163      | A3          | 44               | 55       | 37          | 91               | 16       | 10          |
| -2               | 160      | A0          | 45               | 54       | 36          | 92               | 16       | 10          |
| -1               | 158      | 9E          | 46               | 52       | 34          | 93               | 15       | 0F          |
| 0                | 155      | 9B          | 47               | 51       | 33          | 94               | 15       | 0F          |
| 1                | 152      | 98          | 48               | 50       | 32          | 95               | 14       | 0E          |
| 2                | 150      | 96          | 49               | 48       | 30          | 96               | 14       | 0E          |
| 3                | 147      | 93          | 50               | 47       | 2F          | 97               | 14       | 0E          |
| 4                | 144      | 90          | 51               | 46       | 2E          | 98               | 13       | 0D          |
| 5                | 141      | 8D          | 52               | 45       | 2D          | 99               | 13       | 0D          |
| 6                | 139      | 8B          | 53               | 43       | 2B          | 100              | 13       | 0D          |
| 7                | 136      | 88          | 54               | 42       | 2A          | 101              | 12       | 0C          |
| 8                | 133      | 85          | 55               | 41       | 29          | 102              | 12       | 0C          |
| 9                | 131      | 83          | 56               | 40       | 28          | 103              | 12       | 0C          |
| 10               | 128      | 80          | 57               | 39       | 27          | 104              | 12       | 0C          |
| 11               | 125      | 7D          | 58               | 38       | 26          | 105              | 11       | 0B          |
| 12               | 123      | 7B          | 59               | 37       | 25          | 106              | 11       | 0B          |
| 13               | 120      | 78          | 60               | 36       | 24          | 107              | 11       | 0B          |
| 14               | 117      | 75          | 61               | 35       | 23          | 108              | 10       | 0A          |
| 15               | 115      | 73          | 62               | 34       | 22          | 109              | 10       | 0A          |
| 16               | 112      | 70          | 63               | 33       | 21          | 110              | 10       | 0A          |
| 17               | 110      | 6E          | 64               | 32       | 20          | 111              | 10       | 0A          |
| 18               | 107      | 6B          | 65               | 31       | 1F          | 112              | 10       | 0A          |
| 19               | 105      | 69          | 66               | 31       | 1F          | 113              | 9        | 09          |

| Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading | Temperature [C°] | AD value | HEX reading |
|------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------|-------------|
| 20               | 102      | 66          | 67               | 30       | 1E          | 114              | 9        | 09          |
| 21               | 100      | 64          | 68               | 29       | 1D          | 115              | 9        | 09          |
| 22               | 97       | 61          | 69               | 28       | 1C          | 116              | 9        | 09          |
| 23               | 95       | 5F          | 70               | 27       | 1B          | 117              | 8        | 08          |
| 24               | 93       | 5D          | 71               | 27       | 1B          | 118              | 8        | 08          |
| 25               | 91       | 5B          | 72               | 26       | 1A          | 119              | 8        | 08          |
| 26               | 88       | 58          | 73               | 25       | 19          | 120              | 8        | 08          |

## 6.17. Main Board Section

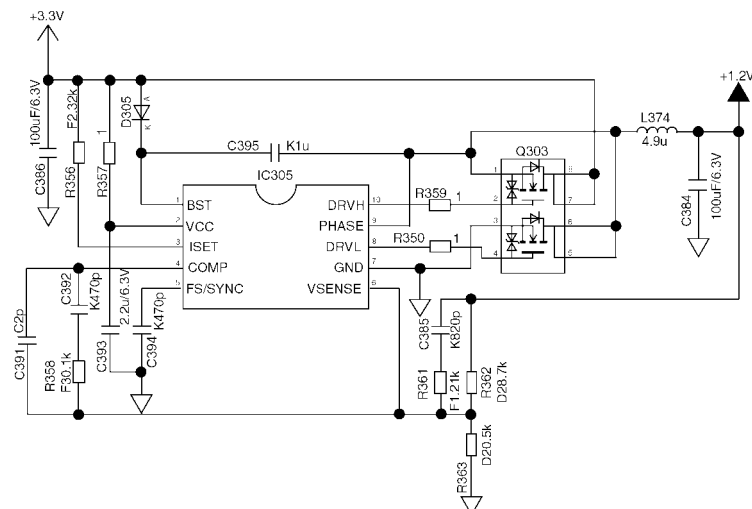
### 3.3V Power Supply descriptions

- IC 302 decreases the output voltage when NPN transistor installed chopper amplifier type switching regulator produces 2.3A min or over at the output voltage.  
Oscillation frequency is set at approximately 500kHz.
- C375 and D302 are boost circuits as a base driving voltage for built-in transistors.
- D301, R311, R312, R313, C375, Q300, R318, Q301 are UVLO (Under Voltage Lock Out) circuit.  
Q301 turns on when the in-out voltage is 17V or less and SS/SE terminal becomes low so that IC302's operation is stopped.
- D303 controls not to be a over voltage at 3.3V output when ICs including IC302 break down.



### 1.2V Power Supply descriptions

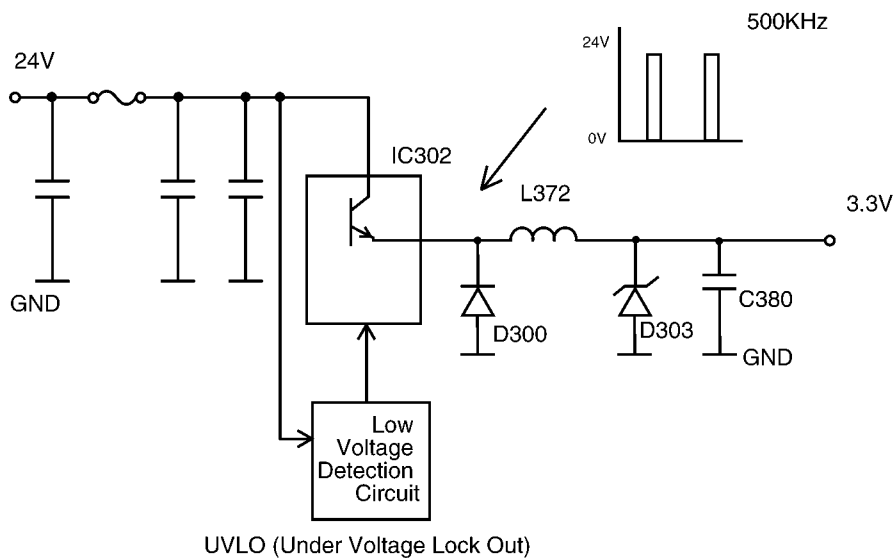
- IC305 is Nch FET used Switching Regulator with synchronous rectification system.  
Oscillation frequency is set at approximately 350kHz.
- R356 is a resistor for decreasing the output voltage when the output current shows high.  
The value is compared with the voltage drop at FET.
- C395 and D305 are FET's boost circuit as a gate driving voltage.



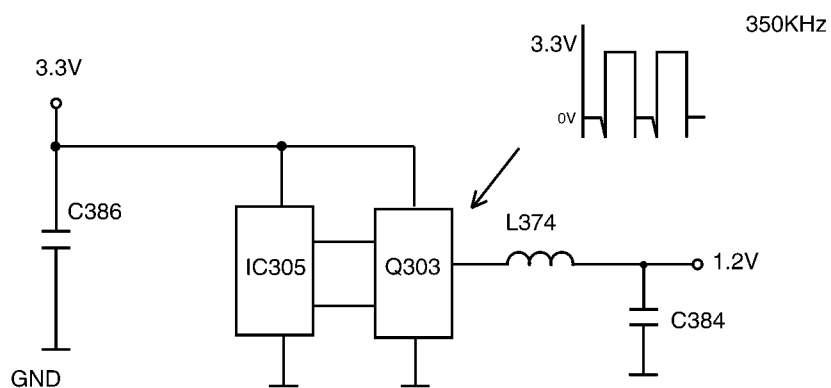
## DC-DC Main Board Supply

## DC-DC POWER SUPPLY

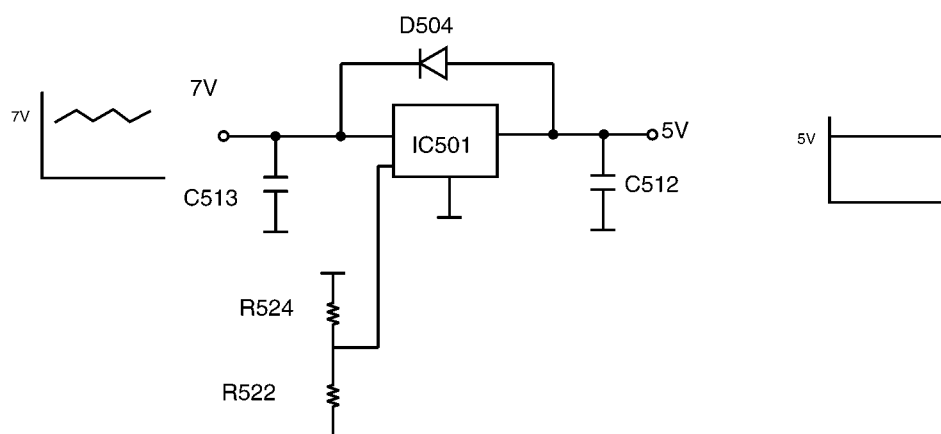
3.3V



1.2V



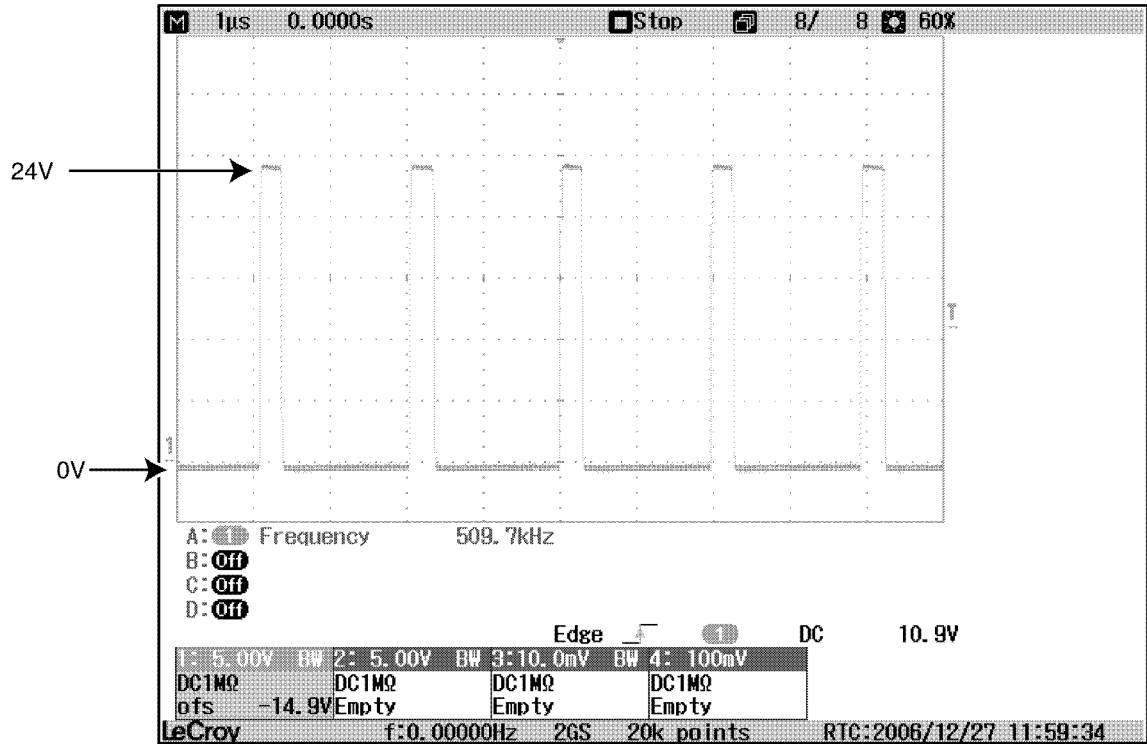
5V



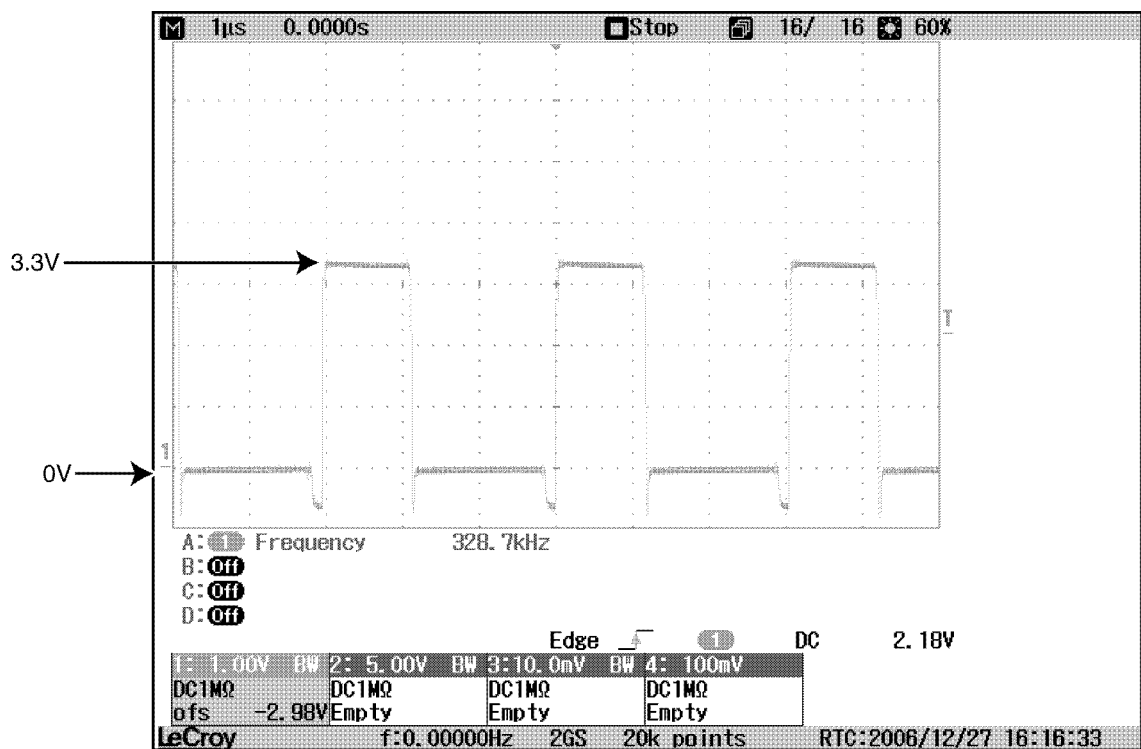


wave form

3. 3V



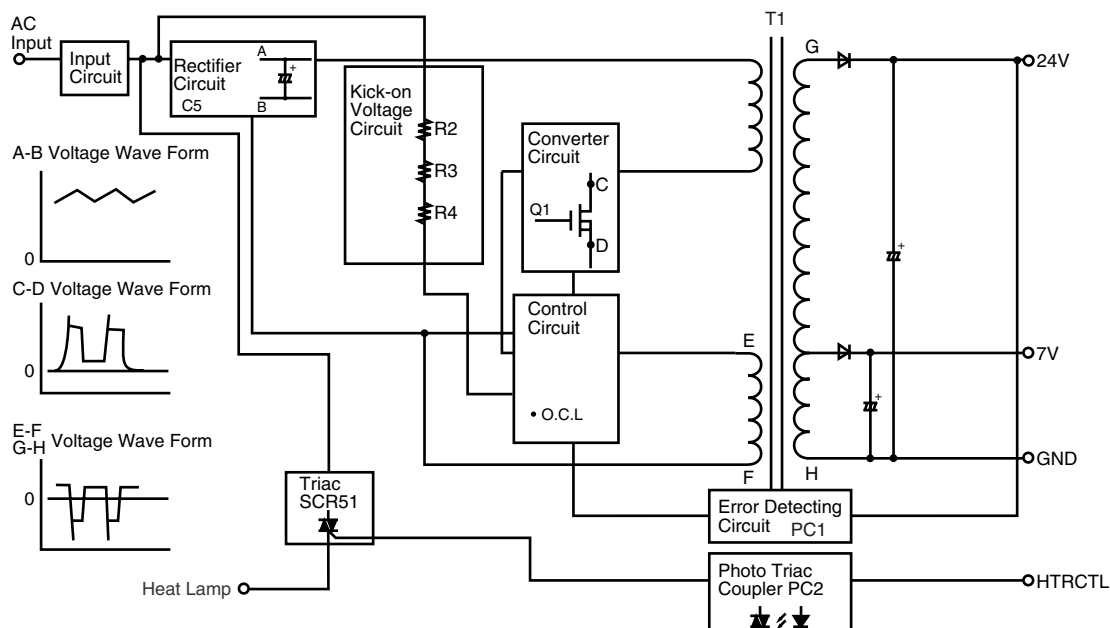
1. 2V



## 6.18. POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION

The power supply board circuit generates +7V and +24Vdc. It also supplies AC voltage to the halogen heat lamp in the fuser unit.  
The power supply board uses the switching regulator method.

**Block Diagram**



### [Input Circuit]

The input current goes into the input rectifier circuit through the filter circuit.  
The filter circuit decreases the noise voltage and the noise electric field strength.

### [Rectifier Circuit]

The input circuit is rectified by D10 to D13 and charge C5 to make DC voltage.  
Then it supplies power to the converter circuit.

### [Kick-on Voltage Circuit]

Bias is applied to the Q1 gate via this circuit when the AC power is turned on and Q1 begins operating.

### [Over Current Limiter (O.C.L.)]

The highest drain current of Q1 is limited by a limit current circuit. The 24V output is limited by this circuit.

### [Over Voltage Circuit]

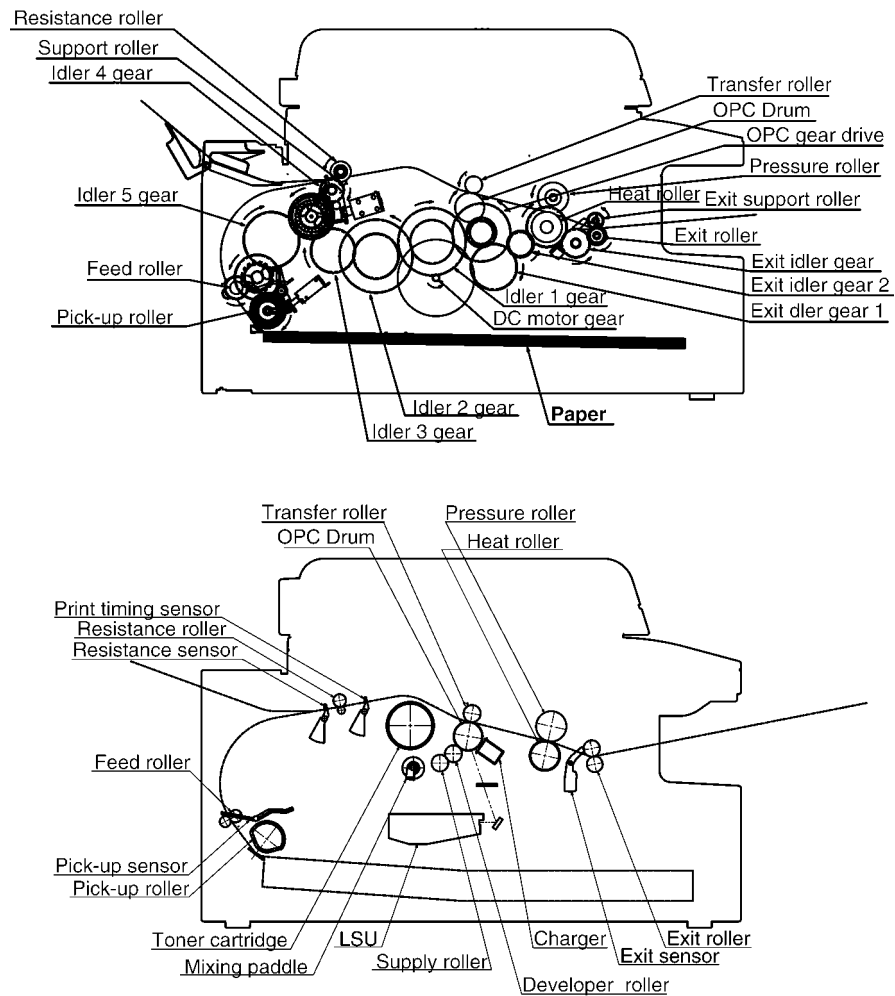
If the 24V output increases because the error detecting circuit or control circuit is broken, Control circuit will recognize this signal and output becomes 0V. D104 and D503 also prevent over voltage.

### Dummy load method (to quickly check the power supply output)

Refer to **POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION** (P.181).

## 6.19. Mechanical Operation

### 6.19.1. PRINTING



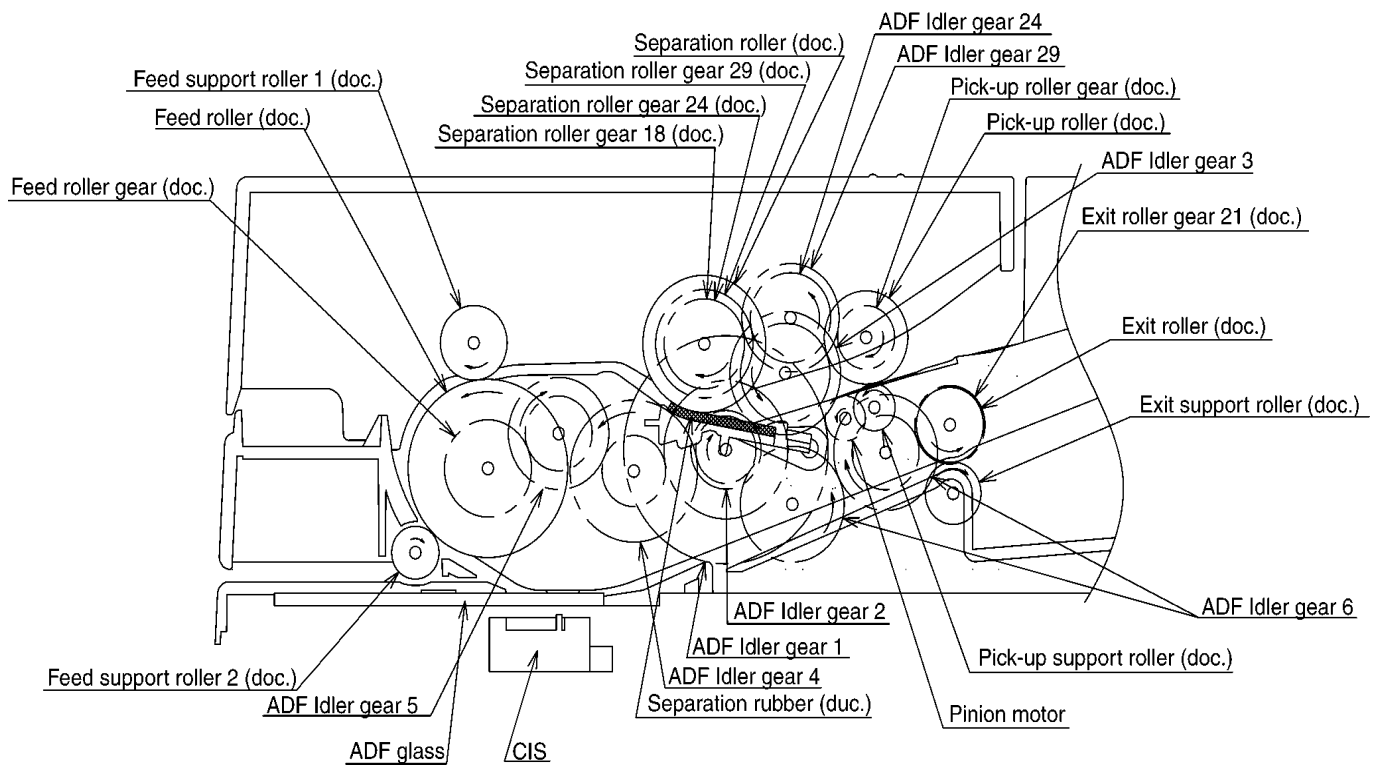
The main motor gear rotates as shown in figure.

GEAR DRIVE OPC drives each part of fixing and developing.

When paper is fed from the standard cassette, the plunger of solenoid is pulled to drive PICK UP ROLLER (STANDARD), then the roller starts feeding paper.

When paper is fed manually, first the plunger of solenoid is pulled to stop RESISTANT ROLLER. After a few moments turn off the solenoid to drive RESISTANT ROLLER, then the roller starts feeding paper.

## 6.19.2. SCANNING (ADF)



- **DOCUMENT TRANSMISSION (ADF)**

The frictional force between SEPARATION ROLLER (DOC.) and SEPARATION RUBBER makes PICK UP ROLLER (DOC.) move downward from standby position to pick up paper.

Pick-up paper is separated by SEPARATION ROLLER (DOC.) and SEPARATION RUBBER (DOC.), and then fed by FEED ROLLER (DOC.).

After being read by CIS, the paper is ejected by ROLLER DOC EJECT.

- **DOCUMENT TRANSMISSION (SCANNER GLASS)**

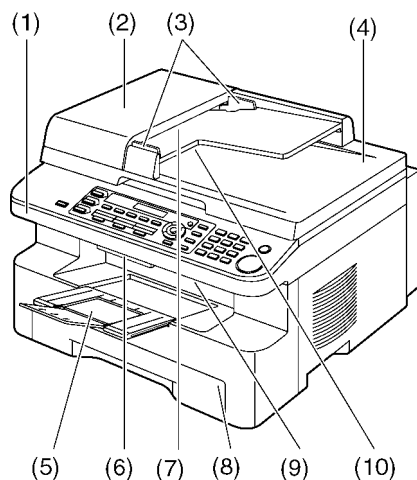
CIS Module is carried by the belt timing along the shaft carriage to the reading start position.

Then it goes back to the home position reading the document through the glass.

## 7 Location of Controls and Components

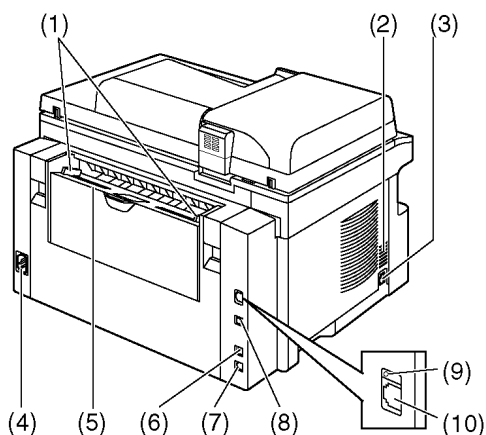
### 7.1. OVERVIEW

#### 7.1.1. Front view



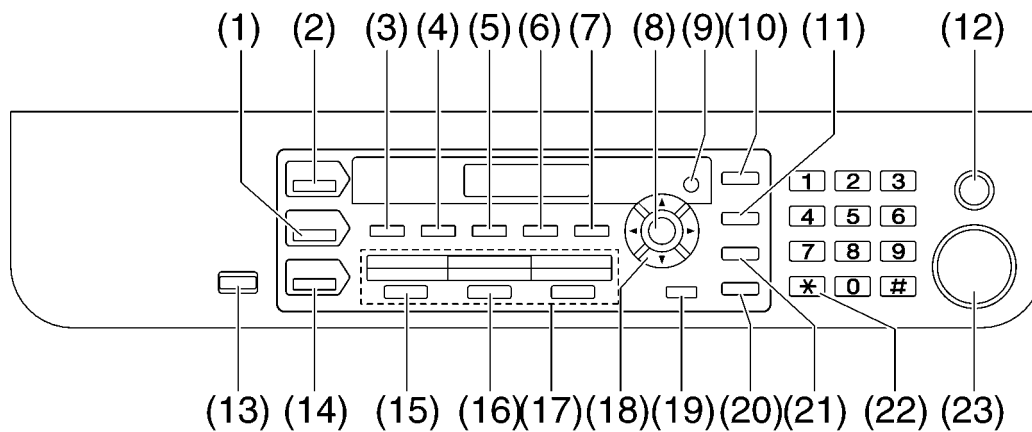
- (1) Top cover
- (2) ADF (Auto Document Feeder) cover
- (3) Document guides
- (4) Document cover
- (5) Output tray
- (6) Top cover release lever
- (7) Document entrance
- (8) Paper input tray
- (9) Recording paper exit
- (10) Document exit

#### 7.1.2. Rear view



- (1) Recording paper guides
- (2) Speaker
- (3) Handset unit (Optional) connection jack
- (4) Power inlet
- (5) Manual input tray (Rear cover)
- (6) External telephone jack
- (7) Telephone line jack
- (8) USB interface connector
- (9) LED
- (10) LAN interface connector

## 7.2. CONTROL PANEL



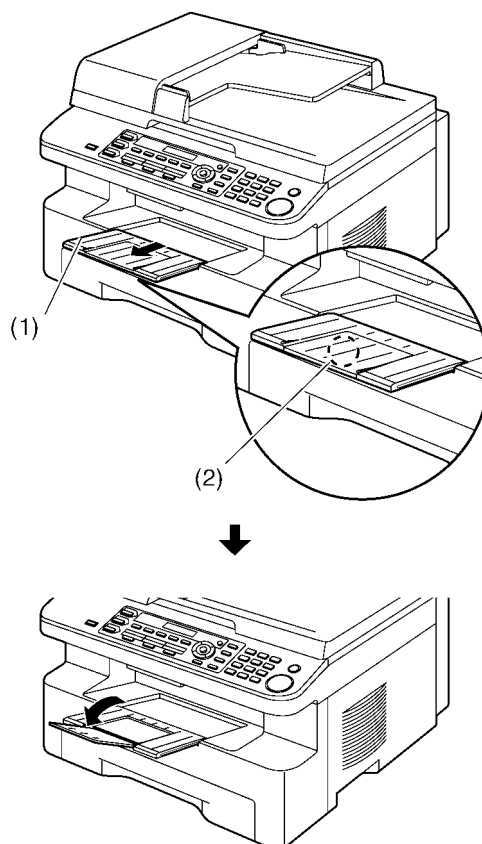
- (1) COPY
- (2) SCAN
- (3) COLLATE
- (3) DIRECTORY
- (4) CONTRAST
- (5) RESOLUTION
- (6) ZOOM
- (6) QUICK SCAN
- (7) PAGE LAYOUT
- (8) SET
- (9) MENU
- (10) CALL DISPLAY
- (11) REDIAL/PAUSE
- (12) STOP
- (13) FAX AUTO ANSWER
- (14) FAX
- (15) BROADCAST
- (16) MANUAL BROAD
- (17) Station keys
- (18) Navigator key
- (19) LOWER
- (20) MONITOR
- (21) FLASH
- (22) TONE
- (23) START

## 8 Installation Instructions

### 8.1. INSTALLATION

#### 8.1.1. OUTPUT TRAY

1. Pull the output tray extender (1) forward gently until it clicks into place, then press the centre part of the extender (2) to open.



**Note:**

- The output tray can hold up to approximately 150 sheets of printed paper. Remove the printed paper before the output tray becomes full.
- Do not place the unit in an area where the output tray may be easily bumped into.

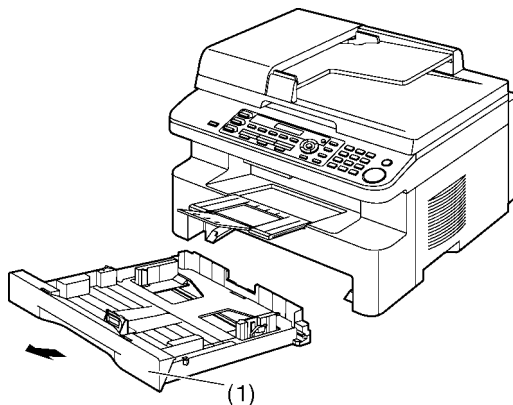
## 8.1.2. RECORDING PAPER

### 8.1.2.1. Using the paper input tray

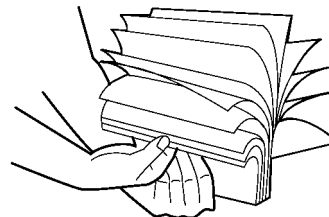
The paper input tray unit can hold:

- Up to 250 sheets of 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> paper.
- Up to 230 sheets of 80 g/m<sup>2</sup> paper.
- Up to 200 sheets of 90 g/m<sup>2</sup> paper.
- The unit is set for printing letter size paper by default. If you want to use A4 or legal size paper, change the setting: (Refer to **PROGRAM MODE TABLE** (P.100).)

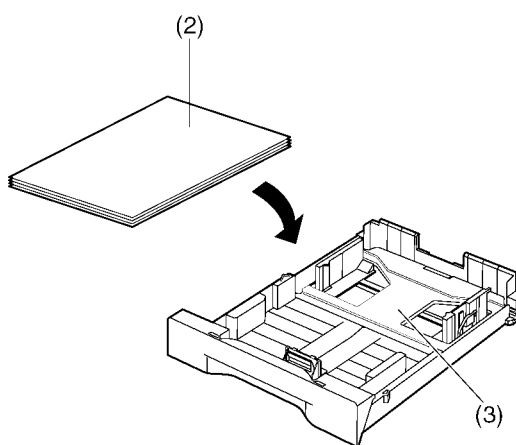
1. Pull the paper input tray (1) until it clicks into place, then pull it completely out, lifting the front part of the tray.



2. Before loading a stack of paper, fan the paper to prevent paper jams.



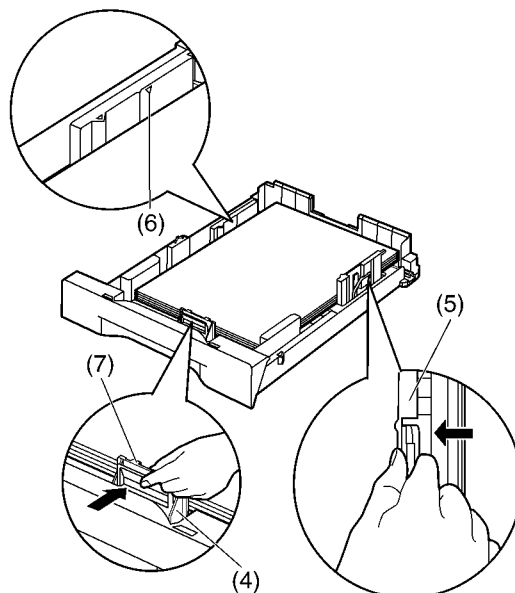
3. Load the paper, print-side up (2).  
**Important:**
  - Push and lock the plate (3) in the paper input tray, if it is lifted.





4. Adjust the recording paper guides. Pinch the front side of the recording paper guide (4), then slide it to match the paper size mark. Pinch the right side of the recording paper guide (5), then slide it to adjust the width to the size of the recording paper.

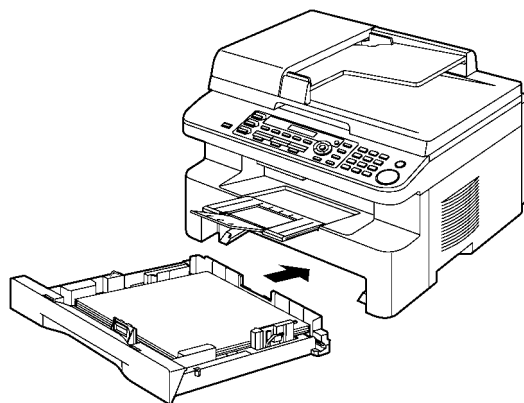
- Make sure that the recording paper is under the paper limit mark (6), and the paper should not be loaded over the snubbers (7).



5. Insert the paper input tray to the unit, lifting the front part of the tray. Then push it completely into the unit.

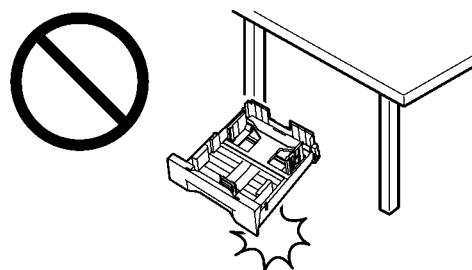
**Note:**

- If the paper is not loaded correctly, re-adjust the paper guides, or the paper may jam.
- If the paper input tray does not close, the plate in the paper input tray may be lifted. Push the paper and make sure that the paper is laid flat in the paper input tray.

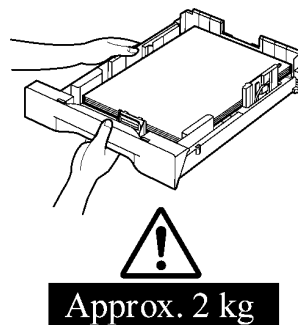


**Caution for the paper input tray**

- Do not drop the input tray.

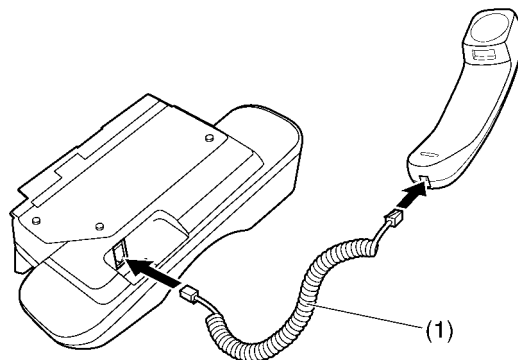


- Hold the paper input tray with both hands when removing or installing. The input tray weighs approximately 2 kg when the recording paper is fully installed.

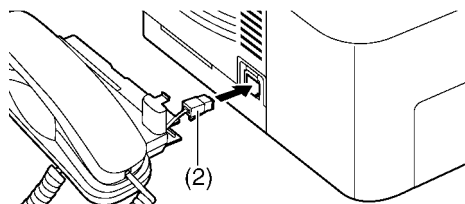


## 8.1.2.2. Handset unit

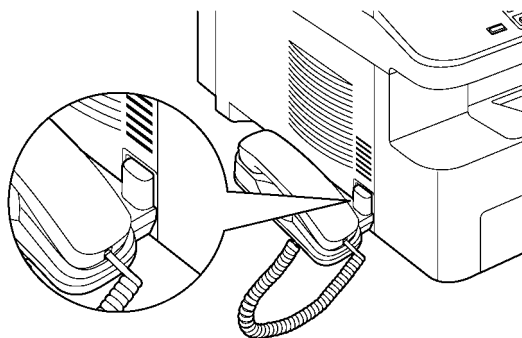
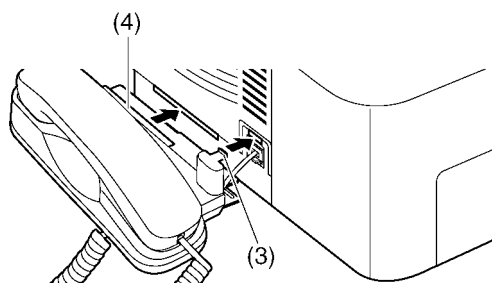
1. Connect the handset cord (1).



2. Connect the handset connector (2).
  - Remove the seal from the handset unit connection jack if attached.



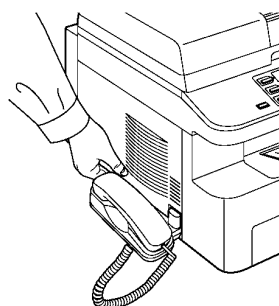
3. Insert the tab (3) and rib (4).



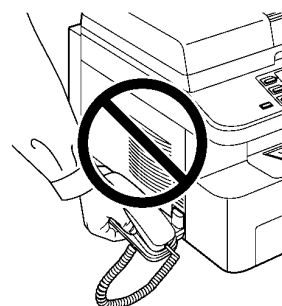
### Caution:

- When moving the unit, be sure to hold by the grip. Do not hold by the handset unit.

Correct

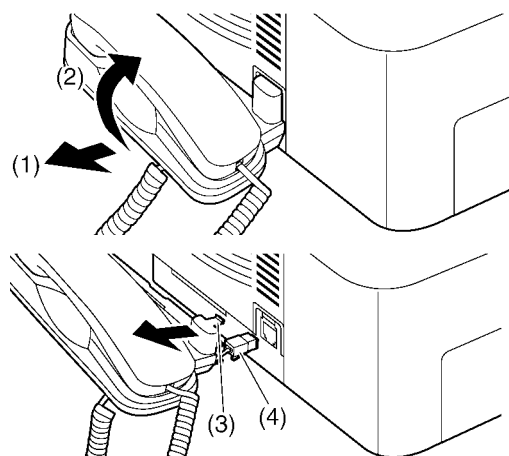


Incorrect



### To remove the handset unit

1. Pull the handset unit slightly forward (1), then lift it in the direction of the arrow (2) to remove the rib.
2. Remove the tab (3), then disconnect the handset connector (4).



### 8.1.2.3. Using the manual input tray

You can print on plain paper and labels.

The manual input tray is used only for printing with the computer and can hold one page at a time. When printing multiple pages, add a next page after the first page has been fed into the unit.

- Please refer to Page 89 in Operating Instructions.

Load the recording paper after you start printing with the computer.

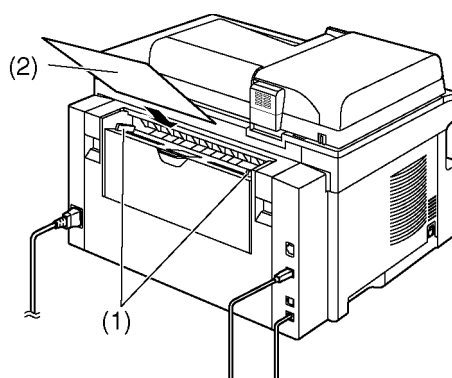
1. Adjust the width of the guides (1) to the size of the recording paper.
2. Insert the paper, print-side down (2) until the unit grasps the paper and a single beep is heard.

**Note:**

- If the paper is not inserted correctly, re-adjust the paper, or the paper may jam.
- Make sure the unit grasps the recording paper as specified in step 2. The display shows the following.

**PAPER IN TRAY #2  
FOR PC PRINTING**

- To use the manual input tray, you must change the paper source in the **[Basic]** tab when setting the printer properties. You can also select desired media type.

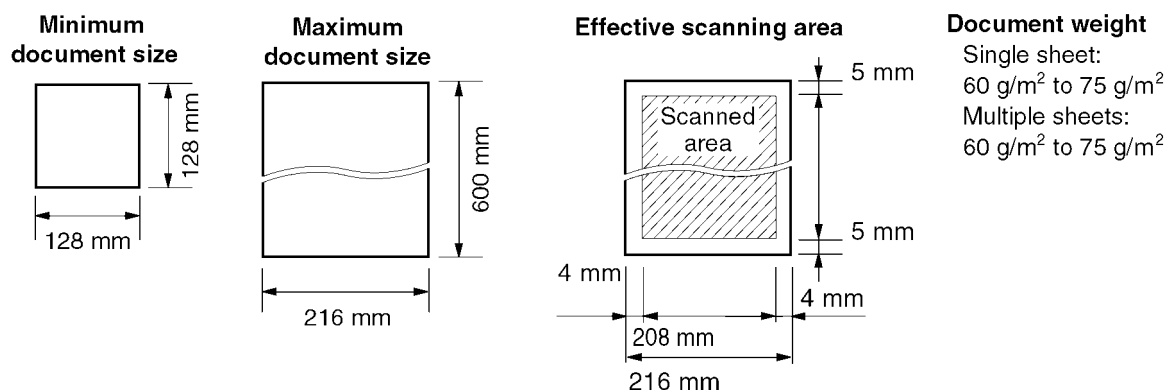


### 8.1.3. DOCUMENTS THE UNIT CAN SEND

#### Note:

- Confirm that there are no documents on the scanner glass.
- Check that ink, paste or correction fluid has dried completely.
- Remove clips, staples or other fasteners.
- Do not set the following types of documents: (Make a copy of the document using the scanner glass and set the copy instead.)
  - Chemically treated paper such as carbon or carbonless duplicating paper
  - Electrostatically charged paper
  - Badly curled, creased or torn paper
  - Paper with a coated surface
  - Paper with printing on the opposite side that can be seen through the other side, such as newsprint
- The total height of the documents when laid flat, must be less than 4 mm. If the documents exceed the capacity of the auto document feeder, they may fall or cause a jam in the feeder.
- To set a document with a width of less than 210 mm, we recommend using the scanner glass to copy the original document onto A4 or letter-sized paper, then setting the copied document.
- Do not set documents that do not satisfy the requirements of size and weight. Make a copy of the document using the scanner glass and set the copy.
- Available document size, document weight and effective scanning area are as follows:

#### 8.1.3.1. Using the auto document feeder

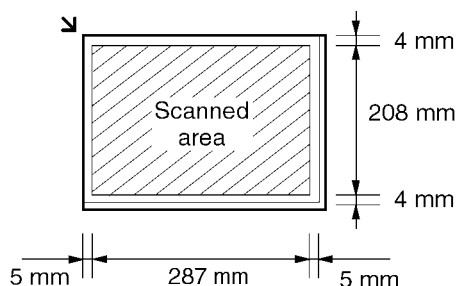


#### 8.1.3.2. Using the scanner glass

#### Note:

- Confirm that there are no documents in the auto document feeder.
- Place the original onto the scanner glass gently and do not press down too firmly to avoid malfunction.
- If the original is a thick book, do not close the document cover.
- Check that ink, paste or correction fluid has dried completely.
- Effective scanning area is as follows:

#### Effective scanning area



### 8.1.4. REPLACING THE TONER CARTRIDGE AND THE DRUM UNIT

When the display shows the following, replace the toner cartridge.

Display: TONER LOW or TONER EMPTY

To check the drum life and quality, please print the printer test list. If printing quality is still poor or “**REPLACE DRUM**” appears on the display, replace the toner cartridge and drum unit. To ensure that the unit operates properly, we recommend the use of **Panasonic toner cartridge (Model No. KX-FAT92A) and drum unit (Model No. KX-FAD93A).**

To maintain print quality and machine life, we recommend you to clean slots and openings and the inside of the unit when replacing the toner cartridge and/or drum unit.

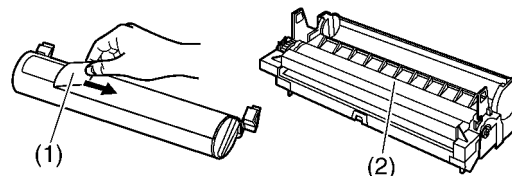
**Caution:**

- We cannot be responsible for any damage to the unit or degradation of print quality which may occur from the use of a non-Panasonic toner cartridge and drum unit.
- The drum unit contains a photosensitive drum. Exposing it to light may damage the drum. Once you have opened the protection bag:
  - Do not expose the drum unit to light for more than 5 minutes.
  - Do not touch or scratch the black drum surface.
  - Do not place the drum unit near dust or dirt, or in a high humidity area.
  - Do not expose the drum unit to direct sunlight.
- Do not leave the toner cartridge out of the protection bag for a long time. It will decrease the toner life.
- Do not add toner to the toner cartridge.

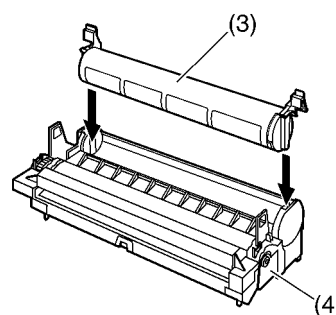
1. Before opening the protection bag of the new toner cartridge, shake it vertically more than 5 times.



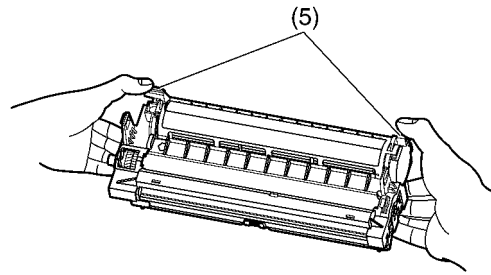
2. Remove the toner cartridge and drum unit from the protection bags. Peel off the seal (1) from the toner cartridge.
  - Do not touch or scratch the black drum surface (2).



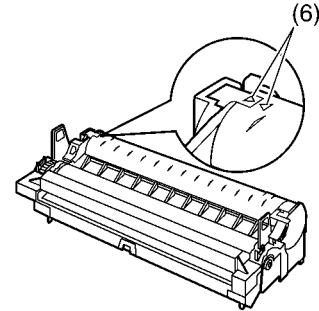
3. Place the toner cartridge (3) into the drum unit (4) vertically.



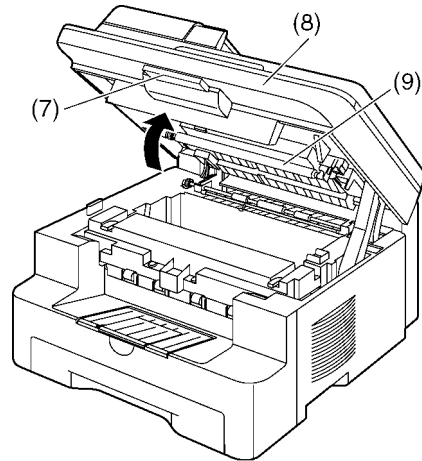
4. Turn the lever (5) on each side of the toner cartridge while pressing down firmly.



5. Make sure that the triangles (6) match, to install the toner cartridge correctly.

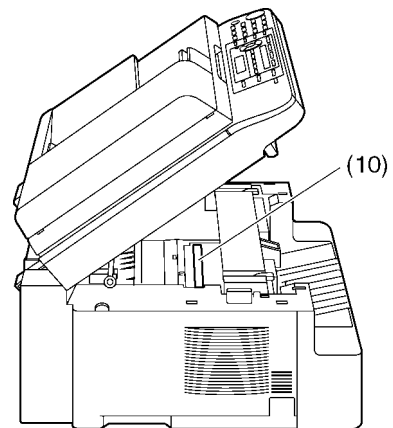


6. Lift the top cover release lever (7) and open the top cover (8).

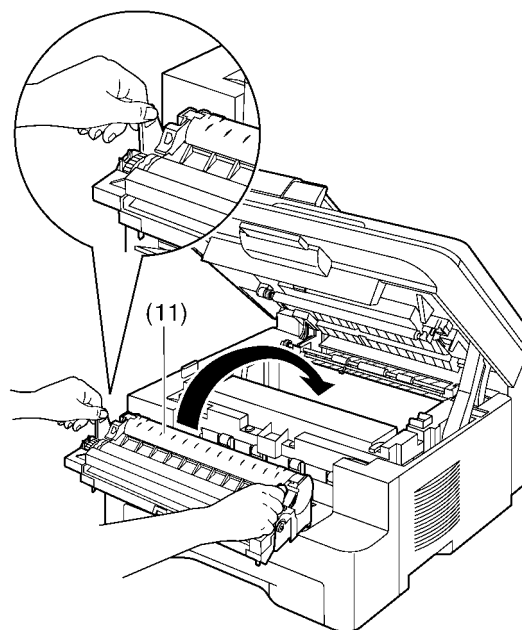


**Note:**

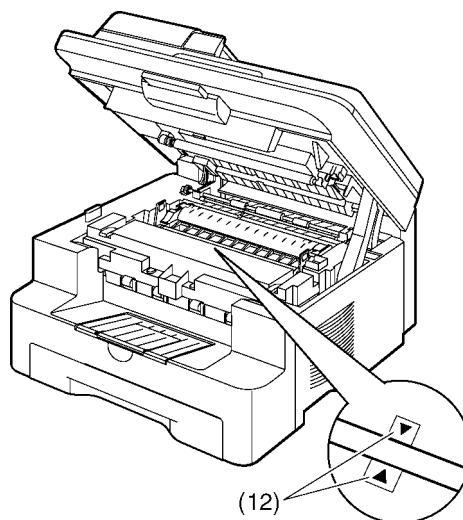
- Do not touch the transfer roller (9).
- If the lower glass (10) is dirty, clean it with a soft and dry cloth.



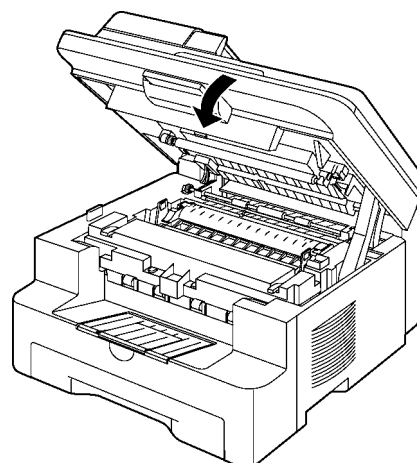
7. Install the drum and toner unit (11) by holding the tabs.



- Make sure that the triangles (12) match, to install the drum and toner unit correctly.

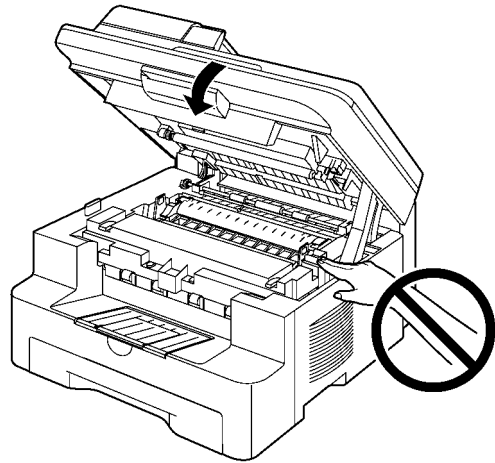


8. Close the top cover until locked.



**Caution:**

- To prevent injuries, be careful not to put your hands under the top cover.



**Note:**

- While the unit displays “PLEASE WAIT”, do not open the top cover, or disconnect the power cord.

**Waste disposal method**

Waste material should be disposed of under conditions which meet all national and local environmental regulations.



### 8.1.5. CONNECTING TO A COMPUTER

Panasonic Multi-Function Station software enables the unit to carry out the following functions:

- Printing on plain paper and labels
- Scanning documents and converting an image into text with OCR software
- Scanning from other applications for Microsoft® Windows® that support TWAIN scanning
- Storing, editing or erasing items in directories using your computer
- Programming the features using your computer
- Sending, receiving fax documents using your computer

To use Multi-Function Station on your computer, the following are required:

#### **Operating System:**

Works with Windows 98/Me/2000/XP/Vista™

#### **CPU:**

Windows 98: Pentium® 90 MHz or faster

Windows Me: Pentium 150 MHz or faster

Windows 2000: Pentium 166 MHz or faster

Windows XP: Pentium 300 MHz or faster

Windows Vista: Recent Processor (x86) 800 MHz or higher processor

#### **RAM:**

Windows 98: 24 MB (32 MB or more recommended)

Windows Me: 32 MB (64 MB or more recommended)

Windows 2000: 64 MB or more

Windows XP: 128 MB or more

Windows Vista: 512 MB or more

#### **Other Hardware:**

CD-ROM drive

Hard disk drive with at least 150 MB of available space

USB interface

LAN interface (10Base-T/100Base-TX cable)

#### **Other:**

Internet Explorer 5.0 or later

### 8.1.6. INSTALLING MULTI-FUNCTION STATION

- **Install Multi-Function Station before connecting the unit to a computer with USB cable. If the unit is connected to a computer before installing Multi-Function Station, the [Found New Hardware Wizard] dialogue box will appear. Click [Cancel] to close it.**
- **The screenshots shown in these instructions are for Windows XP and are included for reference only.**
- **The screenshots shown in these instructions may differ slightly from those of the actual product.**
- **Software features and appearance are subject to change without notice.**

1 Start Windows and exit all other applications.

- For Windows XP, Windows 2000 and Windows Vista users, you must be logged in as an administrator in order to install Multi-Function Station.

2 Insert the included CD-ROM into your CD-ROM drive.

- If the **[Select Language]** dialogue box appears, select the desired language that you want to use with this software. Click **[OK]**.
- If the installation does not start automatically:  
Click **[Start]**. Choose **[Run...]**. Type "D:\install" (where "D:" is the drive letter of your CD-ROM drive). Click **[OK]**.  
(If you are not sure what the drive letter is for your CD-ROM drive, use Windows Explorer and look for the CD-ROM drive.)

#### **3 [Install Multi-Function Station]**

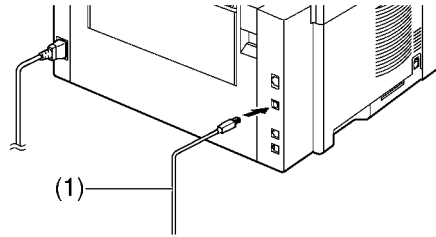
- The installation will start.

4 When the setup program starts, follow the on-screen instructions.

5 When the **[Setup Type]** dialogue box appears.

**For USB connection**

1. **[Connect directly with a USB cable.]** → **[Next]**
  - The **[Connect Device]** dialogue box will appear.
2. Connect the unit with the USB cable (1), then click **[Next]**.



- If the unit is connected to your computer, the model name will be automatically detected.
  - You can change the name of the unit if necessary.
3. Click **[Install]**, then follow the on-screen instructions.
    - The files will be copied to your computer.

**For LAN connection**

1. **[Connect via the Network. ]** → **[Next ]**
  - The **[Select a Network Device ]** dialogue box will appear.
2. Check **[Select in the searched list]** and select the unit from the list.
  - If the name of the desired unit is not displayed on the list, and the IP address for the unit has been assigned, check **[Direct input]** and enter the IP address.
3. **[Next]**
  - You can change the names for the printer, PC fax and scanner if necessary.
4. Click **[Install]**, then follow the on-screen instructions.
  - The files will be copied to your computer.

**Important notice**

If you use Windows XP or Windows Vista, the following message may appear: This is normal and the software will not cause any difficulties with your operating system. You can continue the installation with no problem.

- **For Windows XP users**

"The software you are installing for this hardware has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP"

- **For Windows Vista users**

"Would you like to install this device software?"

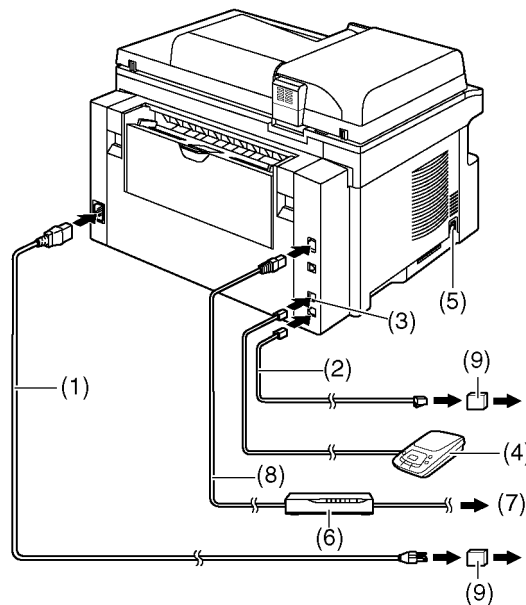
**Note:**

- If the screen prompts to insert the CD-ROM for operating system when installing Multi-Function Station, insert it into your CD-ROM drive.

## 8.2. CONNECTIONS

### Caution:

- **When you operate this product, the power outlet should be near the product and easily accessible.**
  - (1) Power cord
- Connect to a power outlet.
  - (120 V, 60 Hz).
- Connect to a telephone line jack (RJ11C).
  - (2) Telephone line cord
  - (3) [EXT] jack
- You can connect an answering machine or an extension telephone. Remove the stopper if attached.
  - (4) Answering machine (not included)
  - (5) Handset unit (optional) connection jack
- You can connect the optional handset unit. Remove the seal if attached.
  - (6) Network Router/Network Hub (not included)
- Also connect networked computers.
  - (7) To the internet
  - (8) LAN cable (not included)
- To assure continued emission limit compliance use only shielded LAN cable (category 5 straight cable).



### Important notice for the USB connection

- Do not connect the USB cable before installing Multi-Function Station. Be sure to connect the USB cable in step 2 on P.77.

### Note:

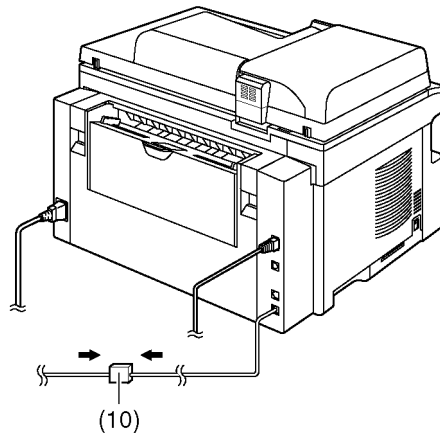
- If any other device is connected to the same telephone line, this unit may disturb the network condition of the device .

### Using surge protectors

- The warranty does not cover damage due to power line surges or lightning. For additional protection, we recommend using surge protectors (9).

**If the unit shares a single telephone line with a DSL service**

Fax transmission/ reception may be disturbed, noise interference may be heard during telephone conversations, or Caller ID may not function properly. A filter to prevent this is provided by your provider. Please attach the filter (10) to the telephone line cord of the unit.

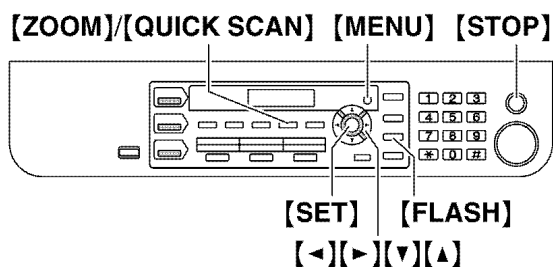


## 9 Operating Instructions

### 9.1. YOUR LOGO

You can program your logo (name, company name, etc.) so that it appears on the top of each page sent.

- For entering characters, only the English alphabet, numbers and symbols are available. Chinese characters cannot be entered.



- 1 [MENU] → [⌘][1][0][2] → [SET].

LOGO=

- 2 Enter your logo, up to 30 characters (see next page for character entry). → [SET]
- 3 Press [MENU] to exit.

#### To correct a mistake

Press [◀] or [▶] to move the cursor to the incorrect character, and make the correction.

- To erase all characters, press and hold [STOP].

### 9.1.1. TO SELECT CHARACTERS WITH THE DIAL KEYPAD

The dial keypad is used to enter characters and numbers.

- Press [◀] or [▶] to move the cursor.
- Press dial keys to enter characters and numbers.
- Press [STOP] to erase the character or number highlighted by the cursor. Press and hold [STOP] to erase all characters or numbers.
- To enter another character located on the same dial key, press [▶] to move the cursor to the next space, then press the appropriate dial key.

| Keys    | Characters  |
|---------|---|
| [1]     | 1 [ ] { } + - / = , . _ ` : ; ?                   |
| [2]     | A B C a b c 2                                     |
| [3]     | D E F d e f 3                                     |
| [4]     | G H I g h i 4                                     |
| [5]     | J K L j k l 5                                     |
| [6]     | M N O m n o 6                                     |
| [7]     | P Q R S p q r s 7                                 |
| [8]     | T U V t u v 8                                     |
| [9]     | W X Y Z w x y z 9                                 |
| [0]     | 0 ( ) < > ! " # \$ % & ¥ * @ ^ ' →                |
| [⇄]     | To switch between uppercase or lowercase letters. |
| [FLASH] | To enter a hyphen.                                |
| [ZOOM]  | To insert a space.                                |
| [STOP]  | To delete a character.                            |

### 9.1.2. TO SELECT CHARACTERS USING [▼] OR [▲]

Instead of pressing the dial keys, you can select characters using [▼] or [▲].

1. Press [▼] repeatedly to display the desired character.

Characters will be displayed in the following order:

- ① Uppercase letters
- ② Number
- ③ Symbol
- ④ Lowercase letters
- If you press [▲], the order will be reversed.

2. Press [▶] to insert the character.
3. Return to step 1 to enter the next character.

# 10 Test Mode

## 10.1. TEST FUNCTIONS

The codes listed below can be used to perform simple checks of some of the unit's functions. When complaints are received from customers, they provide an effective tool for identifying the locations and causes of malfunctions.

| Test Mode                             | Type of Mode | Code                               | Function   |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|--|
|                                       |              | Operation after code input         |  |
| MEMORY CLEAR                          | Service Mode | "5" "5" "0"<br>SET                 | Clear the memory where the users can store data.   |
| MOTOR TEST                            | Service Mode | "5" "5" "6"<br>SET                 | 00:printer motor feed 10:auto document feed 20:carriage  |
| MODEM TEST                            | Service Mode | "5" "5" "4"<br>SET                 | Telephone line circuit is connected automatically, output the following signals on the circuit line.<br>1) OFF 2) 1100Hz 3) 2100Hz 4) V21 ter 300bps<br>5) V27 ter 2400bps 6)V27 ter 4800bps 7) V29 7200bps 8) V29 9600bps<br>9) V17 7200bps 10) V17 9600bps 11) V17 12000bps 12) V17 14400bps<br>13)V34 2400bps 14)V34 4800bps 15) V34 7200bps 16) V34 9600bps<br>17)V34 12000bps 18)V34 14400bps 19) V34 16800bps 20) V34 19200bps<br>21)V34 21600bps 22)V34 24000bps 23) V34 26400bps 24) V34 28800bps<br>25)V34 31200bps 26)V34 33600bps |
| ROM CHECK                             | Service Mode | "5" "5" "4"<br>SET                 | Indicates the version and checks the sum of the ROM.   |
| LCD TEST                              | Service Mode | "5" "5" "8"<br>SET                 | Checks the LCD indication.<br>Illuminates all the dots to check if they are normal.  |
| DTMF SINGLE TONE TEST                 | Service Mode | "5" "5" "2"<br>1....ON<br>2....OFF | Outputs the DTMF as single tones. Used to check the frequencies of the individual DTMF tones. Refer to <b>DTMF SINGLE TONE TRANSMIT SELECTION (P.85)</b> .   |
| LED TEST                              | Service Mode | "5" "5" "7"<br>SET                 | All LEDs above the operation panel board flash on and off, or are illuminated.   |
| KEY TEST                              | Service Mode | "5" "6" "4"<br>START (any key)     | Checks the button operation.<br>Indicates the button code on the LCD while the button is pressed. Refer to <b>BUTTON CODE TABLE (P.85)</b> .   |
| SCANNER TEST                          | Service Mode | "5" "5" "5"<br>SET                 | LED lights up, Scanner scanning.<br>1:RED / 2:GREEN / 3:BLUE / 4:monochrome / 5:color  |
| LSU TEST                              | Service Mode | "6" "3" "9"<br>SET                 | Laser radiates, Polygon rotates  |
| High Voltage Power Supply Board CHECK | Service Mode | "6" "2" "8"<br>SET                 | Refer to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE VALUE CHECK POINT (P.165)</b> .   |
| FAN TEST                              | Service Mode | "6" "7" "7"<br>SET                 | 1:TEST OFF<br>2:FAN 1 High-speed rotation (LEFT FAN)<br>3:FAN 1 Low-speed rotation (LEFT FAN)<br>4:FAN 2 High-speed rotation (Right FAN)<br>5:FAN 2 Low-speed rotation (Right FAN)   |
| MEMORY CLEAR (except History data)    | Service Mode | "7" "1" "0"<br>SET                 | Refer to <b>Memory Clear Specification (P.90)</b> .  |

| Test Mode               | Type of Mode | Code                       | Function   |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|--|
|                         |              | Operation after code input |  |
| SENSOR CHECK            | Service Mode | "8" "1" "5"                | <p>First of all, press the copy button, and confirm the action of ON/OFF.<br/>For each sensor's operation, refer to <b>SENSORS AND SWITCHES SECTION</b> (P.42).<br/>LCD DISPLAY:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> D S C P R E D T * 3 F * D F * V<br/> * U T * * * * * </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 60%;"> <p><b>D: Document</b><br/>D: Document set<br/>-: No document</p> <p><b>S: Read position</b><br/>S: Docu detect<br/>-: No document</p> <p><b>C: Top cover</b><br/>C: Cover open<br/>-: Cover close</p> <p><b>R: Registration</b><br/>R: Paper detect<br/>-: No paper</p> <p><b>E: Paper exit</b><br/>E: Paper detect<br/>-: No paper</p> <p><b>D: Drum</b><br/>D: DRUM set<br/>-: No DRUM</p> <p><b>T: Toner</b><br/>T: Toner detect<br/>-: No toner</p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>3F: Fuser thermistor</b><br/>3F: 00 (high temp.) - FF (low temp.)</p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>DF: Fuser thermistor</b><br/>DF: 00 (high temp.) - FF (low temp.)</p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> </div> <div style="width: 35%;"> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>U: Pickup/Rear Cover</b><br/>U: Paper detect<br/>-: No paper</p> <p><b>T: Print timing</b><br/>T: Paper detect<br/>-: No paper</p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> <p><b>*: None</b></p> </div> </div> |
| PRINT TEST PAT-<br>TERN | Service Mode | "8" "5" "2"                | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press "852" then the SET key in the service mode.</li> <li>As "PATNO. =" is displayed on the LCD, enter the test pattern No. and press the SET key.</li> <li>When "No. =" is displayed on the LCD, enter the printing number and press the SET key. (Press "00" for the infinite printing.)</li> <li>"MODE" is displayed on the LCD. Press "0" to start printing or press "1" to go to the next screen.</li> <li>When "1" is pressed at MODE, "INTVL =" is displayed on the LCD. Enter the printing interval (000~999 sec).</li> <li>The printing repeats the designated number of times at the programmed printing intervals.</li> </ol>   |

**Note:**

The numbers in the boxes (XXX) indicate the keys to be input for the various test modes.



### 10.1.1. DTMF SINGLE TONE TRANSMIT SELECTION

When set to ON (=1), the 12 keys and transmission frequencies are as shown.

| key | Low Frequency (Hz) | Key | High Frequency (Hz) |
|-----|--------------------|-----|---------------------|
| "1" | 697                | "5" | 1209                |
| "2" | 770                | "6" | 1336                |
| "3" | 852                | "7" | 1477                |
| "4" | 941                | "8" | 1633                |

When set to OFF (=2), the 12 keys and transmission frequencies are as shown.

| High (Hz) \ Low (Hz) | 1209    | 1336 | 1477    |
|----------------------|---------|------|---------|
| 697                  | "1"     | "2"  | "3"     |
| 770                  | "4"     | "5"  | "6"     |
| 852                  | "7"     | "8"  | "9"     |
| 941                  | "*" (X) | "0"  | "#" (#) |

**Note:**

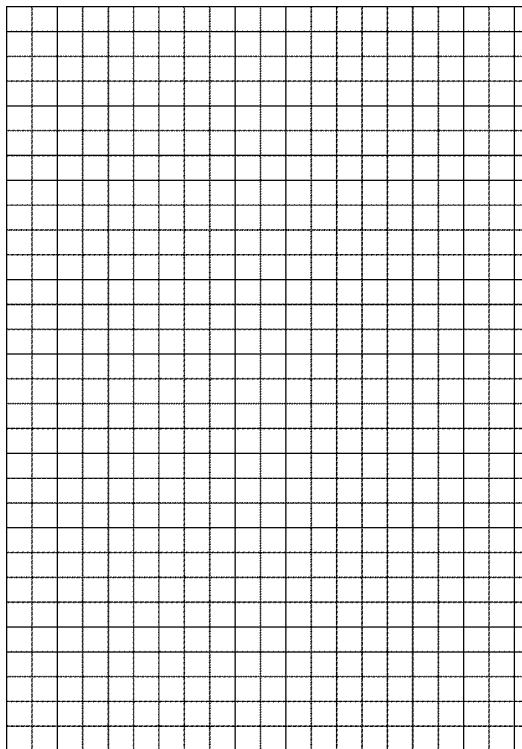
After performing this check, do not forget to turn the setting off.  
otherwise, dialing in DTMF signal will not work.

### 10.1.2. BUTTON CODE TABLE

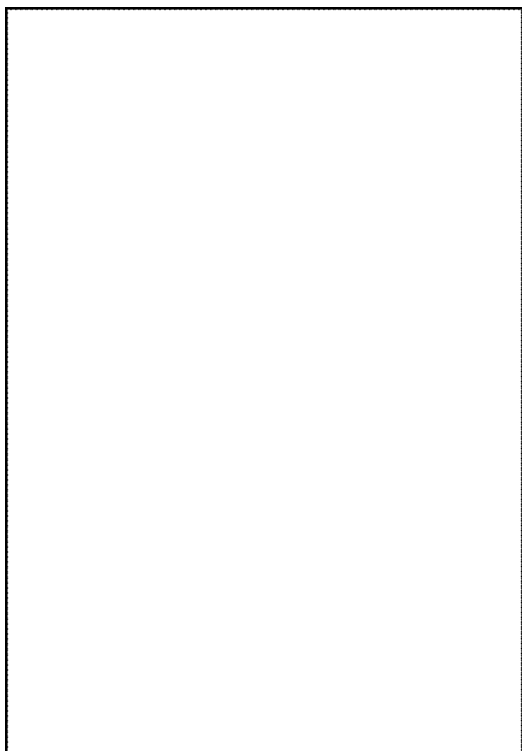
| Code | Button Name | Code | Button Name  | Code | Button Name |
|------|-------------|------|--------------|------|-------------|
| 31   | 1           | 41   | START        | 5F   | ZOOM        |
| 32   | 2           | -    | STOP         | 51   | AUTO ANSWER |
| 33   | 3           | 40   | SET          | 48   | STATION 1   |
| 34   | 4           | 44   | MENU         | 49   | STATION 2   |
| 35   | 5           | 58   | CALL DISPLAY | 4A   | STATION 3   |
| 36   | 6           | 66   | NAVIGATOR ←  | 67   | LOWER       |
| 37   | 7           | 65   | NAVIGATOR →  | 52   | PAGE LAYOUT |
| 38   | 8           | 46   | NAVIGATOR ↑  |      |             |
| 39   | 9           | 47   | NAVIGATOR ↓  |      |             |
| 30   | 0           | 60   | FAX MODE     |      |             |
| 3B   | * (X)       | 61   | COPY MODE    |      |             |
| 3C   | #           | 62   | SCAN MODE    |      |             |
| 3D   | REDIAL      | 81   | COLLATE      |      |             |
| 57   | FLASH       | 5D   | CONTRAST     |      |             |
| 54   | MONITOR     | 5C   | RESOLUTION   |      |             |

### 10.1.3. PRINT TEST PATTERN

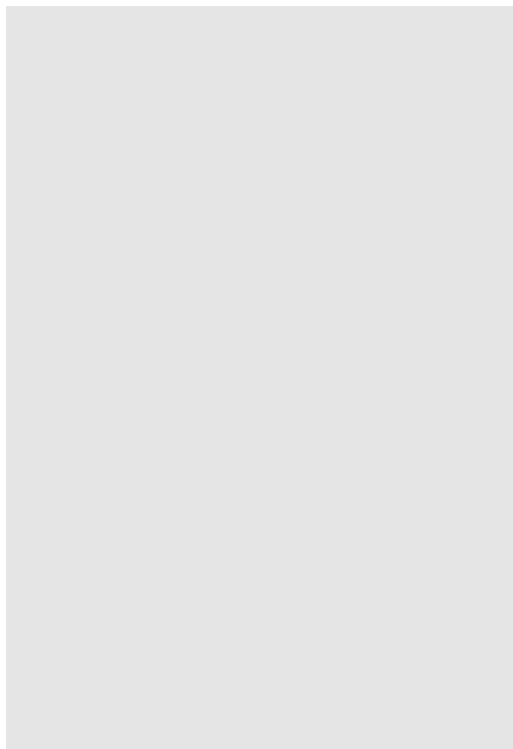
1. NO.01



2. NO.06



3. NO.03



- These print test patterns are just image printing, and different from actual ones.
- When it is required to judge the print quality, compare with the printing of a nondefective machine.

# 11 Service Mode

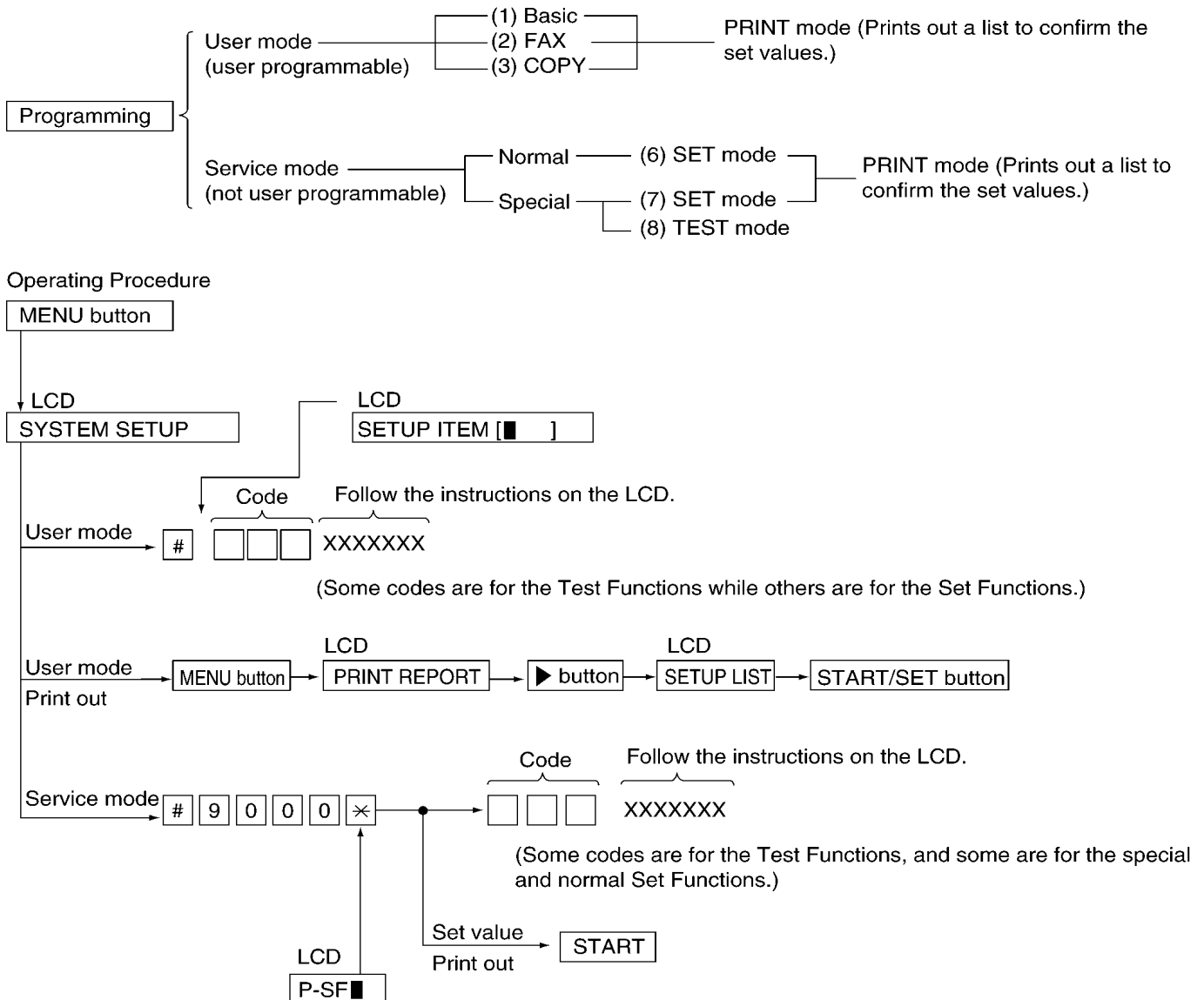
The programming functions are used to program the various features and functions of the machine, and to test the machine. This facilitates communication between the user and the service man while programming the unit.

## 11.1. PROGRAMMING AND LISTS

### 11.1.1. OPERATION

There are 2 basic categories of programming functions, the User Mode and the Service Mode. The Service Mode is further broken down into the normal and special programs. The normal programs are those listed in the Operating Instructions and are available to the user. The special programs are only those listed here and not displayed to the user. In both the User and Service Modes, there are Set Functions and Test Functions. The Set Functions are used to program various features and functions, and the Test Functions are used to test the various functions. The Set Functions are accessed by entering their code, changing the appropriate value, then pressing the SET key. The Test Functions are accessed by entering their code and pressing the key listed on the menu. While programming, to cancel any entry, press the STOP key.

### 11.1.2. OPERATION FLOW



## 11.1.3. SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE

| Code | Function                                    | Set Value  | Effective Range | Default | Remarks   |
|------|---|--|-----------------|---------|---|
| 501  | Pause time set                              | X 100 msec   | 001~600         | 030     | -----   |
| 503  | Dial speed select                           | 1:10 pps<br>2:20 pps   | 1, 2            | 1       | -----   |
| 507  | V34 transmission start speed                | 0: Disable<br>1: 33.6<br>2: 31.2<br>3: 28.8<br>4: 26.4<br>5: 24.0<br>6: 21.6<br>7: 19.2<br>8: 16.8 | 0~8             | 1       | If the code 527 is set at 2, the code 507 and 508 work.   |
| 508  | V34 reception start speed                   | 0: Disable<br>1: 33.6<br>2: 31.2<br>3: 28.8<br>4: 26.4<br>5: 24.0<br>6: 21.6<br>7: 19.2<br>8: 16.8 | 0~8             | 1       | If the code 527 is set at 2, the code 507 and 508 work.   |
| 514  | Bell signal detect time                     | X 100msec  | 1~9             | 6       | -----   |
| 520  | CED frequency select                        | 1:2100 Hz<br>2:1100 Hz   | 1, 2            | 1       | See Symptom/Countermeasure Table for long distance and international calls in (P.143).  |
| 521  | International mode select                   | 1:ON 2:OFF   | 1, 2            | 1       | See Symptom/Countermeasure Table for long distance and international calls in (P.143).  |
| 522  | Auto standby select                         | 1:ON 2:OFF   | 1, 2            | 1       | The resolution reverts to the default when transmission is complete.  |
| 523  | Receive equalizer select                    | 1: 0 km<br>2: 1.8 km<br>3: 3.6 km<br>4: 7.2 km   | 1~4             | 1       | Set RX equalizer to automatic mode.   |
| 524  | Transmission equalizer select               | 1: 0 km<br>2: 1.8 km<br>3: 3.6 km<br>4: 7.2 km   | 1~4             | 1       |   |
| 527  | V.8 function select                         | 1:OFF 2:ON   | 1, 2            | 2       |   |
| 529  | Call Service Clear                          |  |                 |         |   |
| 550  | Memory clear                                |  |                 |         | Refer to <b>Memory Clear Specification</b> (P.90).  |
| 551  | ROM check                                   |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 552  | DTMF single tone test                       | 1:ON 2:OFF   | 1, 2            | 2       | See (P.83).   |
| 553  | Monitor on FAX communication select         | 1:OFF<br>2:PHASE B<br>3:ALL  | 1~3             | 1       | Sets whether to monitor the line signal with the unit's speaker during FAX communication or not.  |
| 554  | Modem test                                  |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 555  | Scanner test                                |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 556  | Motor test                                  |  |                 | 0       | See (P.83).   |
| 557  | LED test                                    |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 558  | LCD test                                    |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 561  | KEY test                                    |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 567  | T0 timer                                    | 001~255  | 001~255         | 052     | Sets a higher value when the response from the other party needs more time during automatic FAX transmission.   |
| 570  | BREAK % select                              | 1:61% 2:67%  | 1, 2            | 1       | Sets the % break of pulse dialing according PBX.  |
| 573  | Remote turn-on ring number set              | X number of rings  | 00~99           | 10      | Sets the number of rings before the unit starts to operate TAM in the TEL mode.   |
| 590  | FAX auto redial time set                    | X number of times  | 00~99           | 01      | Selects the number of redial times during FAX communication (not including the first dial).   |
| 591  | FAX auto redial time disconnection time set | X second   | 001~999         | 065     | Sets the FAX redial interval during FAX communication.  |
| 592  | CNG transmit select                         | 1:OFF<br>2:ALL<br>3:AUTO   | 1~3             | 2       | Lets you select the CNG output during FAX transmission. ALL: CNG is output at phase A. AUTO: CNG id output only when automatic dialing is performed. OFF: CNG id not output at phase A. Refer to (P.136). |

| Code | Function                                 | Set Value  | Effective Range | Default | Remarks   |
|------|--|--|-----------------|---------|---|
| 593  | Time between CED and 300bps              | 1:75 msec<br>2:500 msec<br>3:1 sec   | 1~3             | 1       | See <b>Symptom/Countermeasure Table</b> for long distance and international calls in (P.143). Refer to (P.137) and (P.143). |
| 594  | Overseas DIS detection select            | 1:detects at the 1st time<br>2:detects at the 2st time                       | 1, 2            | 1       | See <b>Symptom/Countermeasure Table</b> for long distance and international calls in (P.143). Refer to (P.136) and (P.143). |
| 595  | Receive error limit value set            | 1: 5%<br>2: 10%<br>3: 15%<br>4: 20%  | 1~4             | 2       | If the number of errors during transmission exceeds this value, the sending side terminates the call.                       |
| 596  | Transmit level set                       | X dBm  | - 15~00         | 10      | Selects the FAX transmission level. Refer to (P.136) and (P.137).   |
| 598  | Receiving sensitivity                    | 43= -43 dBm  | 20~48           | 48      | Used when there is an error problem. Refer to (P.143).  |
| 599  | ECM frame size                           | 1:256 2:64   | 1, 2            | 1       | -----   |
| 628  | H.V.P.S. check                           |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 639  | LSU test                                 |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 655  | Cause Distinction Code of Call Service 3 |  |                 |         | See (P.110).  |
| 677  | FAN test                                 |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 710  | Memory clear except History data         |  |                 |         | Refer to <b>Memory Clear Specification</b> (P.90).  |
| 717  | Transmit speed select                    | 1:14400BPS<br>2:12000BPS<br>3:9600BPS<br>4:7200BPS<br>5:4800BPS<br>6:2400BPS | 1~6             | 1       | If the code 527 is set at 1, the code 717 and 718 work.   |
| 718  | Receive speed select                     | 1:14400BPS<br>2:12000BPS<br>3:9600BPS<br>4:7200BPS<br>5:4800BPS<br>6:2400BPS | 1~6             | 1       | If the code 527 is set at 1, the code 717 and 718 work.   |
| 721  | Pause tone detect                        | 1:ON 2:OFF   | 1, 2            | 2       | Selects the tone detection for pause in dialing.  |
| 722  | Redial tone detect                       | 1:ON 2:OFF   | 1, 2            | 2       | Sets the tone detection mode after redialing.   |
| 763  | CNG detect time for friendly reception   | 1:10 sec<br>2:20 sec<br>3:30 sec   | 1~3             | 3       | Selects the CNG detection tone of friendly reception.   |
| 774  | T4 timer                                 | X 100 sec  | 00~99           | 00      | Use this function when delay occurs in the line and communication.<br>(ex. Mobile comm) does not work well.                 |
| 815  | Sensor check                             |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 852  | Print test pattern                       |  |                 |         | See (P.83).   |
| 853  | Top margin                               |  | 1~5             | 5       | -----   |
| 854  | Left margin                              |  | 1~7             | 7       | -----   |
| 874  | DTMF ON time                             | X msec   | 060~200         | 100     | -----   |
| 875  | DTMF OFF time                            | X msec   | 060~200         | 100     | -----   |
| 880  | History list                             |  |                 |         | See (P.93).   |
| 881  | Journal 2 list                           |  |                 |         | See (P.140).  |
| 882  | Journal 3 list                           |  |                 |         | See (P.141).  |

### 11.1.4. Memory Clear Specification

| Item  | Status after Memory Clear       |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|   | Service Mode #550 <sup>*1</sup> | Service Mode #710 <sup>*2</sup> |
| Date and time (user mode #101)                                | —                               | Default                         |
| Your logo (user mode #102)                                    | —                               | Default                         |
| Your Fax Number (user mode #103)                              | —                               | Default                         |
| Password (user mode #155)                                     | —                               | Default                         |
| One touch dial and Directory                                  | —                               | Default                         |
| History   | —                               | —                               |
| Top margin (service mode #853)                                | —                               | —                               |
| Left margin (service mode #854)                               | —                               | —                               |
| Other Setting data<br>(User setting and Service setting data) | Default                         | Default                         |

— : Not changed

<sup>\*1</sup> Execute Service Mode #550 when you want to reset the all setting data keeping the user information.

<sup>\*2</sup> Execute Service Mode #710 to clear the user information in case that Main Unit is recycled.

**Note:**

Please restart a power supply after clearing a memory.

## 11.2. USER MODE (The list below is an example of the SYSTEM SETUP LIST the unit prints out.)

### SETUP LIST

#### [ BASIC FEATURE LIST ]

| NO.  | FEATURE            | CURRENT SETTING   |
|------|--------------------|---|
| #101 | SET DATE & TIME    | Jan. 01 2007 12:00AM  |
| #102 | YOUR LOGO          |   |
| #103 | YOUR FAX NUMBER    |   |
| #110 | LANGUAGE           | ENGLISH [ENGLISH, FRENCH]   |
| #120 | DIALING MODE       | tone [TONE, PULSE]  |
| #121 | SET FLASH TIME     | 700ms [900, 700, 600, 400, 300, 250, 200, 160, 110, 100, 90, 80 (ms)] |
| #145 | LCD CONTRAST       | NORMAL [NORMAL, DARKER]   |
| #155 | CHANGE PASSWORD    |   |
| #161 | RINGER PATTERN     | A [A, B, C]   |
| #210 | FAX RING COUNT     | 3 [1...5] *5 FOR EXTERNAL TAM   |
| #216 | AUTO CALLER'S LIST | OFF [OFF, ON]   |
| #226 | TIME ADJUSTMENT    | AUTO [MANUAL, AUTO]   |
| #380 | PAPER SIZE         | LETTER [LETTER, A4, LEGAL]  |
| #403 | POWER SAVE         | 15min [5min, 15min, 30min, 1h]  |
| #463 | DEFAULT MODE       | COPY [COPY, FAX]  |
| #464 | MODE TIMER         | 1min [OFF, 30s, 1min, 2min, 5min]                                     |
| #482 | TONER SAVE         | OFF [OFF, ON]   |

Code

Set Value

#### [ FAX FEATURE LIST ]

| NO.  | FEATURE                   | CURRENT SETTING              |
|------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| #401 | PRINT CONFIRMATION REPORT | ERROR [OFF, ON, ERROR]       |
| #402 | JOURNAL AUTO PRINT        | ON [OFF, ON]                 |
| #411 | OVERSEAS MODE             | ERROR [NEXT FAX, ERROR, OFF] |
| #412 | DELAYED TRANSMISSION      | OFF [OFF, ON]                |
|      | DESTINATION =             |                              |
|      | START TIME = 12:00AM      |                              |
| #413 | ECH SELECTION             | ON [OFF, ON]                 |
| #416 | CONNECTING TONE           | ON [OFF, ON]                 |
| #430 | DISTINCTIVE RING          | OFF [OFF, ON]                |
| #431 | FAX RING PATTERN          | B-D [B-D, A, B, C, D]        |
| #432 | AUTO REDUCTION            | ON [OFF, ON]                 |
| #434 | FAX ACTIVATION CODE       | OFF [OFF, ON]                |
|      | CODE = *#9                |                              |
| #437 | MEMORY RECEIVE ALERT      | ON [OFF, ON]                 |
| #438 | FRIENDLY RECEPTION        | ON [OFF, ON]                 |
| #442 | PCFAX SETTING             | OFF [OFF, ALWAYS, CONNECTED] |
| #443 | PCFAX RCV PC              |                              |
| #459 | SET FAX DEFAULT           | USB HOST                     |

Code

Set Value

#### [ COPY FEATURE LIST ]

| NO.  | FEATURE          | CURRENT SETTING                |
|------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| #461 | COPY RESOLUTION  | TEXT [TEXT/PHOTO, TEXT, PHOTO] |
| #462 | CONTRAST HOLD    | DISABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED]   |
| #467 | PAGE LAYOUT HOLD | DISABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED]   |
| #468 | ZOOM HOLD        | DISABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED]   |
| #469 | COLLATE HOLD     | DISABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED]   |

#### [ PC PRINT FEATURE LIST ]

| NO.  | FEATURE      | CURRENT SETTING  |
|------|--------------|------------------|
| #774 | DATA TIMEOUT | 60s [5...600(s)] |

#### [ SCAN FEATURE LIST ]

| NO.  | FEATURE          | CURRENT SETTING                    |
|------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| #493 | SCAN MODE        | VIEWER [VIEWER, FILE, E-MAIL, OCR] |
| #494 | SCAN PARAM. HOLD | DISABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED]       |

#### [ LAN FEATURE LIST ]

| NO.  | FEATURE              | CURRENT SETTING              |
|------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| #500 | DHCP                 | ENABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED]  |
| #501 | IP ADDRESS           | 0.0.0.0                      |
| #502 | SUBNET MASK          | 0.0.0.0                      |
| #503 | DEFAULT GATEWAY      | 0.0.0.0                      |
| #504 | PRIMARY DNS SERVER   | 0.0.0.0                      |
| #505 | SECONDARY DNS SERVER | 0.0.0.0                      |
| #507 | MACHINE NAME         | MB781C_8A87D3                |
| #508 | MAC ADDRESS          | 00:80:F0:8A:87:D3            |
| #532 | IP FILTERING         | DISABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED] |
| #533 | AUTO IP              | DISABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED] |
| #534 | HTTPD                | ENABLED [DISABLED, ENABLED]  |

FIRMWARE VERSION

GAV1CB

Set Value

FOR FAX ADVANTAGE ASSISTANCE, PLEASE CALL 1-800-263-5008.

### Note:

The above values are the default values.

### 11.3. SERVICE MODE SETTINGS (Example of a printed out list)

#### [ SERVICE DATA LIST ]

|      |                        |   |           |                             |  |
|------|------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------------------|--|
|      | 501 PAUSE TIME         | = | 030*100ms | [001...600]*100ms           |  |
|      | 503 DIAL SPEED         | = | 10pps     | [1=10 2=20]pps              |  |
|      | 514 BELL DETECT TIME   | = | 6*100ms   | [1...9]*100ms               |  |
| Code | 520 CED FREQUENCY      | = | 2100Hz    | [1=2100 2=1100]Hz           |  |
|      | 521 INTERNATIONAL MODE | = | ON        | [1=ON 2=OFF]                |  |
|      | 522 AUTO STANDBY       | = | ON        | [1=ON 2=OFF]                |  |
|      | 523 RX EQUALIZER       | = | 0.0Km     | [1=0.0 2=1.8 3=3.6 4=7.2]Km |  |
|      | 524 TX EQUALIZER       | = | 0.0Km     | [1=0.0 2=1.8 3=3.6 4=7.2]Km |  |
|      | 853 TOP MARGIN         | = | 5*0.5mm   | [1...5]*0.5mm               |  |
|      | 854 LEFT MARGIN        | = | 7*0.677mm | [1...7]*0.677mm             |  |
|      | 874 DTMF ON TIME       | = | 100ms     | [60...200]ms                |  |
|      | 875 DTMF OFF TIME      | = | 100ms     | [60...200]ms                |  |

#### [ SPECIAL SERVICE SETTINGS ]

|      |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|      | 507 | 508 | 552 | 553 | 567 | 570 | 573 | 590 | 591 | 592 | 593 | 594 | 595 |
|      | 1   | 1   | 2   | 1   | 052 | 1   | 10  | 01  | 065 | 2   | 1   | 1   | 2   |
| Code | 596 | 598 | 599 | 717 | 718 | 774 | 778 |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|      | 10  | 48  | 1   | 01  | 01  | 00  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

USAGE TIME = 0 HOURS

Version = GAV1CB 0364

**Note:**

The above values are the default values.



## 11.4. HISTORY (Example of a printed out list)

[ HISTORY ]

|                            |                     |                     |                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1)<br>G A V 1 C B         | (2)<br>0 3 6 4      | (48)<br>N O N E     | (49)<br>N O N E             |
| (3)<br>(4)                 |                     |                     |                             |
| (5)<br>N O N E             | (6)<br>0 0 0 0 0    | (7)<br>0 1          | (8)<br>0 1                  |
| (9)<br>2 0 0 7             | (10)<br>0 0 0 0     |                     |                             |
| (11)<br>0 0 0 0 2          | (12)<br>0 0 0 0 0   |                     |                             |
| (13)<br>0 0 0 0 0          | (14)<br>0 0 0 0 2   | (15)<br>N O N E     | (16)<br>N O N E             |
| (for factory)<br>0 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 0           | (18)<br>T O N E     | (19)<br>O N                 |
| (22)<br>0 0 0 0 0          | (23)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (24)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (25)<br>N O N E             |
| N O N E                    | 0 0 0 0 0           | (28)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (29)<br>0 0 0 0 0           |
| (30)<br>0 0 0              | (31)<br>0 0 0       | (32)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (33)<br>I N C O M P L E T E |
| (36)<br>0 0 0 0 4          | (37)<br>0 0 0 0 3   | (38)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (39)<br>0 0 0 0 0           |
| (42)<br>0 0 0 0 0          | (43)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (44)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (45)<br>0 0 0 0 0           |
| (52)<br>0 0 0 0            | (53)<br>0 0 0 0     | (54)<br>0 0 0 0     | (55)<br>0 0 0 0             |
| (56)<br>0 0 0 0            | (57)<br>0 0 0 0     | (60)<br>0 0 0 0 0 2 | (61)<br>0 0 0 0 0 0         |
| (26)<br>0 0 0 0 0 0        | (27)<br>0 0 0 0 0 0 |                     |                             |
|                            |                     | (17)<br>F A X       | (20)<br>0 0 0 0 1           |
|                            |                     | (47)<br>N O N E     | (49)<br>N O N E             |
|                            |                     | (48)<br>N O N E     | (49)<br>N O N E             |
|                            |                     | (34)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (35)<br>0 0 0 0 0           |
|                            |                     | (40)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (41)<br>0 0 0 0 0           |
|                            |                     | (46)<br>0 0 0 0 0   | (50)<br>0 0 0 0 2           |
|                            |                     | (51)<br>0 0 0 1 7   | (58)<br>0 0 0 0             |
|                            |                     | (59)<br>0 0 0 0     | (62)<br>0 0 0 0             |
|                            |                     | (21)<br>0 0 0 0 0 0 |                             |

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_ DEALER \_\_\_\_\_  
CUSTOMER COMPLAINT \_\_\_\_\_

SURVEY RESULT : CKOK (UNKNOWN/DESIGN/EDUC) DEFECT (PART/WORKER/DESIGN)  
ABUSE (CUST/DEALER/SHIP) NEW (OPEN/NOT)  
PHONE SURVEY RESULT.

### Note:

See the following descriptions of this report. Item No. (1) ~ (49) are corresponding to the listed items in **DESCRIPTIONS OF THE HISTORY REPORT**(P.94).

### 11.4.1. DESCRIPTIONS OF THE HISTORY REPORT

**(1) ROM VERSION**

FLASH ROM version

**(2) SUM**

FLASH ROM internal data calculation.

**(3) YOUR LOGO**

The user logo recorded in the unit. If it is not recorded, NONE will be displayed.

**(4) YOUR TELEPHONE NUMBER**

The user telephone number recorded in the unit. If it is not recorded, NONE will be displayed.

**(5) Not used**

**(6) FACTORY - CUSTOMER**

This shows how many days from factory production until the user turns ON the unit.

**(7) MONTH**

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.

**(8) DAY**

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.

**(9) YEAR**

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.

**(10) TIME**

The shows the very first month, date, year and time set by the user after they purchased the unit.

**(11) USAGE TIME**

The amount of time the unit has been powered ON.

**(12) FACTORY - NOW**

This shows how many days from factory production until the user prints out this history list.

**(13) TEL MODE**

The amount of time the TEL mode setting was used.

**(14) FAX MODE**

The amount of time the FAX mode setting was used.

**(15) Not used**

**(16) Not used**

**(17) FINAL RECEIVE MODE**

The last set receiving mode by the user.

**(18) TONE/PULSE SELECTION**

The most recently used setting used, either TONE or PULSE.

**(19) RECEIVE REDUCTION**

The compression rate when receiving.

**(20) SETTING NO. OF DIRECTORY**

The recorded directory stations (one touch dial).

**(21) NUMBER OF COPY**

The number of pages copied.

**(22) NUMBER OF RECEIVE**

The number of pages received.

**(23) NUMBER OF SENDING**

The number of pages sent.

**(24) NUMBER OF CALLER ID**

The number of times Caller ID was received.

**(25) Not used**

**(26) NUMBER OF PC SCAN**

The number of times multifunction was used for the Scanner. (The number of pages scanned. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

**(27) NUMBER OF PC-PRINT**

The number of times multifunction was used for the Printer. (The number of pages printed. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

**(28) NUMBER OF RECEIVING TO PC**

The number of times received in the PC through the USB cable. (The number of pages received. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

**(29) NUMBER OF SENDING FROM PC**

The number of times transmitted from the PC through the USB cable. (The number of pages transmitted. If the unit does not have a PC interface, NONE will be printed.)

**(30) Not used**

**(31) NUMBER OF PRINTING HELP**

The number of help lists printed until now.

**(32) NUMBER OF DIVIDED PRINTING IN FAX RECEPTION**

The number of faxes received that were divided into more than one sheet since the unit was purchased.

**(33) Not used.**

**(34), (35) Not used.**

**(36) FAX MODE**

Means the unit received a fax message in the FAX mode.

**(37) MAN RCV**

Means the unit received a fax message by manual operation.

**(38) FRN RCV**

Means the unit received a fax message by friendly signal detect.

**(39) Not used**

**(40) RMT DTMF**

Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered remotely.

**(41) PAL DTMF**

Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered by a parallel connected telephone.

**(42) TURN-ON**

Means the unit started to receive after 10 rings. (Remote Turn On: Service Code #573)

**(43) Not used**

**(44) IDENT**

Means the unit detected Ring Detection.

**(45) Not used**

**(46) Not used**

**(47) Not used**

**(48) Not Used**

**(49) Not Used**

**(50) Printing number of the drum unit**

**(51) Paddle rotation number of the drum unit**

**(52) CALL SERVICE 3 failure cause record (the latest)**

**(53) CALL SERVICE 3 failure cause record (the last time)**

**(54) CALL SERVICE 3 failure cause record (the second last time)**

**(55) NUMBER OF DOCUMENT JAM**

**(56) NUMBER OF PAPER JAM**

**(57) NUMBER OF PICK UP ERROR OF RECORDING PAPER TRAY #1**

**(58) NUMBER OF PICK UP ERROR OF RECORDING PAPER TRAY #2**

- (59) Not used
- (60) Total number of printing (The number of printed papers including copy, reception printing, report, etc.)
- (61) Not used
- (62) Not used

# 12 Troubleshooting Guide

## 12.1. USER RECOVERABLE ERRORS

If the unit detects a problem, one or more of the following messages will appear on the display.

The explanations given in the [ ] are for servicemen only.

| DISPLAY MESSAGE             | CAUSE AND REMEDY  |
|-----------------------------|---|
| CALL SERVICE 1              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Polygon motor error.<br/>Refer to <b>CALL SERVICE 1</b> (P.111).</li> </ul>  |
| CALL SERVICE 2              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Laser beam error. Replace LSU unit.<br/>Refer to <b>CALL SERVICE 2</b> (P.112).</li> </ul>   |
| CALL SERVICE 3              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fuser unit cannot heat up. Replace fuser unit.<br/>Refer to <b>CALL SERVICE 3</b> (P.113).</li> </ul>  |
| CALL SERVICE 4              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fan motor error. Replace fan motor.<br/>Refer to <b>CALL SERVICE 4</b> (P.114).</li> </ul>   |
| CALL SERVICE 5              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Print motor error. (only for DC motor)<br/>Refer to <b>CALL SERVICE 5</b> (P.115).</li> </ul>  |
| CALL SERVICE 6              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Charge unit error<br/>(An error occurred in the Charge unit including High voltage unit. (Also the Charger went wrong.))<br/>Refer to <b>CALL SERVICE 6</b> (P.116).</li> </ul>  |
| CARRIAGE ERROR              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is something wrong with the carriage sensor.</li> </ul>  |
| CHANGE DRUM                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is something wrong with the drum unit. Replace the drum unit and the toner cartridge.</li> </ul>   |
| CHECK DOCUMENT              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The document was not fed into the unit properly. Remove the document, then press <b>[STOP]</b> to clear the message. Re-insert the document. If misfeeding occurs frequently, clean the document feeder rollers and try again.</li> </ul>  |
| CHECK DRUM                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drum unit is not inserted properly. Re-insert it correctly.</li> </ul>   |
| CHECK PAPER #1              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recording paper is not installed or the paper input tray has run out of paper. Install paper.</li> <li>Recording paper was not fed into the unit properly. Re-insert the recording paper.</li> <li>The paper input tray is not installed or is not inserted completely. Insert the paper input tray into the unit.</li> </ul>        |
| CHECK PICK UP INPUT TRAY #2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- "#2": Manual input tray</li> <li>Recording paper was not fed into the unit properly. Re-insert the recording paper.</li> </ul>   |
| CHECK REAR COVER            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The rear cover is open. Close it.</li> <li>A recording paper jam occurred near the manual input tray. Remove the jammed paper.</li> </ul>  |
| DIRECTORY FULL              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is no space to store new items in navigator directory. Erase unnecessary items.</li> </ul>   |
| DRUM LIFE LOW REPLACE SOON  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drum life is near to an end. Replace the drum unit as soon as possible.</li> </ul>   |
| FAX IN MEMORY               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The unit has a document in memory. See the other displayed message instructions to print out the document.</li> <li>If feature #442 is set to "ALWAYS", check the connection between the computer and the unit.</li> </ul>   |
| KEEP COPYING                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Copying has stopped due to a recording paper jam. See the other displayed message instructions to continue copying.</li> </ul>   |
| LOW TEMP.                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The inside of the unit is extremely cold and cannot be operated. Use the unit in a warmer area. While the unit cannot be operated, the received documents are temporarily stored into the memory, and will be printed out automatically when the unit warms up.</li> </ul>   |
| MEMORY FULL                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When performing memory transmission, the document being stored exceeded the memory capacity of the unit. Send the entire document manually.</li> <li>When making a copy, the document being stored exceeded the memory capacity of the unit. Press <b>[STOP]</b> to clear the message. Divide the document into sections.</li> </ul> |
| MODEM ERROR                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is something wrong with the unit's modem.</li> </ul>   |
| NO FAX REPLY                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The other party's fax machine is busy or has run out of recording paper. Try again.</li> </ul>   |

| DISPLAY MESSAGE   | CAUSE AND REMEDY   |
|---|--|
| OUT OF PAPER<br>INPUT TRAY #2                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- "#2": Manual input tray</li> <li>• Recording paper is not installed or the paper input tray has run out of paper. Install paper.</li> <li>• Recording paper is not fed into the unit properly. Reinstall paper.</li> <li>• The paper input tray is not installed or is not inserted completely. Insert the paper input tray into the unit.</li> </ul> |
| <div>PAPER JAMMED</div> <div>↑↓</div> <div>OPEN TOP COVER</div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A recording paper jam occurred. Remove the jammed paper.</li> </ul>   |
| PC FAIL OR BUSY   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The cable or the computer power cord is not connected correctly. Check the connections.</li> <li>• The software is not running on the computer. Restart the software and try again.</li> </ul>  |
| PLEASE WAIT   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unit is warming up. Wait for a while.</li> </ul>  |
| REDIAL TIME OUT   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The other party's fax machine is busy or has run out of recording paper. Try again.</li> </ul>  |
| REMOVE DOCUMENT   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The document is jammed. Remove the jammed document.</li> <li>• Attempted to send or copy a document longer than 600 mm using the auto document feeder. Press <b>[STOP]</b> to remove the document. Divide the document into two or more sheets and try again.</li> </ul>  |
| REMOVE PAPER IN<br>INPUT TRAY #2                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The recording paper is installed in the manual input tray when trying to copy, receive faxes or print reports. Remove the recording paper from manual input tray.</li> </ul>  |
| REPLACE DRUM<br>CHANGE SUPPLIES                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The drum unit's service life is finished. Replace the drum unit immediately.</li> </ul>   |
| RX MEMORY FULL  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The memory is full of received documents due to a lack of recording paper or a recording paper jam. Install paper or remove the jammed paper.</li> <li>• If feature #442 is set to "ALWAYS", check the connection between the computer and the unit.</li> </ul>   |
| TONER EMPTY<br>CHANGE SUPPLIES                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The toner's service life is finished. Replace the toner cartridge immediately.</li> </ul>   |
| TONER LOW<br>CHANGE SUPPLIES                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The toner's service life is near to an end. Replace the toner cartridge as soon as possible.</li> </ul>   |
| TOP COVER OPEN  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The top cover is open. Close it.</li> </ul>   |
| TRANSMIT ERROR  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A transmission error occurred. Try again.</li> </ul>  |
| WARMING UP  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The inside of the unit is cold. Let the unit warm up. Wait for a while.</li> </ul>  |
| WRONG PAPER   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fax message was printed on paper which is shorter than letter size paper. Use the appropriate size paper.</li> </ul>  |

## 12.2. REMOTE PROGRAMMING

If, after the call is connected, the customer describes the situation and it is determined that the problem can be corrected by making parameter changes, this function makes it possible to change parameters such as the user code and service code from another fax (using DTMF tones). Therefore, travel to the customer's location is not required. However, it is not possible to change all the parameters remotely (**PROGRAM MODE TABLE**(P.100)). The function used to accomplish this is remote programming.

First, in order to check the current status of the service code parameter, print out the setup list (code: 991) and the service list (code: 999) from the customer's fax machine.

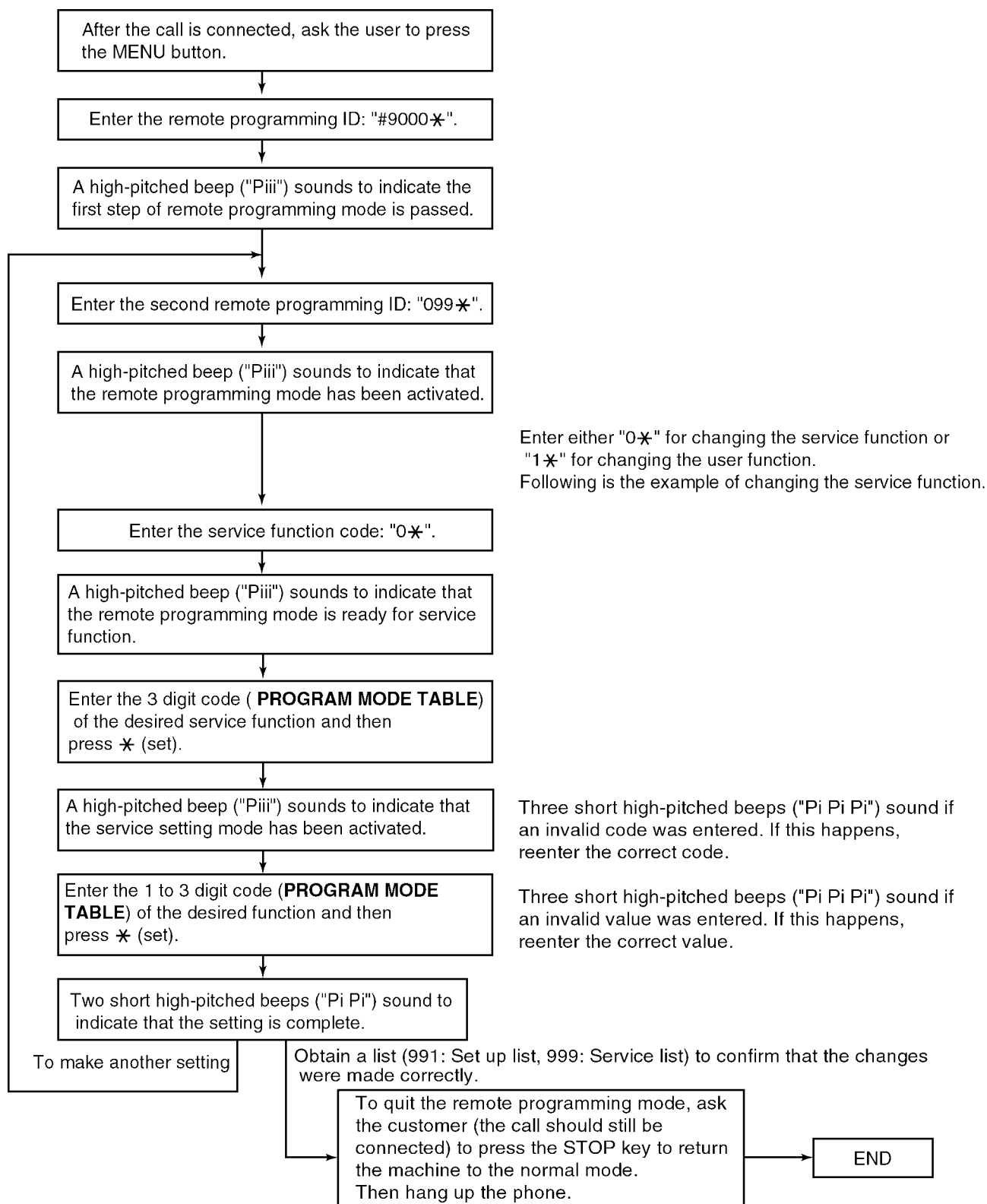
Based on this, the parameters for the desired codes can be changed.

The procedure for changing and listing parameters is described on **ENTERING THE REMOTE PROGRAMMING MODE AND CHANGING SERVICE CODES**(P.99). Also, before exiting the remote programming mode, it is advisable to obtain a new list to confirm that the changes were made correctly.

**Hint:**

Since the connected telephone is in use during the remote programming mode, it may be helpful to ask the customer to switch to the speakerphone. This frees the customer from the need to remain right next to the fax while you are making parameter settings. When finished, inform the customer. Also note that in very noisy locations where the DTMF tones are not audible, the remote programming function will not work.

## 12.2.1. ENTERING THE REMOTE PROGRAMMING MODE AND CHANGING SERVICE CODES



**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**PROGRAM MODE TABLE (P.100)**

## 12.2.2. PROGRAM MODE TABLE

### 12.2.2.1. USER FUNCTION

#### Basic features

| Code | Function            | Set Value   | Default      | Remote Setting |
|------|---------------------|---|--------------|----------------|
| 100  | QUICK SETUP         | -----   | None         | NG             |
| 101  | SET DATE & TIME     | mm/dd/yy hh:mm  | 07/01/01     | NG             |
| 102  | YOUR LOGO           | -----   | None         | NG             |
| 103  | YOUR FAX NUMBER     | -----   | None         | NG             |
| 110  | LANGUAGE            | 2:English / 3:French  | English      | OK             |
| 120  | DIALING MODE        | 1:Pulse / 2:Tone  | Tone         | OK             |
| 121  | SET FLASH TIME      | 90:900 / 70:700 / 60:600 / 40:400 / 30:300 / 25:250 / 20:200 / 16:160 / 11:110 / 10: 100 / 9: 90 / 8: 80 (ms) | 700ms        | OK             |
| 145  | LCD CONTRAST        | 1:NORMAL / 2:DARKER   | NORMAL       | NG             |
| 155  | CHANGE PASSWORD     | -----   | DEFAULT=1234 | OK             |
| 161  | RINGER PATTERN      | 1:A / 2:B / 3:C   | A            | NG             |
| 210  | FAX RING COUNT      | 1 to 5 rings (for ext. tam)   | 3            | OK             |
| 216  | AUTO CALLER ID LIST | 2:ON / 1:OFF  | OFF          | OK             |
| 226  | TIME ADJUSTMENT     | 2:AUTO / 1:MANUAL   | AUTO         | OK             |
| 380  | PAPER SIZE          | 1:LETTER / 2:A4 / 3:LEGAL   | LETTER       | OK             |
| 403  | POWER SAVE          | 5:5min / 15:15min / 30:30min / 60:1h  | 15min        | OK             |
| 463  | DEFAULT MODE        | 1:COPY / 2:FAX  | COPY         | OK             |
| 464  | MODE TIMER          | 0:OFF / 1:30S / 2:1min / 3:2min / 4:5min  | 1min         | OK             |
| 482  | TONER SAVE          | 2:ON / 1:OFF  | OFF          | OK             |

#### Fax features

| Code | Function             | Set Value                      | Default     | Remote Setting |
|------|----------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| 401  | PRINT SENDING REPORT | 1:Error / 2:ON / 3:OFF         | Error       | OK             |
| 402  | JOURNAL AUTO PRINT   | 2:ON / 1:OFF                   | ON          | OK             |
| 411  | OVERSEAS MODE        | 1:NEXT FAX / 2:ERROR / 3:OFF   | ERROR       | OK             |
| 412  | DELAYED TRANSMISSION | 1:ON / 0:OFF                   | OFF         | NG             |
| 413  | ECM SELECTION        | 2:ON / 1:OFF                   | ON          | OK             |
| 416  | CONNECTING TONE      | 2:ON / 1:OFF                   | ON          | OK             |
| 430  | DISTINCTIVE RING     | 2:ON / 1:OFF                   | OFF         | OK             |
| 431  | FAX RING PATTERN     | 1:B-D / 2:A / 3:B / 4:C / 5:D  | B-D         | OK             |
| 432  | AUTO REDUCTION       | 2:ON / 1:OFF                   | ON          | OK             |
| 434  | FAX ACTIVATION CODE  | ON / OFF                       | ON CODE=*#9 | NG             |
| 437  | MEMORY RECEIVE ALERT | 2:ON / 1:OFF                   | ON          | OK             |
| 438  | FRIENDLY RECEPTION   | 2:ON / 1:OFF                   | ON          | OK             |
| 442  | PCFAX SETTING        | 1:OFF / 2:ALWAYS / 3:CONNECTED | OFF         | OK             |
| 443  | PCFAX RCV PC         | -----                          | USB HOST    | NG             |
| 459  | SET FAX DEFAULT      | YES / NO                       | NO          | NG             |

#### Copy features

| Code | Function         | Set Value                       | Default  | Remote Setting |
|------|------------------|---------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| 461  | COPY RESOLUTION  | 1:TEXT/PHOTO / 2:TEXT / 3:PHOTO | TEXT     | OK             |
| 462  | CONTRAST SAVE    | 1:ENABLED / 0:DISABLED          | DISABLED | OK             |
| 467  | PAGE LAYOUT HOLD | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED          | DISABLED | OK             |
| 468  | ZOOM HOLD        | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED          | DISABLED | OK             |
| 469  | COLLATE HPLD     | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED          | DISABLED | OK             |

#### PC print features

| Code | Function     | Set Value | Default | Remote Setting |
|------|--------------|-----------|---------|----------------|
| 774  | DATA TIMEOUT | 5~600s    | 60s     | NG             |

#### Scan features

| Code | Function         | Set Value                            | Default  | Remote Setting |
|------|------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|----------------|
| 493  | SCAN MODE        | 1:VIEWER / 2:FILE / 3:E-MAIL / 4:OCR | VIEWER   | OK             |
| 494  | SCAN PARAM. HOLD | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED               | DISABLED | OK             |



## LAN features

| Code | Function             | Set Value              | Default  | Remote Setting |
|------|----------------------|------------------------|----------|----------------|
| 500  | DHCP                 | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED | ENABLED  | OK             |
| 501  | IP ADDRESS           | -----                  |          | NG             |
| 502  | SUBNET MASK          | -----                  |          | NG             |
| 503  | DEFAULT GATEWAY      | -----                  |          | NG             |
| 504  | PRIMARY DNS SERVER   | -----                  |          | NG             |
| 505  | SECONDARY DNS SERVER | -----                  |          | NG             |
| 507  | MACHINE NAME         | -----                  |          | NG             |
| 508  | MAC ADDRESS          | -----                  |          | NG             |
| 532  | APPROVED USERS       | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED | DISABLED | OK             |
| 533  | AUTO IP              | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED | DISABLED | OK             |
| 534  | HTTPD                | 1:DISABLED / 2:ENABLED | ENABLED  | OK             |

## 12.2.2.2. SERVICE FUNCTION

| Code | Function                                    | Set Value  | Default  | Remote Setting |
|------|---|--|----------|----------------|
| 501  | Pause time set                              | 001~600 x 100msec  | 030      | OK             |
| 503  | Dial speed                                  | 1:10pps / 2:20 pps   | 10pps    | OK             |
| 507  | V34 transmission start speed                | (0:Disable/1:33.6/2:31.2/3:28.8/4:26.4/5:24.0/6:21.6/7:19.2/8:16.8/)     | 33600bps | OK             |
| 508  | V34 reception start speed                   | (0:Disable/1:33.6/2:31.2/3:28.8/4:26.4/5:24.0/6:21.6/7:19.2/8:16.8/)     | 33600bps | OK             |
| 514  | Bell signal detect time                     | 1~9 x 100msec  | 6        | OK             |
| 520  | CED frequency select                        | 1:2100Hz / 2:1100Hz  | 2100     | OK             |
| 521  | International mode select                   | 1:ON / 2:OFF   | ON       | OK             |
| 522  | Auto standby select                         | 1:ON / 2:OFF   | ON       | OK             |
| 523  | Receive equalizer select                    | 1:0kms / 2:1.8km / 3:3.6km / 4:7.2km                                     | 0 km     | OK             |
| 524  | Transmission equalizer select               | 1:0kms / 2:1.8km / 3:3.6km / 4:7.2km                                     | 0 km     | OK             |
| 527  | V8 function select                          | 1:OFF / 2:ON   | ON       | OK             |
| 529  | Memory clear for Call Service               | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 550  | Memory clear                                | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 551  | ROM check                                   | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 552  | DTMF signal tone test                       | 1:ON / 2:OFF   | OFF      | OK             |
| 553  | Monitor on FAX communication select         | 1:OFF / 2:Phase B / 3:ALL  | OFF      | OK             |
| 554  | Modem test                                  | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 555  | Scanner test                                | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 556  | Motor test                                  | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 557  | LED test                                    | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 558  | LCD test                                    | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 561  | Key test                                    | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 567  | T0 timer                                    | 001~255sec   | 052      | OK             |
| 570  | Break % select                              | 1:61% / 2:67%  | 61%      | OK             |
| 573  | Remote turn-on ring number set              | 00~99  | 10       | OK             |
| 590  | FAX auto redial time set                    | 00~99  | 01       | OK             |
| 591  | FAX auto redial line disconnection time set | 001~999sec   | 065      | OK             |
| 592  | CNG transmit select                         | 1:OFF / 2:ALL / 3:AUTO   | ALL      | OK             |
| 593  | Time between CED and 300bps                 | 1:75ms / 2:500ms / 3:1sec  | 75ms     | OK             |
| 594  | Overseas DIS detection select               | 1:1st / 2:2nd  | 1st      | OK             |
| 595  | Receive error limit value set               | 1:5% / 2:10% / 3:15% / 4:20%   | 10%      | OK             |
| 596  | Transmit level set                          | -15~00dBm  | 10       | OK             |
| 598  | Receiving Sensitivity                       | 20~48  | 48       | OK             |
| 599  | ECM Frame size                              | 1:256 / 2:64   | 256byte  | OK             |
| 628  | H.V.P.S check                               | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 639  | LSU test                                    | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 655  | Cause distinction code of call service 3    | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 717  | Transmit speed select                       | 1: 14400bps / 2:12000bps / 3:9600bps / 4:7200bps / 5:4800bps / 6:2400bps | 14400bps | OK             |
| 718  | Receive speed select                        | 1: 14400bps / 2:12000bps / 3:9600bps / 4:7200bps / 5:4800bps / 6:2400bps | 14400bps | OK             |
| 721  | Pause tone detect                           | 1:ON / 2:OFF   | OFF      | OK             |
| 722  | Redial tone detect                          | 1:ON / 2:OFF   | OFF      | OK             |
| 763  | CNG detect time for friendly reception      | 1:10s / 2:20s / 3:30s  | 30s      | OK             |
| 774  | T4 timer                                    | 00~99 x 100msec  | 00       | OK             |
| 815  | Sensor check                                | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 852  | Print test pattern                          | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 853  | Top margin                                  | 1~5  | 5        | OK             |
| 854  | Left margin                                 | 1~7  | 7        | OK             |
| 874  | DTMF ON time                                | 060~200msec  | 100      | OK             |
| 875  | DTMF OFF time                               | 060~200msec  | 100      | OK             |
| 880  | History list                                | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 881  | Journal 2                                   | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 882  | Journal 3                                   | -----  | -----    | NG             |
| 991  | Setup list                                  | 1:Start  | -----    | OK             |
| 994  | Journal list                                | 1:Start  | -----    | OK             |
| 995  | Journal 2 list                              | 1:Start  | -----    | OK             |
| 996  | Journal 3 list                              | 1:Start  | -----    | OK             |
| 998  | History list                                | 1:Start  | -----    | OK             |
| 999  | Service list                                | 1:Start  | -----    | OK             |

OK means "can set".

NG means "can not set".

**Note:**

Refer to **SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE** (P.88) for descriptions of the individual codes.

**Example:**

If you want to set value in the "401 PRINT SENDING REPORT", press the dial key number 1, 2 or 3 corresponding to the Set Value you want to select. (1:ERROR/2:ON/3:OFF)

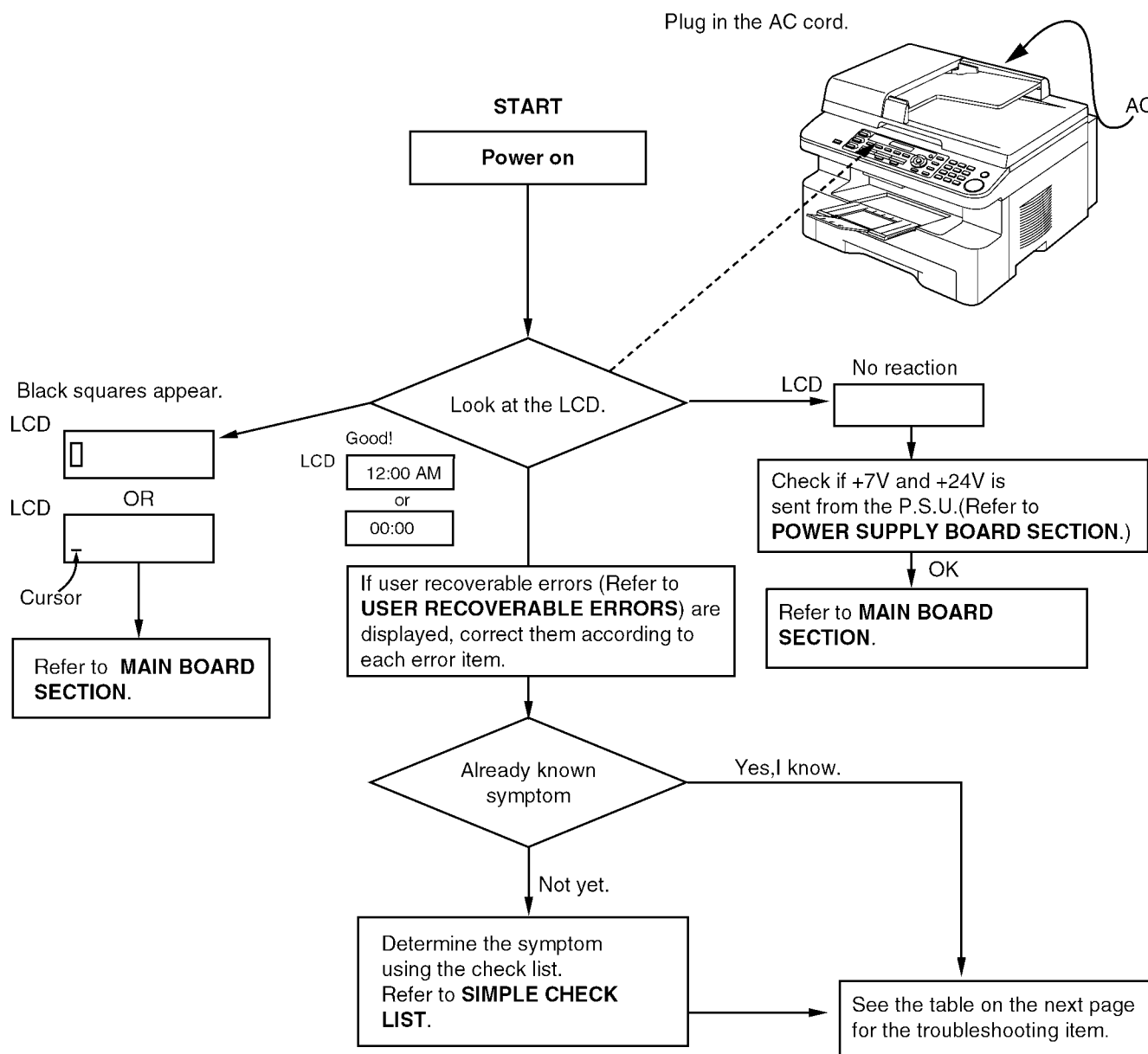
## 12.3. TROUBLESHOOTING DETAILS

### 12.3.1. OUTLINE

Troubleshooting is for recovering quality and reliability by determining the broken component and replacing, adjusting or cleaning it as required. First, determine the problem then decide the troubleshooting method. If you have difficulty finding the broken part, determine which board is broken. (For example: the Main PCB, Sensor PCB, etc.) The claim tag from a customer or dealer may use different expressions for the same problem, as they are not a technician or engineer. Using your experience, test the problem area corresponding to the claim. Also, returns from a customer or dealer often have a claim tag. For these cases as well, you need to determine the problem. Test the unit using the simple check list on **SIMPLE CHECK LIST**(P.106). Difficult problems may be hard to determine, so repeated testing is necessary.

### 12.3.2. STARTING TROUBLE SHOOTING

Determine the symptom and the troubleshooting method.



#### CROSS REFERENCE:

**USER RECOVERABLE ERRORS**(P.96)

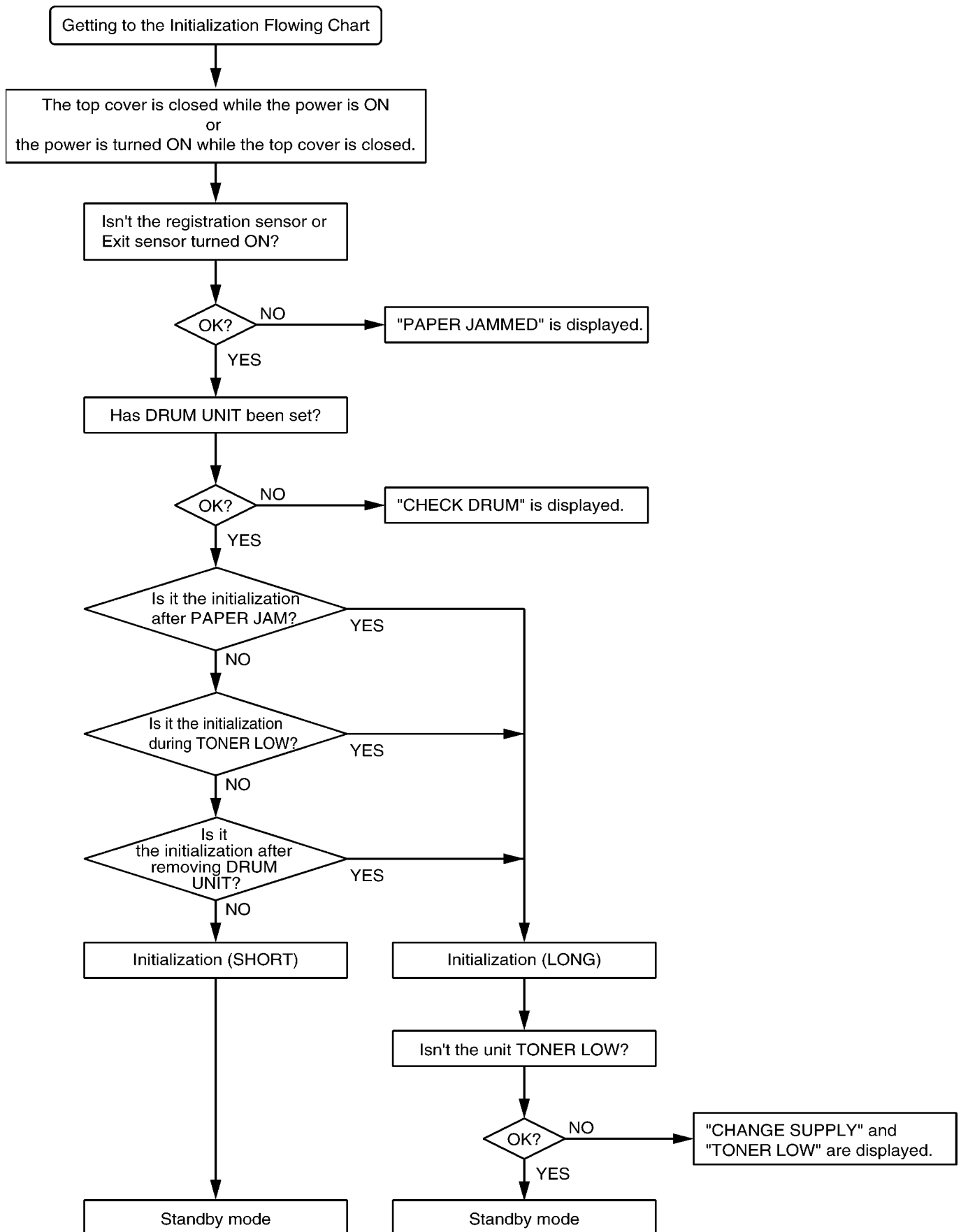
**SIMPLE CHECK LIST**(P.106)

**MAIN BOARD SECTION**(P.233)

**POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION**(P.62)

### 12.3.3. INITIALIZATION

There are two types of initialization, one is the short initialization (about 3 seconds) and the other is the long initialization (about 10 seconds). The short initialization makes the unit enter the standby mode. The long initialization makes the unit enter the standby mode after cleaning or detecting the rest of toner.



## 12.3.4. SIMPLE CHECK LIST

SERIAL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

| FUNCTION            |  | JUDGEMENT | REFERENCE  |
|---------------------|--|-----------|--|
| FAX operation       | Transmission   | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | Receiving  | OK / NG   |  |
| Copy operation      | Copy by ADF  | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | Copy by Flat Bed   | OK / NG   |  |
| PC operation        | USB PC print   | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | LAN Color Scan   | OK / NG   |  |
| Telephone operation | Handset transceiver/ receiver<br>(With optional Handset) | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | MONITOR sound  | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | Ringer sound   | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | Dial operation   | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | Volume operation   | OK / NG   |  |
| Operation panel     | Key check  | OK / NG   | Service code 561※  |
|                     | LED check  | OK / NG   | Service code 557※  |
|                     | LCD check  | OK / NG   | Service code 558※  |
| Sensor              | Sensor check   | OK / NG   | Service code 815※  |
| Clock               |  | OK / NG   | Is the time kept correctly?<br>Check with another clock. |
| EXT-TAM             | Handset transceiver/receiver                             | OK / NG   |  |
|                     | Remote control   | OK / NG   |  |

**Note:**Check according to the service code referring to **TEST FUNCTIONS** (P.83)

## 12.3.5. SIMPLIFIED TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

### 12.3.5.1. PRINTING

| No. | Symptom   | Cause  | Countermeasure   |
|-----|---|--|--|
| 1   | <b>GHOST IMAGE</b> (P.117)                        | Failed drum unit   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Failed transfer unit   | Check the transfer roller and spring   |
|     |   | Failed the high-voltage terminal   | Check the high-voltage terminal  |
|     |   | Failed the high voltage power supply board   | Go to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION</b> (P.167)  |
|     |   | Failed fuser unit  | Check the heat roller and the pressurized roller and the spring and the heat lamp and the thermistor                               |
|     |   | Too thick or too thin recording paper  | Use the recording paper from 16lb to 24lb  |
| 2   | <b>DARK OR WHITE VERTICAL LINE</b> (P.118)        | Dirty the cover glass or the reflecting mirror   | Clean the cover glass and the reflecting mirror  |
|     |   | Dust on the path of the laser beam   | Clean the path of the laser beam   |
|     |   | Failed drum unit   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Failed the heat roller or the pressurized roller   | Check the heat roller and the pressurized roller   |
|     |   | Failed LSU   | Go to <b>LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION</b> (P.40)  |
| 3   | <b>DARK OR WHITE HORIZONTAL LINE</b> (P.119)      | Failed drum unit   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Failed the gear  | Check the gear   |
|     |   | Failed the engine motor  | Go to <b>FB (Flatbed) MOTOR</b> (P.160)  |
|     |   | Failed the high-voltage terminal   | Check the high-voltage terminal  |
|     |   | Failed the high voltage power supply board   | Go to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION</b> (P.167)  |
|     |   | Scratch on the OPC drum  | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Static electricity on the documents (when copying)   | Check the connection between the parts around CIS and earth  |
| 4   | <b>DIRTY OR HALF DARKNESS BACKGROUND</b> (P.120)  | Failed drum unit   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Dirty the pickup roller and the regist roller and the feed roller and the eject roller and the heat roller and the pressure roller | Clean the pickup roller and the regist roller and the feed roller and the eject roller and the heat roller and the pressure roller |
|     |   | Failed the high-voltage terminal   | Check the high-voltage terminal  |
|     |   | Failed the high voltage power supply board   | Go to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION</b> (P.167)  |
|     |   | Dirty the recording paper path   | Clean the recording paper path   |
| 5   | <b>BLACK PRINT</b> (P.121)                        | Failed drum unit   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Failed LSU   | Go to <b>LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION</b> (P.40)  |
|     |   | Failed the high-voltage terminal   | Check the high-voltage terminal  |
|     |   | Failed the high voltage power supply board   | Go to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION</b> (P.167)  |
|     |   | Failed the digital board   | Check the digital board  |
|     |   | Failed CIS (when copying)  | Go to <b>CIS CONTROL SECTION</b> (P.163)   |
| 6   | <b>LIGHT PRINT (P.122) OR BLACK PRINT (P.121)</b> | Short toner  | Supply toner   |
|     |   | Failed drum unit   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Life of drum unit is over  | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Dirty the cover glass or the reflecting mirror   | Clean the cover glass and the reflecting mirror  |
|     |   | Failed the high-voltage terminal   | Check the high-voltage terminal  |
|     |   | Failed the high voltage power supply board   | Go to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION</b> (P.167)  |
|     |   | Failed the digital board   | Check the digital board  |
|     |   | Failed CIS (when copying)  | Go to <b>CIS CONTROL SECTION</b> (P.163)   |
| 7   | <b>BLACK OR WHITE POINT</b> (P.123)               | Failed the developer roller (32mm pitch)   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Failed the OPC drum (75mm pitch)   | Replace drum unit  |
|     |   | Failed the heat roller (79mm pitch)  | Check the heat roller  |
|     |   | Failed the high voltage power supply board   | Go to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION</b> (P.167)  |
|     |   | Too thick or too thin recording paper  | Use the recording paper from 16lb to 24lb  |

## 12.3.5.2. RECORDING PAPER FEED

| No. | Symptom   | Cause  | Countermeasure  |
|-----|---|--|---|
| 1   | <b>MULTIPLE FEED</b> (P.123)  | Dirty or failed the pickup roller            | Clean or replace the pickup roller                                    |
|     |   | Dirty or failed the pickup rubber            | Clean or replace the separation rubber                                |
| 2   | <b>THE RECORDING PAPER IS WAVED OR WRINKLED</b> (P.124)             | Dirty the pressure roller or the heat roller | Clean the pressure roller and the heat roller                         |
|     |   | Failed the spring of pressure roller         | Replace the spring of pressure roller                                 |
|     |   | Separator of heat roller a check             | Replace separator   |
|     |   | Dust on the recording paper path             | Clean the recording paper path  |
|     |   | Too thin recording paper                     | Use the recording paper from 16lb to 24lb                             |
| 3   | <b>SKEW</b> (P.125)   | Dirty or failed the pickup roller            | Clean or replace the pickup roller                                    |
|     |   | Dirty or failed the pickup rubber            | Clean or replace the separation rubber                                |
|     |   | Dirty or failed the paper feed roller        | Clean or replace the regist roller                                    |
|     |   | Dust on the recording paper path             | Clean the recording paper path  |
|     |   | Failed LSU                                   | Replace LSU   |
|     |   | Over the max capacity of the recording paper | Set up to MAX 150 sheets  |
|     |   | Too thick or too thin recording paper        | Use the recording paper from 16lb to 24lb                             |
| 4   | <b>THE RECORDING PAPER DOES NOT FEED</b> (P.126)                    | Dirty or failed the pickup roller            | Clean or replace the pickup roller                                    |
|     |   | Dirty or failed the pickup rubber            | Clean or replace the separation rubber                                |
|     |   | Failed the gear                              | Check the gear  |
|     |   | Failed the solenoid                          | Check the solenoid  |
|     |   | Failed the engine motor                      | Go to <b>FB (Flatbed) MOTOR</b> (P.160)                               |
|     |   | Failed the pickup sensor lever               | Check the pickup sensor lever   |
|     |   | Failed the pickup sensor                     | Go to <b>SENSOR SECTION</b> (P.156)                                   |
| 5   | <b>THE RECORDING PAPER JAM</b> (P.127)<br>"PAPER JAMMED" ON THE LCD | Dirty or failed the pressure roller          | Clean or replace the pressure roller                                  |
|     |   | Dirty or failed the heat roller              | Clean or replace the heat roller                                      |
|     |   | Separator of heat roller a check             | Replace separator   |
|     |   | Dust on the recording paper path             | Clean the recording paper path  |
|     |   | Failed the paper feed roller                 | Replace the resistance roller   |
|     |   | Failed the pickup sensor lever               | Check the pickup sensor lever   |
|     |   | Failed the pickup sensor                     | Go to <b>SENSOR SECTION</b> (P.156)                                   |
|     |   | Failed the resist sensor lever               | Check the Registration & Manual paper sensor (paper top sensor) lever |
|     |   | Failed the resist sensor                     | Go to <b>SENSOR SECTION</b> (P.156)                                   |
|     |   | Failed the exit sensor                       | Check the Paper Exit sensor lever                                     |
|     |   | Too thick or too thin recording paper        | Use the recording paper from 16lb to 24lb                             |
|     |   | Not set the toner bottle                     | Set toner bottle  |
| 6   | <b>BACK SIDE OF THE RECORDING PAPER IS DIRTY</b> (P.128)            | Dirty the recording paper path               | Clean the recording paper path  |
|     |   | Dirty the pressure roller                    | Clean the pressure roller   |
|     |   | Dirty the regist roller                      | Clean the resistance roller   |
|     |   | Failed the high-voltage terminal             | Check the high-voltage terminal                                       |
|     |   | Failed the high voltage power supply board   | Go to <b>HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION</b> (P.167)                             |



### 12.3.5.3. COPY AND FAX

| No. | Symptom  | Cause  | Countermeasure  |
|-----|--|--|---|
| 1   | <b>NO DOCUMENT FEED</b><br>(NO DOCUMENT FEED, DOCUMENT JAM and MULTIPLE DOCUMENT FEED.) (P.129)    | Failed the document sensor lever                     | Replace the document sensor lever                         |
|     |  | Failed the document sensor                           | Go to <b>SENSOR SECTION</b> (P.156)                       |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the separation roller                | Clean or replace the separation roller                    |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the separation rubber                | Clean or replace the separation rubber                    |
|     | <b>DOCUMENT JAM</b> (NO DOCUMENT FEED, DOCUMENT JAM and MULTIPLE DOCUMENT FEED.) (P.129)           | Failed the separation spring                         | Replace the separation spring                             |
|     |  | Dust or scratch on the document paper path           | Clean the document paper path                             |
|     |  | Failed the gear                                      | Check the gear  |
|     |  | Failed the ADF motor                                 | Go to <b>ADF MOTOR (ADF provided model only)</b> (P.161)  |
|     | <b>MULTIPLE DOCUMENT FEED</b> (NO DOCUMENT FEED, DOCUMENT JAM and MULTIPLE DOCUMENT FEED.) (P.129) | Failed the ADF cover open switch lever               | Replace the ADF cover open switch lever                   |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the separation roller                | Clean or replace the separation roller                    |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the separation rubber                | Clean or replace the separation rubber                    |
|     |  | Failed the separation spring                         | Replace the separation spring                             |
| 2   | <b>SKEW (ADF)</b> (P.131)  | Dust or scratch on the document paper path           | Clean the document paper path                             |
|     |  | Failed the document feed roller                      | Replace the document feed roller                          |
|     |  | Failed the document guide                            | Replace the document guide                                |
| 3   | <b>THE SENT FAX DATA IS SKEWED</b> (P.132)   | The cause of ADF                                     | Go to <b>SKEW (ADF)</b> (P.131)                           |
|     |  | The cause of scanner glass                           | ----  |
|     |  | Problem with the other FAX machine                   |   |
| 4   | <b>THE RECEIVED FAX DATA IS SKEWED</b> (P.132)   | The cause of printing                                | Go to <b>SKEW (ADF)</b> (P.131)                           |
|     |  | Problem with the other FAX machine                   |   |
| 5   | <b>THE RECEIVED OR COPIED DATA IS EXPANDED</b> (P.132)   | Dirty or failed the document feed roller (at ADF)    | Clean or replace the document feed roller                 |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the separation roller (at ADF)       | Clean or replace the separation roller                    |
|     |  | Failed CIS movement (at SG)                          | Replace the belt or the gear or the shaft or the FB motor |
| 6   | <b>BLACK OR WHITE VERTICAL LINE IS COPIED</b> (P.133)  | Dirty or failed the white plate and sheet (2 places) | Clean or replace the white plate and sheet                |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the glass board                      | Clean or replace the glass board                          |
|     |  | The cause of printing                                | Go to <b>DARK OR WHITE VERTICAL LINE</b> (P.118)          |
|     |  | Failed CIS   | Go to <b>CIS CONTROL SECTION</b> (P.163)                  |
| 7   | <b>AN ABNORMAL IMAGE IS COPIED</b> (P.134)   | Dirty or failed the white plate and sheet (2 places) | Clean or replace the white plate and sheet                |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the glass board                      | Clean or replace the glass board                          |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the document feed roller (at ADF)    | Clean or replace the document feed roller                 |
|     |  | Dirty or failed the separation roller (at ADF)       | Clean or replace the separation roller                    |
|     |  | Failed CIS movement (at SG)                          | Replace the belt or the gear or the shaft or the FB motor |
|     |  | Failed CIS   | Go to <b>CIS CONTROL SECTION</b> (P.163)                  |
|     |  | The cause of printing                                | Go to <b>DARK OR WHITE VERTICAL LINE</b> (P.118)          |

### 12.3.6. CALL SERVICE TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

#### Call Service related error is most frequent.

Call Service 1 ----- Polygon doesn't rotate..... Refer to **LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION** (P.40).

- First, listen to the sound. If rotation sound isn't heard, check 24V line, POLON signal and POLCLK signal. If even a little of sound is heard, check XREADY signal.

Call Service 2 ----- Laser isn't output..... Refer to **LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION** (P.40)

- This can be judged only by referring to signal. Check 5V line, XHSYNC, XAPC, XVIDEO, XLDON.

Call Service 3 ----- Detection of fixing temperature..... Refer to **HEAT LAMP CONTROL CIRCUIT** (P.54)

- \*Service mode \*655 tells the detection number and 3 latest temperatures of the thermistor. The detection point of the Call Service 3 and the thermistor temperature is displayed. Maximum 3 latest temperatures are displayed showing the newest on the left. [AABB CCDD EEFF] AA, CC and EE show the detection points and BB, DD and FF show their temperature detection points.

00: CALL SERVICE 3 was not occurred.

01: means that the value of AD did not increased by 6 steps or more within 10 sec soon after the heater was turned ON. (thermistor's open detection)

02: means that it did not reach the first stabilizing temperature (170°C: 5Bh) within 50 seconds.

03: means that it did not reach the second stabilizing temperature (195°C: 44h/200°C: 40h) within 70 seconds after reaching the first stabilizing temperature (170°C: 5Bh).

04: means that it dropped to 155°C: 6Ch/160°C: 66h (-40 deg) or below by the temperature control after reaching the second stabilizing temperature (195°C: 44h/200°C: 40h).

05: means that it did not reach the first stabilizing temperature (170°C: 5Bh) within 30 seconds from detection temperature 1 (70°C: D8h).

06: means that it became 235°C: 2Ah or over during printing.

07: means that during printing the short of the thermistor (AD: 00h) was detected.

08: means that the thermistor's short (AD: 00h) and open (AD: FFh or over) were detected.

#### <Note>

Once "CALL SERVICE3" is displayed, it does not disappear until the Factory Setup or Service Function #529 is executed. Therefore Service Function #529 should not be executed before the confirmation, and #529 should be done after the countermeasure.

Call Service 4 ----- Rotation of Fan..... Refer to **FAN MOTOR SECTION** (P.37)

- Connector isn't inserted firmly, dust is caught in and the fan is broken.
- Rotation of the Fan can be confirmed by following Test Mode.

Service mode \*677

:1... Normal operation (default)

:2... Right Fan ON (High speed)

:3... Right Fan ON (Low speed)

:4... Left Fan ON (High speed)

:5... Left Fan ON (Low speed)

:6... Both Fan OFF

Call service 5 ----- Rotation of Engine motor..... Refer to **MOTOR DRIVE SECTION** (P.30)

- Engine motor's rotation detection signal LD did not become Low within rated speed  $\pm 6.25\%$ .
- Service mode \*556: the operation of Main Motor can be checked by pressing 0 and SET buttons.

Call service 6 ----- Detection of Charger error..... Refer to the **HVPS (High Voltage Power Supply) SECTION** (P.52)

- Breaking of charger's wire of Drum Unit and/or loose connection of High voltage terminals (CHRG, GRID).
- First, replace the Drum unit even so, it doesn't function check the high voltage power supply.

\* As for Call Service 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6, turn the power OFF then ON to restart.

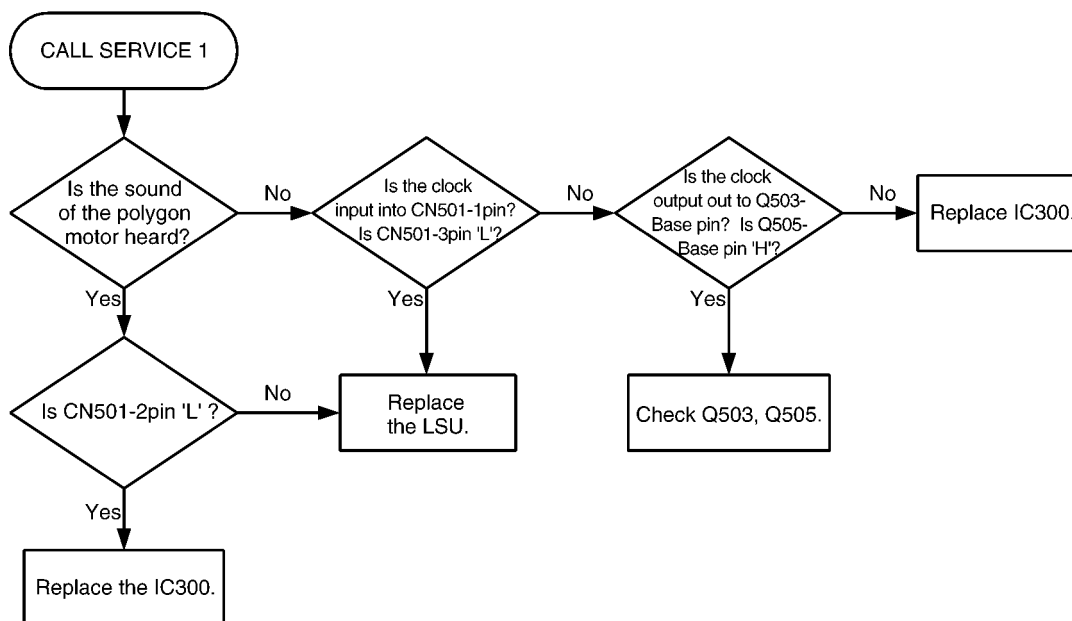
### 12.3.6.1. CALL SERVICE 1

"CALL SERVICE 1" means that the polygon motor inside the LSU does not rotate.

The rotation of the polygon motor is detected by IC300-F23pin (NREADY).

After the LCD indicates "CALL SERVICE 1", turn the power OFF/ON.  
Then, when the unit starts initial operation, confirm that the rotating sound of the polygon motor is heard before the engine motor starts to run.

\* You can check the LSU function by service mode ✕639.



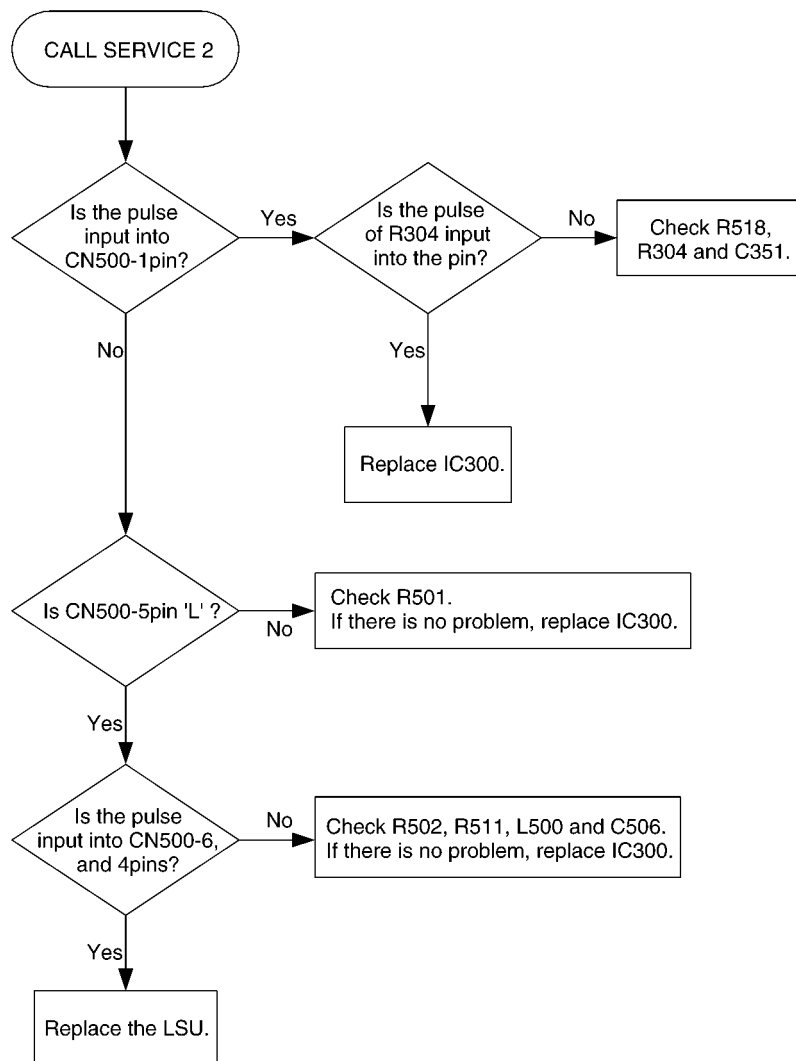
### 12.3.6.2. CALL SERVICE 2

"CALL SERVICE 2" means that the synchronous signal out of the LSU cannot be detected.

The synchronous signal out of the LSU is detected by IC 300-G23pin. (NHSYNC)

After the LCD indicates "CALL SERVICE 2", turn the power OFF/ON, then confirm the waveform when the unit starts initial operation.

\* You can check the LSU function by service mode ✕639.



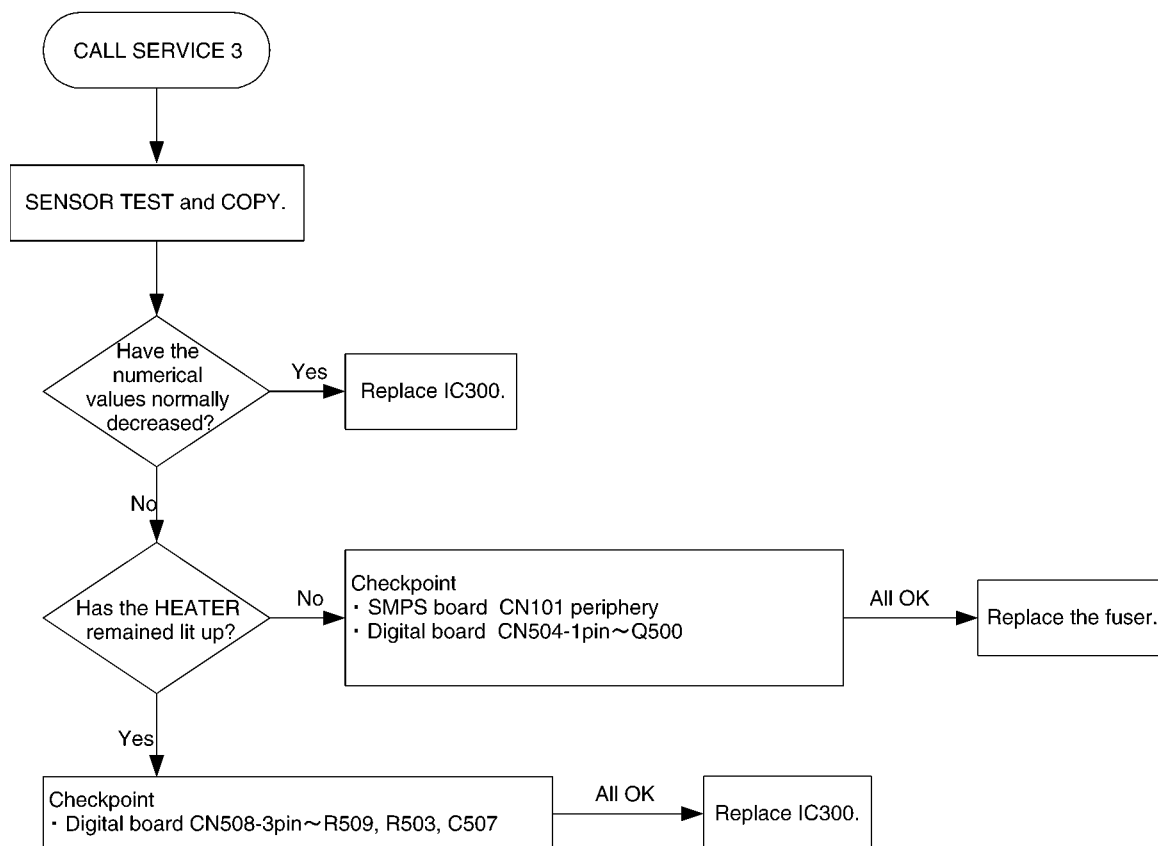
**Note:**

As for the "Pulse" waveform of the above flow chart, see the timing chart.

### 12.3.6.3. CALL SERVICE 3

"CALL SERVICE 3" means that the temperature of the fuser does not rise up to or exceed a constant temperature. The temperature is monitored with the thermistor inside the fuser and detected with the voltage input into IC 300-D19.

After the LCD indicate "CALL SERVICE 3" , perform the MENU → # → 9000 → \*529. Then, turn the power OFF/ON.  
 Perform the SENSOR TEST in service mode.  
 SENSOR TEST can be performed by pressing MENU → # → 9000 → \*815.  
 In this state, perform the copy operation to confirm how the two-digit numbers on the LCD change. In normal times, 'F5(25°C)' is displayed in the waiting state, and '3ch(205°C)' or its approximate numbers are displayed during printing.



\* When Call Service 3 is occurred, the cause can be distinguished by service mode \*655. Refer to P.110 for details.

### 12.3.6.4. CALL SERVICE 4

"CALL SERVICE 4" means that the FAN does not run or the running of the FAN cannot be detected normally.

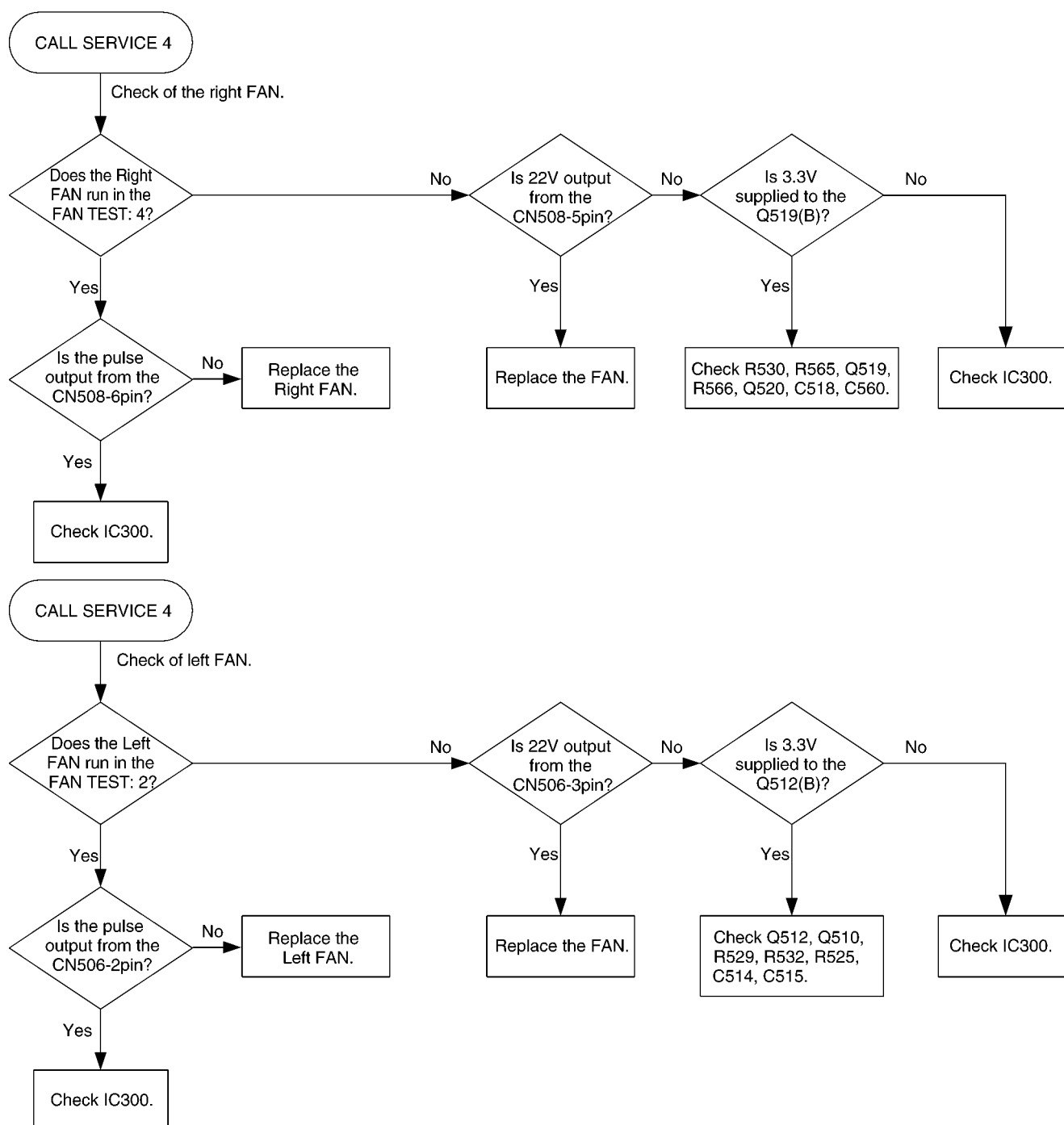
The running of the FAN is detected by IC300-AC20 and W24pin. "CALL SERVICE 4" is displayed when it detects NG three times continuously.

After repairing, copy three times.If "CALL SERVICE 4" is displayed, check again.

After the LCD indicates "CALL SERVICE 4", turn the power OFF/ON.  
Then, perform the FAN TEST in service mode.

This can be performed by pressing MENU→#→9000→\*677.

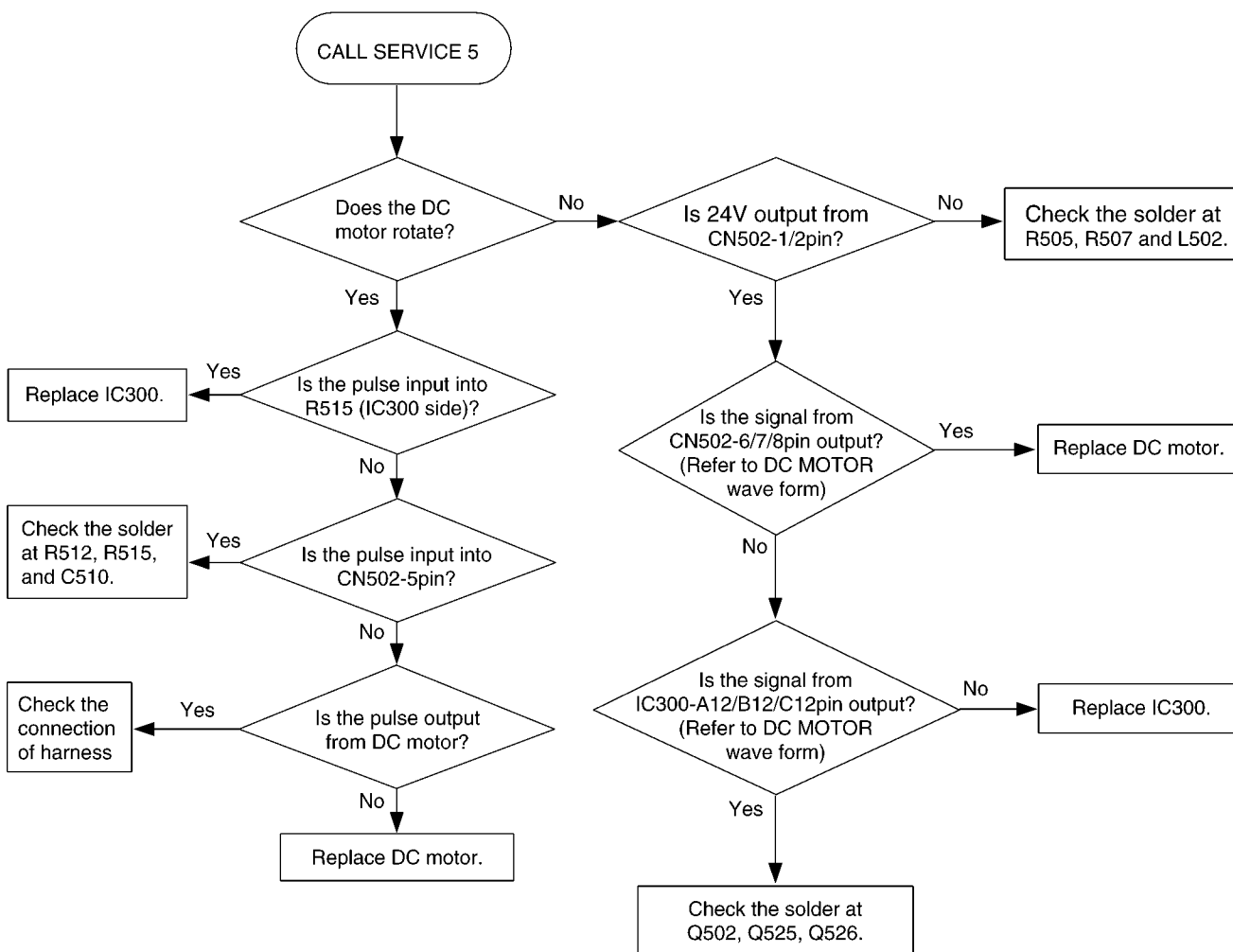
- 1: OFF (Default)
- 2: Left FAN: ON (High Speed)
- 3: Left FAN: ON (Low Speed)
- 4: Right FAN: ON (High Speed)
- 5: Right FAN: ON (Low Speed)



### 12.3.6.5. CALL SERVICE 5

"CALL SERVICE 5" means that Engine DC motor's rotation detection signal (LD) does not become Low.

After the LCD indicates "CALL SERVICE 5", turn the power OFF/ON.  
Perform the MOTOR TEST in service mode.  
MOTOR TEST can be performed by pressing MENU → # → 9000 → \*556.  
And Press 0 and SET buttons.



### 12.3.6.6. CALL SERVICE 6

"CALL SERVICE 6" indicates that abnormal charge voltage is output from the high voltage unit.

CALL SERVICE 6 appears when the charge voltage turns into abnormal voltage caused by charge wire breaking, short circuit, defect, and contact failure between Drum unit and main frame through charge and GRID terminals. When the charge voltage becomes abnormal, the high voltage unit shuts off the charge output, and then trouble detection signal (HVERR) is output from pin 2 of CN1.

When the main PCB detects the trouble detection signal, the unit displays CALL SERVICE 6.

CALL SERVICE 6 is canceled by turning the power OFF then ON. (When the problem is not solved, CALL SERVICE 6 will be displayed again.)

Confirming the contact points of the main frame

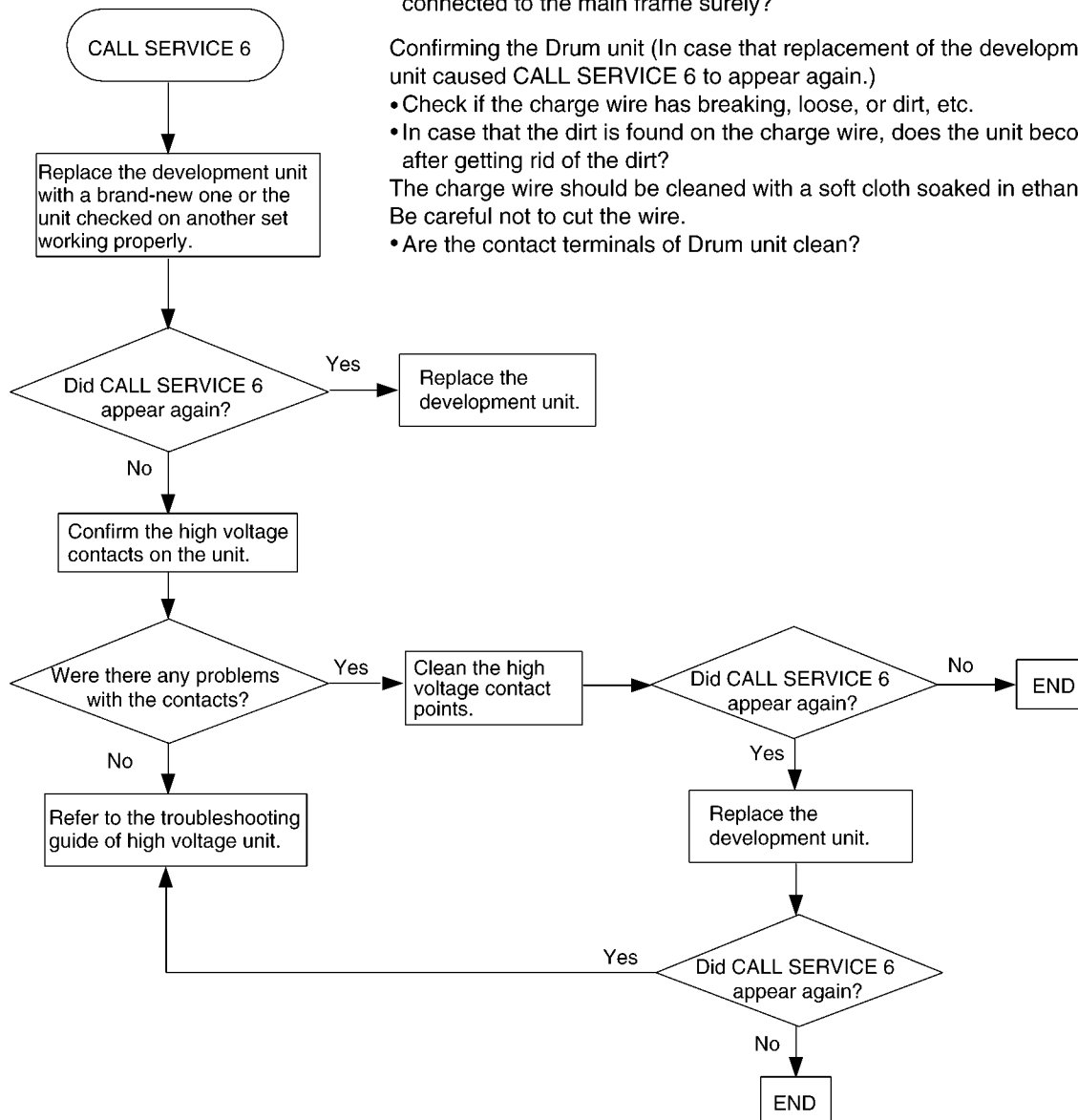
- Check the dirt on the high voltage terminals.
- Check if the spring pressure of each high voltage terminal is strong enough. (Isn't it distorted or bent?)
- When a Drum unit is installed on the main frame, are the terminals connected to the main frame surely?

Confirming the Drum unit (In case that replacement of the development unit caused CALL SERVICE 6 to appear again.)

- Check if the charge wire has breaking, loose, or dirt, etc.
- In case that the dirt is found on the charge wire, does the unit become normal after getting rid of the dirt?

The charge wire should be cleaned with a soft cloth soaked in ethanol. Be careful not to cut the wire.

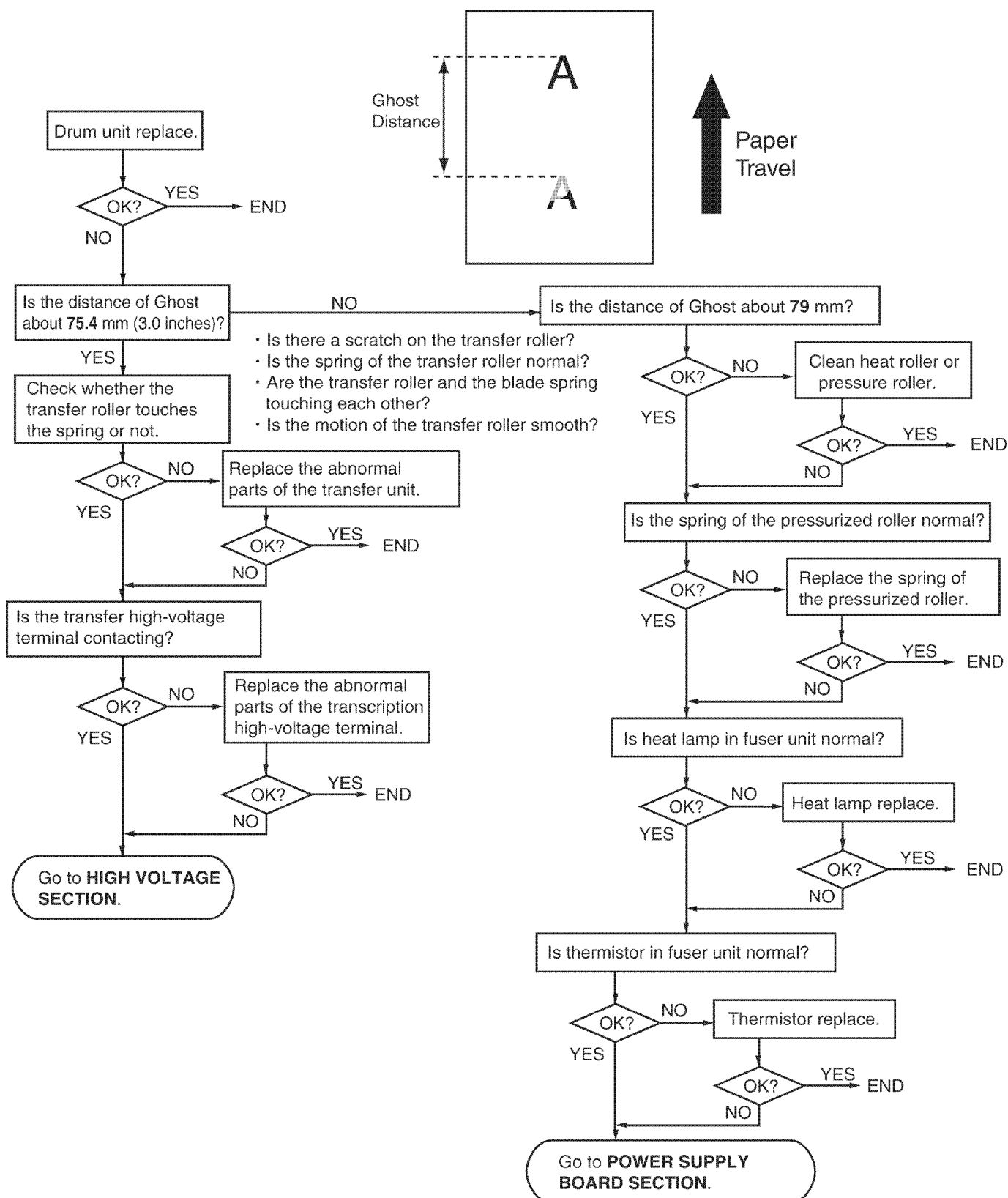
- Are the contact terminals of Drum unit clean?





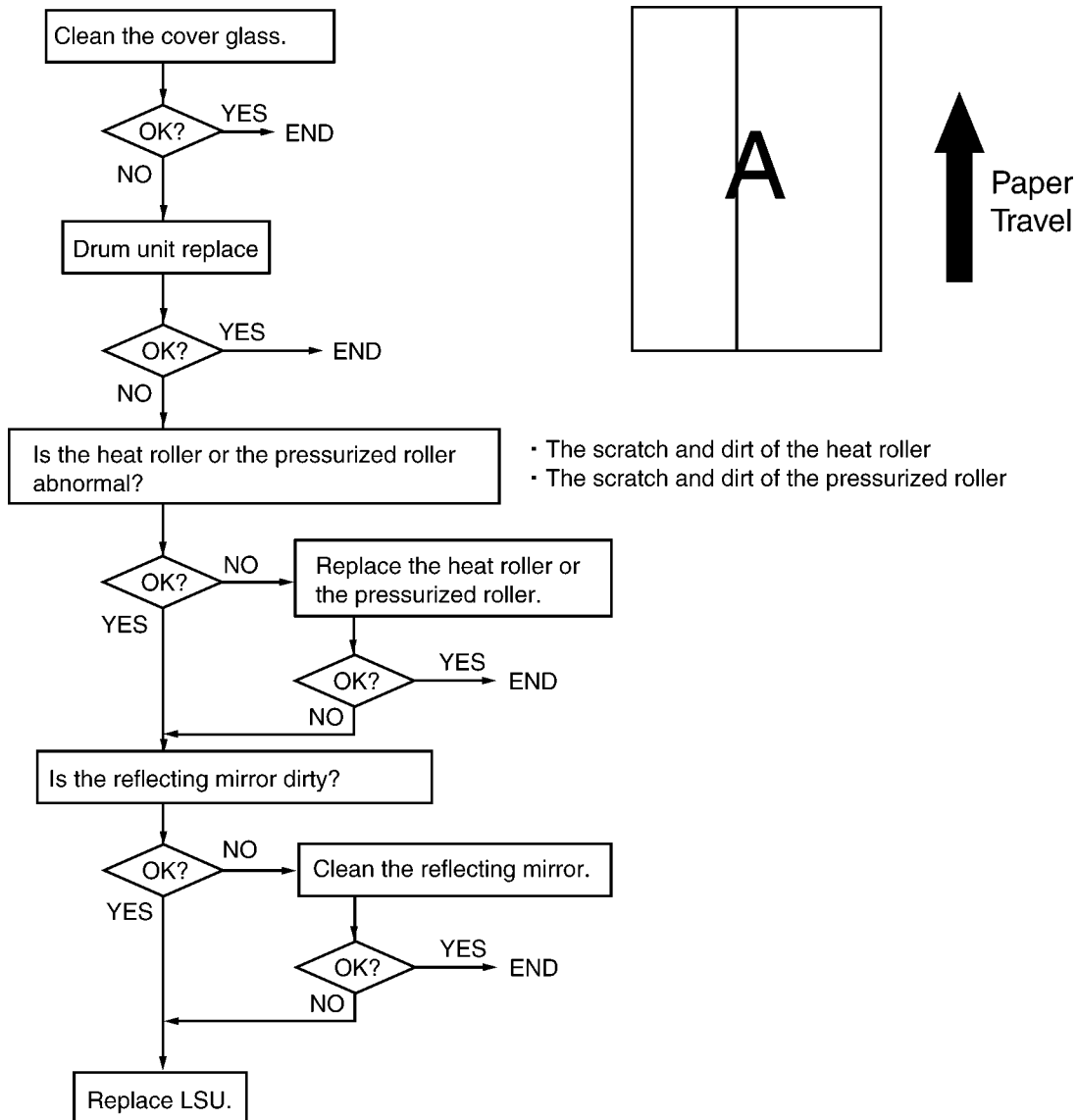
## 12.3.7. PRINT

### 12.3.7.1. GHOST IMAGE



**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION(P.167)**  
**POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION(P.62)**

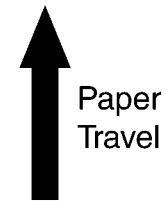
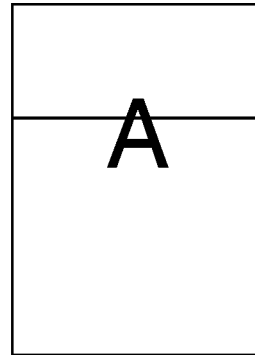
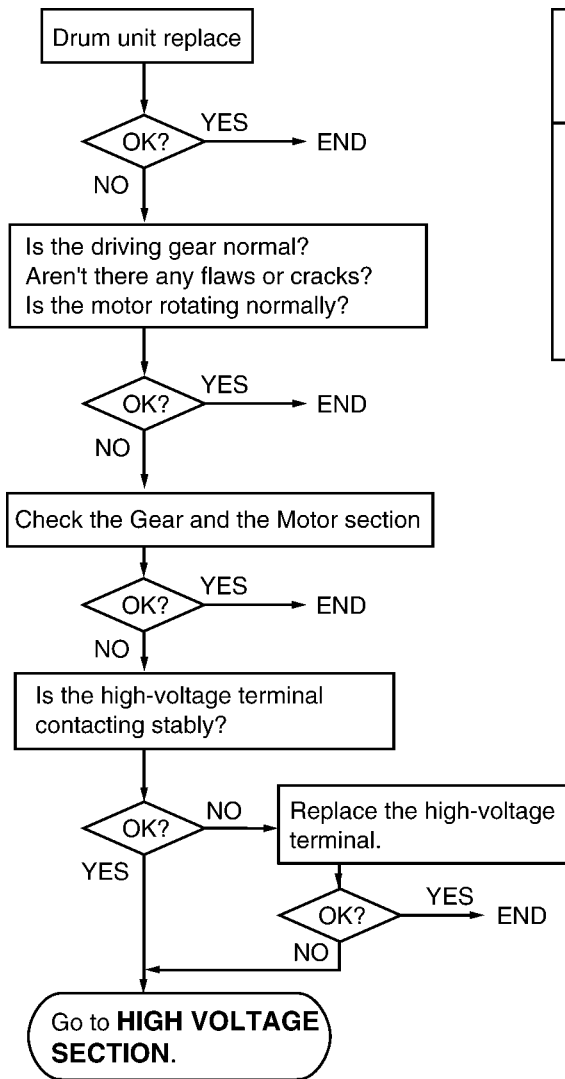
### 12.3.7.2. DARK OR WHITE VERTICAL LINE



**Note:**

When wiping the cover glass, reflecting mirror, use a dry and soft cloth.

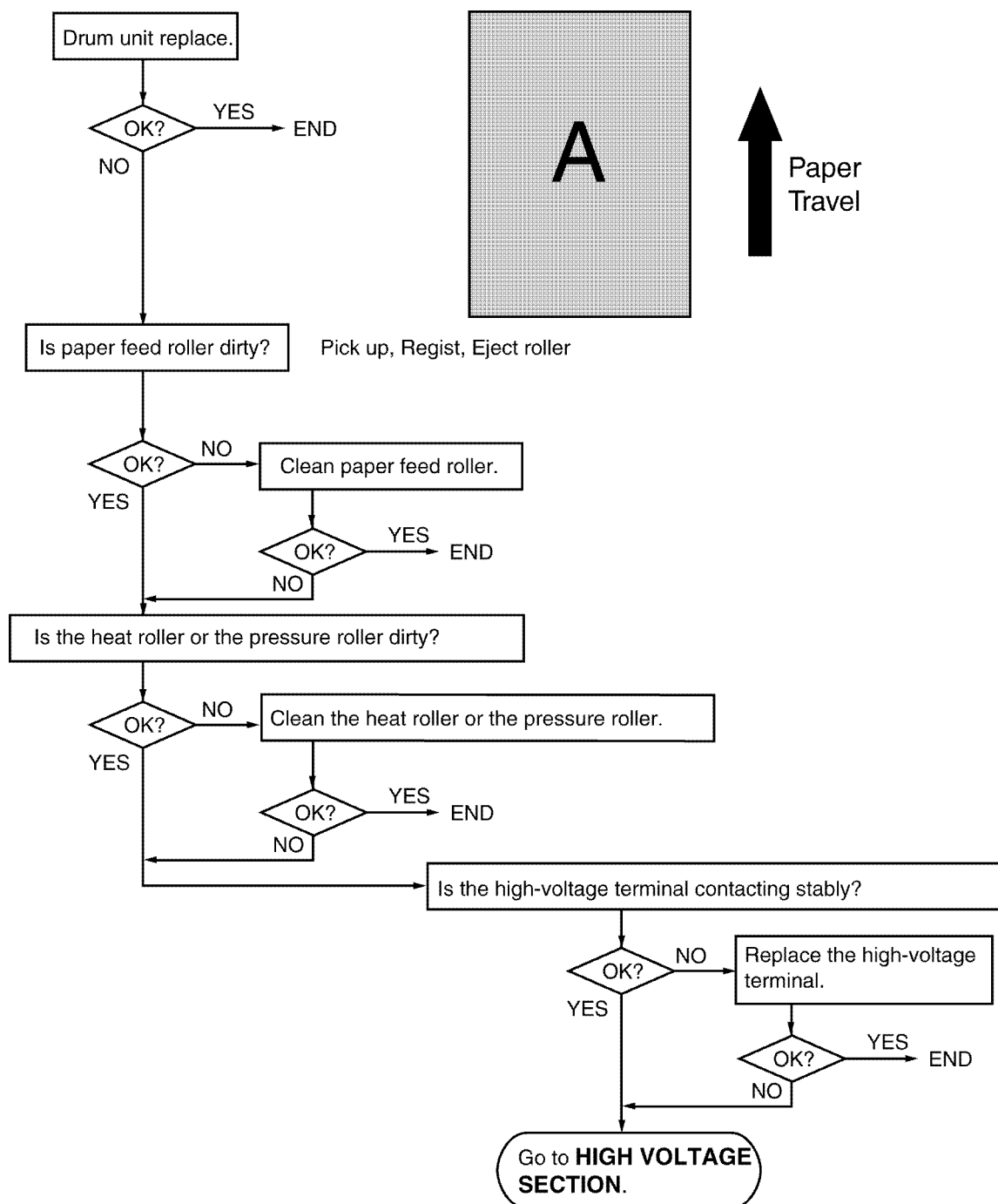
### 12.3.7.3. DARK OR WHITE HORIZONTAL LINE



- It is necessary to describe the information about the lines that cannot be troubleshot in such as halftone.
- When there is the information about the troubleshot horizontal line, please add the description of it.

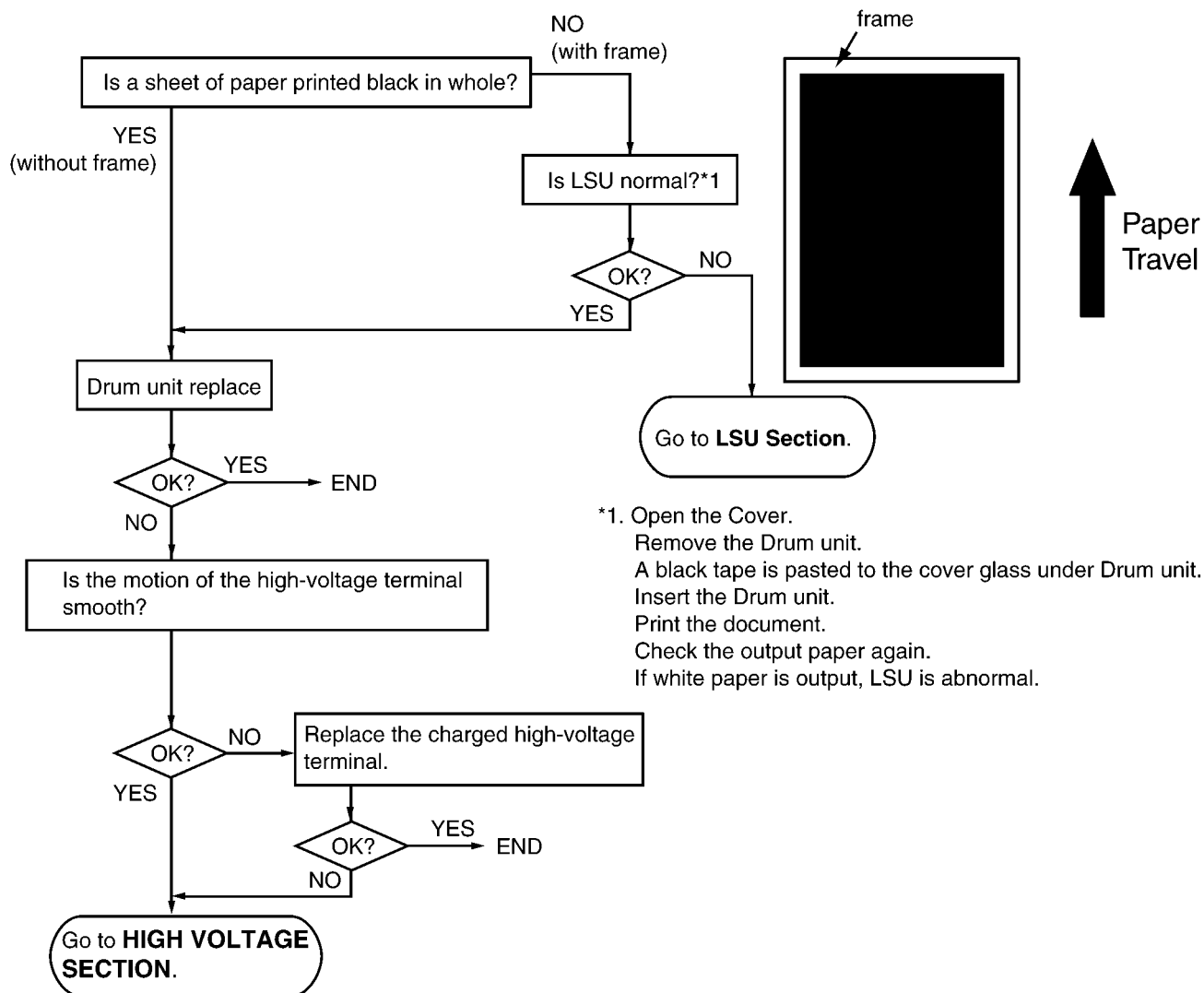
**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION (P.167)**

### 12.3.7.4. DIRTY OR HALF DARKNESS BACKGROUND



**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION (P.167)**

### 12.3.7.5. BLACK PRINT

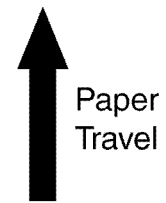
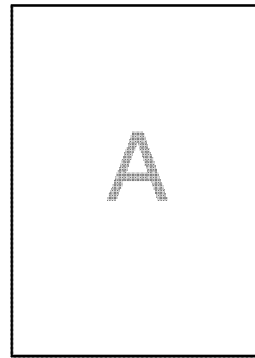
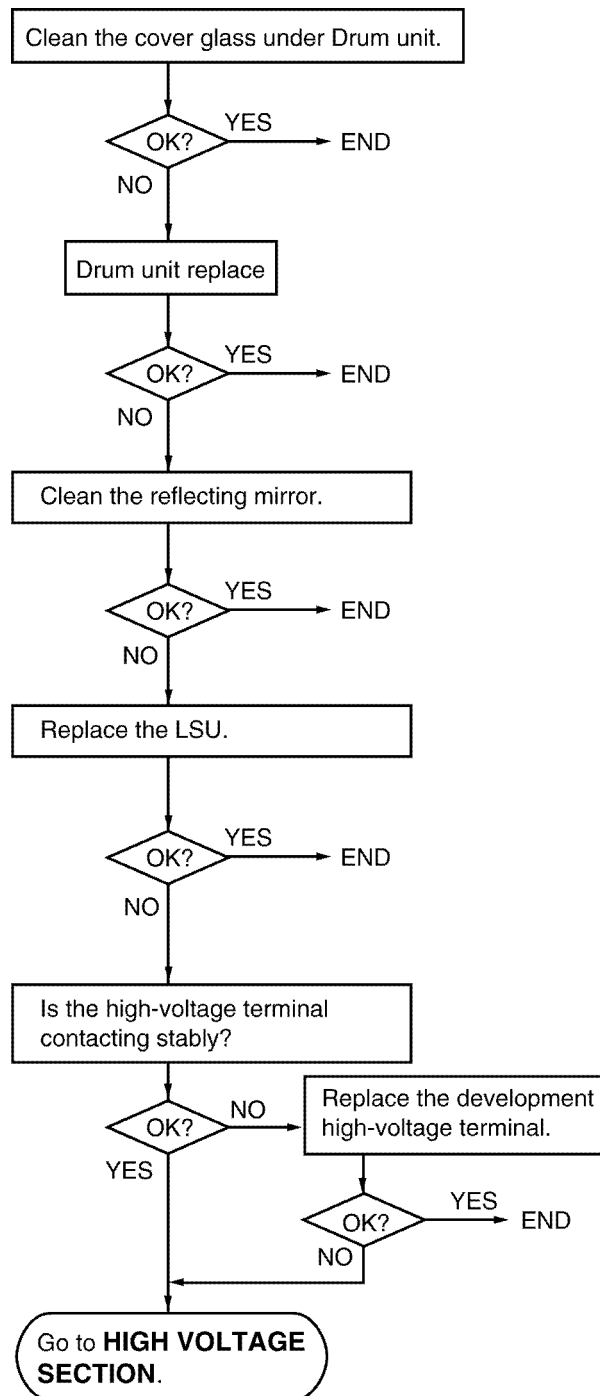


#### CROSS REFERENCE:

HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION (P.167)

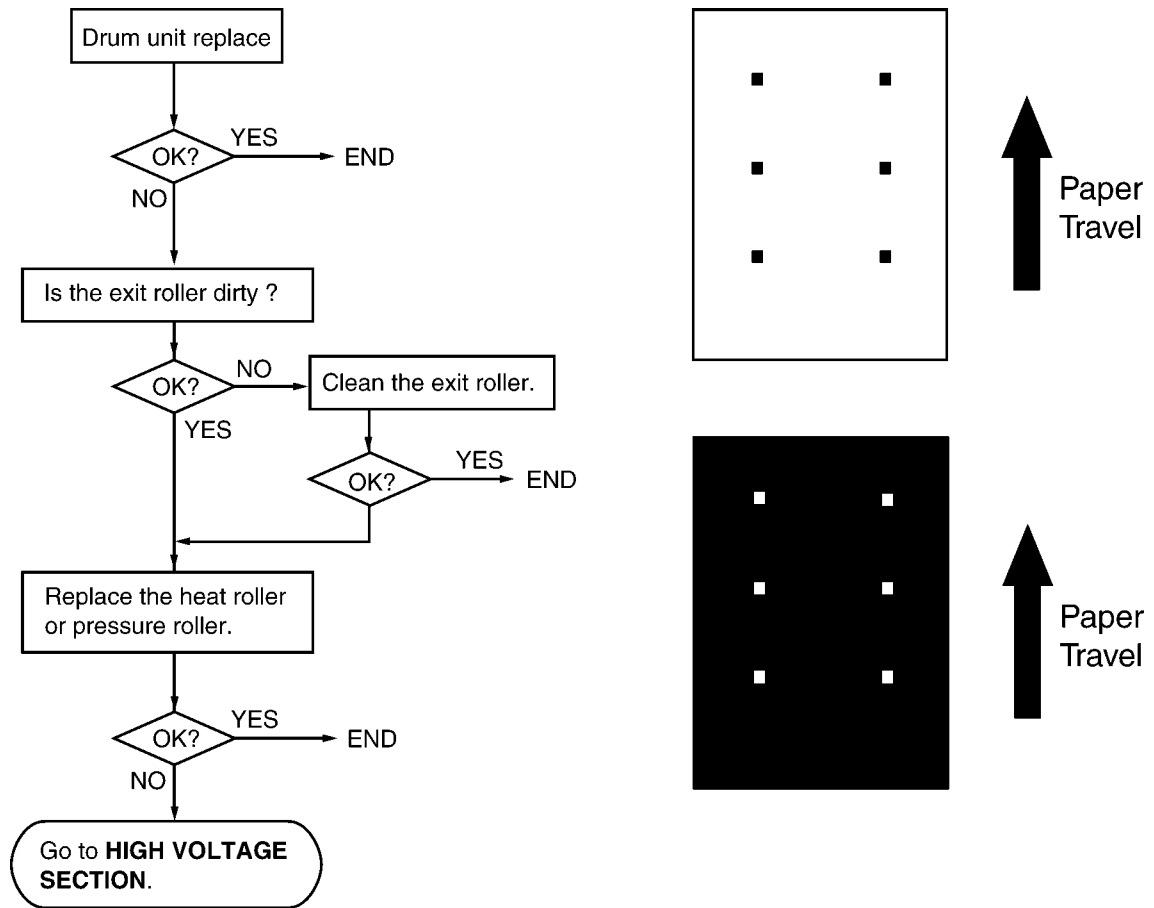
LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION (P.40)

### 12.3.7.6. LIGHT PRINT



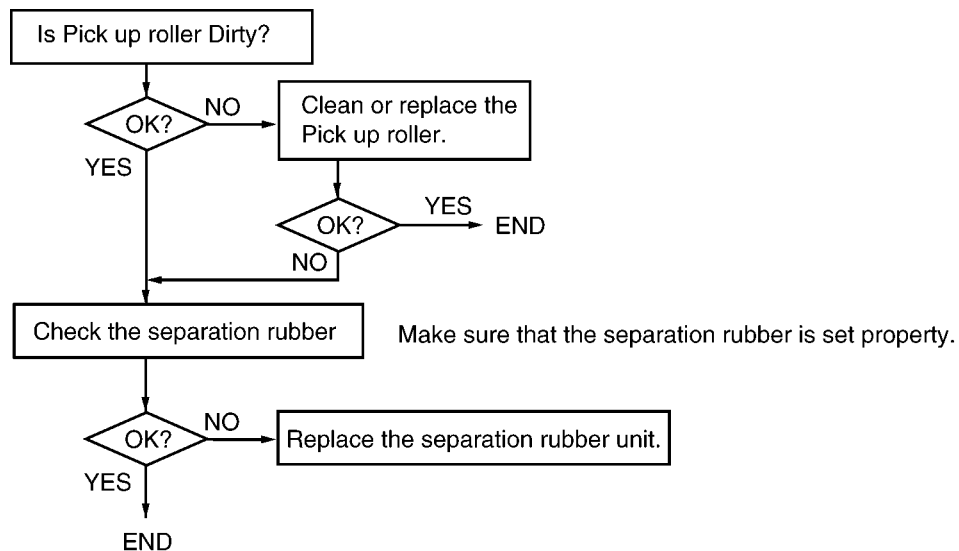
**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION (P.167)**

### 12.3.7.7. BLACK OR WHITE POINT

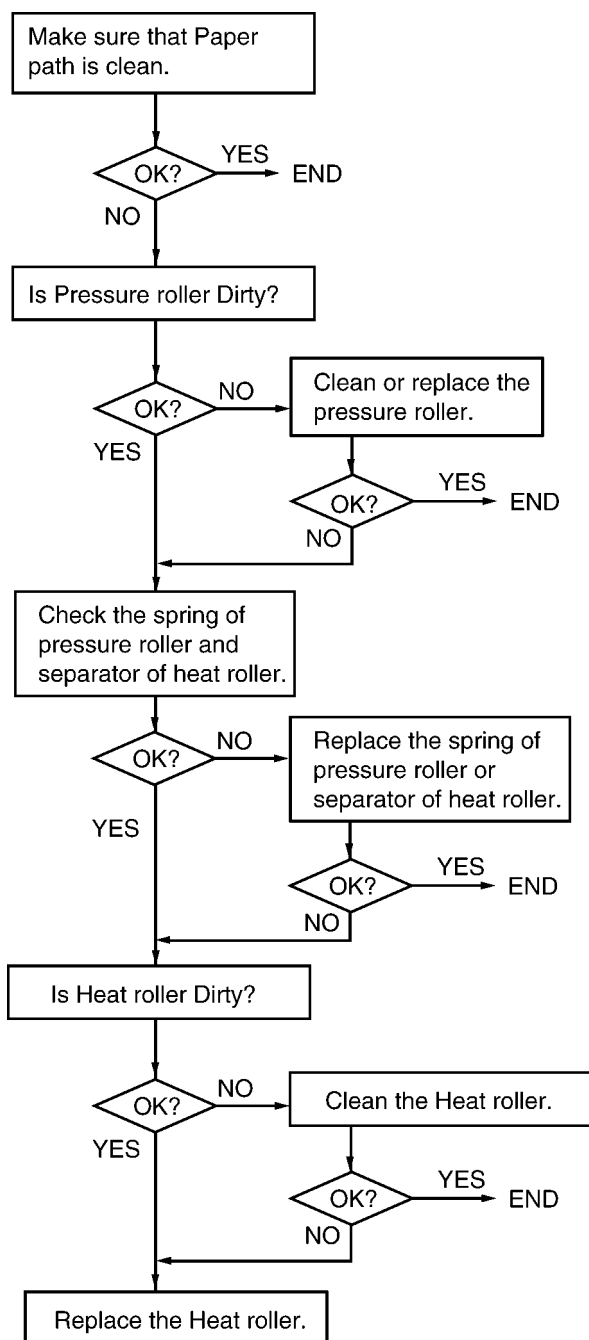


### 12.3.8. RECORDING PAPER FEED

#### 12.3.8.1. MULTIPLE FEED

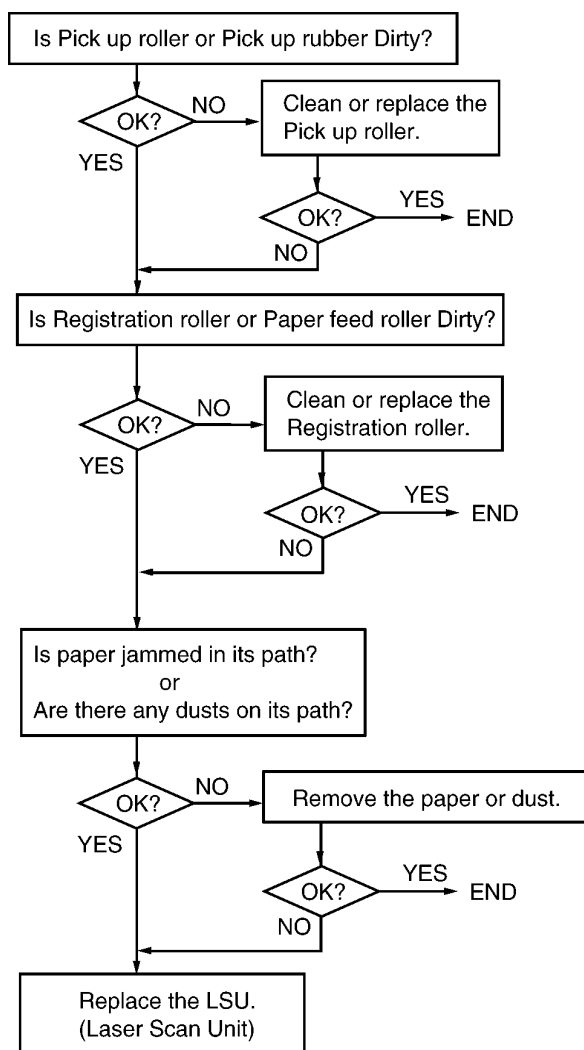


## 12.3.8.2. THE RECORDING PAPER IS WAVED OR WRINKLED

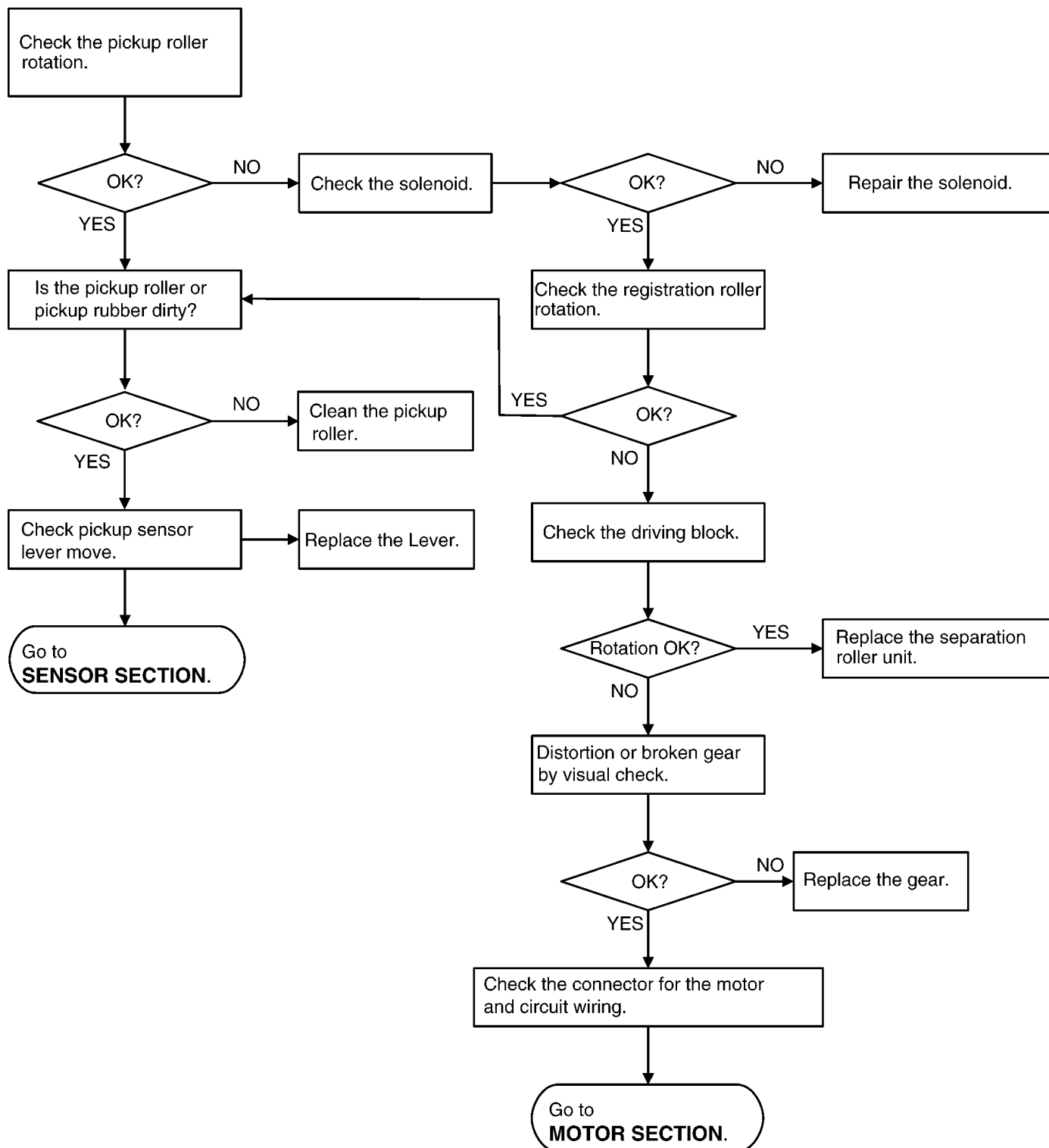




## 12.3.8.3. SKEW



### 12.3.8.4. THE RECORDING PAPER DOES NOT FEED

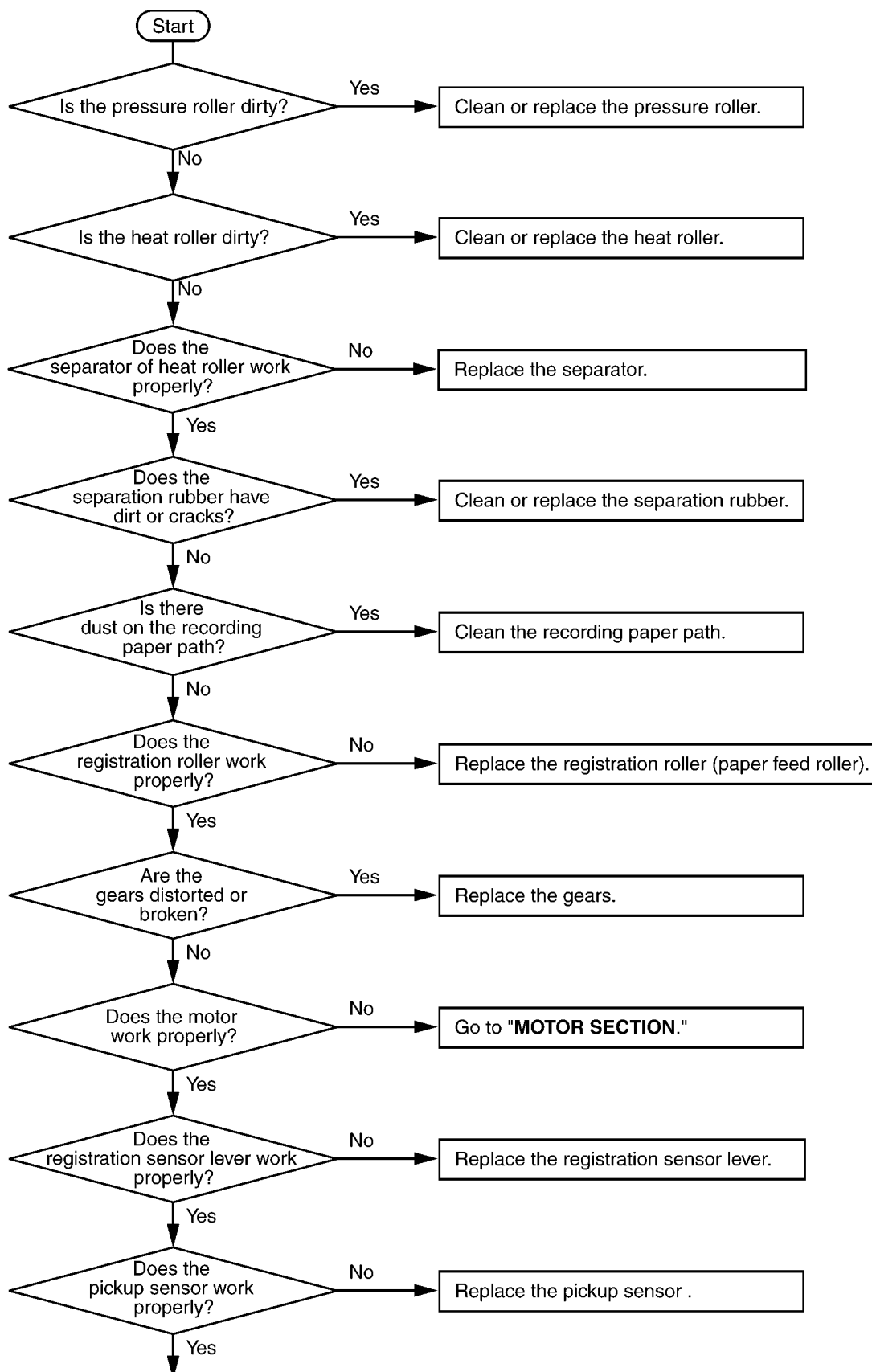


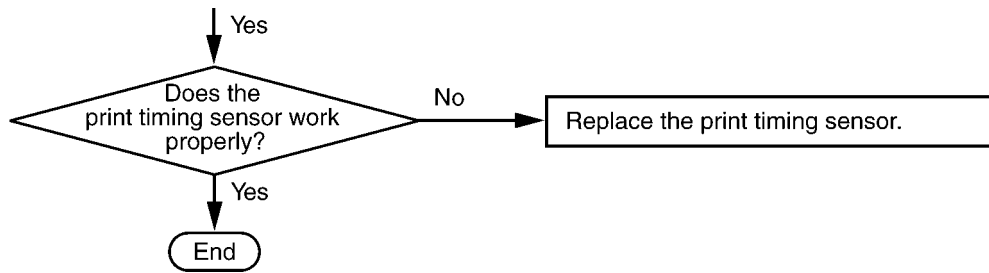
#### CROSS REFERENCE:

SENSOR SECTION (P.156)

ENGINE MOTOR (P.159)

### 12.3.8.5. THE RECORDING PAPER JAM



**CROSS REFERENCE:****FAN MOTOR SECTION (P.37)**

When the recording paper jam is occurred, the service mode \*630 distinguishes the cause.

0:No Paper Jam

1:The paper was pulled into the unit.

2:The paper was longer than the maximum length of the Resistance sensor.

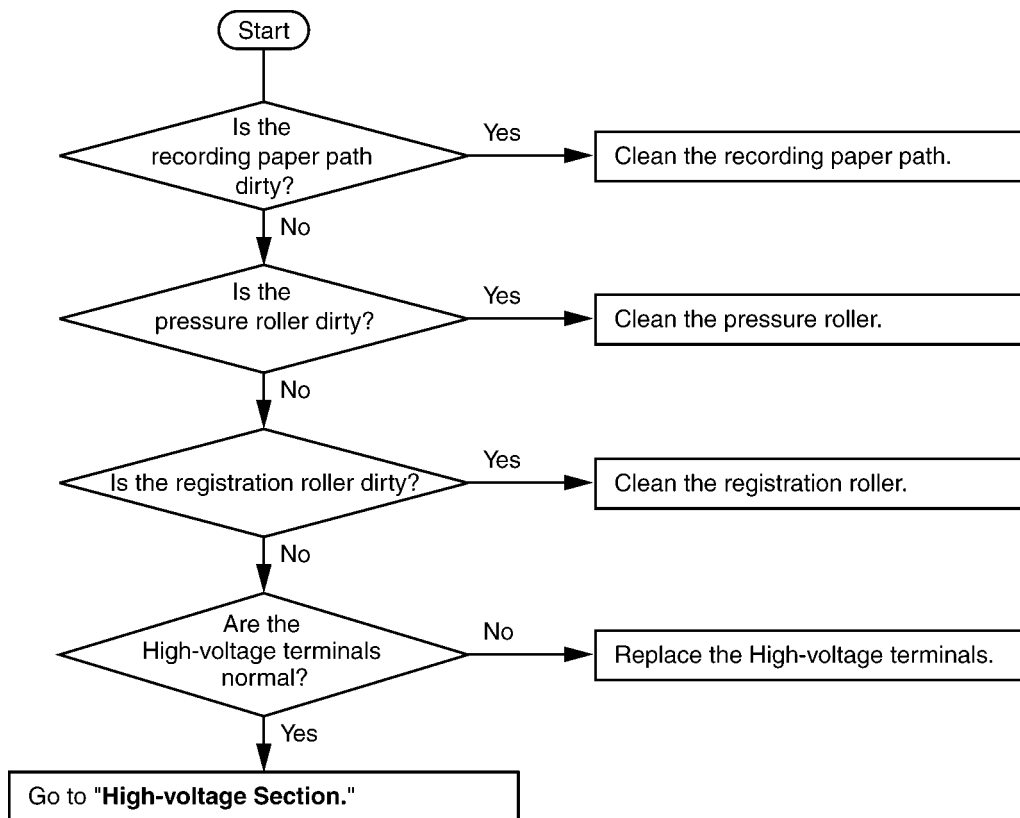
3:The paper exit was not detected after the registration.

4:The paper was longer than the maximum length of the paper exit sensor.

5:The Resistance & Manual paper sensor or paper exit sensor was turned ON before the motor started to rotate.

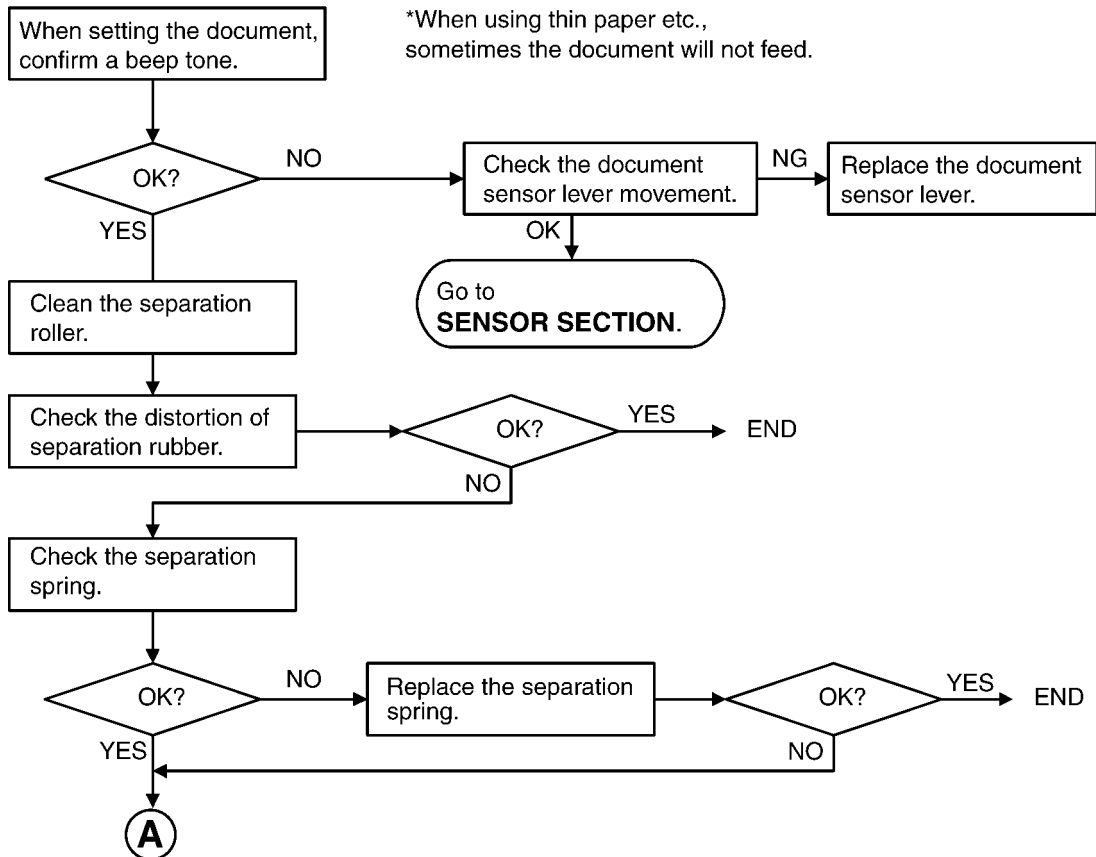
6:The Resistance& Manual paper sensor chattered.

7:The sorter enter sensor chattered.

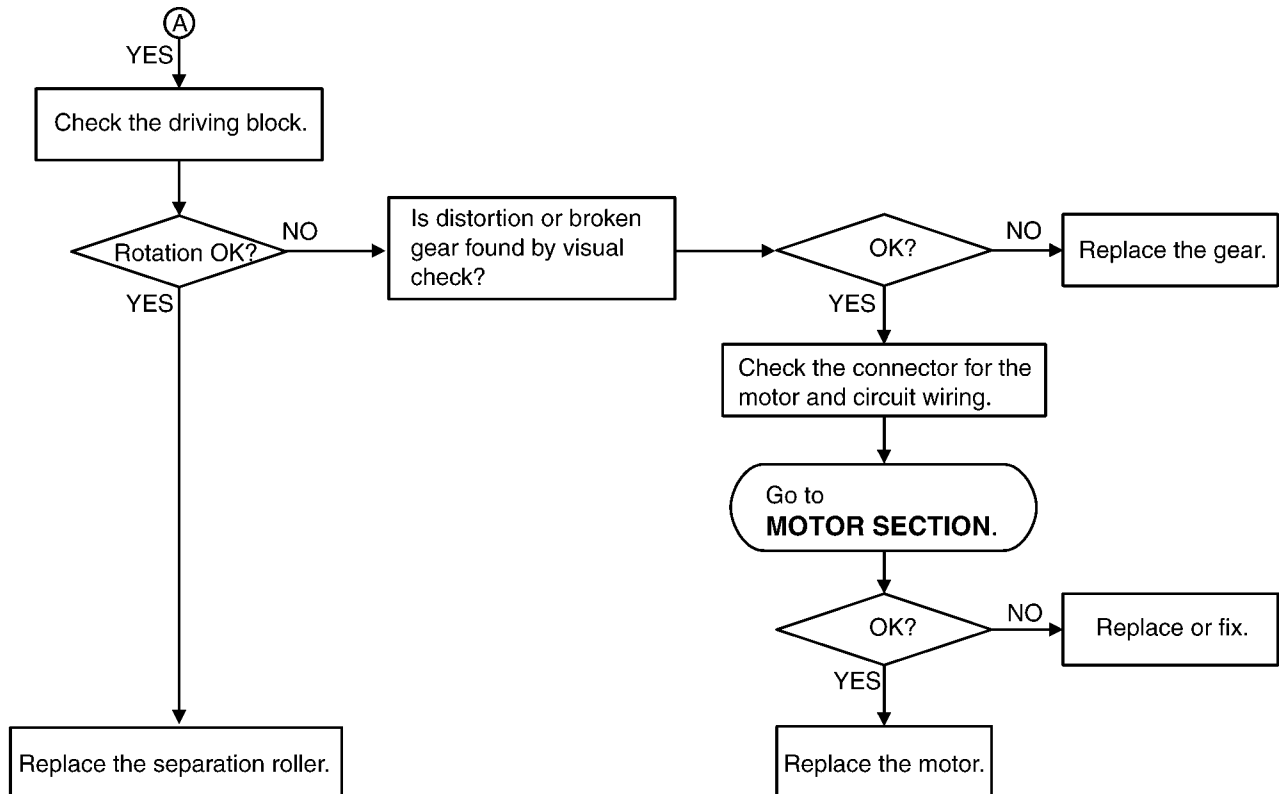
**12.3.8.6. BACK SIDE OF THE RECORDING PAPER IS DIRTY****CROSS REFERENCE:****HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION (P.167)**

### 12.3.9. ADF (Auto Document Feeder) SECTION

#### 12.3.9.1. NO DOCUMENT FEED, DOCUMENT JAM and MULTIPLE DOCUMENT FEED.



**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**SENSOR SECTION (P.156)**



Depending on the circumstances, change the roller, one-way spring gear, etc., as well as the other rollers or parts.

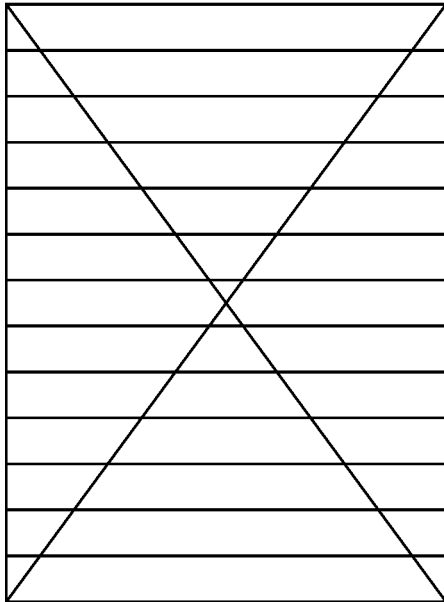
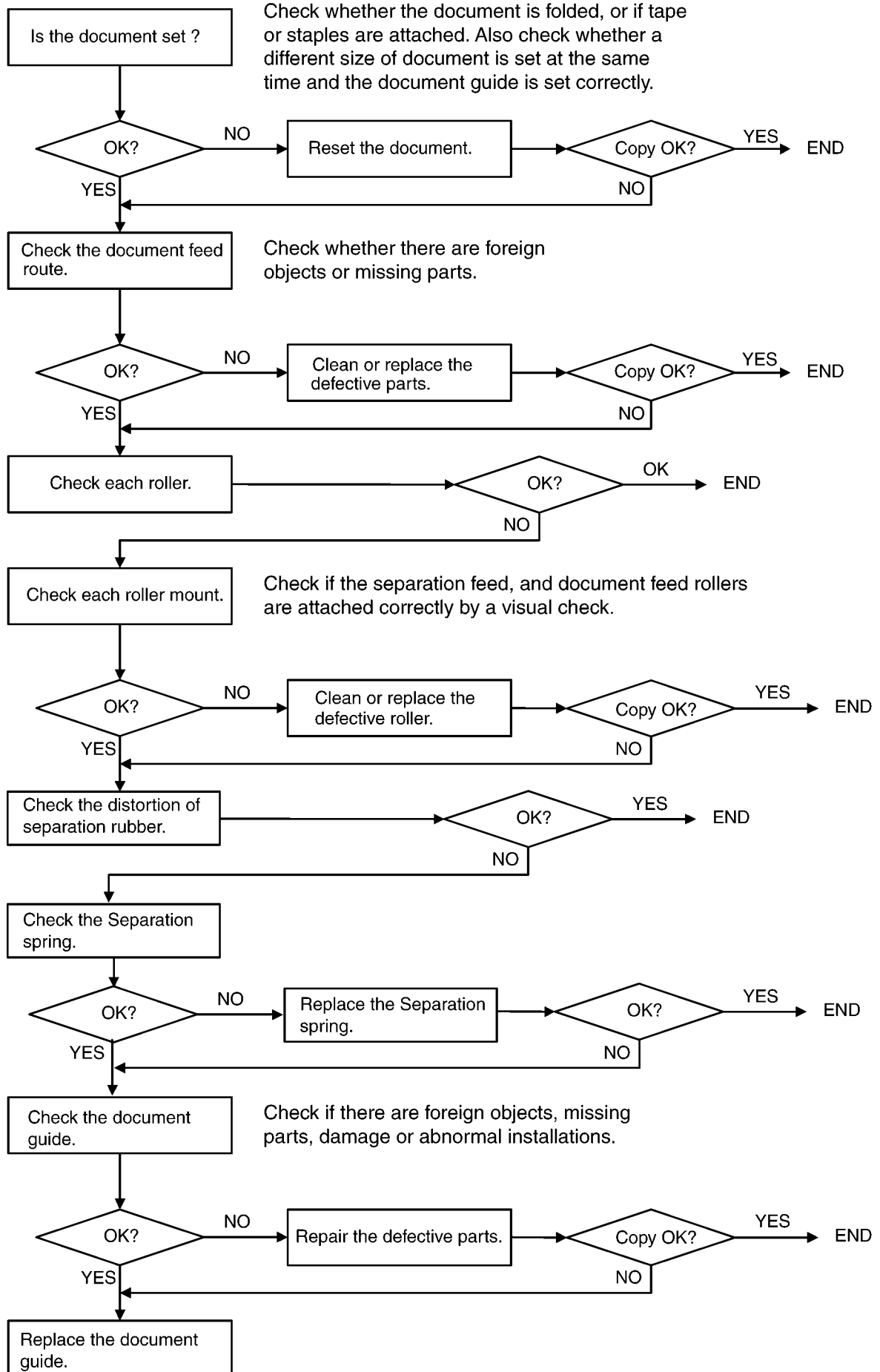


Fig. b

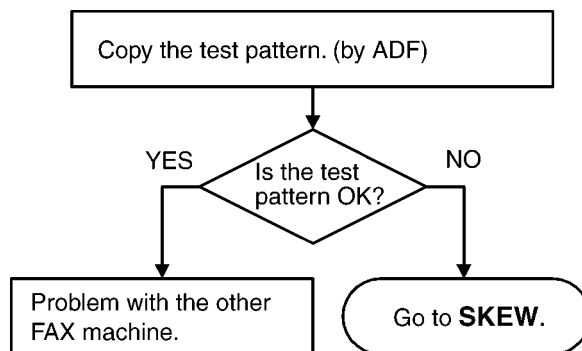
When confirming if the characters are extended or distorted on,if the feed problem occurs,use this test chart. (Fig b)

**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**ENGINE MOTOR (P.159)**

### 12.3.9.2. SKEW (ADF)

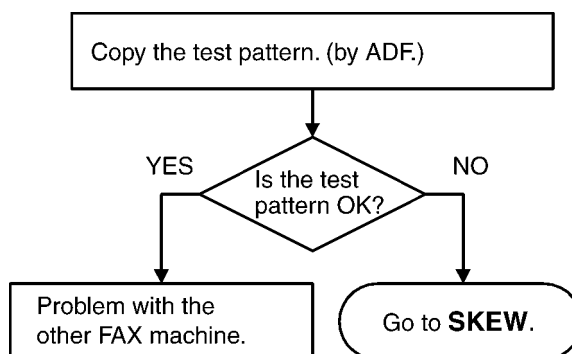


### 12.3.9.3. THE SENT FAX DATA IS SKEWED



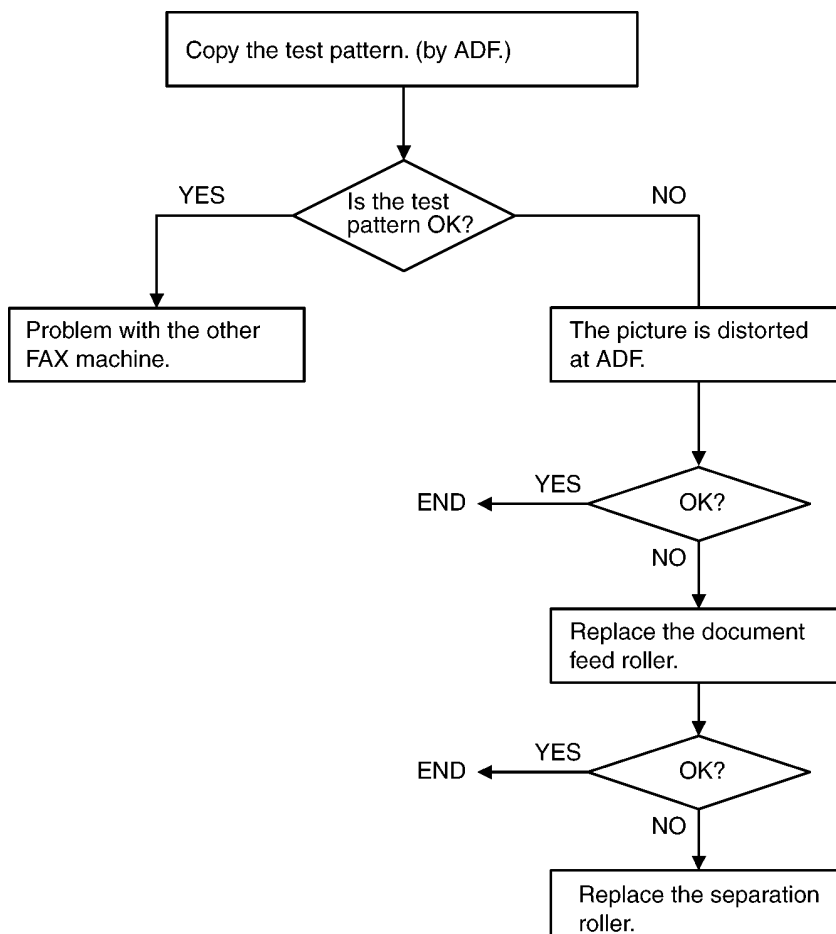
**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**SKEW (ADF) (P.131)**

### 12.3.9.4. THE RECEIVED FAX DATA IS SKEWED

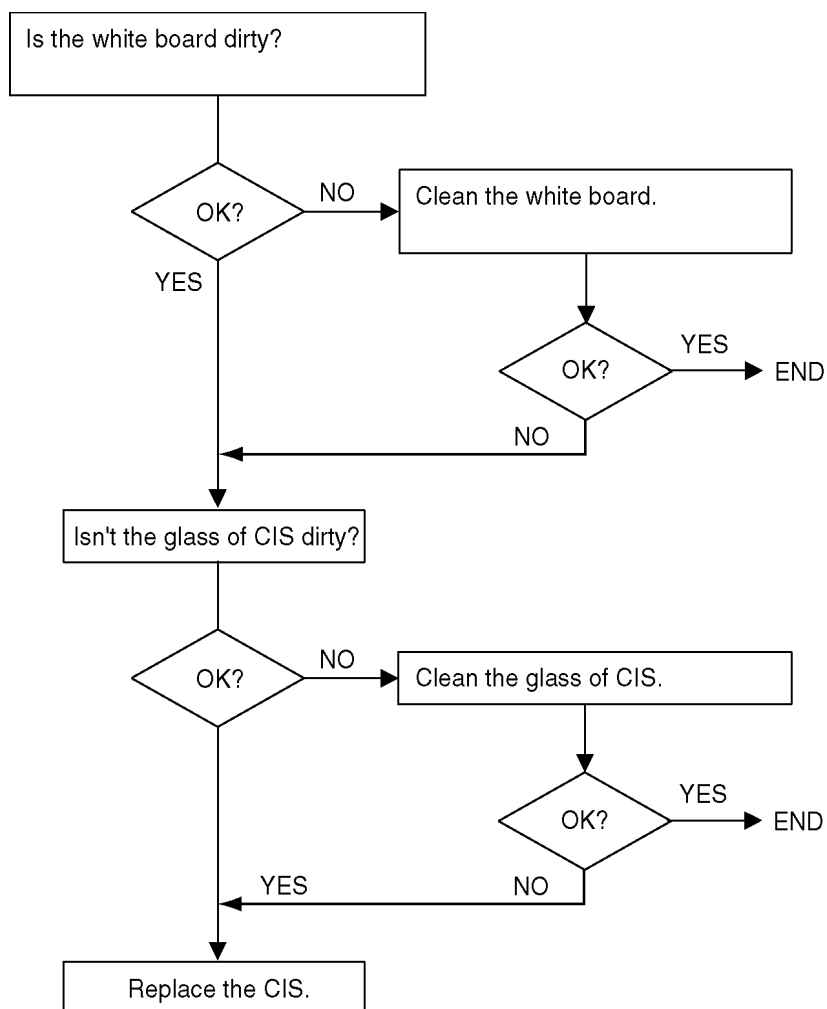


**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**SKEW (P.125)**

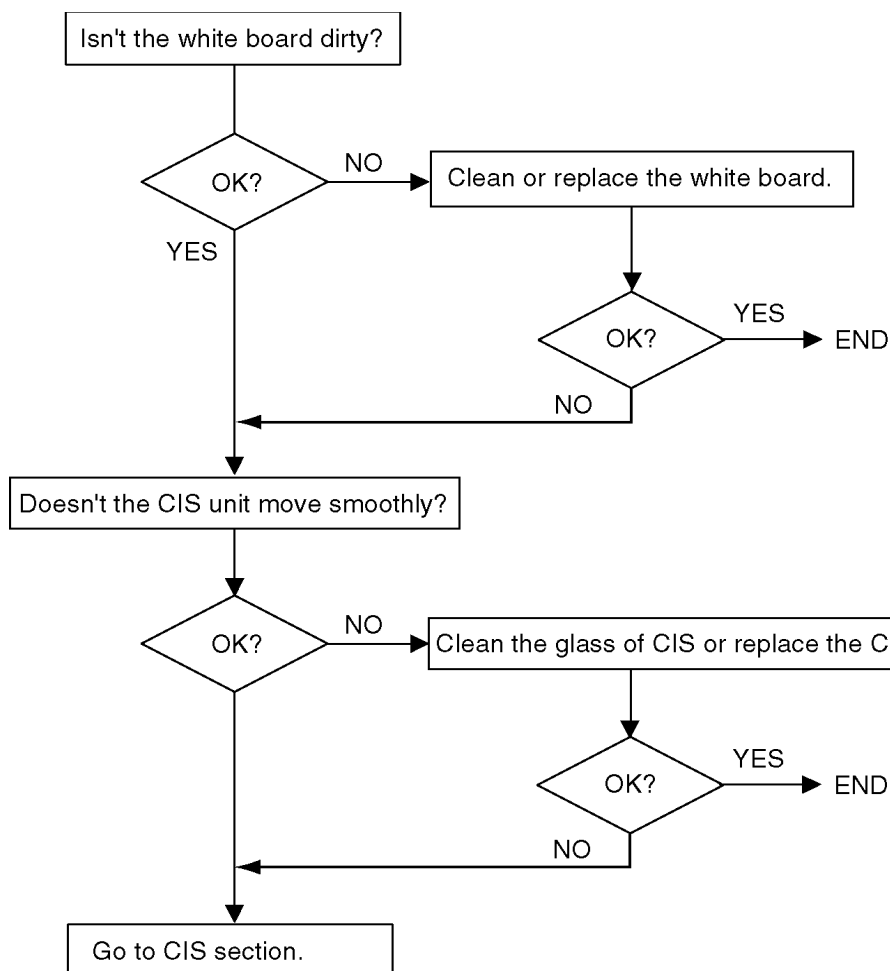
### 12.3.9.5. THE RECEIVED OR COPIED DATA IS EXPANDED





**12.3.9.6. BLACK OR WHITE VERTICAL LINE IS COPIED**

### 12.3.10. AN ABNORMAL IMAGE IS COPIED



#### CROSS REFERENCE:

CIS CONTROL SECTION (P.163)

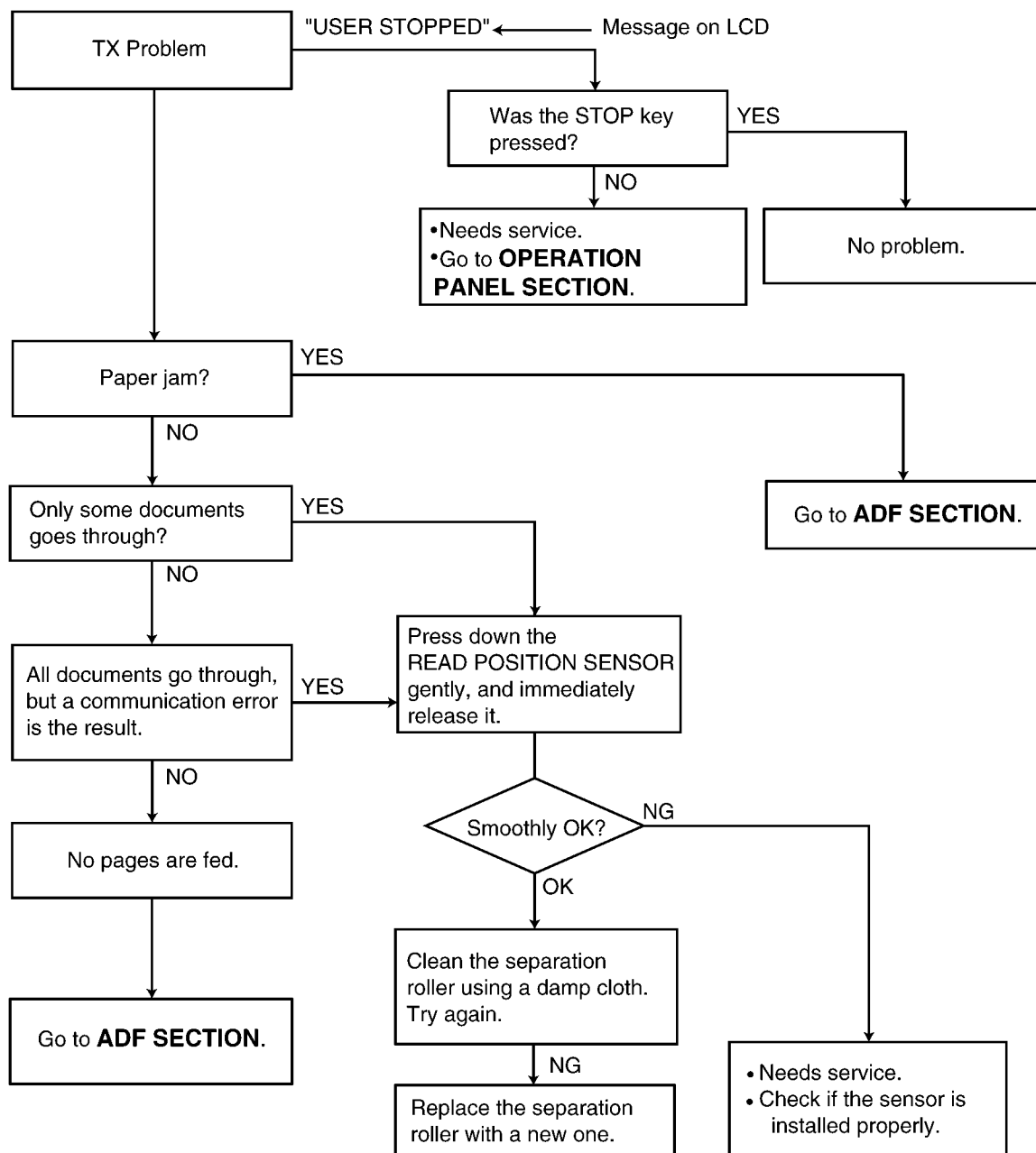
### 12.3.11. COMMUNICATION SECTION

Find the problem in the table shown below, and refer to the corresponding troubleshooting procedure in **DEFECTIVE FACSIMILE SECTION** (P.135).

| No. | Symptom  | Content   | Possible cause  |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 1   | The paper dose not feed properly when faxing.<br>(Copying is also not possible.)   | Troubleshooting   | Problem with the feeding mechanism.<br>(Refer to <b>TRANSMIT PROBLEM</b> (P.135))   |
| 2   | The fax transmits successfully one time and fails another.<br>(Copying is also possible.)  | Troubleshooting   | Problem with the service line or with the receiver's fax.<br>(Refer to <b>SOMETIME THERE IS A TRANSMIT PROBLEM</b> (P.136)) |
| 3   | The fax receives successfully one time and fails another.<br>(Copying is also possible.)   | Troubleshooting   | Problem with the service line or with the transmitter's fax.<br>(Refer to <b>RECEIVE PROBLEM</b> (P.137))                   |
| 4   | The fax completely fails to transmit or receive.<br>(Copying is also possible.)  | Troubleshooting   | Problem with the electric circuit.<br>(Refer to <b>THE UNIT CAN COPY, BUT CANNOT TRANSMIT/RECEIVE</b> (P.138))              |
| 5   | The fax fails either to transmit or receive when making a long distance or an international call.<br>(Copying is also possible.) | Detailed description of the possible causes (Similar to troubleshooting items No.2 and No.3.)         | Problem with the service line.  |
| 6   | The fax image is poor when transmitting or receiving during a long distance or international call.                               |   |   |
| 7   | No.1-No.5  | The troubleshooting procedure for each error code will be printed on the communication result report. | (Refer to <b>HOW TO OUTPUT THE JOURNAL REPORT</b> (P.143))  |

## 12.3.11.1. DEFECTIVE FACSIMILE SECTION

### 12.3.11.1.1. TRANSMIT PROBLEM



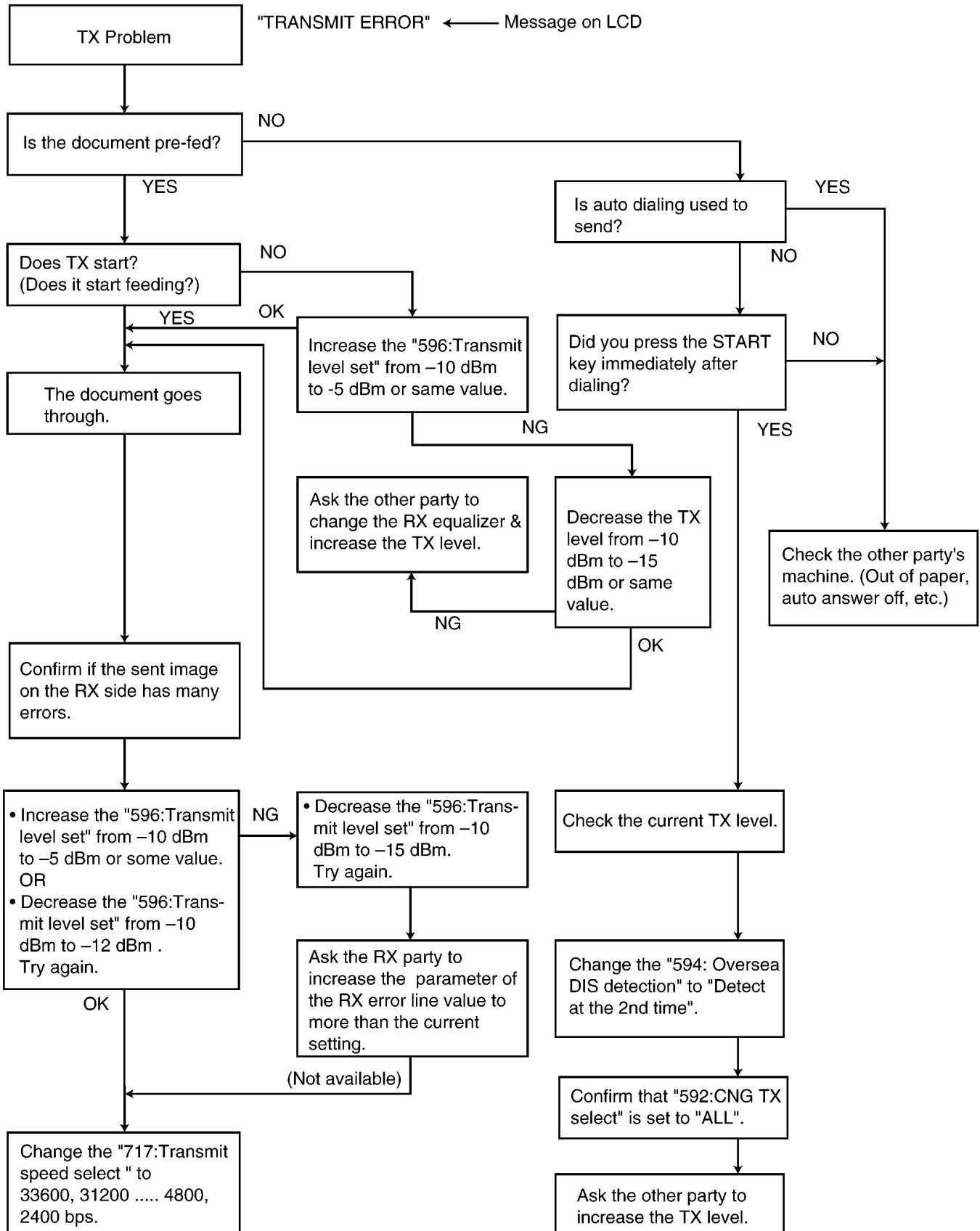
#### CROSS REFERENCE:

**CLEANING THE WHITE PLATE AND GLASSES** (P.219)

**ADF (Auto Document Feeder) SECTION** (P.129)

**OPERATION PANEL SECTION** (P.156)

### 12.3.11.1.2. SOMETIME THERE IS A TRANSMIT PROBLEM



**Note:**

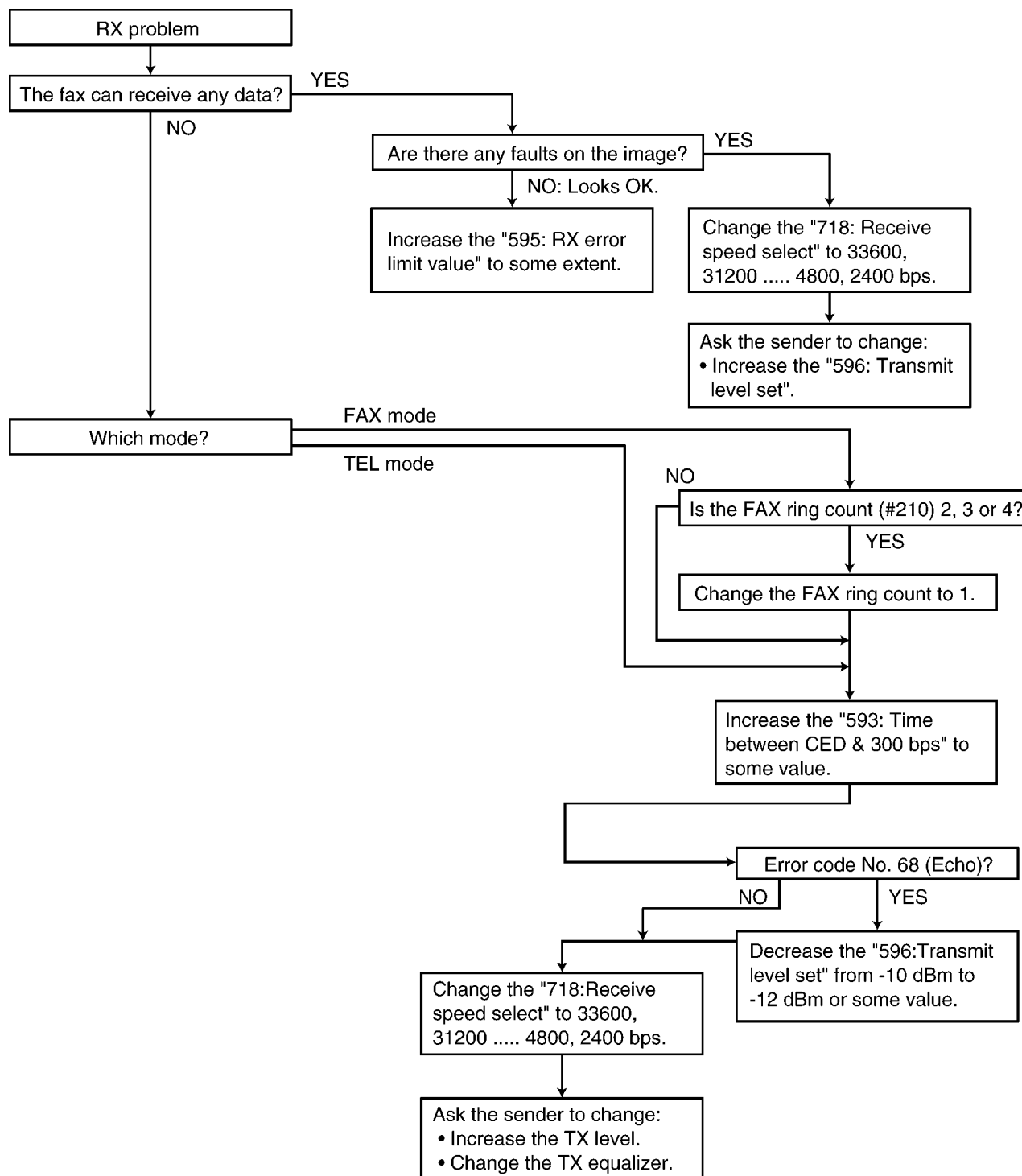
"596: Transmit level set" represents a service code. Refer to the **SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE** (P.88).

"717: Transmit speed select" represents a service code. Refer to the **SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE** (P.88).

### 12.3.11.1.3. RECEIVE PROBLEM

Confirm the following before starting troubleshooting.

- Is the recording paper installed properly? Refer to the next page.



**Note:**

"596: Transmit level set" represents a service code. Refer to the **SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE** (P.88).

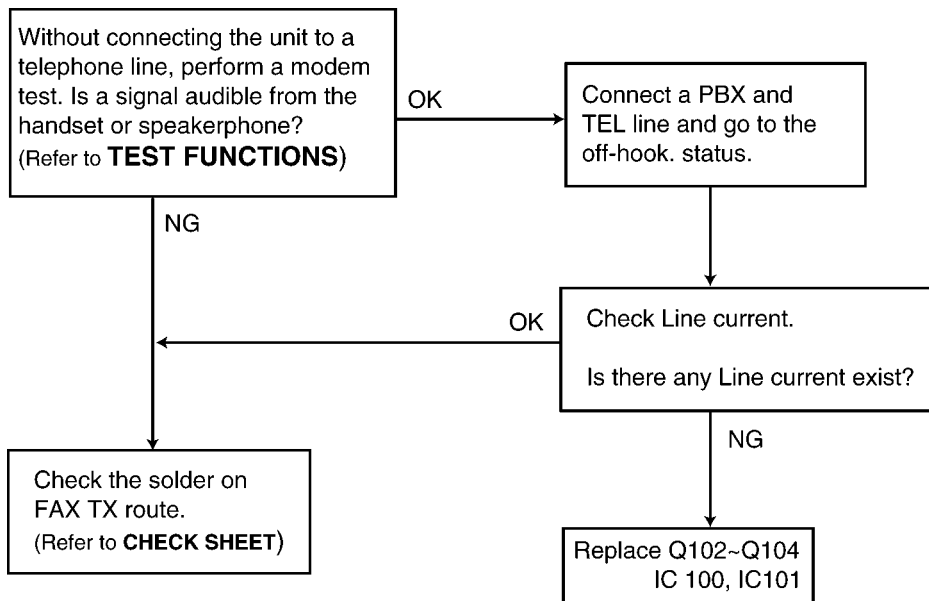
"718: Receive speed select" represents a service code. Refer to the **SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE** (P.88).

For the receiving problem, we have thought of causes other than in the software. Some causes may be when the fax changes to the memory receiving mode (for example, when out of paper). and the memory becomes full of the unprinted fax data. In this case, [MEMORY FULL] and its main cause (for example, "OUT OF PAPER") are displayed on the LCD. Accordingly, by solving the main problem, [MEMORY FULL] can be canceled and the receiving problem can be solved.

Please refer to **USER RECOVERABLE ERRORS** (P.96) for the above items.

Also, when it actually becomes a hardware deformity, please check each sensor.

#### 12.3.11.1.4. THE UNIT CAN COPY, BUT CANNOT TRANSMIT/RECEIVE



#### CROSS REFERENCE:

**TEST FUNCTIONS** (P.83)

**CHECK SHEET** (P.153)

### 12.3.12. SPECIAL SERVICE JOURNAL REPORTS

Journal 2 and Journal 3 shown below, which are special journals giving the additional detailed information about the latest 35 communications, can be printed by Service Code 881 or 882. Remote printing function for the journal reports (JOURNAL, JOURNAL 2 and JOURNAL 3) is also available for service technicians. (Refer to **PROGRAM MODE TABLE**(P.100).) The JOURNAL report only gives you basic information about a communication, but the other two journal reports provide different information on the same item (communication).

#### JOURNAL

Mar. 23 2002 09:51AM

YOUR LOGO :  
YOUR FAX NO. :

| NO. | OTHER FACSIMILE | START TIME      | USAGE TIME | MODE | PAGES | RESULT              | *CODE |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------|------------|------|-------|---------------------|-------|
| 01  | 3332222         | Jan. 21 02:14PM | 00'45      | SND  | 01    | OK                  |       |
| 02  | 9998765         | Jan. 21 03:17PM | 00'58      | SND  | 02    | OK                  |       |
| 03  | John            | Jan. 21 05:18PM | 00'48      | RCV  | 01    | OK                  |       |
| 04  | 555556677       | Jan. 22 10:35AM | 02'45      | RCV  | 03    | COMMUNICATION ERROR | 43    |

#### JOURNAL 2

Mar. 23 2000 09:51AM

| (1)<br>NO. | (2)<br>RCV MODE | (3)<br>SPEED (CNT.) | (4)<br>RESOLUTION | (5)<br>RCV-TRIG. (CNT.) | (6)<br>ERROR->MEMORY |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 01         | TEL             | 9600BPS             | STD.              |                         |                      |
| 02         | TEL             | 9600BPS             | FINE              |                         |                      |
| 03         | FAX ONLY        | 7200BPS             | STD.              | FAX MOD                 |                      |
| 04         | FAX ONLY        | 9600BPS             | STD.              | CNG (0003)              |                      |

#### NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL

| NO. | (1)<br>START TIME | (2)<br>RCV MODE | (3)<br>RCV-TRIG (CNT.) |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
|-----|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------|

YOUR LOGO:  
YOUR FAX NUMBER. :

#### JOURNAL 3

Mar. 23 2000 09:51AM

| (1)<br>NO. | (2)<br>ENCODE | (3)<br>MSLT | (4)<br>EQM (RX) | (5)<br>ERROR LINE (RX) | (6)<br>MAKER CODE |
|------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 01         | MH            | 20msec      | 0000            | 00000                  | 79                |
| 02         | MH            | 20msec      | 0000            | 00000                  | 00                |
| 03         | MR            | 20msec      | 1200            | 00013                  | 00                |
| 04         | MR            | 20msec      | 0000            | 00000                  | 00                |

#### HOW TO READ JOURNAL REPORTS:

##### Example:

- Look at **NO. 01** in the JOURNAL. If you want to know about the details about that item, see **NO. 01** in the JOURNAL 2 and the JOURNAL 3. You can get the following information.

- \* MODE: Fax transmission
- \* RCV. MODE: TEL
- \* TX SPEED: 9.6 kbps
- \* RESOLUTION: standard
- \* ENCODE: MH
- \* MAKER CODE: 79

- Look at **NO. 04** in the JOURNAL 2. CNG (0003) indicates that the CNG signal has been received three times since the purchase date.

For further details, see **JOURNAL 2** and **JOURNAL 3**.

## 12.3.12.1. JOURNAL 2

Refer to JOURNAL 2 in **PRINTOUT EXAMPLE**(P.141).

Journal 2 displays the additional detailed information about the last 35 communications.

### Descriptions:

#### (1) RCV. MODE

Indicates which receive mode the unit was in when the unit received a fax message.

This information is also displayed when the unit transmitted a fax message.

#### (2) SPEED

Indicates the speed of the communication. If multiple pages are transmitted or received, it indicates the last page's communication speed. If there is a communication error, "?" is displayed.

#### (3) RESOLUTION

Indicates the resolution of the communication. If multiple pages are transmitted or received, it indicates the last page's resolution. If there is a communication error, "?" is displayed.

#### (4) RCV-TRIG. (CNT.)

Indicates the trigger that causes the unit to switch to the fax receive mode. The available options are listed in JOURNAL 2 in **PRINTOUT EXAMPLE**(P.141). The values in parentheses indicate how many times the trigger has been used. (For example, "0003" means three times.)

| No. | Display  | Function   |
|-----|----------|--|
| 1   | FAX MODE | Means the unit received a fax message in the FAX mode.   |
| 2   | MAN RCV  | Means the unit received a fax message by manual operation.   |
| 3   | RMT DTMF | Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered remotely.                          |
| 4   | PAL DTMF | Means the unit detected DTMF (Remote Fax activation code) entered by a parallel connected telephone. |
| 5   | TURN-ON  | Means the unit started to receive after 10 rings. (Remote Turn On: Service Code #573)                |

#### (5) ERROR→MEMORY

Indicates the reason why the unit received a fax message in memory.

If you look at No.11 in the JOURNAL 2 in **PRINTOUT EXAMPLE**(P.141), it shows the fax message was received in memory due to "PAPER OUT" error.

### NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL

The "**NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL**" displays the information about the last 10 communications terminated by "No Response". (Some of the communications terminated by "No Response" were not displayed in the JOURNAL.)

When a fax transmission cannot be performed because the other party's unit is set to the TEL mode, "No response" will be printed.



### 12.3.12.2. JOURNAL 3

Refer to JOURNAL 3 in **PRINTOUT EXAMPLE**(P.141).

#### Description

##### (6) ENCODE

Compression Code: MH/MR/MMR

##### (7) MSLT

MSLT means Minimum Scan Line Time. Used only at the factory.

##### (8) EQM

EQM means Eye Quality Monitor. Used only at the factory.

##### (9) ERROR LINE (RX)

When an error occurs while receiving a fax, this shows the number of error lines.

##### (10) MAKER CODE

This shows a 2 digit code of the other party's fax machine brand.

0E: "KX" model

00: Unknown

79: "UF" model

19: "Xerox" model

### 12.3.12.3. PRINTOUT EXAMPLE

#### JOURNAL2

Jan. 01 2007 12:21AM

| NO. | RCV MODE | SPEED            | RESOLUTION | RCV-TRIG.(CNT.) | ERROR->MEMORY |
|-----|----------|------------------|------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 01  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00039)  |               |
| 02  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00040)  |               |
| 03  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00041)  |               |
| 04  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00042)  |               |
| 05  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00043)  |               |
| 06  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00044)  |               |
| 07  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00045)  |               |
| 08  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00046)  |               |
| 09  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00047)  |               |
| 10  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00048)  |               |
| 11  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00049)  |               |
| 12  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00050)  |               |
| 13  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00051)  |               |
| 14  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00052)  |               |
| 15  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00053)  |               |
| 16  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00054)  |               |
| 17  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00055)  |               |
| 18  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00056)  |               |
| 19  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00057)  |               |
| 20  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00058)  |               |
| 21  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00059)  |               |
| 22  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00060)  |               |
| 23  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00061)  |               |
| 24  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00062)  |               |
| 25  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00063)  |               |
| 26  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00064)  |               |
| 27  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00065)  |               |
| 28  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00066)  |               |
| 29  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00067)  |               |
| 30  | FAX ONLY | V34-336 (- 0dBm) | STD.       | FAX MOD(00068)  |               |

#### NO RESPONSE DISAPPEARED ON JOURNAL

| NO. | START TIME | RCV MODE | RCV-TRIG.(CNT.) |
|-----|------------|----------|-----------------|
|-----|------------|----------|-----------------|

YOUR LOGO :  
YOUR FAX NO. :

## JOURNAL3

Sep. 09 2007 02:18PM

| NO. | ENCODE | MSLT   | EQM(RX) | ERROR LINE(RX) | MAKER CODE |
|-----|--------|--------|---------|----------------|------------|
| 01  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 02  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 03  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 00         |
| 04  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 05  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 06  | MH     | 20msec | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 00         |
| 07  | MH     | 20msec | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 00         |
| 08  | MH     | 20msec | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 00         |
| 09  | MH     | 20msec | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 00         |
| 10  | MH     | 20msec | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 00         |
| 11  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 12  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 13  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 14  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 15  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 16  | MMR    | 0msec  | 1600    | 00000/04606    | 0E         |
| 17  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 18  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 19  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 20  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 21  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 22  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 23  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 24  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 25  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 26  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 27  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 28  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 29  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |
| 30  | MMR    | 0msec  | 0000    | 00000/00000    | 0E         |

SNR=38dB

### 12.3.12.4. HOW TO OUTPUT THE JOURNAL REPORT

1. Press the MENU button 3 times.
2. Press “#”, then “3”.
3. Press the SET button.
4. The report prints out.

| JOURNAL |                 |                 |            |                      |       |                     |       |
|---------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|----------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|
|         |                 |                 |            | Jan. 20 2000 01:19PM |       |                     |       |
|         |                 |                 |            | YOUR LOGO :          |       |                     |       |
|         |                 |                 |            | YOUR FAX NO.:        |       |                     |       |
| NO.     | OTHER FACSIMILE | START TIME      | USAGE TIME | MODE                 | PAGES | RESULT              | *CODE |
| 01      | 2345678         | Jan. 20 01:18PM | 00'51      | SND                  | 00    | COMMUNICATION ERROR | 43    |

(3) SND: Sent directly.  
RCV: Received directly

(2) Communication message

(1) Error code

#### CROSS REFERENCE:

Features(P.11)

#### Error code table:

| (1) CODE | (2) RESULT           | (3) MODE  | SYMPTOM   | Counter-measure* |
|----------|----------------------|-----------|---|------------------|
|          | PRESSED THE STOP KEY | SND & RCV | Communication was interrupted by the STOP button.   |                  |
|          | DOCUMENT JAMMED      | SND       | The document paper is jammed.   |                  |
|          | NO DOCUMENT          | SND       | No document paper.  |                  |
|          | THE COVER WAS OPENED | SND       | The cover is open.  |                  |
| 28       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND       | Invalid signal is received during PHASE-B of PHASE-D.   |                  |
| 40       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND       | Transmission is finished when the T1 TIMER expires.   | 1                |
| 41       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND       | DCN is received after DCS transmission.   | 2                |
| 42       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND       | FTT is received after transmission of a 2400BSP training signal.  | 3                |
| 43       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND       | No response after post message is transmitted three times.  | 4                |
| 44       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND       | RTN and PIN are received.   | 5                |
| 46       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | No response after FTT is transmitted.   | 6                |
| 48       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | No post message.  | 7                |
| 49       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | RTN is transmitted.   | 8                |
| 50       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | PIN is transmitted (to PRI-Q).  | 8                |
| 51       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | PIN is transmitted.   | 8                |
| 52       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | Reception is finished when the T1 TIMER expires.  | 9                |
| 54       | ERROR-NOT YOUR UNIT  | RCV       | DCN is received after DIS transmission.   | 11               |
| 58       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | DCN is received after FTT transmission.   | 13               |
| 59       | ERROR-NOT YOUR UNIT  | SND       | DCN responds to the post message.   | 14               |
| 65       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND       | DCN is received before DIS reception.   | 2                |
| 65       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | Reception is not EOP, EOM PIP, PIN, RTP or RTN.   | 2                |
| 68       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | No response at the other party after MCF or CFR is transmitted.   | 13               |
| 70       | ERROR-NOT YOUR UNIT  | RCV       | DCN is received after CFR transmission.   | 13               |
| 72       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | RCV       | Carrier is cut when the image signal is received.   | 16               |
| 75       | MEMORY FULL          | RCV       | The document was not received due to memory full.   |                  |
| 79       | CANCELED             | SND       | The multi-station transmission was rejected by the user.  |                  |
| FF       | COMMUNICATION ERROR  | SND & RCV | Modem error. For the DCN, DCN, etc. abbreviations, refer to <b>NCU SECTION (P.27).ITS (Integrated telephone System) and MONITOR SECTION (P.28).</b> | 12               |

SND=TRANSMISSION / RCV=RECEPTION

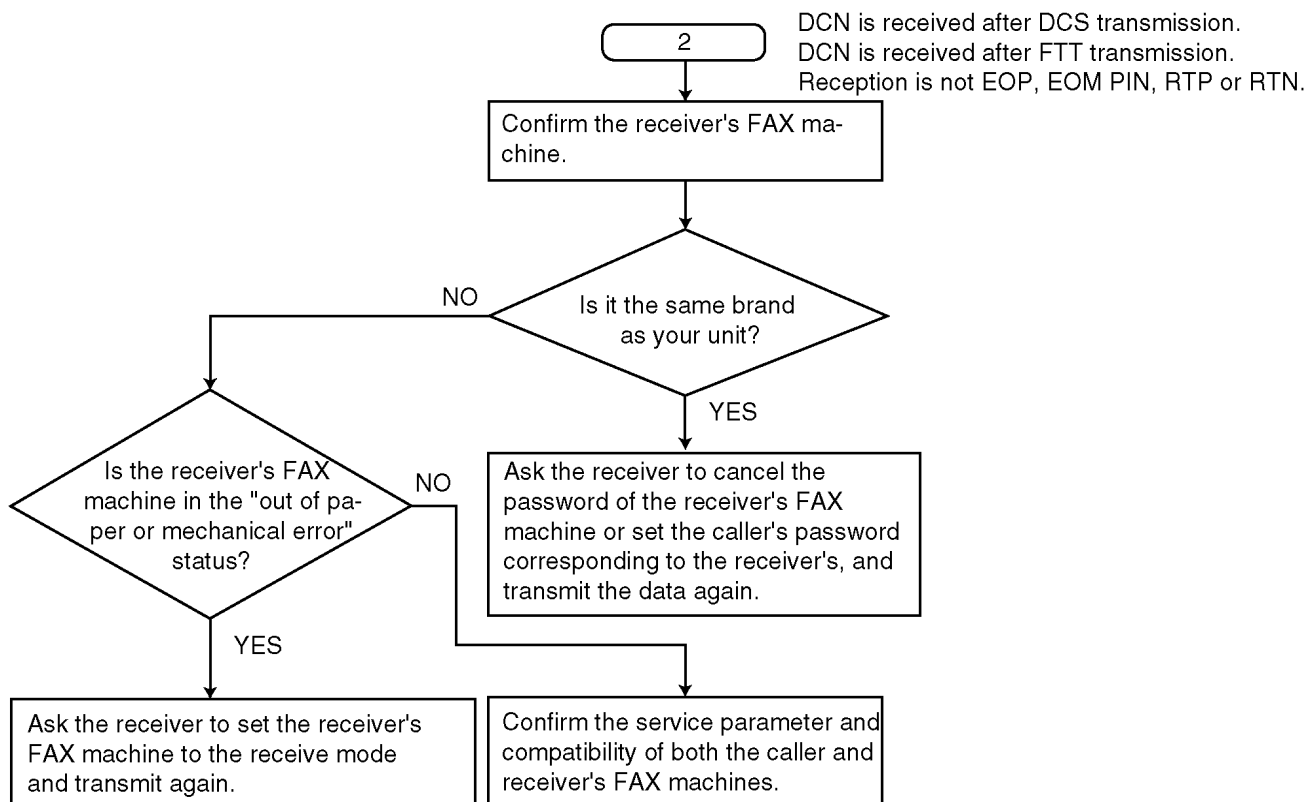
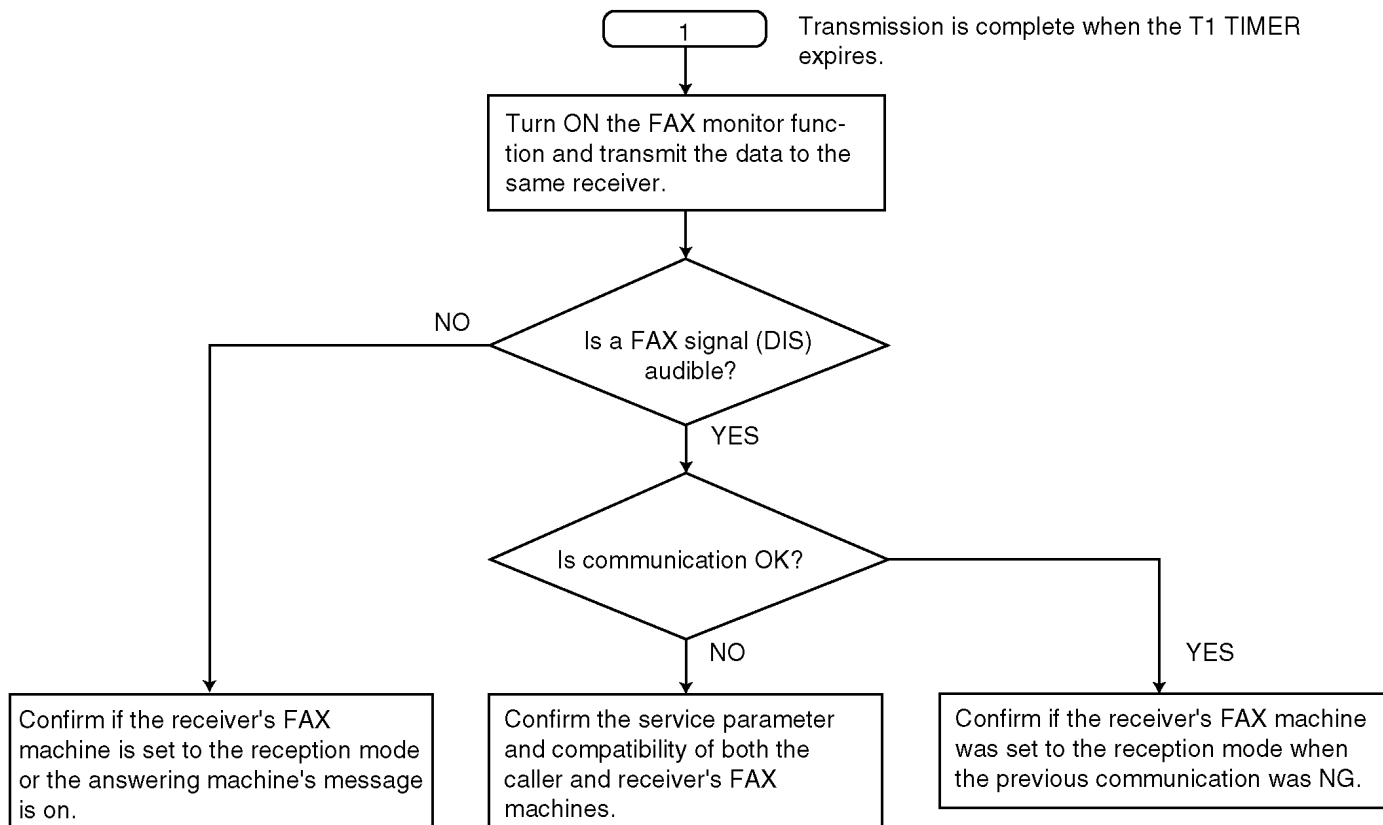
Most fax communication problems can be resolved by the following steps.

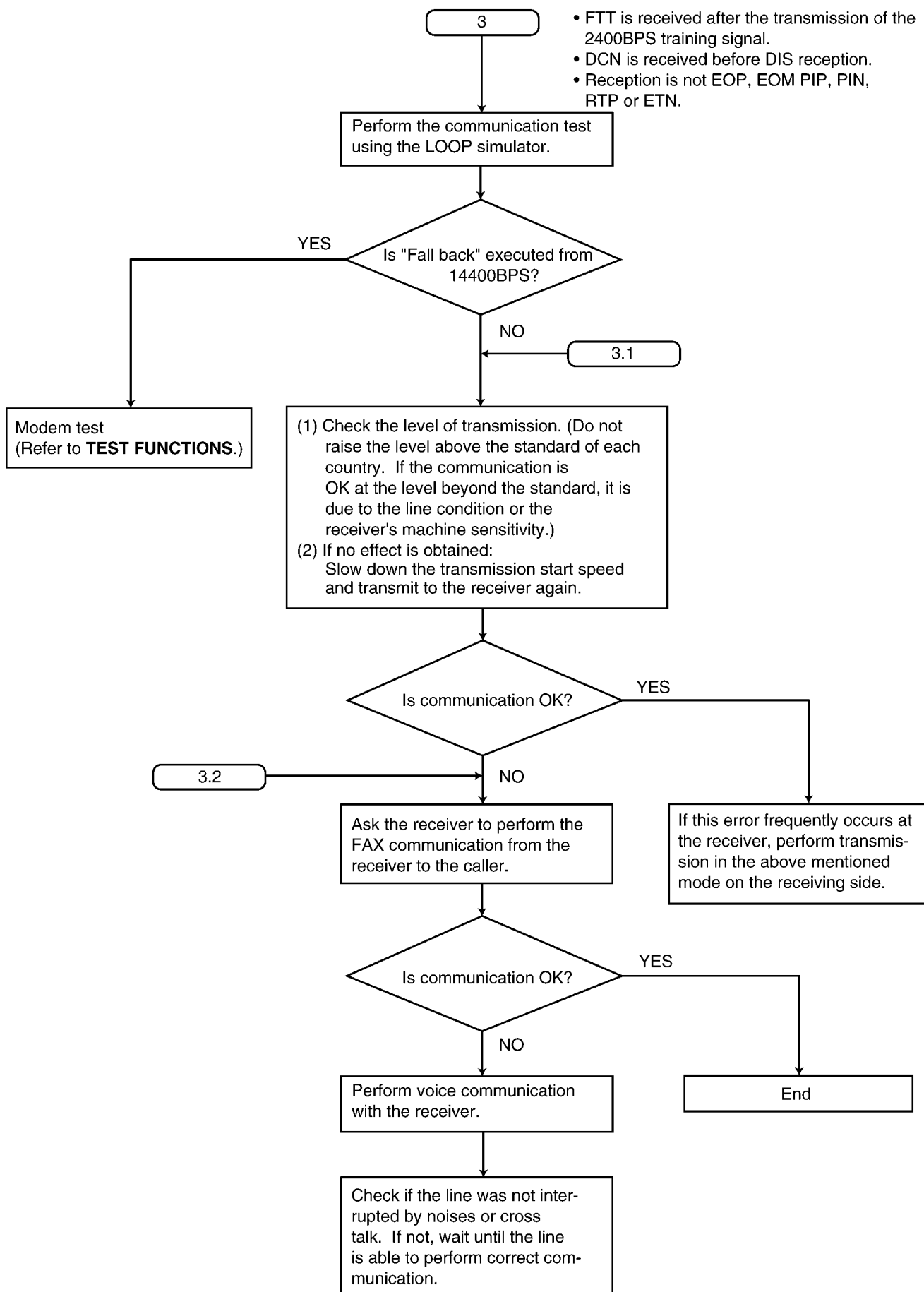
1. Change the transmit level. (Service code: 596, refer to **SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE(P.88).**)
2. Change the TX speed/RX speed. (Service code: 717/718, refer to **SERVICE FUNCTION TABLE(P.88).**)

#### Note\*:

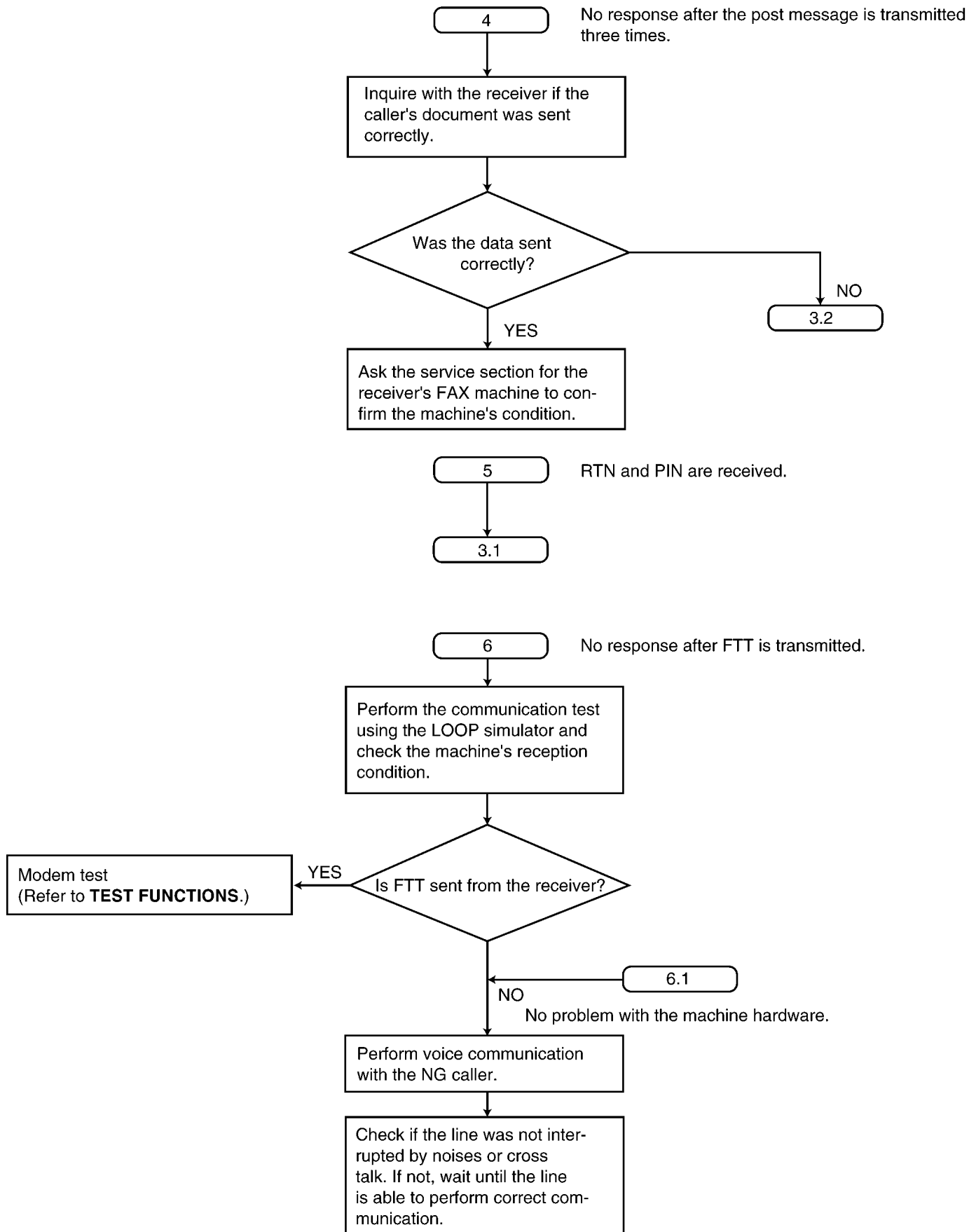
If the problem remains, see the following “Countermeasure” flow chart.

## Countermeasure

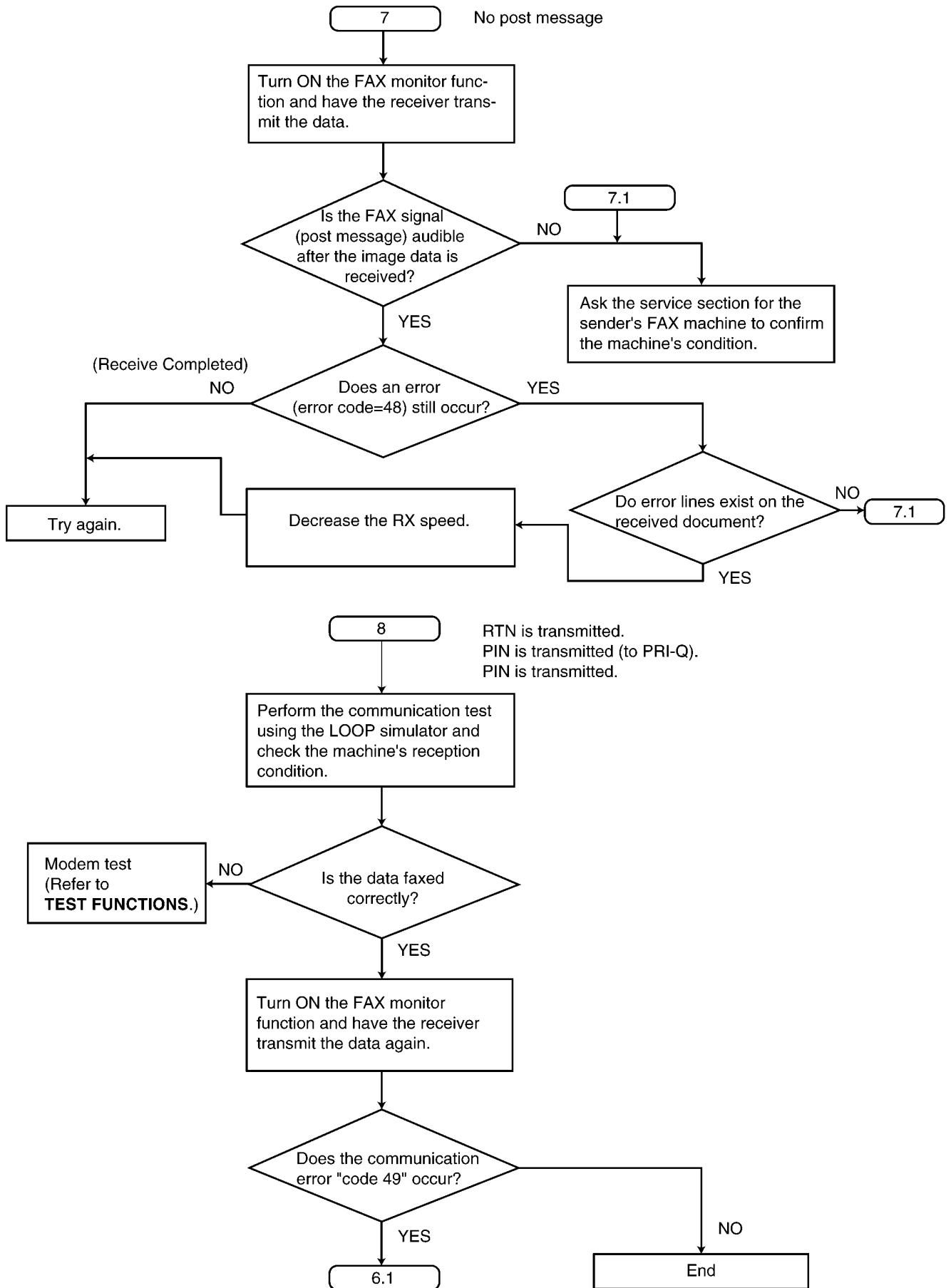




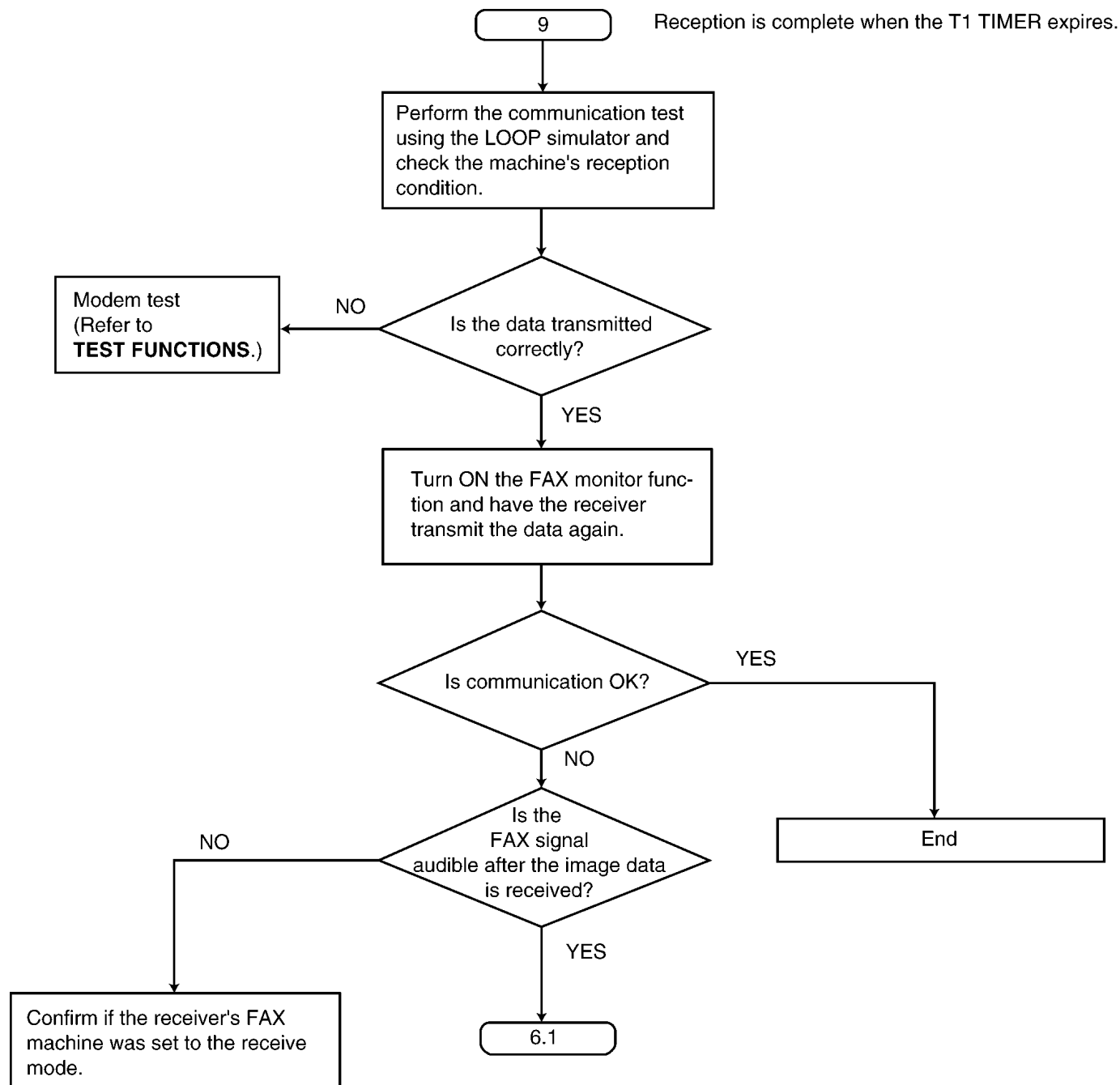
**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**TEST FUNCTIONS (P.83)**



**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**TEST FUNCTIONS (P.83)**

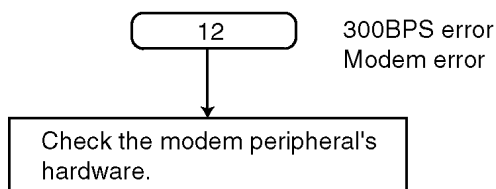
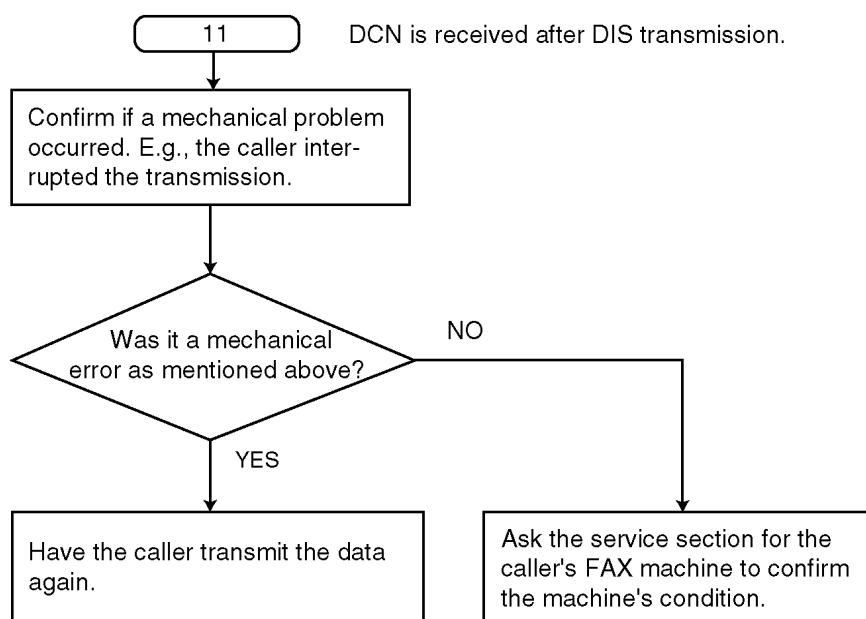
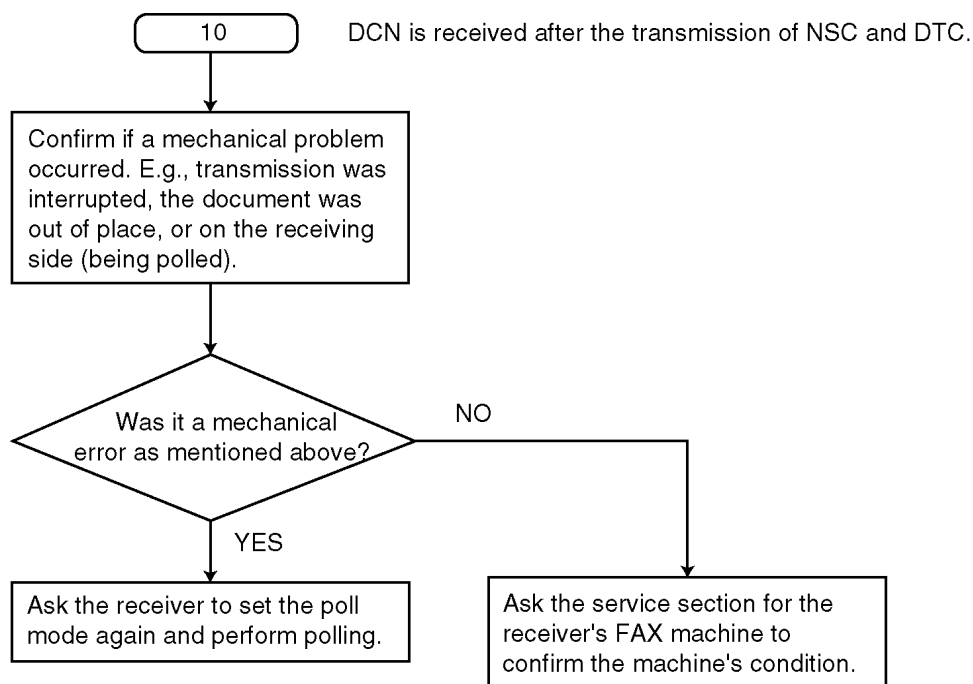


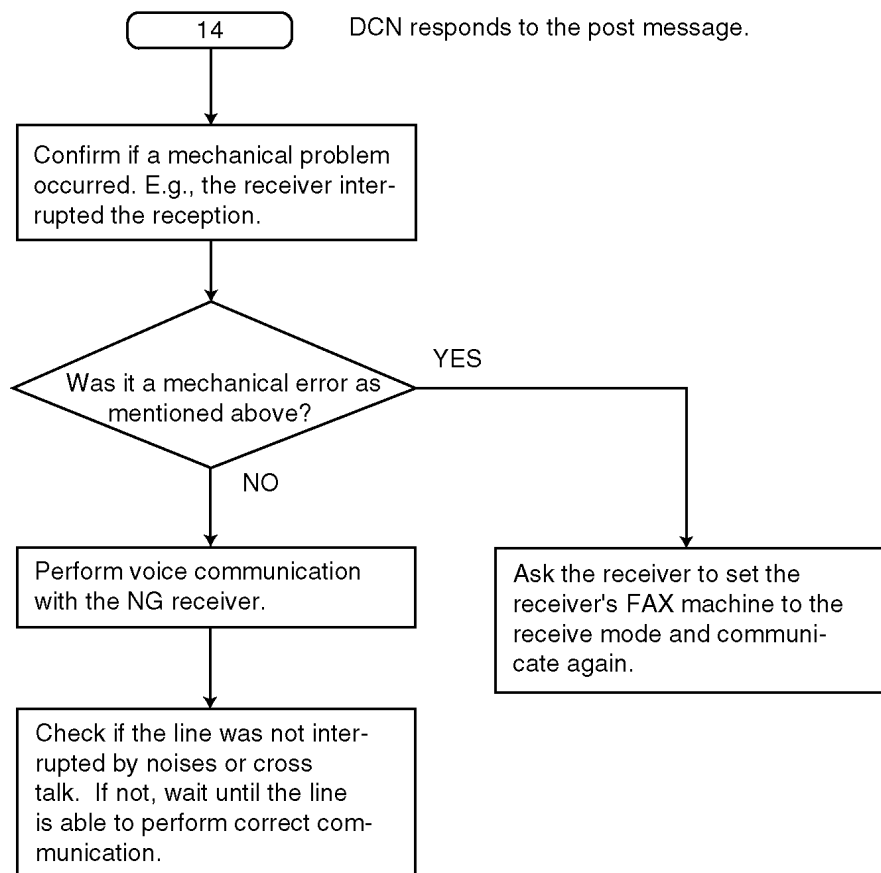
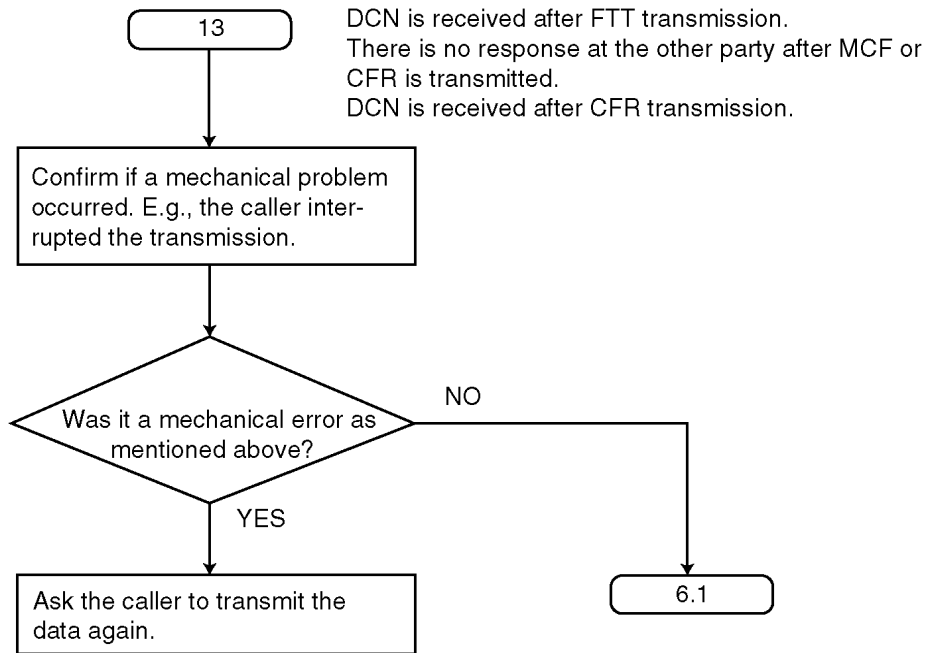
**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**TEST FUNCTIONS (P.83)**

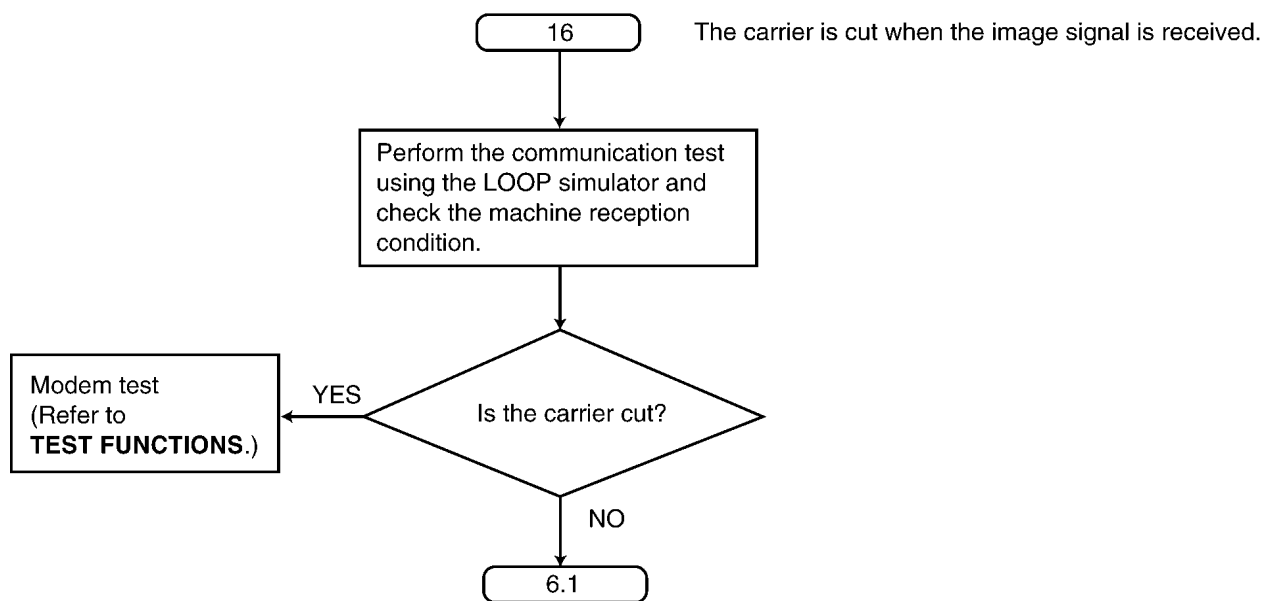
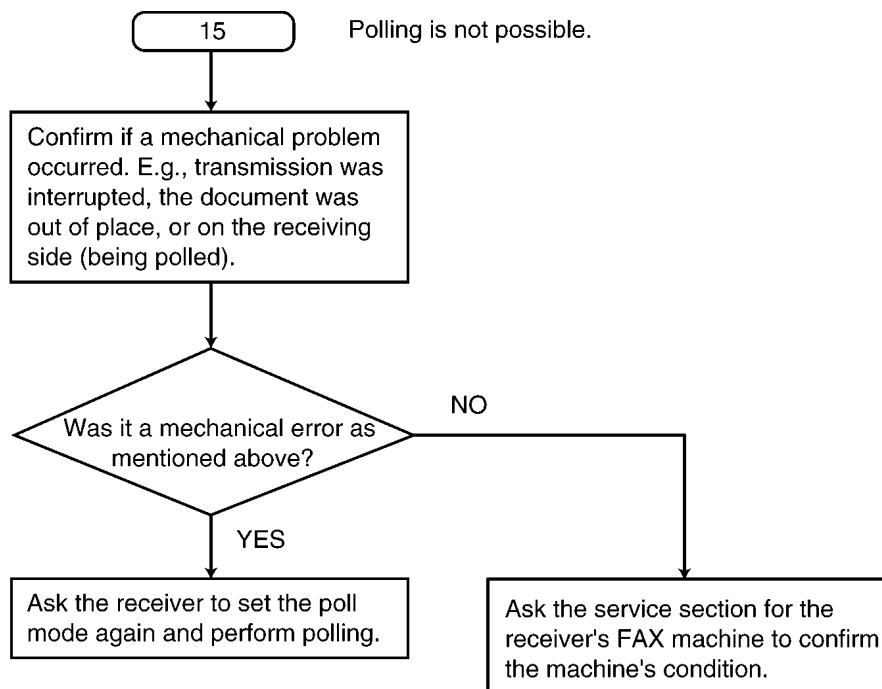


**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**TEST FUNCTIONS (P.83)**





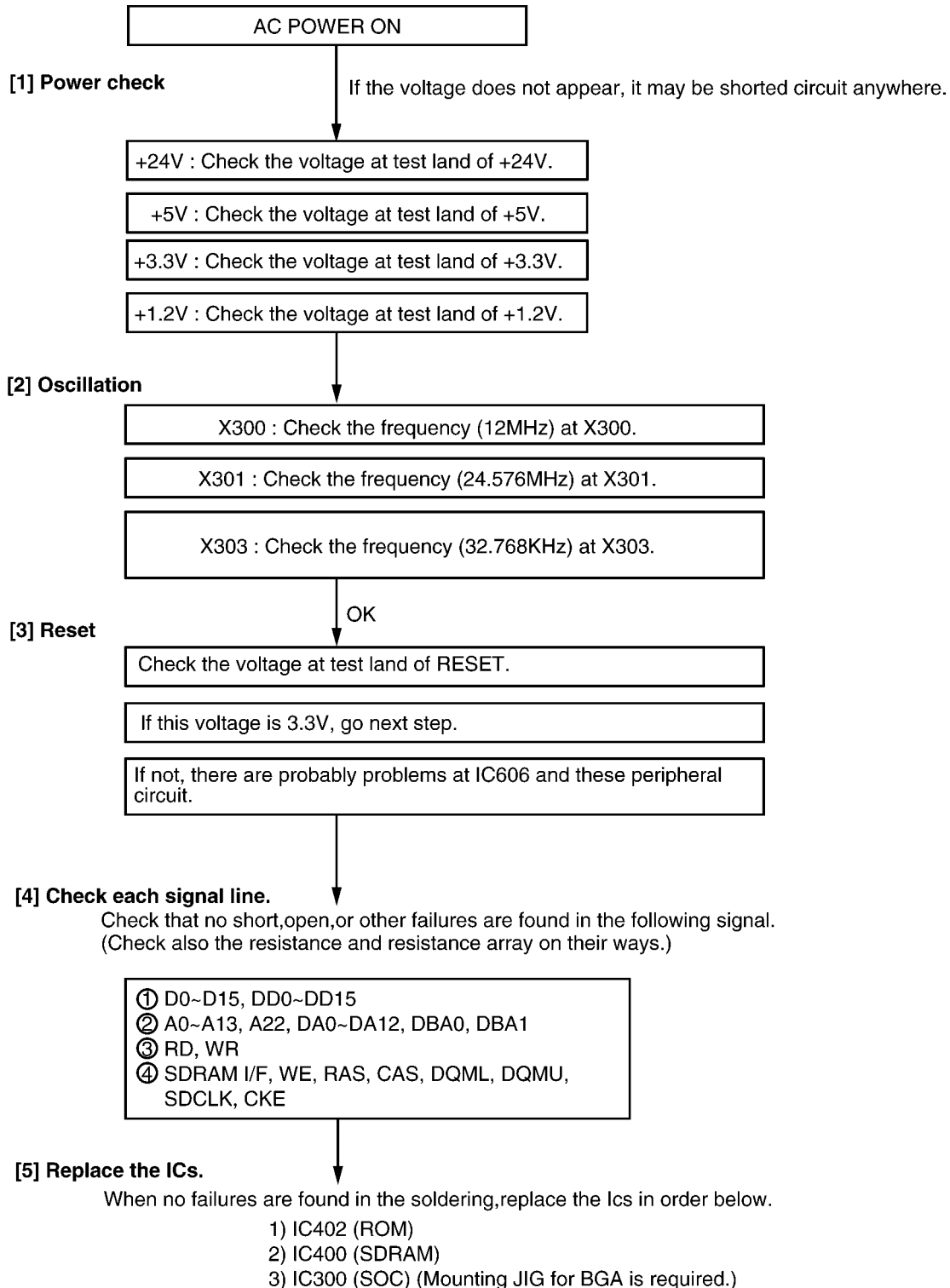




**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**TEST FUNCTIONS (P.83)**

### 12.3.13. INITIALIZING ERROR

After the power is turned on, the SOC (IC300) initializes and checks each IC.  
The ROM (IC402) and SDRAM (IC400) are checked.  
If initialization fails for the ICs, the system will not boot up.  
In this case, please find the cause as follows.



#### CROSS REFERENCE:

NG EXAMPLE (P.234)

POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION (P.62)

## 12.3.14. ANALOG SECTION

This chapter provides the testing procedures required for the analog parts. A signal route to be tested is determined depending upon purposes. For example, the handset TX route begins at the handset microphone and the signal is output to the telephone line. The signal mainly flowing on this route is analog. You can trace the signal with an oscilloscope. The signal flow on each route is shown in the Check Sheet here. If you find a specific problem in the unit, for example if you cannot communicate with the H/S, trace that signal route locally with the following Check Sheet and locate the faulty point.

### 12.3.14.1. CHECK SHEET

| (SYMPTOM)<br>CHECK ITEMS         |         | Signal<br>IN | ROUTE   | OUT |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------|---|-----|
| MONITOR RX                       |         |              | TEL LINE-CN100(3,4)-F100-L106-L107-R135-L111-L100-D103-Q104-R114-C106-IC101(3-5,6)-IC100(8,9)-IC300-IC200(1)-C203-R210-R253-C247-L210-IC202(2-1)-R235-C231-L220-IC204(4-5,8)-CN200(1,2)-CN58(1,2)-speaker           |     |
| HANDSET Tx                       |         |              | Handset MIC-CN58(6)-CN200(6)-L221-R230-C226-L213-IC202(6-7)-R218-C215-C238-L208-IC201-R209-R206-C202-L203-IC200(10)-IC300-IC100(9,10)-IC101(5,6-3)-C106-R114-Q104-D103-L100-L111-R135-L106-F100-CN100(3,4)-TEL LINE |     |
| HANDSET Rx                       |         |              | TEL LINE-CN100(3,4)-F100-L106-L107-R135-L111-L100-D103-Q104-R114-C106-IC101(3-5,6)-IC100(9,10)-IC300-IC200(16)-C204-R211-L212-IC203(4-8)-L232-C246-R228-CN200(8)-CN58(8)-Handset speaker                            |     |
| DTMF<br>Monitor                  | Speaker |              | IC300-IC200(1)-C203-R210-R253-C247-L210-IC202(2-1)-R235-C231-L220-IC204(4-5,8)-CN200(1,2)-CN58(1,2)-Speaker   |     |
|                                  | Handset |              | IC300-IC200(16)-C204-R211-L212-IC203(4-8)-L232-C246-R228-CN200(8)-CN58(8)-Handset speaker   |     |
| DTMF for TEL Line<br>FAX Tx      |         |              | IC300-IC100(9,10)-IC101(5,6-3)-C106-R114-Q104-D103-L100-L111-R135-L106-F100-CN100(3,4)-TEL LINE   |     |
| Ringing/Alarm/<br>Beep/Key tones |         |              | IC300(B20)-R205-C205-R212-L210-IC202(2-1)-R235-C231-L220-IC204(4-5,8)-CN200(1,2)-CN58(1,2)-Speaker  |     |
| CNG/DTMF/Caller ID<br>detection  |         |              | TEL LINE-CN100(3,4)-F100-L106-L108,L109-R112,R113-R106,R107-IC101(8,9-5,6)-IC100(9,10)-IC300  |     |
| DTMF<br>detection (ON-HOOK)      |         |              | EXT TEL LINE-CN101(3,4)-L108,L109-R112,R113-R106,R107-IC101(8,9-5,6)-IC100(9,10)-IC300  |     |
| Bell detection                   |         |              | TEL LINE-CN100(3,4)-F100-L106-L108,L109-R112,R113-R106,R107-IC101(8,9-5,6)-IC100(9,10-15)-IC300(L23)  |     |

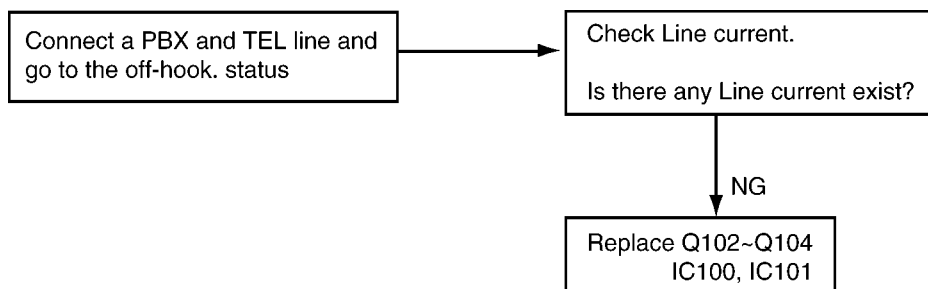
## 12.3.14.2. DEFECTIVE ITS (Integrated Telephone System) SECTION

### 1. No handset and speakerphone transmission / reception

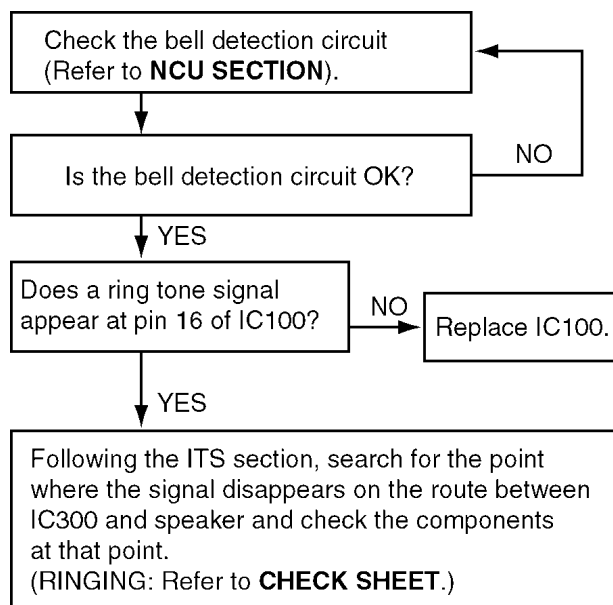
Perform a signal test in the **ITS or the NCU section** and locate a defective point (where the signal disappears) on each route between the handset microphone and telephone line (sending), or between the telephone line and the handset speaker (receiving), or between the microphone and the telephone line (sending), or between the telephone line and the speaker (receiving).

Check the components at that point. **CHECK SHEET**(P.153) is useful for this investigation.

### 2. No pulse dialing



### 3. No ring tone (or No bell)



**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**CHECK SHEET** (P.153)  
**NCU SECTION** (P.27)

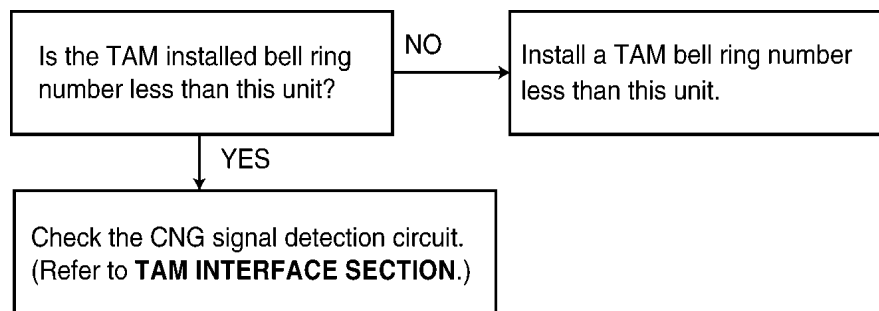
#### 4. No tone dialing

Following the NCU section and ITS section, search for the point where the signal disappears on the route the telephone jack and check the components at that point.  
(DTMF for TEL LINE: Refer to **CHECK SHEET**.)

**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**CHECK SHEET** (P.153)

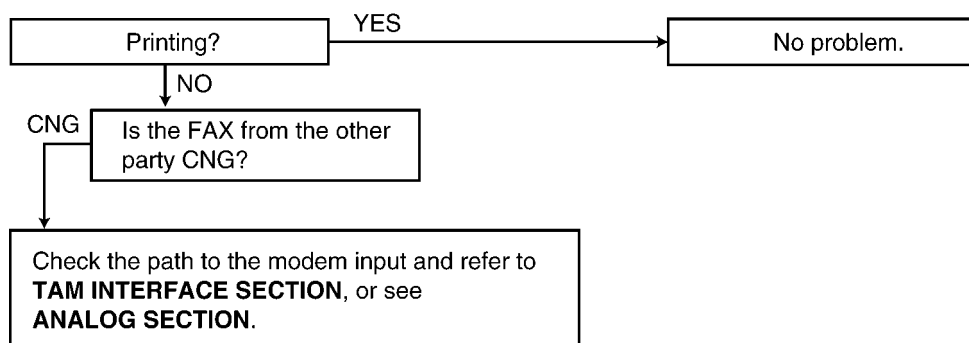
### 12.3.14.3. DETECTIVE TAM INTERFACE SECTION

#### 1. The FAX turns on, but does not arrive through TAM.



**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**TAM INTERFACE SECTION** (P.28)

#### 2. A FAX is received, but won't switch from TAM to FAX.

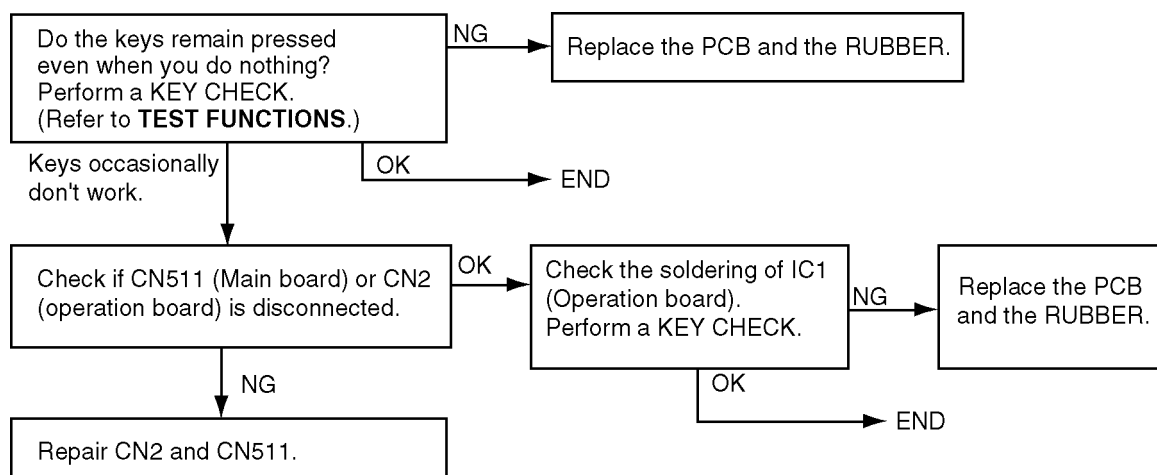


**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**ANALOG SECTION** (P.153)  
**TAM INTERFACE SECTION** (P.28)

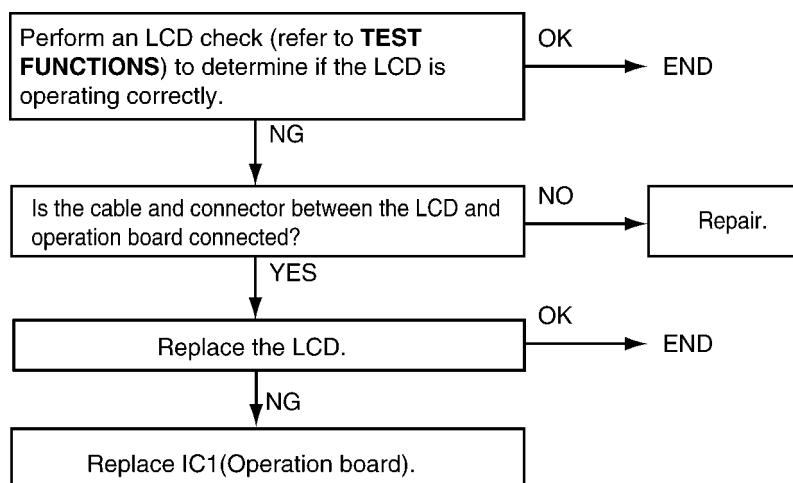
## 12.3.15. OPERATION PANEL SECTION

Refer to **TEST FUNCTIONS** (P.83).

### 1. NO KEY OPERATION



### 2. NO LCD INDICATION



#### CROSS REFERENCE:

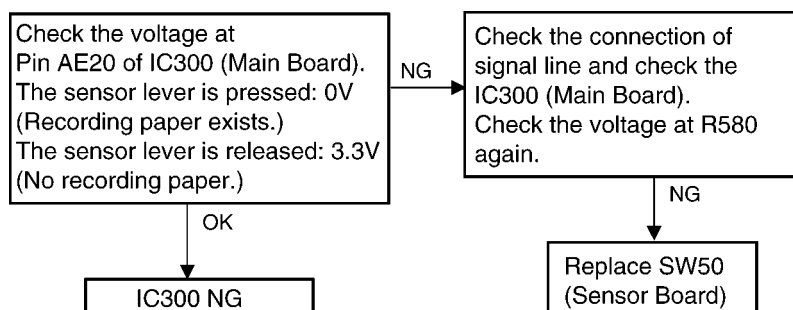
**TEST FUNCTIONS** (P.83)

## 12.3.16. SENSOR SECTION

Refer to **SENSORS AND SWITCHES** for the circuit description.

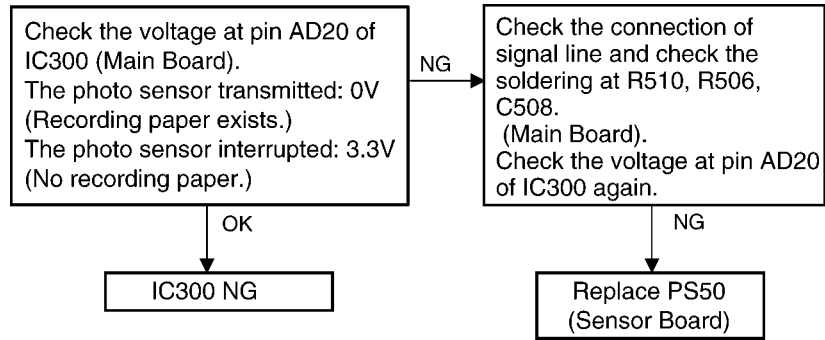
Perform an **SENSOR CHECK** to determine if the sensor is operating correctly.

### 1. Check the pickup sensor ..... "FAILED PICKUP"

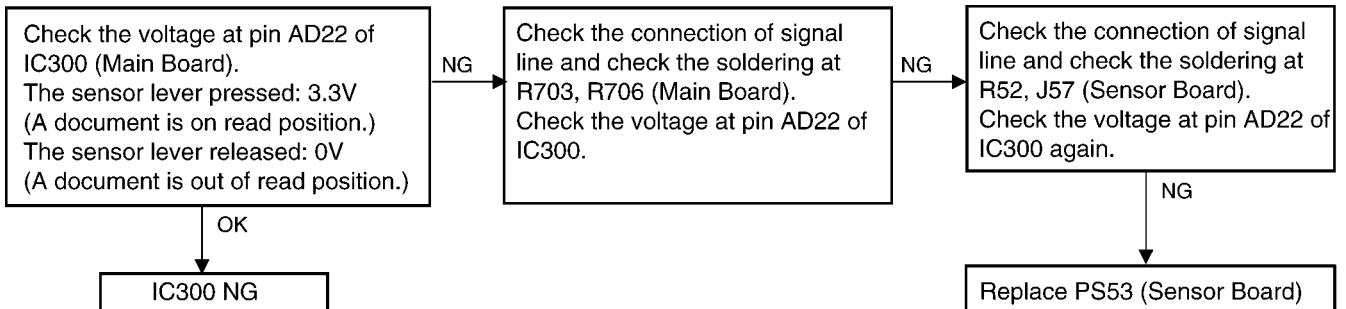




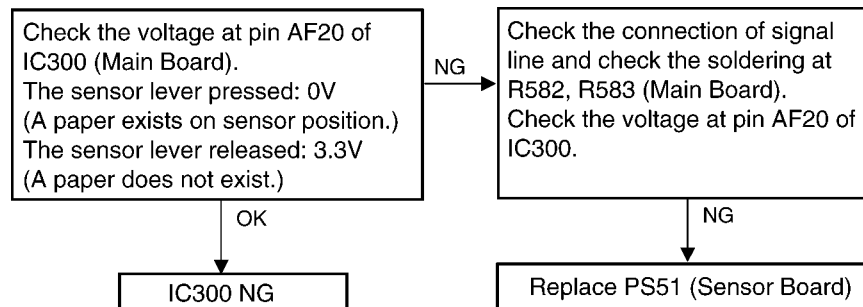
## 2. Check the paper exit sensor..... "PAPER JAMMED"



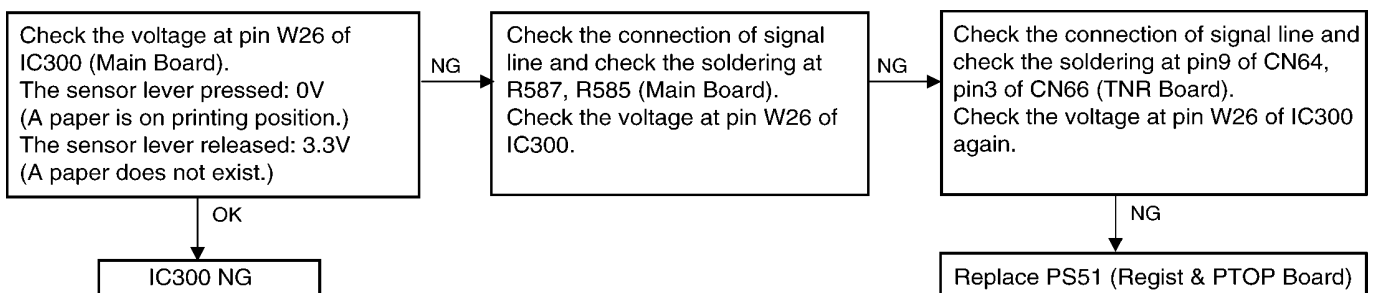
## 3. Check the read position sensor ..... "CHECK DOCUMENT"



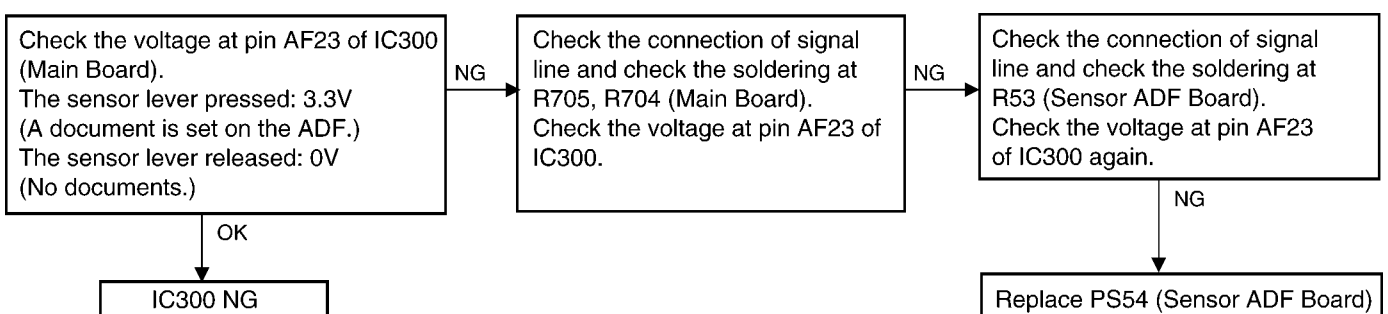
## 4. Check the registration & manual paper sensor ..... "PAPER JAMMED"

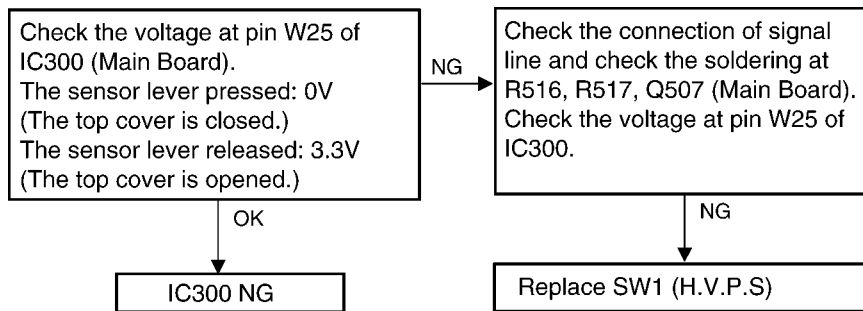
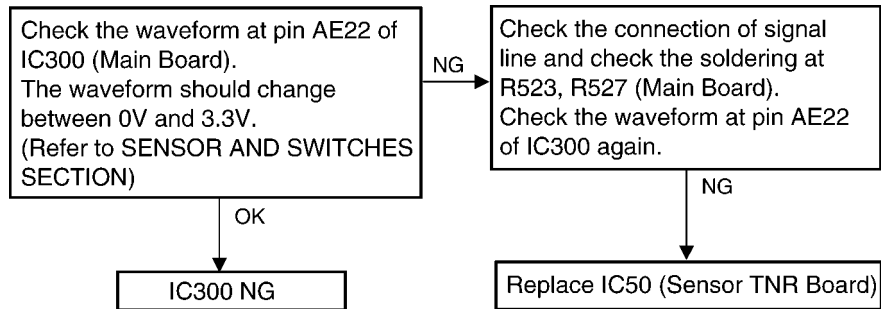
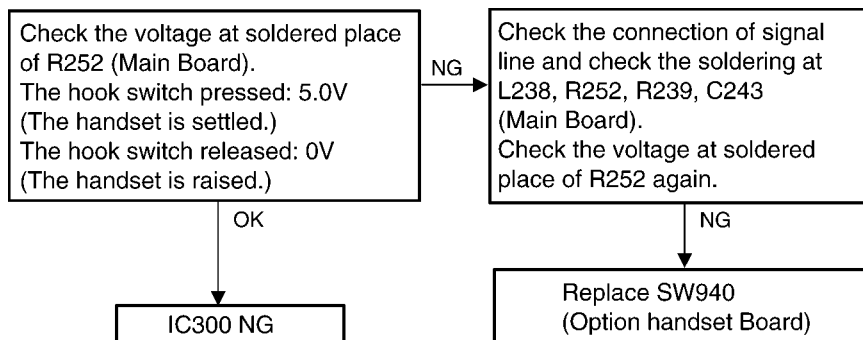


## 5. Check the print timing sensor ..... "PAPER JAMMED"



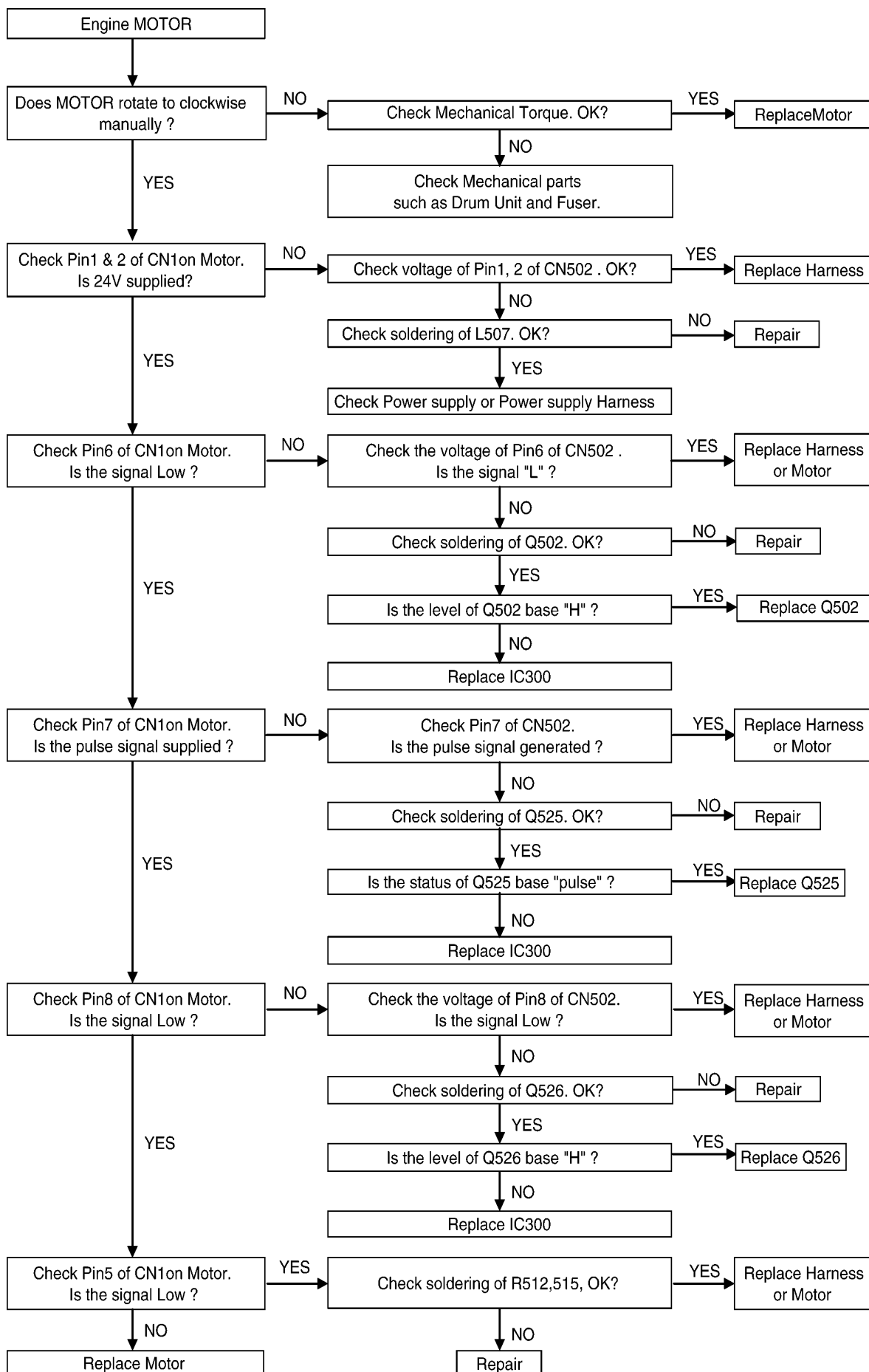
## 6. Check the document sensor



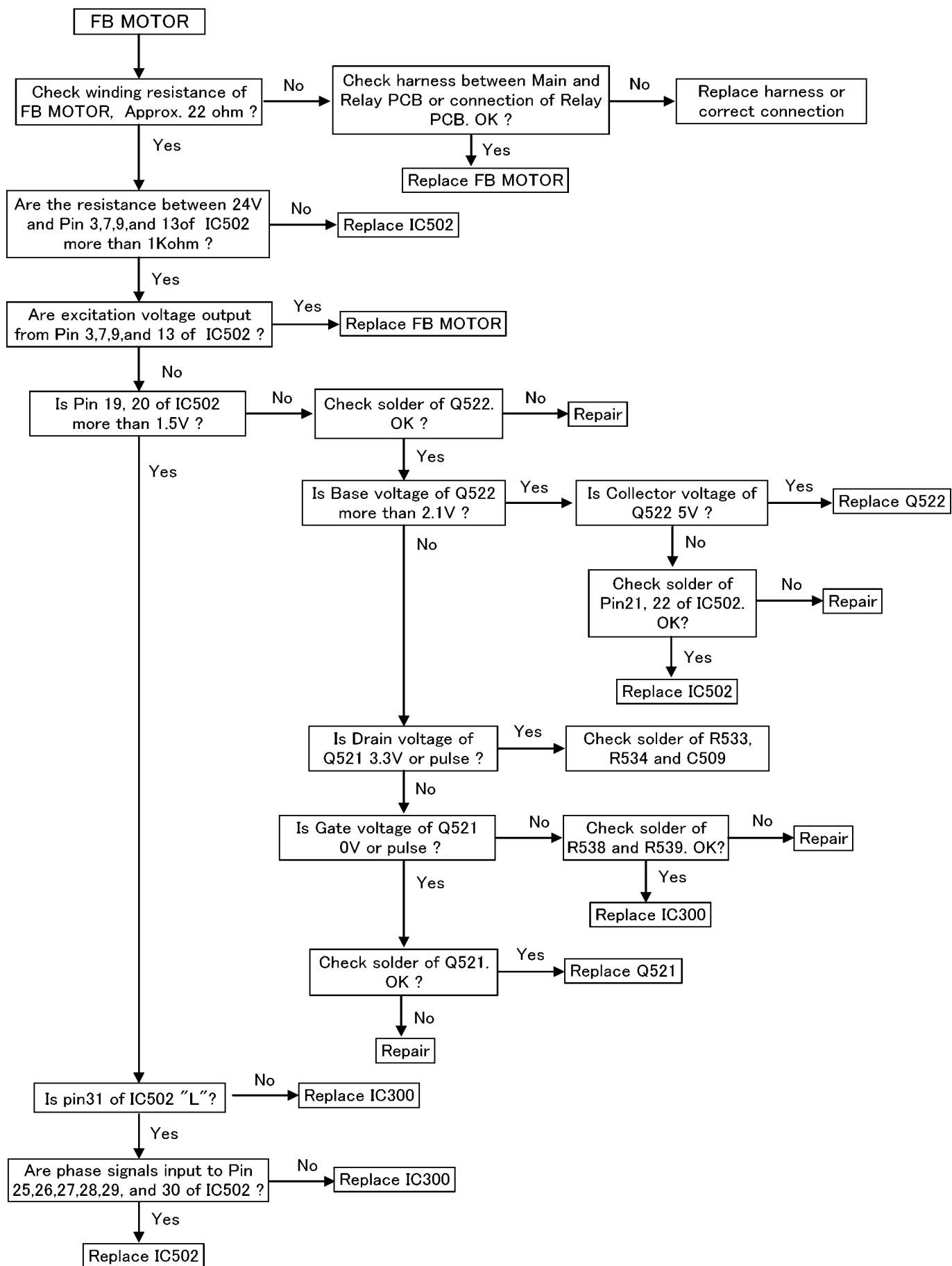
**7. Check the top cover sensor ..... “TOP COVER OPEN”****8. Check the toner sensor ..... “TONER LOW”, “CHANGE DRUM”****9. Check the option handset hook switch****CROSS REFERENCE:****SENSORS AND SWITCHES SECTION (P.42)**

## 12.3.17. MOTOR SECTION

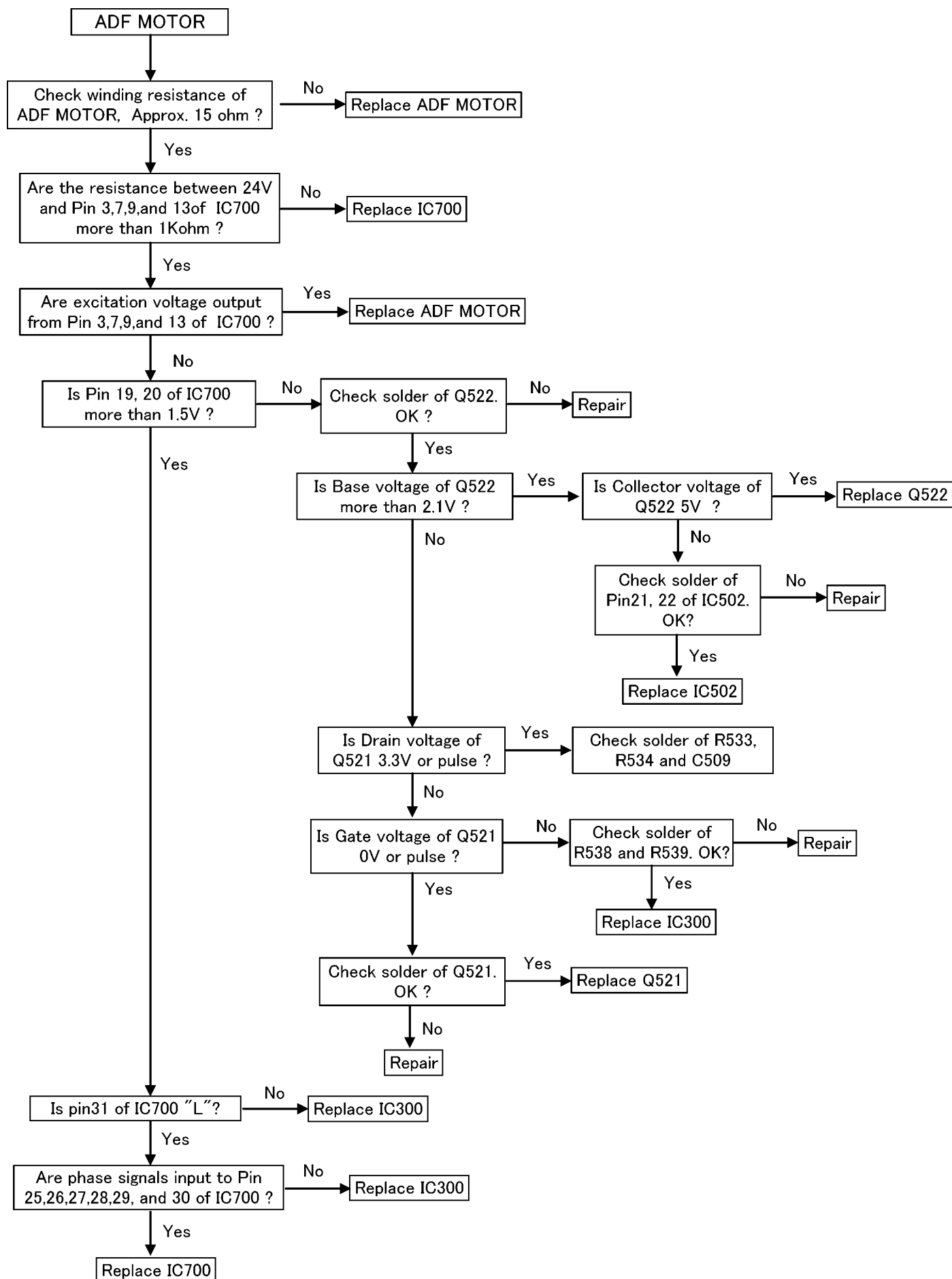
### 12.3.17.1. ENGINE MOTOR



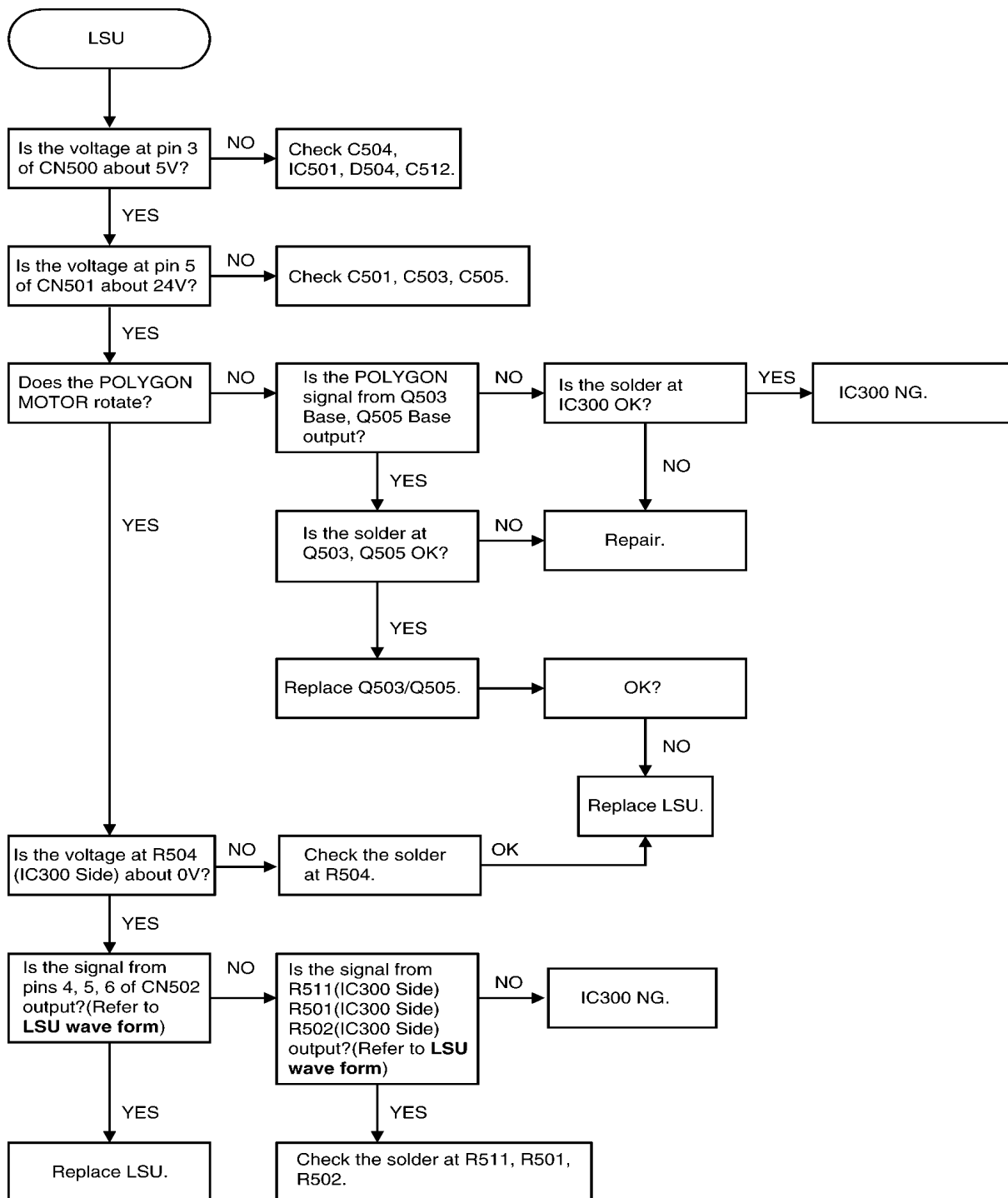
## 12.3.17.2. FB (Flatbed) MOTOR



### 12.3.17.3. ADF MOTOR (ADF provided model only)



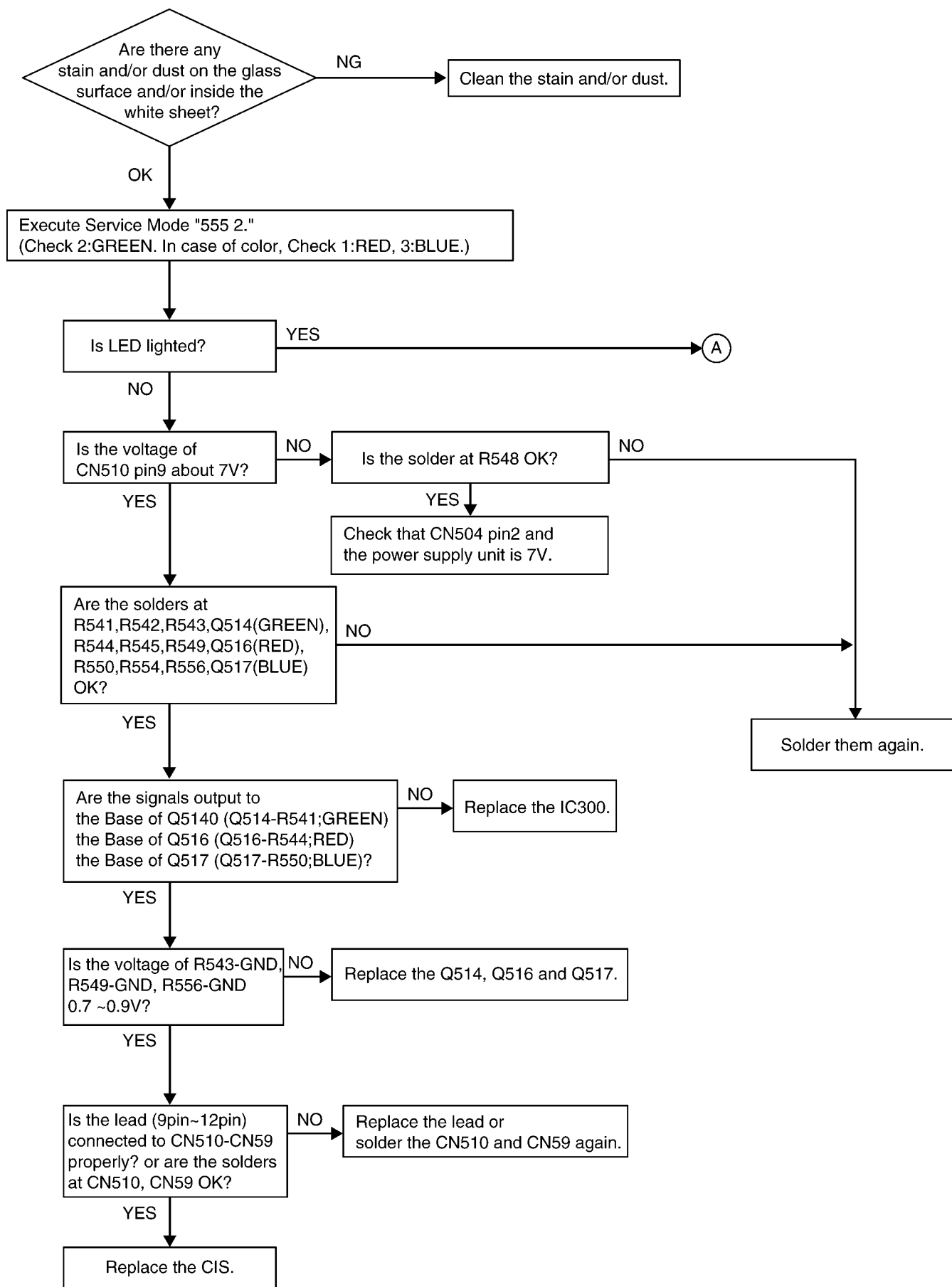
## 12.3.18. LSU SECTION

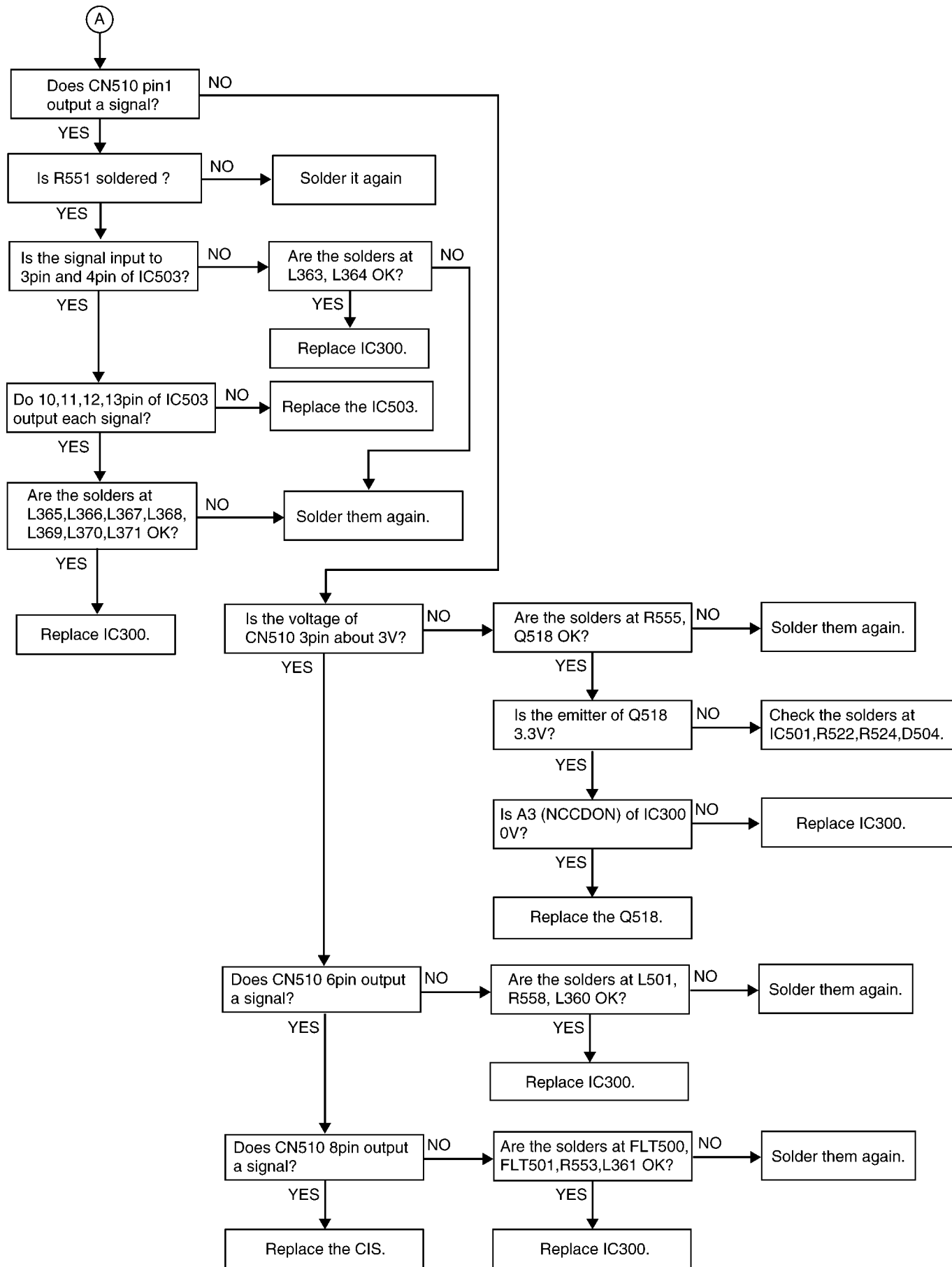


### CROSS REFERENCE:

LSU (Laser Scanning Unit) SECTION (P.40)

### 12.3.19. CIS CONTROL SECTION





**CROSS REFERENCE:**  
**TEST FUNCTIONS (P.83)**



## 12.3.20. HIGH VOLTAGE VALUE CHECK POINT

### Measurement Procedure

1. Turn Off the unit, and open the unit cover.
2. Remove the developing unit, if it is equipped.
3. Connect the wire to the terminal to be measured (Fig. 2). The wire should be put out of the unit not to interfere in other terminals (Fig. 3). See Fig 4 and 5 for fixing the wire to the terminal No.4.
4. Reinstall the developing unit and close the unit cover.
5. Connect the wire fixed to the terminal to be measured and high voltage probe. Connect the earth of the high voltage probe to the screw located under the bottom plate of the unit without the paper cassette. (Fig.1)
6. Turn On the unit. It causes the unit to start the initial operation. Be careful, high voltage is output at that moment. (Avoid measuring then.)
7. The unit enters the service mode. Then push \*628\_0.
8. Push the SET button.  
(High voltage will be added to the unit in the hereafter. Avoid touching the wire and the tip of high voltage probe where high voltage is supplied.)
9. When the measurement is finished, push the STOP button.  
(The high voltage output is stopped.)
10. Remove the wire fixed to the output terminal after measuring.

### Each terminal's output voltage

| No. | BIAS Name        | Rated Output | Rated Output Range                                  |
|-----|------------------|--------------|---|
| 1   | CHG (Charge)     | 200 $\mu$ A  | 200 $\pm$ 15 $\mu$ A Output voltage about 4.1~4.6kV |
| 2   | GRID (Grid)      | 475V         | 475 $\pm$ 10V                                       |
| 3   | DEV (Developing) | 230V         | 170~240V  |
| 4   | TRA (Transfer)   | 785V         | 785 $\pm$ 100V                                      |

\* FLUKE85 (MULTIMETER) + HIOKI (HV PROBE 9014) or the equivalent should be used as the high voltage measuring instrument. (Fig.6)

\* As for measuring TRA, start measuring within 9 seconds after pressing the SET button. The output value will be changed in 9 seconds.

Fig. 1 Each terminal and the earth point.

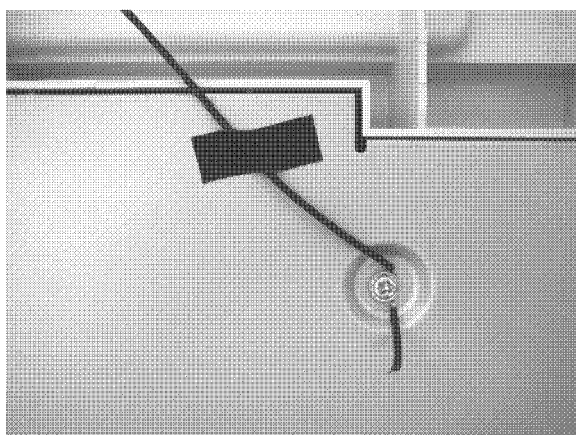
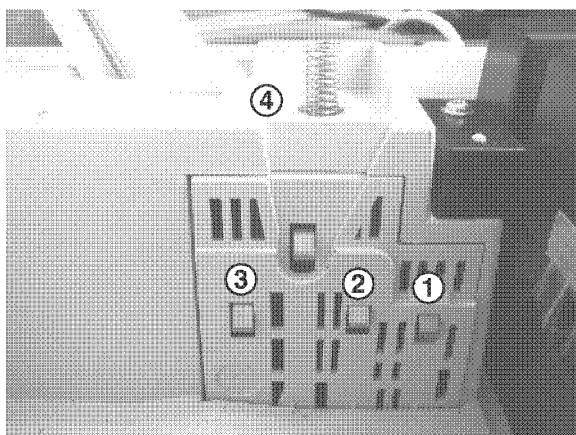


Fig. 2

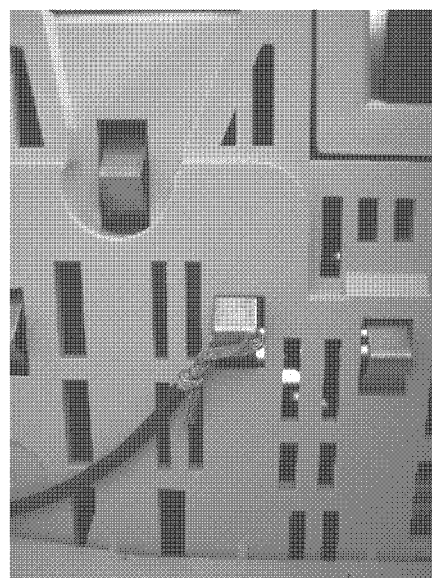


Fig. 3

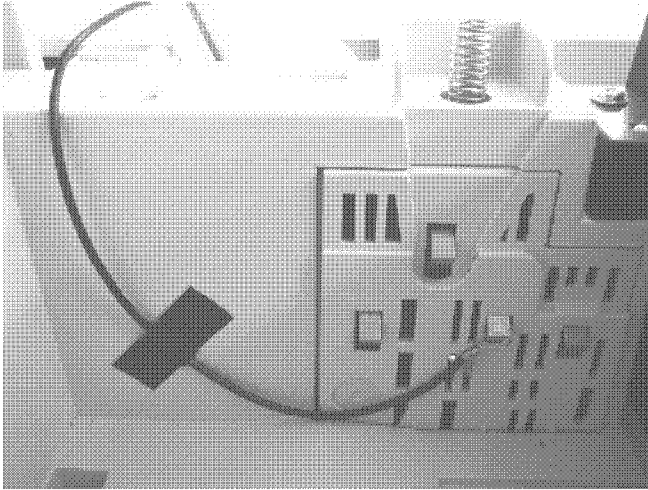


Fig. 4

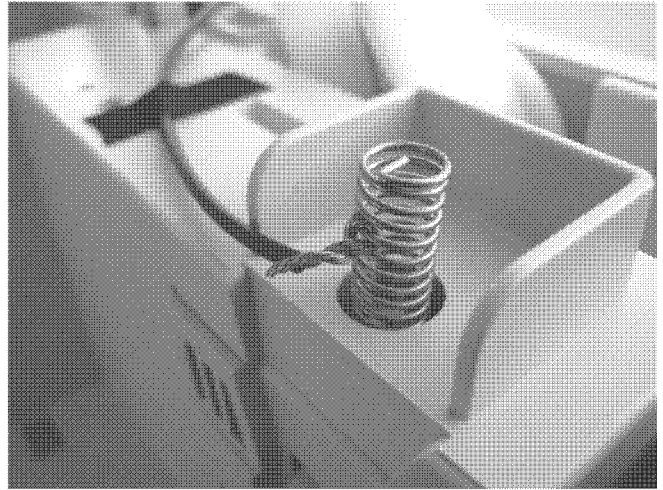


Fig. 5

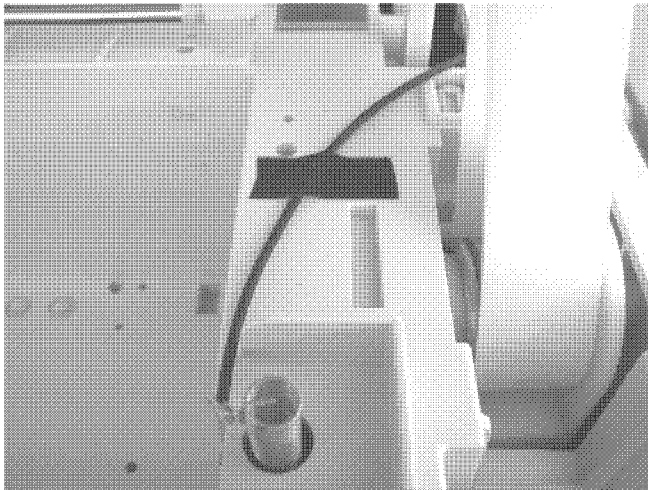
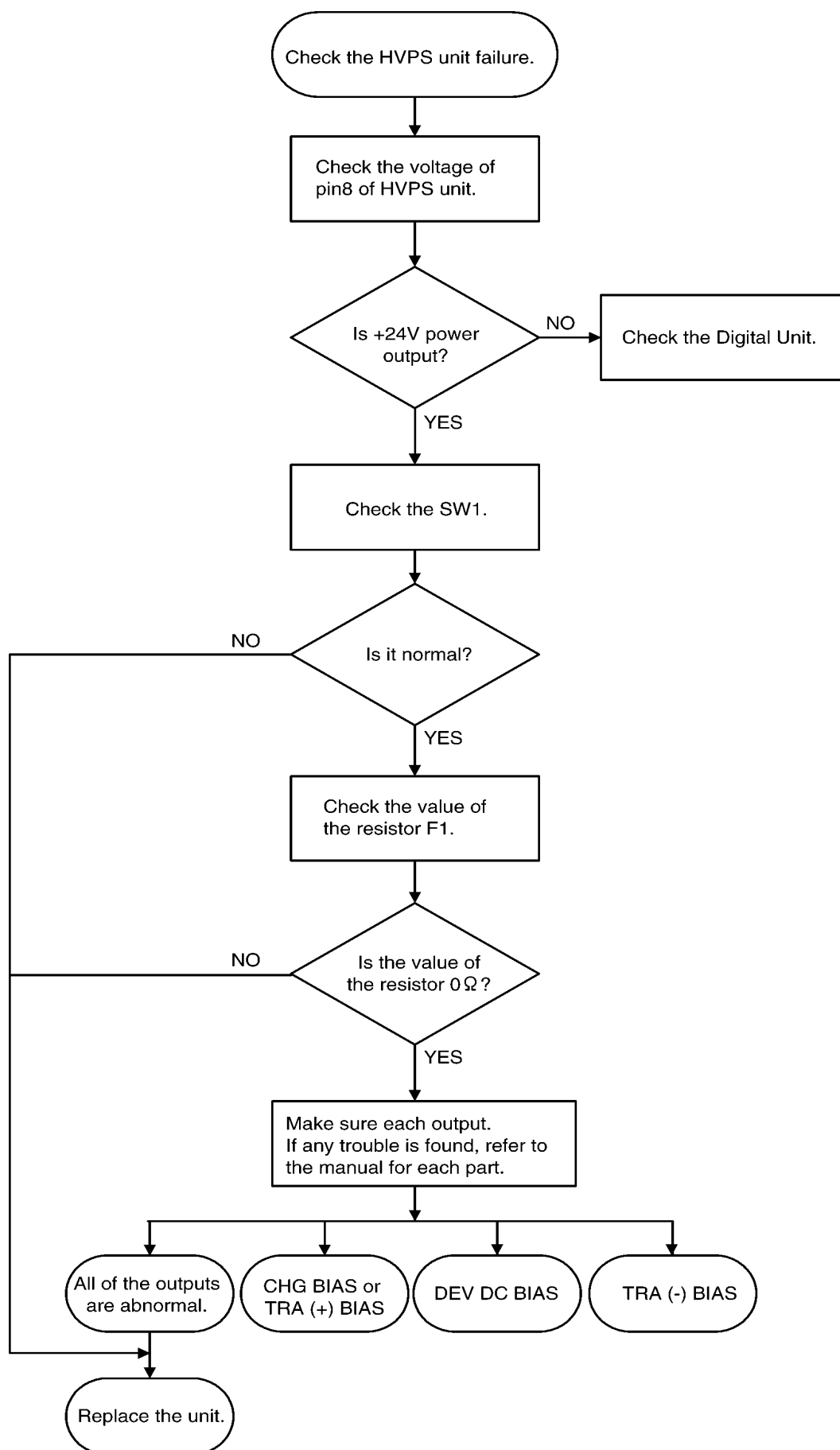


Fig. 6

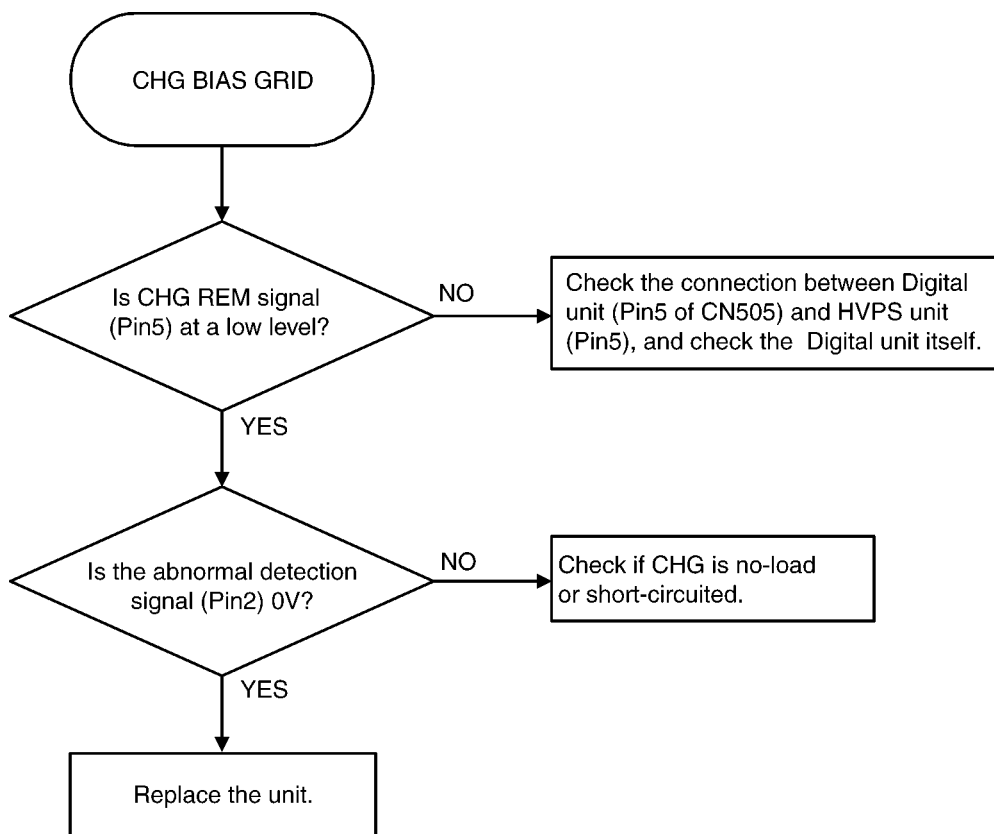


## 12.3.21. HIGH VOLTAGE SECTION

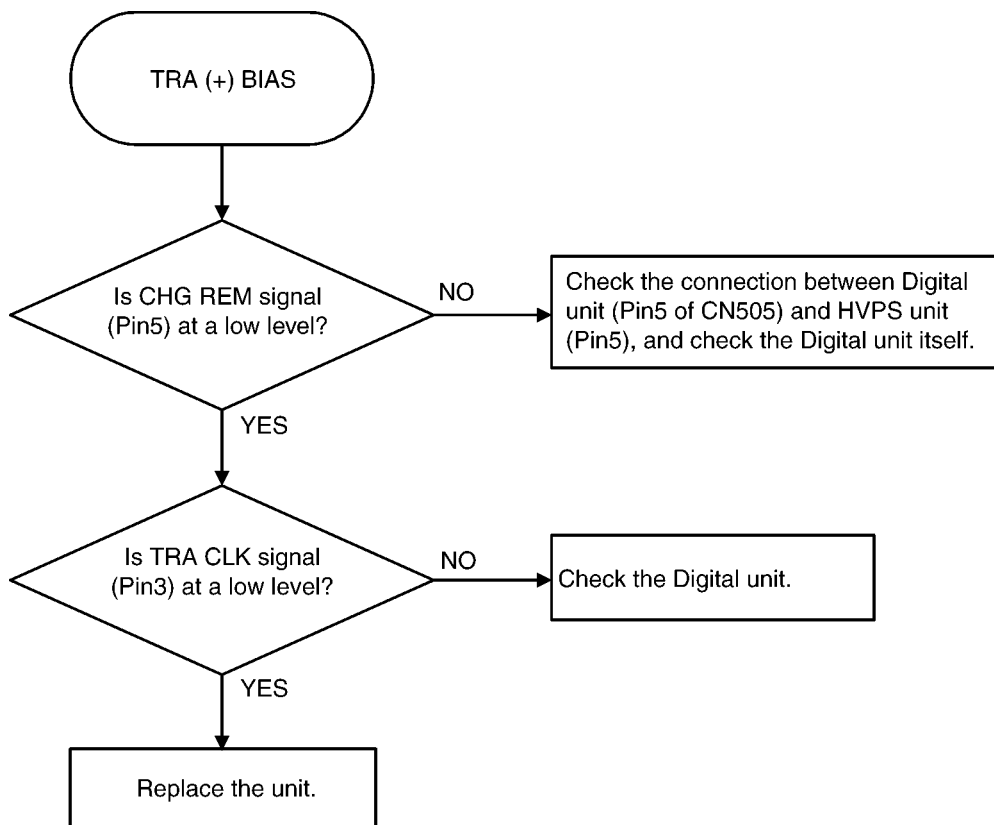
### 1. Main



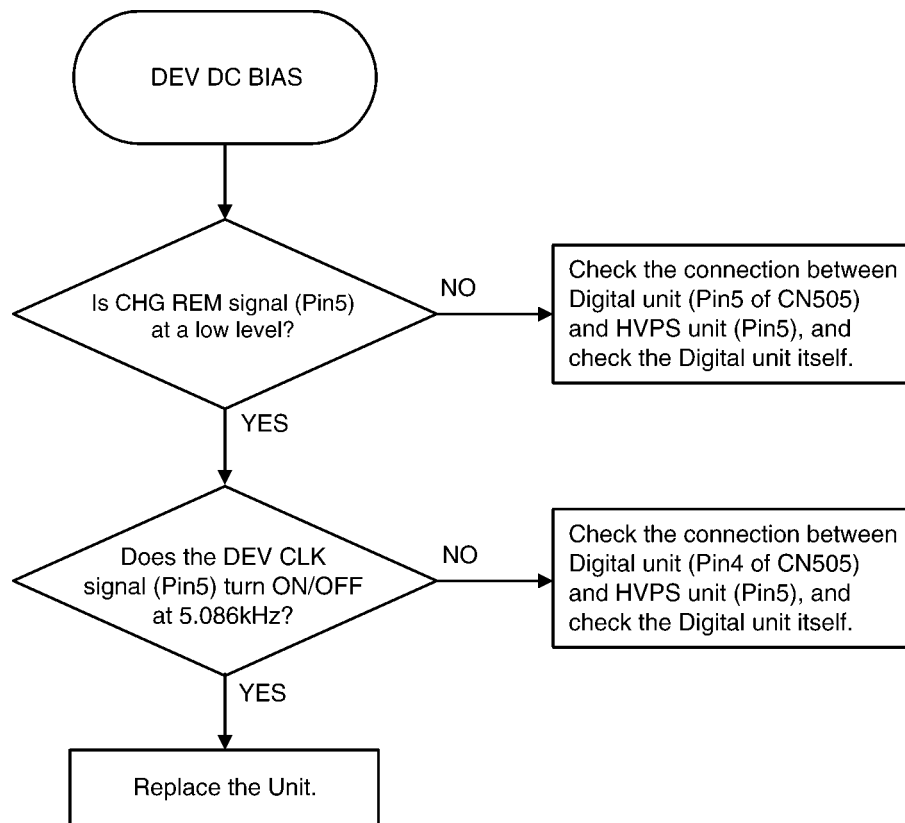
## 2. CHG, GRID



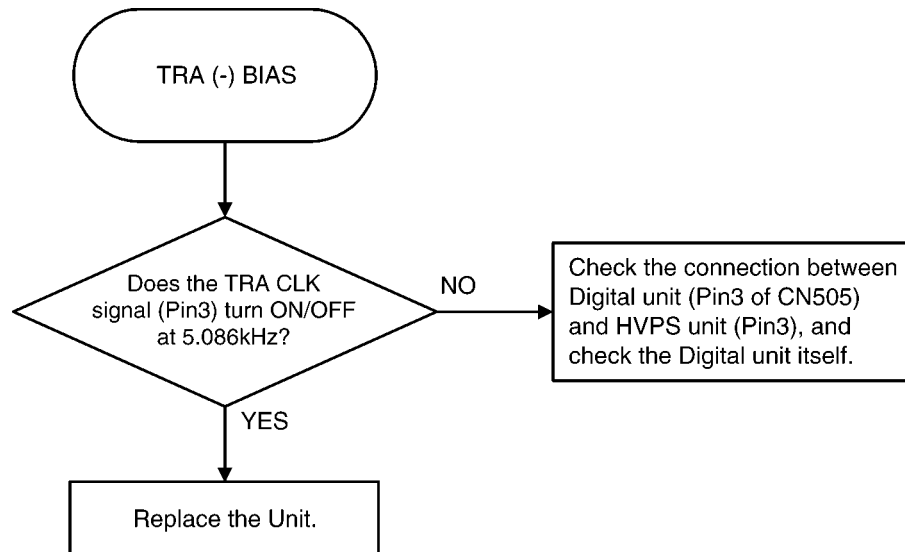
## 3. TRA (+)



## 3. DEV DC



## TRA (-)

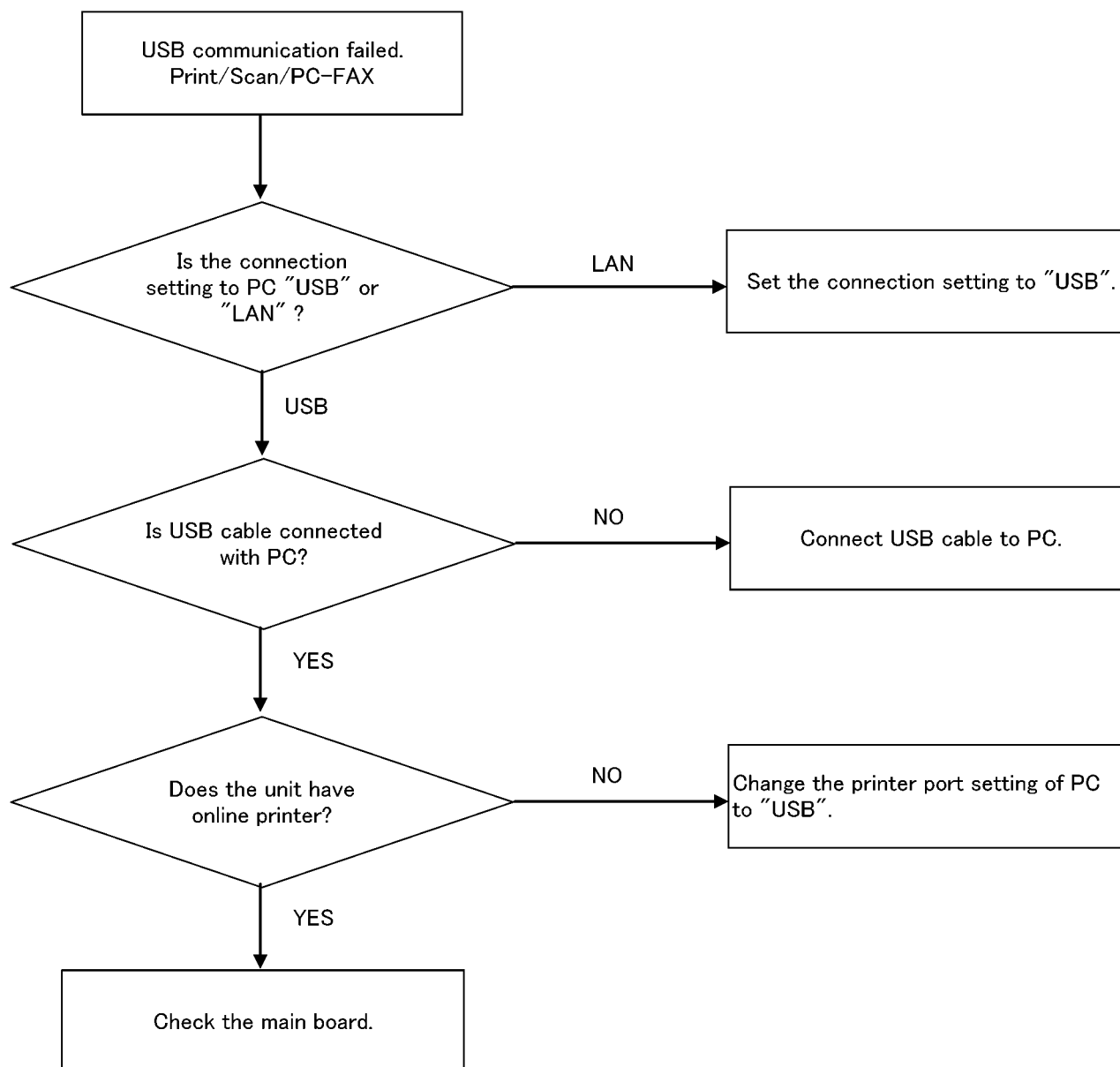




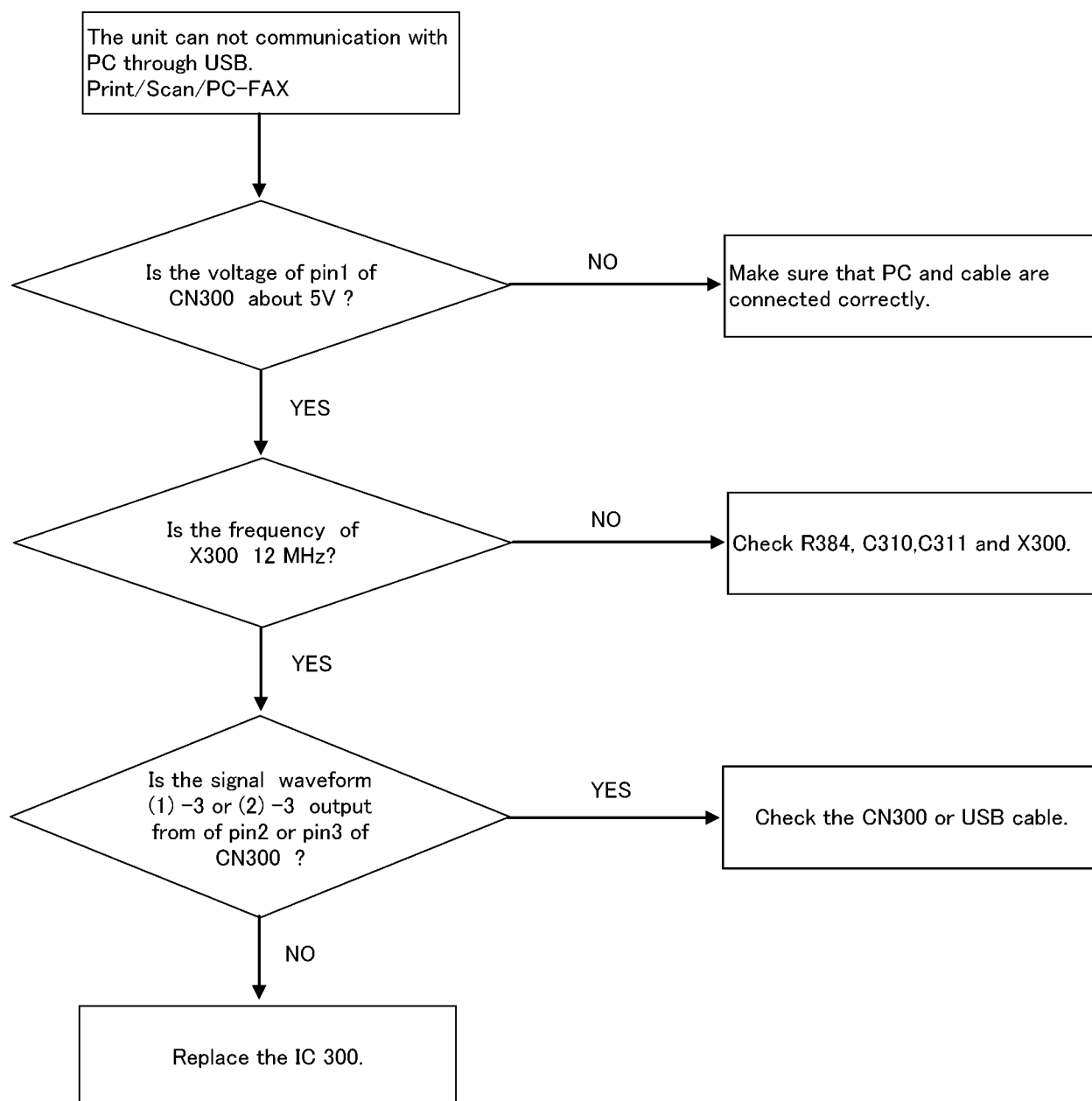
## 12.3.22. USB SECTION

### Troubleshooting

#### 1. Confirmation of the PC settings



## 2. Confirmation of the main unit



**USB (Universal Serial Bus) block****Description**

This is a USB block for data communication with PC.

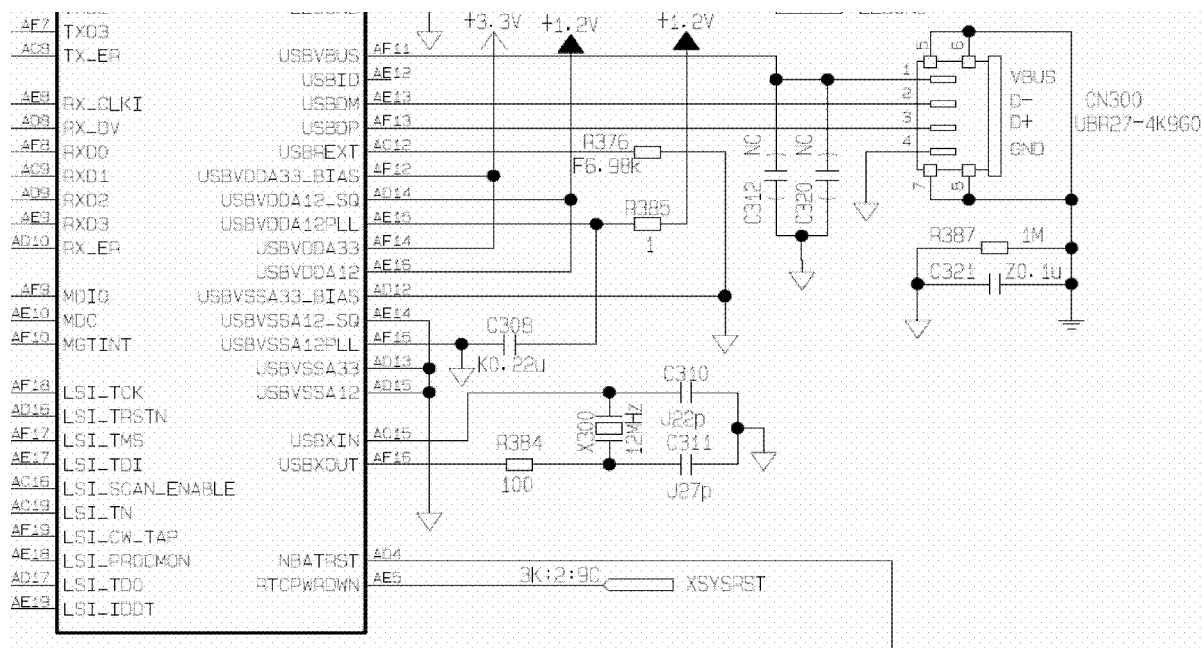
Two signal lines (D+/D-) are differential signals which work in reverse phase.

VBUS: CN300 1pin

D+: CN300 3pin

D-: CN300 2pin

GND: CN300 4pin

**Circuit Diagram****Sequence of normal operation**

When USB cable from PC is connected to CN300, VBUS voltage goes up to 5V, and IC300 recognize the connection with PC.

Then D+ becomes about 3V : waveform (1)-1

The D+ becomes 0V, then communication between IC300 and PC is started : waveform (2)-1

When a few seconds elapsed after USB cable was inserted into CN300 ,the unit enters stand-by mode.

When PC is at Hi-Speed , waveforms are (1)-1 ~ (1)-4.

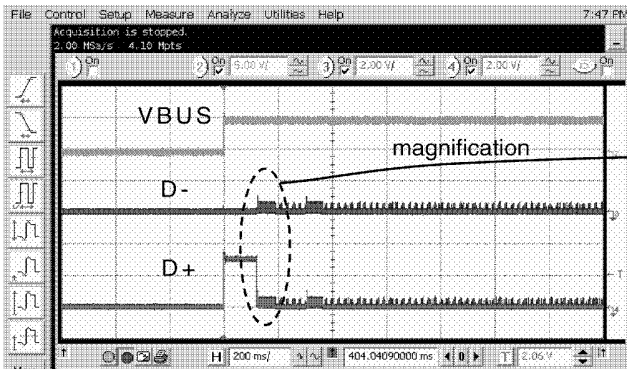
When PC is at Full Speed , waveforms are (2)-1 ~ (2)-4.



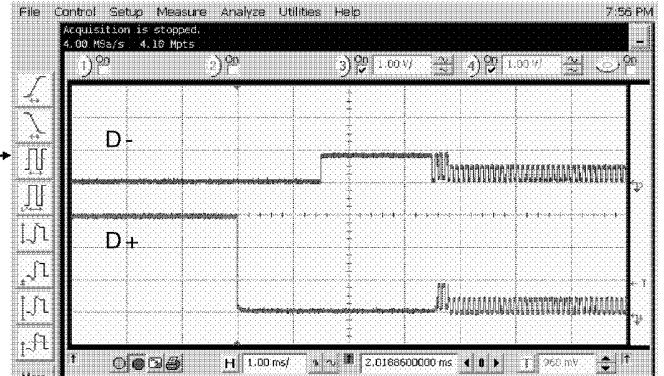
## Waveform of normal operation

(1) The condition during communication establishment between PC and Main unit at Hi-Speed.

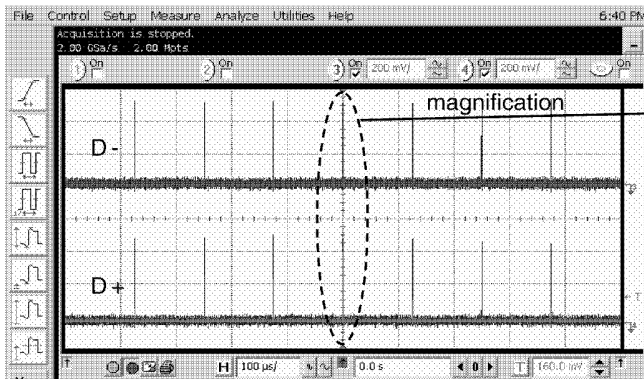
Waveform (1)-1 at Hi-Speed



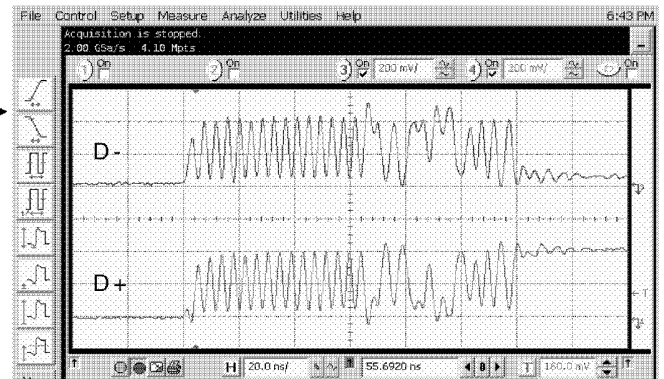
Waveform (1)-2 at Hi-Speed



Waveform (1)-3 at Hi-Speed

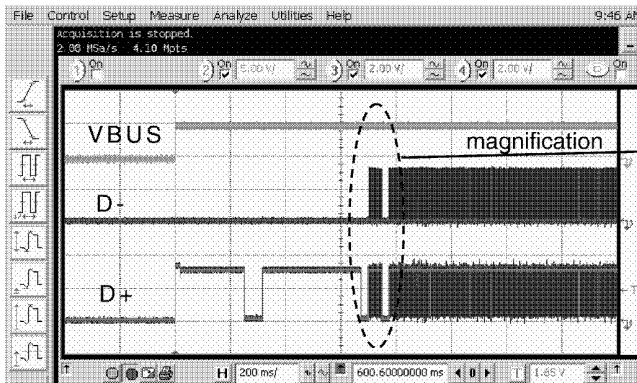


Waveform (1)-4 at Hi-Speed

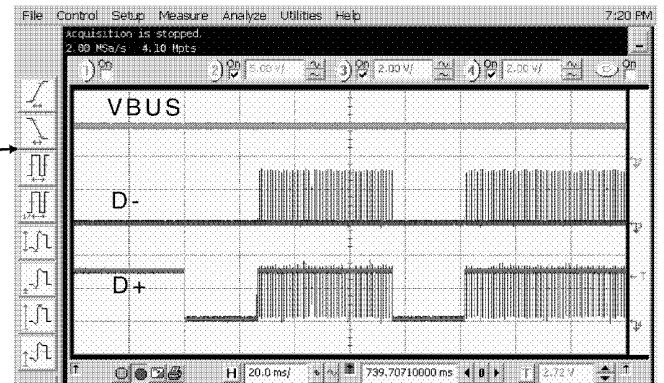


(2) The condition during communication establishment between PC and Main unit at Full Speed.

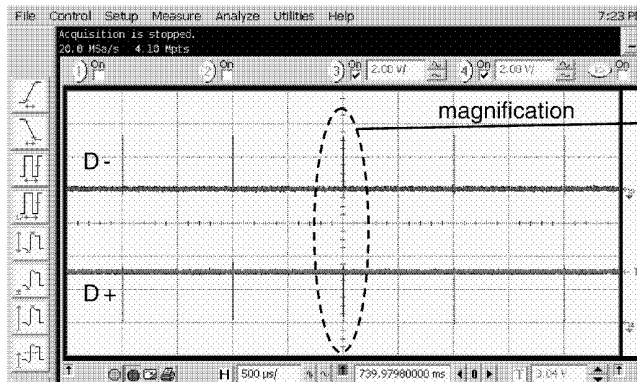
Waveform (2)-1 at Full Speed



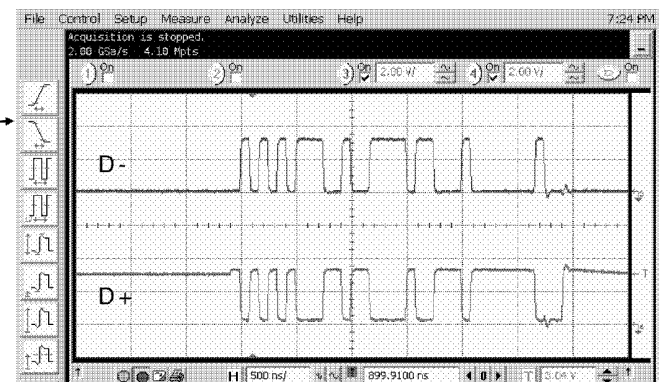
Waveform (2)-2 at Full Speed



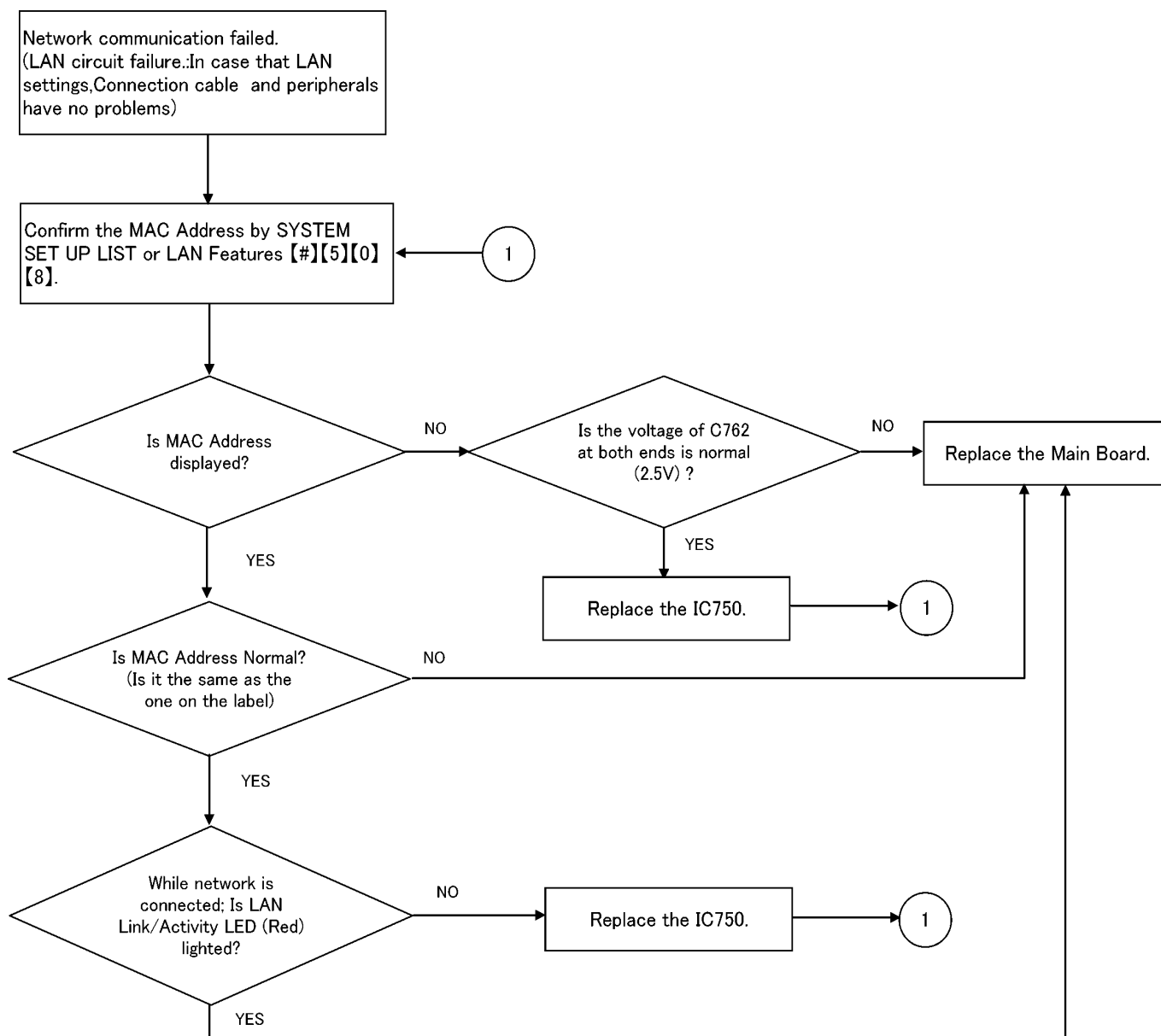
Waveform (2)-3 at Full Speed



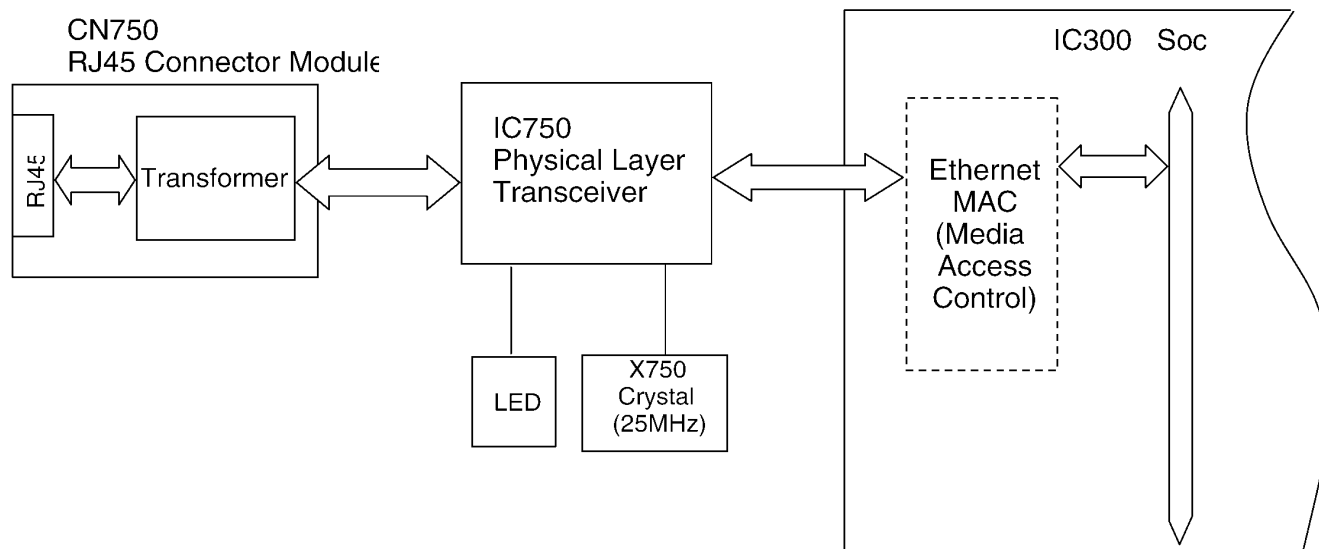
Waveform (2)-4 at Full Speed



### 12.3.23. LAN SECTION



#### LAN Block Diagram

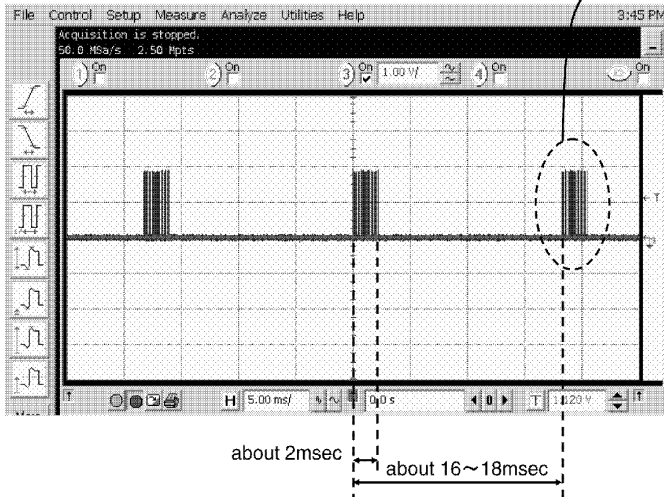


#### LAN Circuit signal waveform (Normal)

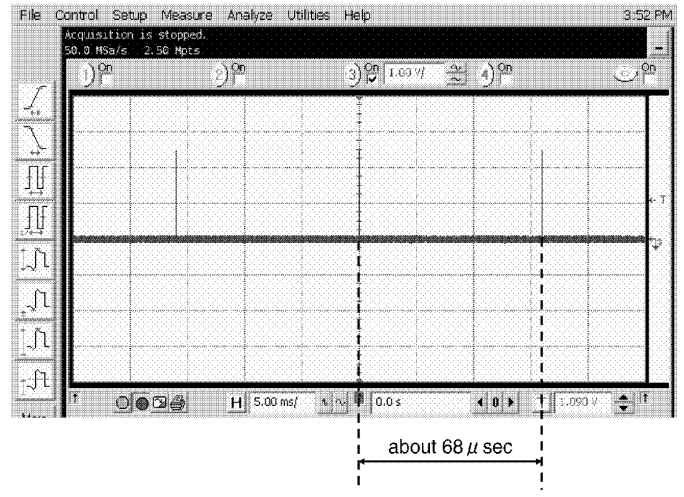
Transmitter waveform [TD+ ( CN750 pin1), TD- ( CN750 pin2) differential voltage] : Differential probe is used.

1. When network equipment is not connected (LAN cable is not connected);

① Auto negotiation waveform 1

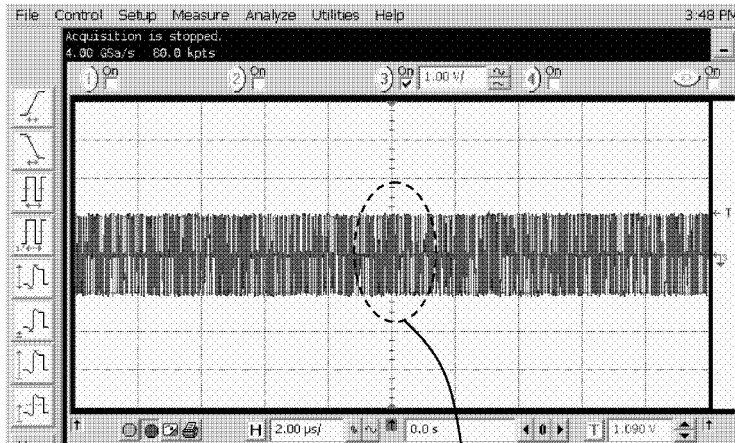


② Auto negotiation waveform 2 (A part of the waveform1 is magnified.)

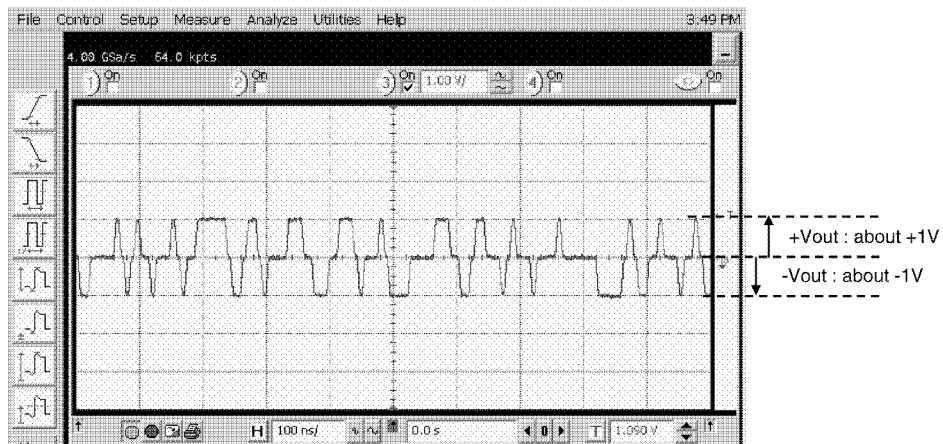


2. When 100Base-TX-enabled device is connected;

① 100Base-TX waveform 1



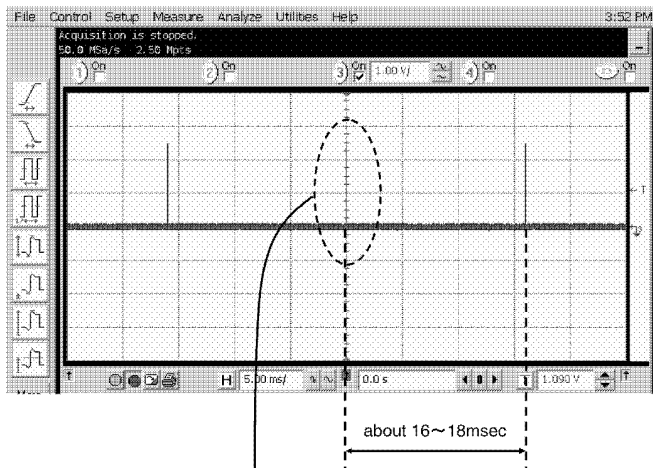
② 100Base-TX waveform 2 (A part of the waveform1 is magnified.)



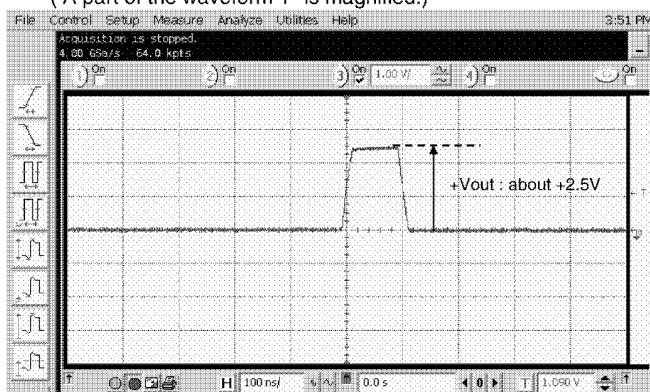


3. When 10Base-T-enabled device is connected.

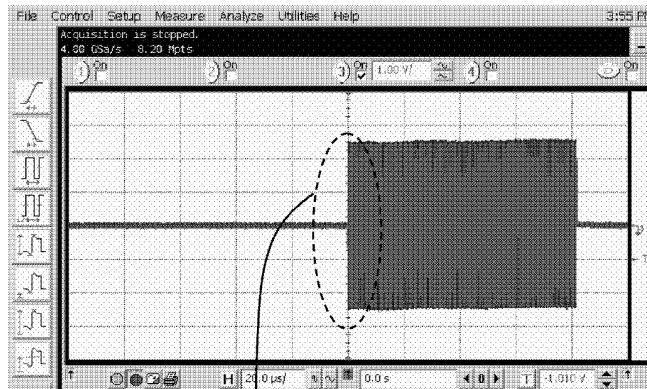
① 10Base-T waveform 1 [ Link Pulse ]



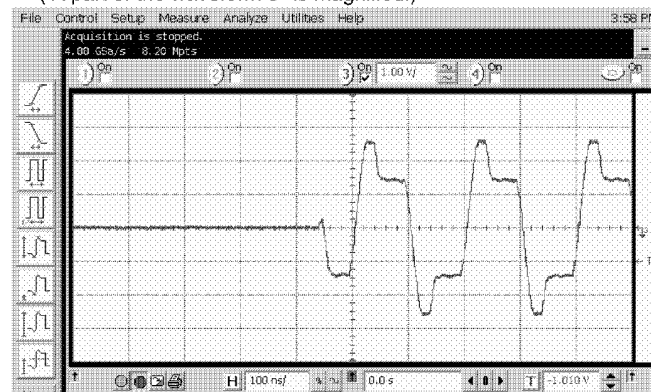
② 10Base-T waveform 2 [ Link Pulse ]  
(A part of the waveform 1 is magnified.)



③ 10Base-T waveform 3 [ during data communication ]



④ 10Base-T waveform 4 [ during data communication ]  
(A part of the waveform 3 is magnified.)



## IC750 ( C1CB00002227 : 3.3V Single Power Supply) Pin Description

| Pin No       | Signal Name                 | Input/Output(*) | Description  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|-----------|-----------|----------------|--------------|---|-------|-----------|---|------|-----|--------|---------|
| 1            | MDIO                        | I/O             | Management Independent Interface ( MII ) Data I/O  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 2            | MDC                         | I               | MI I Clock Input   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 3            | RXD3/PHYAD1                 | Ipd /O          | MI I Receive Data Output   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 4            | RXD2/PHYAD2                 | Ipd /O          | MI I Receive Data Output   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 5            | RXD1/PHYAD3                 | Ipd /O          | MI I Receive Data Output   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 6            | RXD0/PHYAD4                 | Ipd /O          | MI I Receive Data Output   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 7            | VDDIO                       | -               | Digital IO 2.5V/3.3V tolerance power supply  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 8            | GND                         | -               | Ground   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 9            | RXDV/<br>CRSDV/<br>PCS_LPBK | Ipd /O          | MI I Receive Data Valid Output   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 10           | RXC                         | O               | MI I Receive Clock Output  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 11           | RXER/ISO                    | Ipd /O          | MI I Receive Error Output  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 12           | GND                         | -               | Ground   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 13           | VDDC                        | -               | Digital core 2.5V only power supply  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 14           | TXER                        | Ipd             | MI I Transmit Error Input  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 15           | TXC/REFCLK                  | I/O             | MI I Transmit Clock Output / RMII(Reduced MII) Reference Clock Input   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 16           | TXEN                        | Ipd             | MI I Transmit Enable Input   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 17           | TXD0                        | Ipd             | MI I Transmit Data Input   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 18           | TXD1                        | Ipd             | MI I Transmit Data Input   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 19           | TXD2                        | Ipd             | MI I Transmit Data Input   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 20           | TXD3                        | Ipd             | MI I Transmit Data Input   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 21           | COL/RMII                    | Ipd /O          | MI I Collision Detect Output   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 22           | CRS/RMII_BT                 | Ipd /O          | MI I Carrier Sense Output  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 23           | GND                         | -               | Ground   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 24           | VDDIO                       | -               | Digital IO 2.5V/3.3V tolerance power supply  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 25           | INT#/<br>PHYAD0             | Ipu/O           | Management Interface ( MII ) Interrupt Out   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 26           | LED0/TEST                   | Ipu/O           | Link/Activity LED Output <table><tr><td>Lnk/Act</td><td>Pin State</td><td>LED Definition</td></tr><tr><td>No Link</td><td>H</td><td>"off"</td></tr><tr><td>Link</td><td>L</td><td>"on"</td></tr><tr><td>Act</td><td>Toggle</td><td>"Blink"</td></tr></table> | Lnk/Act   | Pin State | LED Definition | No Link      | H | "off" | Link      | L | "on" | Act | Toggle | "Blink" |
| Lnk/Act      | Pin State                   | LED Definition  |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| No Link      | H                           | "off"           |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| Link         | L                           | "on"            |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| Act          | Toggle                      | "Blink"         |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 27           | LED1/ SPD100/<br>nFEF       | Ipu/O           | Speed LED Output <table><tr><td>Speed</td><td>Pin State</td><td>LED Definition</td></tr><tr><td>10BT</td><td>H</td><td>"off"</td></tr><tr><td>100BT</td><td>L</td><td>"on"</td></tr></table>   | Speed     | Pin State | LED Definition | 10BT         | H | "off" | 100BT     | L | "on" |     |        |         |
| Speed        | Pin State                   | LED Definition  |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 10BT         | H                           | "off"           |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 100BT        | L                           | "on"            |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 28           | LED2/DUPLEX                 | Ipu/O           | Full-duplex LED Output <table><tr><td>Duplex</td><td>Pin State</td><td>LED Definition</td></tr><tr><td>Half</td><td>H</td><td>"off"</td></tr><tr><td>Full</td><td>L</td><td>"on"</td></tr></table>   | Duplex    | Pin State | LED Definition | Half         | H | "off" | Full      | L | "on" |     |        |         |
| Duplex       | Pin State                   | LED Definition  |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| Half         | H                           | "off"           |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| Full         | L                           | "on"            |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 29           | LED3/NWAYEN                 | Ipu/O           | Collision LED Output <table><tr><td>Collision</td><td>Pin State</td><td>LED Definition</td></tr><tr><td>No Collision</td><td>H</td><td>"off"</td></tr><tr><td>Collision</td><td>L</td><td>"on"</td></tr></table>   | Collision | Pin State | LED Definition | No Collision | H | "off" | Collision | L | "on" |     |        |         |
| Collision    | Pin State                   | LED Definition  |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| No Collision | H                           | "off"           |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| Collision    | L                           | "on"            |  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 30           | PD#                         | Ipu             | Power Down 1= Normal operation 0=Power-down.   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 31           | VDDRX                       | -               | Analog 2.5V power supply   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 32           | RX-                         | I               | Receive Input  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 33           | RX+                         | I               | Receive Input  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 34           | FXSD/FXEN                   | Ipd/O           | Fiber Mode Enable/Signal Detection in Fiber Mode   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 35           | GND                         | -               | Ground   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 36           | GND                         | -               | Ground   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 37           | REXT                        | I               | External resister(6.49kΩ) connects to REXT and GNDRX   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 38           | VDDRCV                      | -               | 2.5V power output of voltage regulator.  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 39           | GND                         | -               | Ground   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 40           | TX-                         | O               | Transmit Outputs   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 41           | TX+                         | O               | Transmit Outputs   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 42           | VDDTX                       | -               | Transmitter 2.5V power supply  |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |
| 43           | GND                         | -               | Ground   |           |           |                |              |   |       |           |   |      |     |        |         |

| Pin No | Signal Name | Input/Output(*) | Description                  |
|--------|-------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 44     | GND         | -               | Ground                       |
| 45     | XO          | O               | XTAL feedback                |
| 46     | XI          | I               | Crystal Oscillator Input     |
| 47     | VDDPLL      | -               | Analog PLL 2.5V power supply |
| 48     | RST#        | Ipu             | Chip Reset ;Active low       |

**NOTE:**

I=input

o=output

I/O = bi-directional

Ipu = input w/ internal pull-up

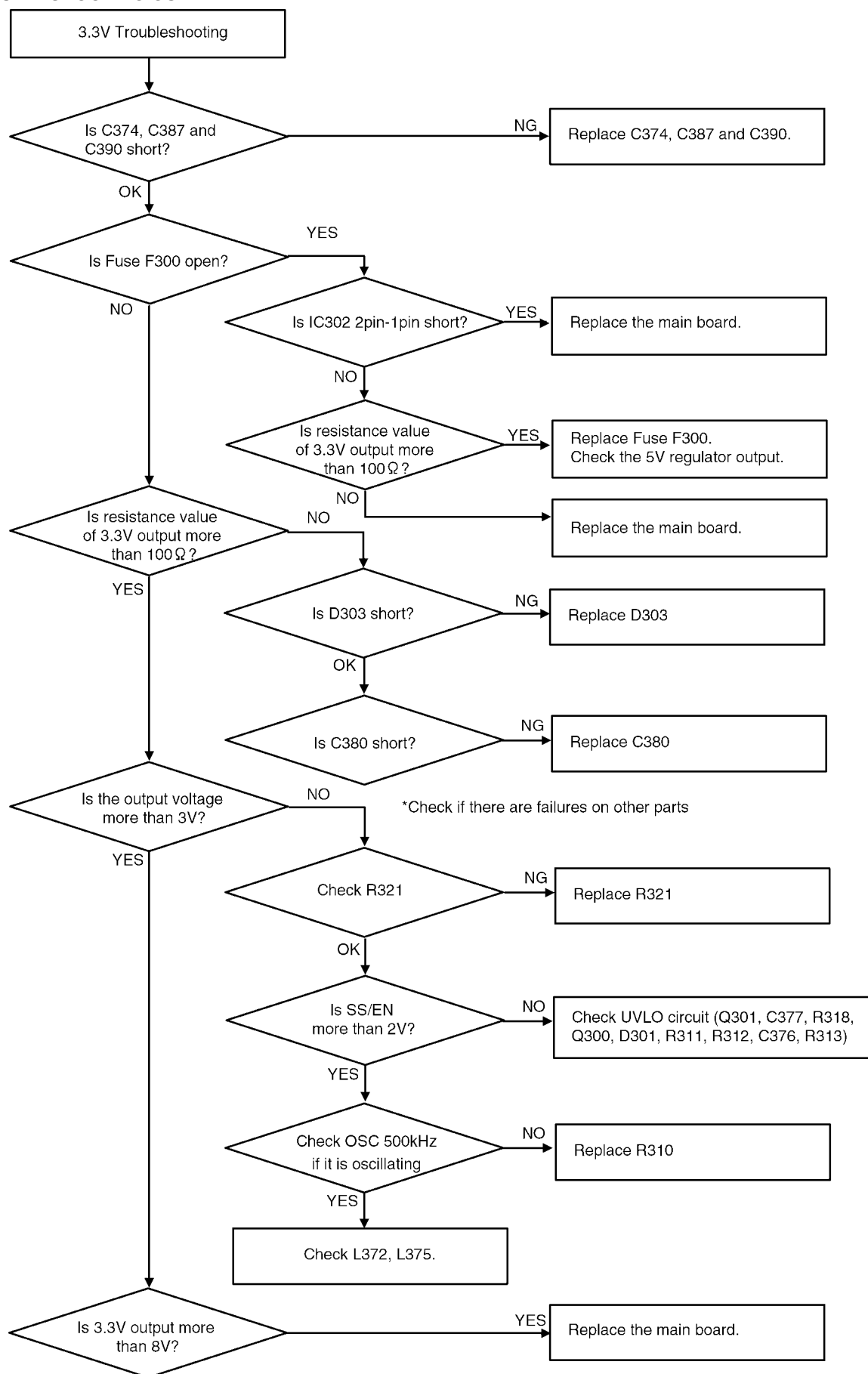
Ipd = input w/ internal pull-down

Ipd/O = input w/ internal pull-down during reset, output pin otherwise

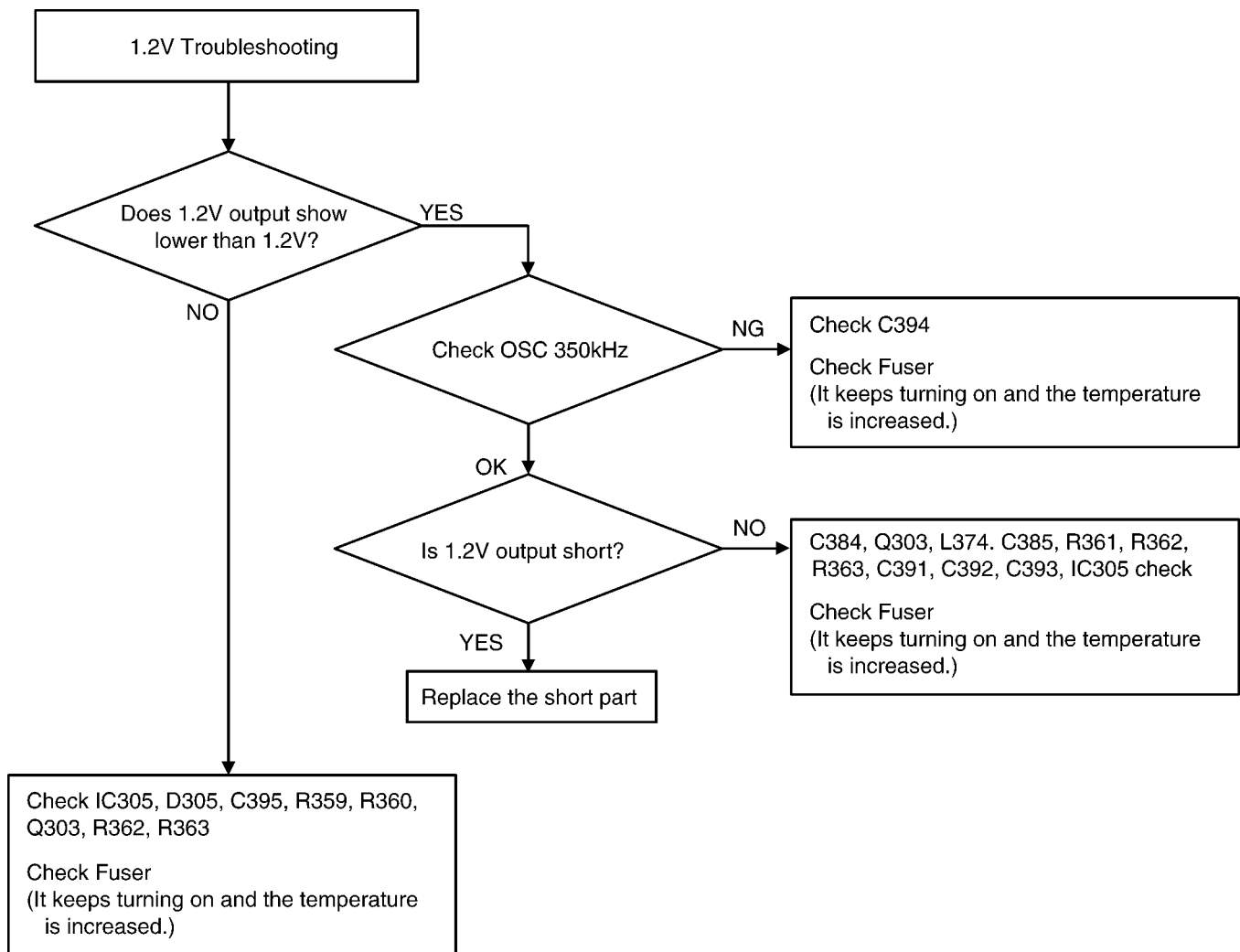
Ipu/O = input w/ internal pull-up during reset, output pin otherwise

## 12.3.24. MAIN BOARD SECTION

### 3.3V TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE



## 1.2V TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE





## 12.3.25. POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION

### 12.3.25.1. KEY COMPONENTS FOR TROUBLESHOOTING

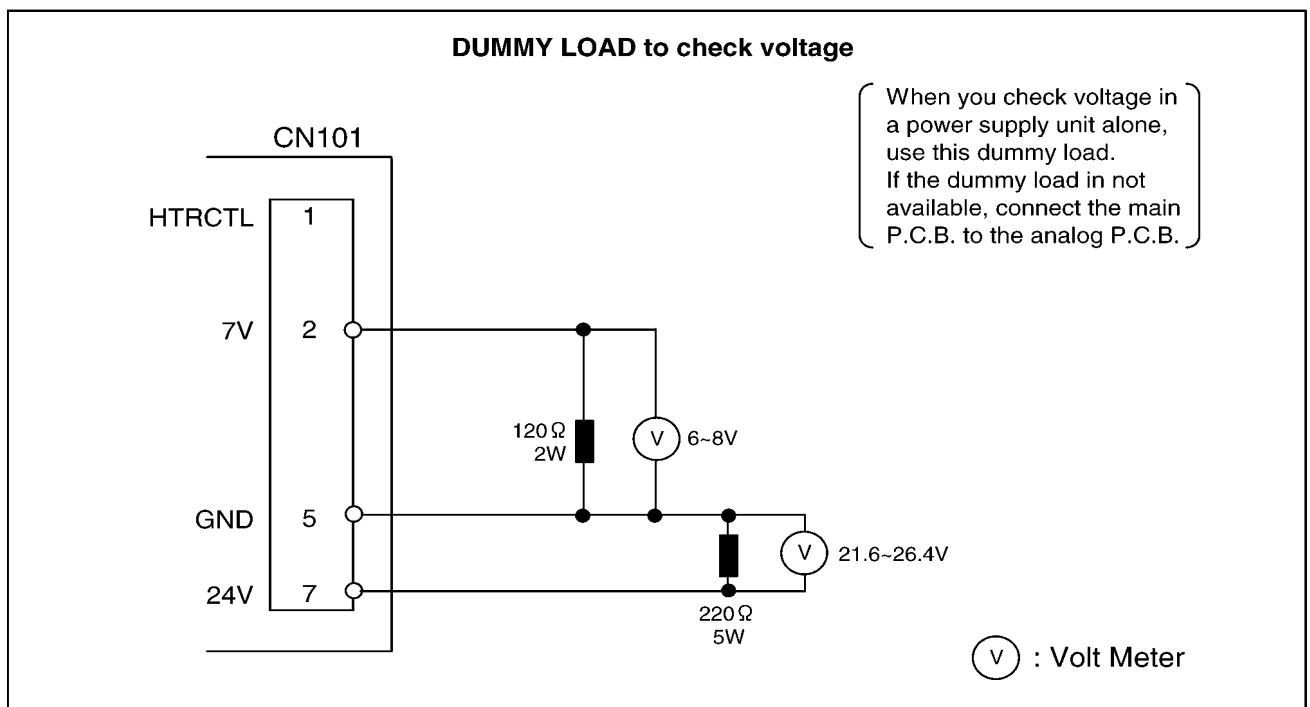
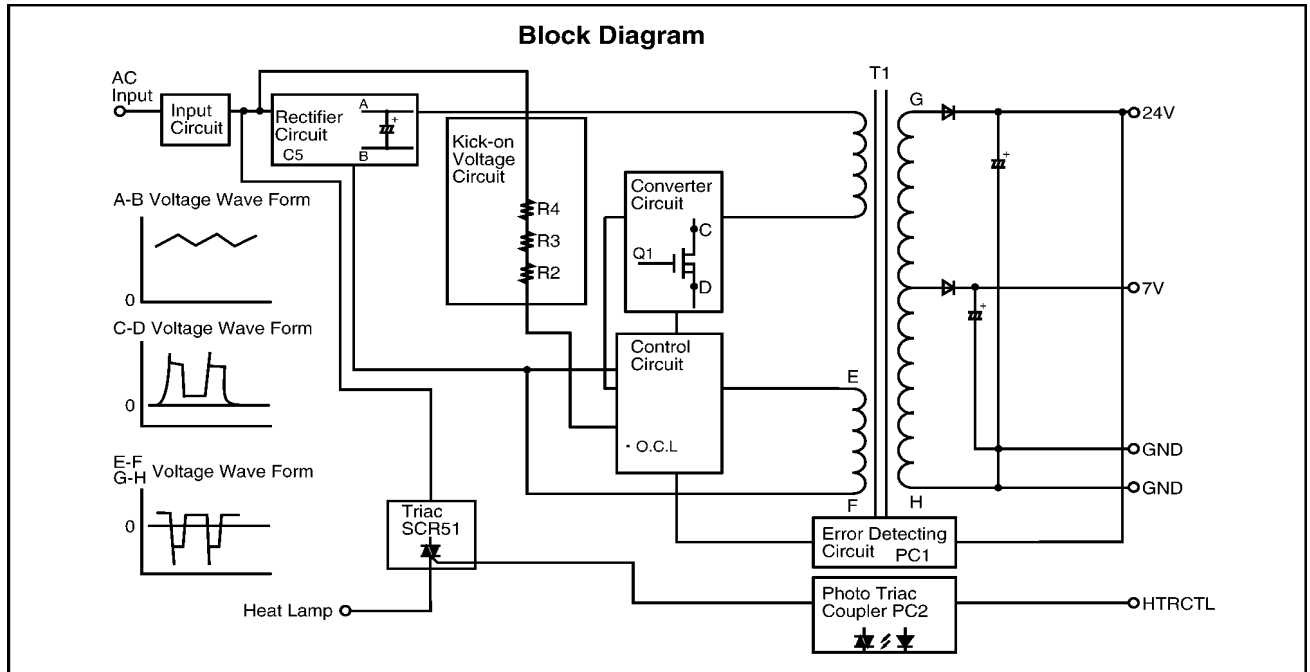
Check the following parts first: F1, F2, D10-D13, C5, Q1 and PC1.

This comes from our experience with experimental test. For example: power supply and lightning surge voltage test, with standing voltage test, intentional short circuit test, etc.

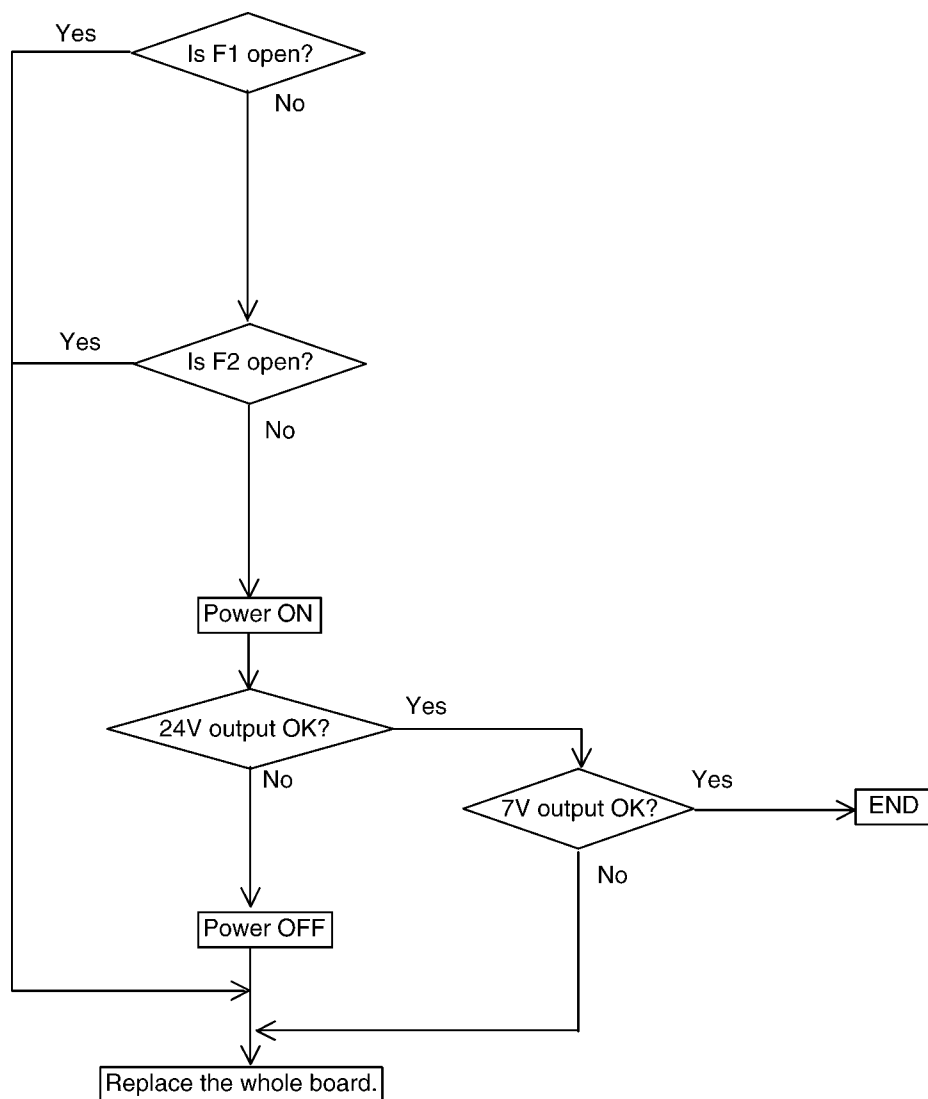
**Caution:**

If you find a melted fuse in the unit, do not turn on the power until you located and repair the faulty parts (except for the fuse); otherwise the fuse will melt again and you cannot pinpoint the faulty point.

In most cases, the symptom is that nothing is output. It is more likely that the fault is in the primary side rather than the secondary side. Check the primary side first.



## 12.3.25.2. TROUBLESHOOTING FLOW CHART



## 12.3.25.3. BROKEN PARTS REPAIR DETAILS

(D10~D13)

Check for a short-circuit in terminal 4. If D10~D13 is short-circuit, F2 will melt (open).

In this case, replace all of the parts (D10 - D13, F2).

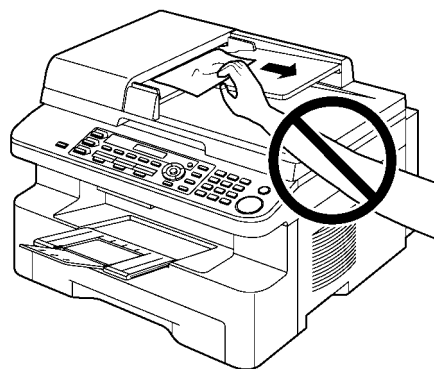
(D101)

If D101 is broken, the oscillation circuit in the power supply cannot operate. Check it with an electric tester.

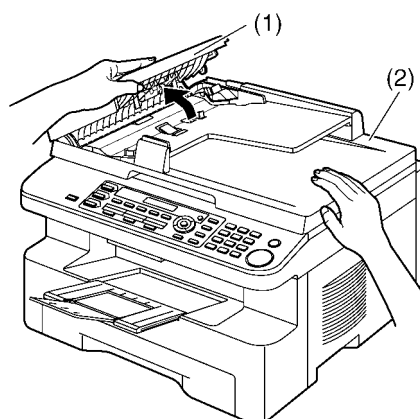
## 12.4. DOCUMENT JAMS (AUTO DOCUMENT FEEDER)

**Caution:**

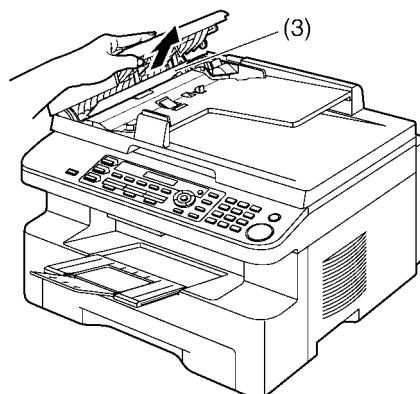
- Do not pull out the jammed document forcibly before lifting the ADF cover.



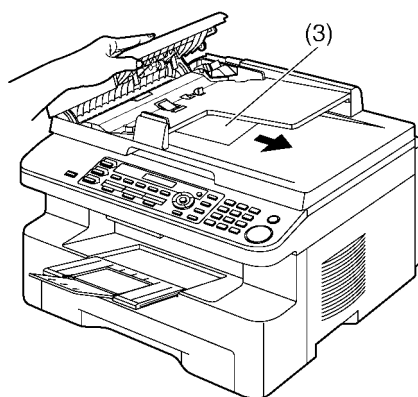
1. Open the ADF cover (1) while holding the document cover (2).



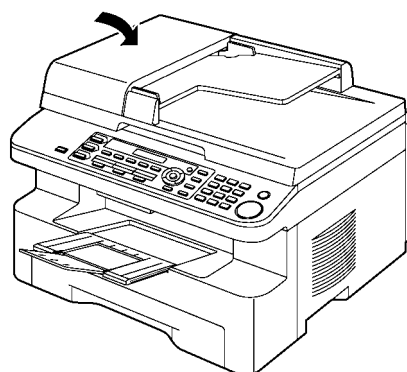
2. Remove the jammed document (3) carefully.  
When the document has jammed near the document entrance:



When the document has jammed near the document exit:



3. Close the ADF cover.



## 12.5. RECORDING PAPER JAM

### 12.5.1. When the recording paper has jammed inside of the unit

The display will show the following.

PAPER JAMMED

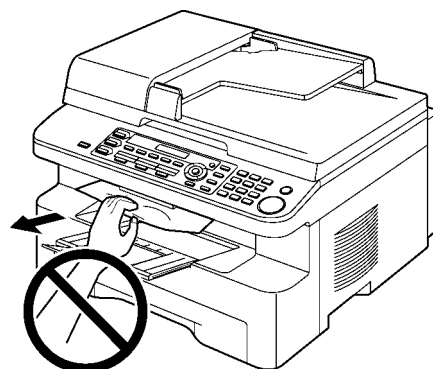


OPEN TOP COVER

CHECK REAR COVER

#### Caution:

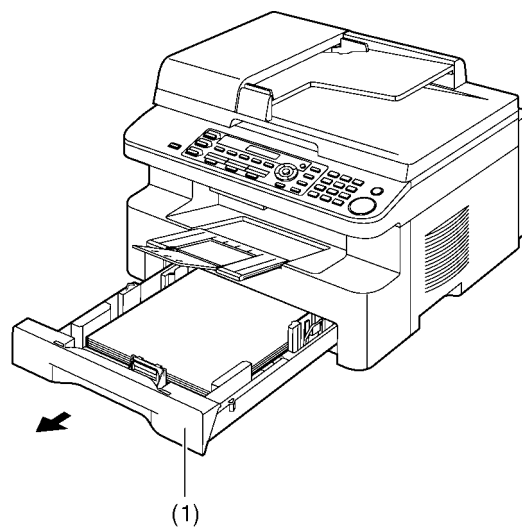
- Do not pull out the jammed paper forcibly before opening the top cover.



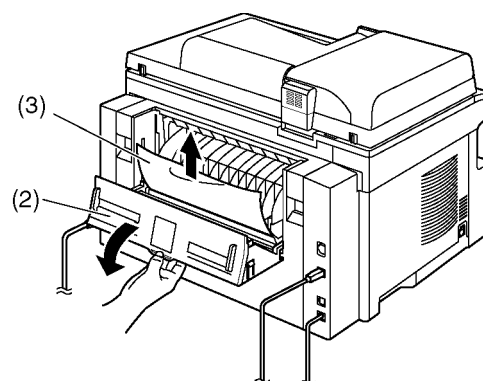
#### Case 1:

When the recording paper has jammed near the manual input tray:

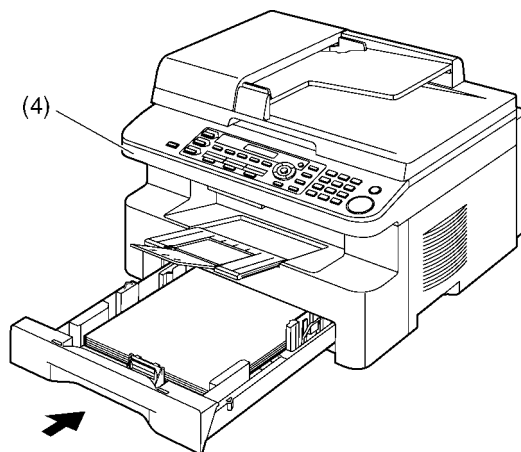
1. Pull open the paper input tray (1).



2. Open the manual input tray (2) and remove the jammed paper (3) carefully by pulling it upwards. Then close the manual input tray.



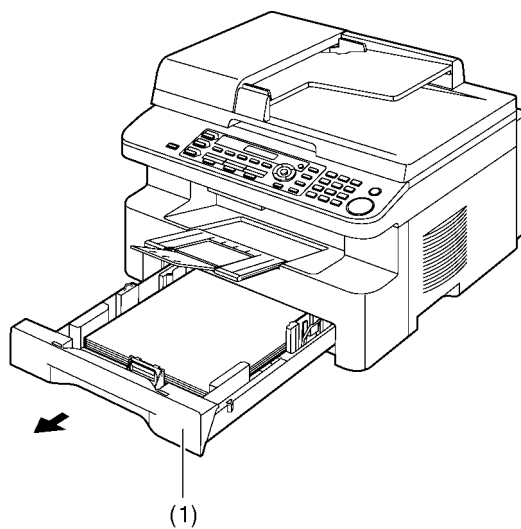
3. Close the paper input tray.
- Open and close the top cover (4) to clear the error message.



**Case 2:**

**When the recording paper has jammed near the drum and toner unit:**

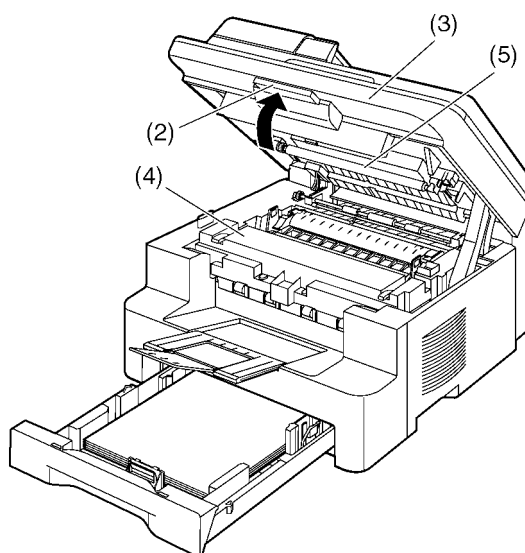
1. Pull open the paper input tray (1).



2. Lift the top cover release lever (2) and open the top cover (3).

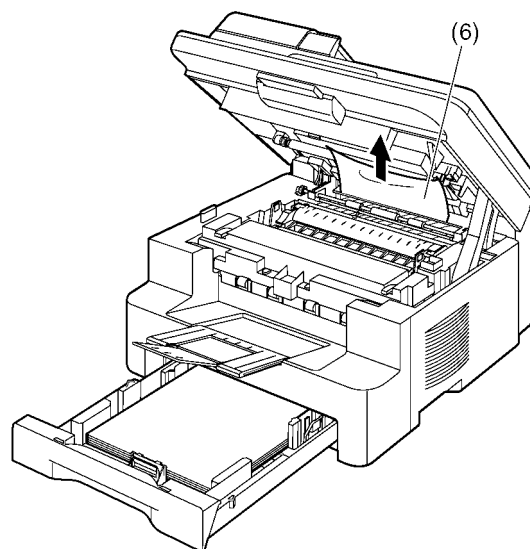
**Note:**

- Do not touch the transfer roller (5)

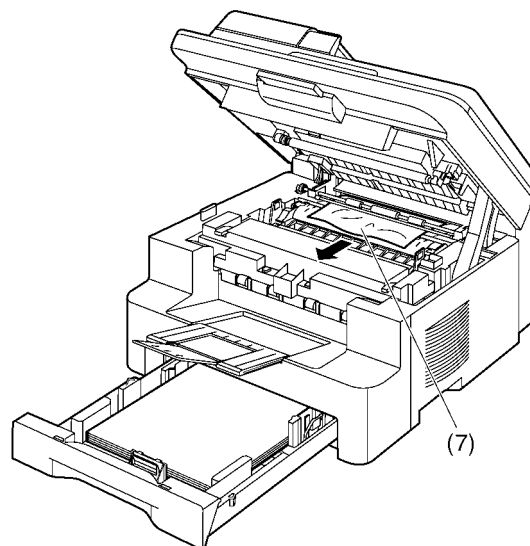


**Caution:**  
The fuser unit (④) gets hot. Do not touch it.

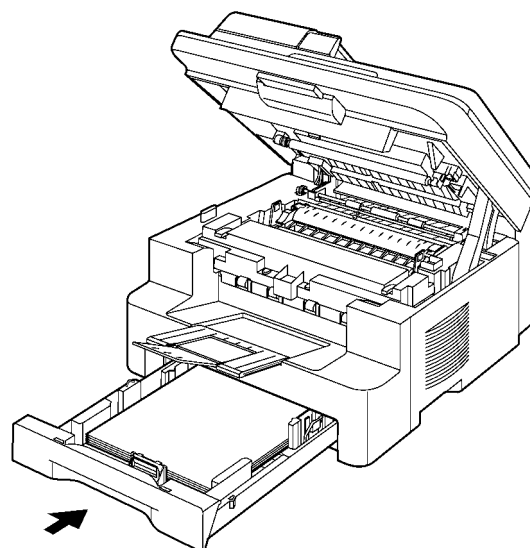
3. Remove the jammed paper (6) carefully by pulling it upwards.



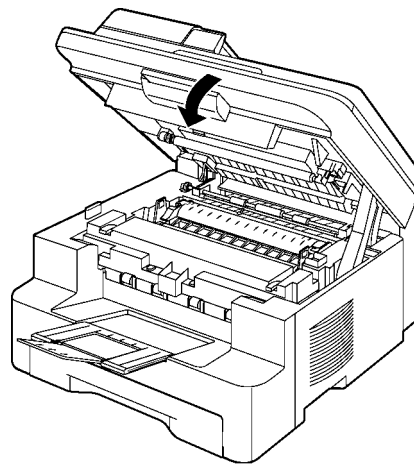
Remove the jammed paper (7) carefully by pulling it toward you.



4. Close the paper input tray.

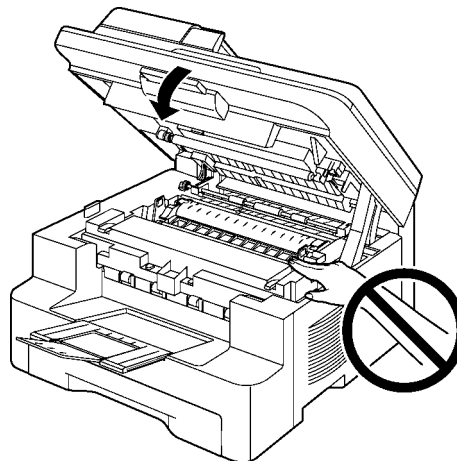


5. Close the top cover until locked.



**Caution:**

- To prevent injuries, be careful not to put your hands under the top cover.



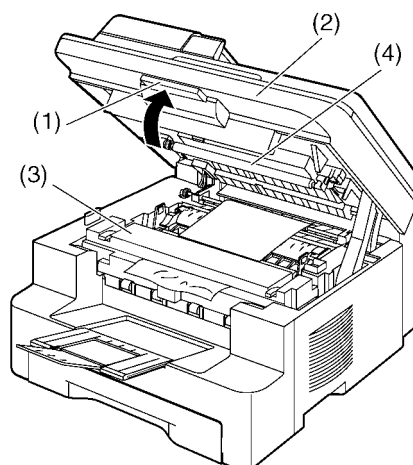
**Case 3:**

**When the recording paper has jammed near the fuser unit:**

1. Lift the top cover release lever (1) and open the top cover (2).

**Note:**

- Do not touch the transfer roller (4).

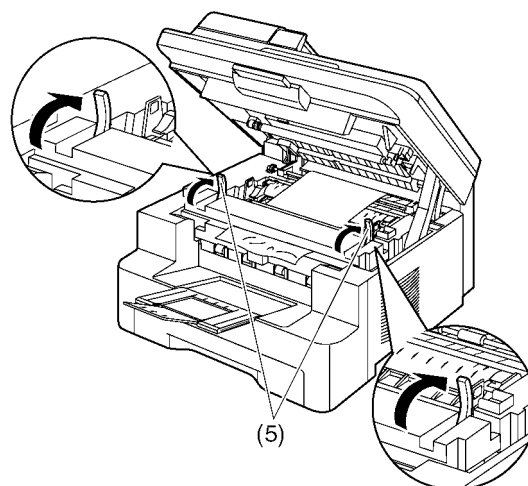


**Caution:**

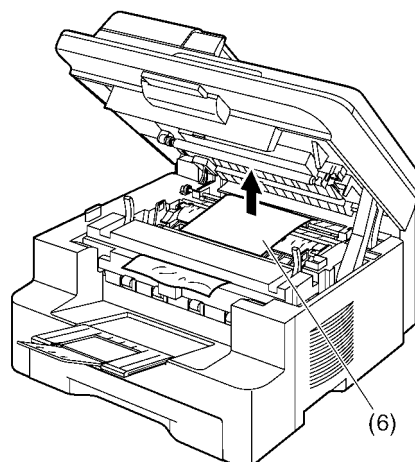
The fuser unit (③) gets hot. Do not touch it.



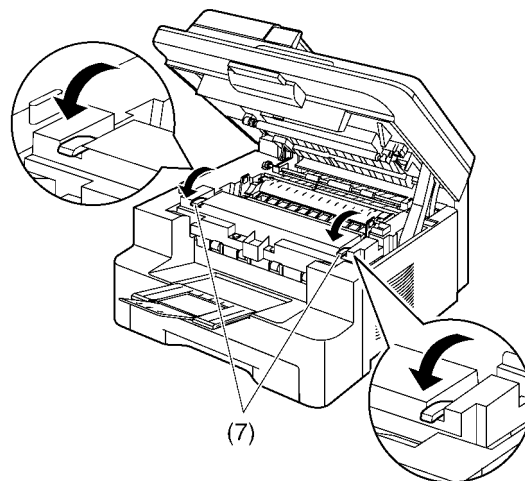
2. Lift both green levers (5) until they stop.



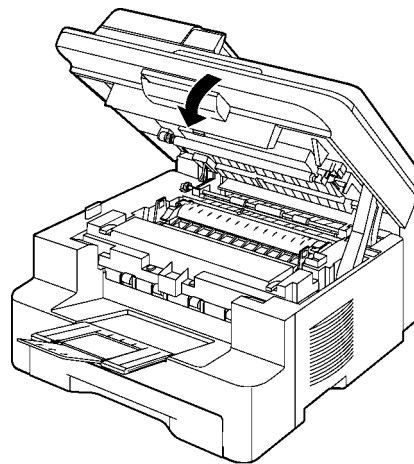
3. Remove the jammed paper (6) carefully by pulling it upwards.



4. Push back the green levers (7) to the original position.



5. Close the top cover until locked.

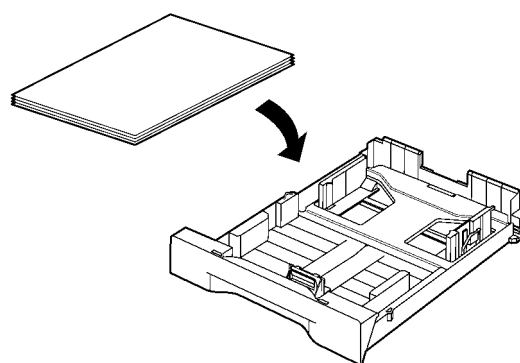


### 12.5.2. When the recording paper is not fed into the unit properly

The display will show the following.

|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| CHECK PAPER #1<br>PRESS START |
|-------------------------------|

1. Pull the paper input tray until it clicks into place, then put it completely out, lifting the front part of the tray. Remove the recording paper and straighten.
2. Re-load the recording paper.



3. Insert the paper input tray to the unit, lifting the front part of the tray. Then push it completely into the unit.

**Note:**

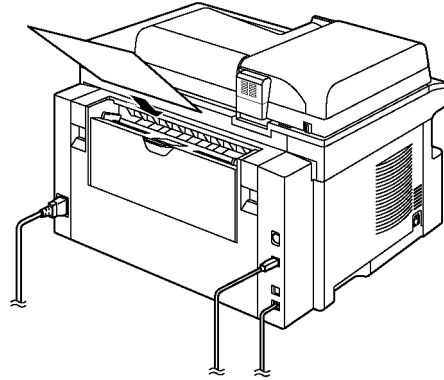
- If the error message is still displayed, check the recording paper specifications and re-install recording paper.

### 12.5.3. When the recording paper in the manual input tray is not fed into the unit properly

The display will show the following.

|               |
|---------------|
| CHECK PICK UP |
| INPUT TRAY #2 |

1. Remove the recording paper.
2. Re-insert the recording paper.



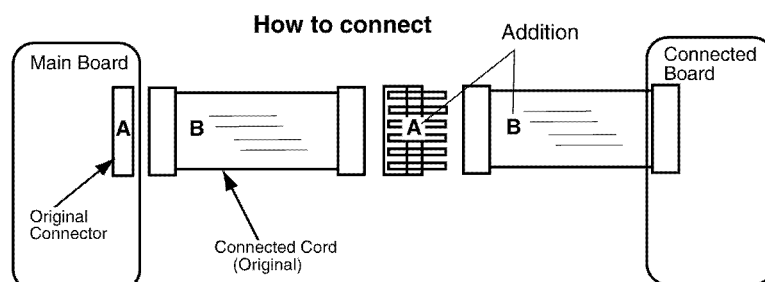
**Note:**

- If the error message is still displayed, check the recording paper specifications and re-install recording paper.

# 13 Service Fixture & Tools

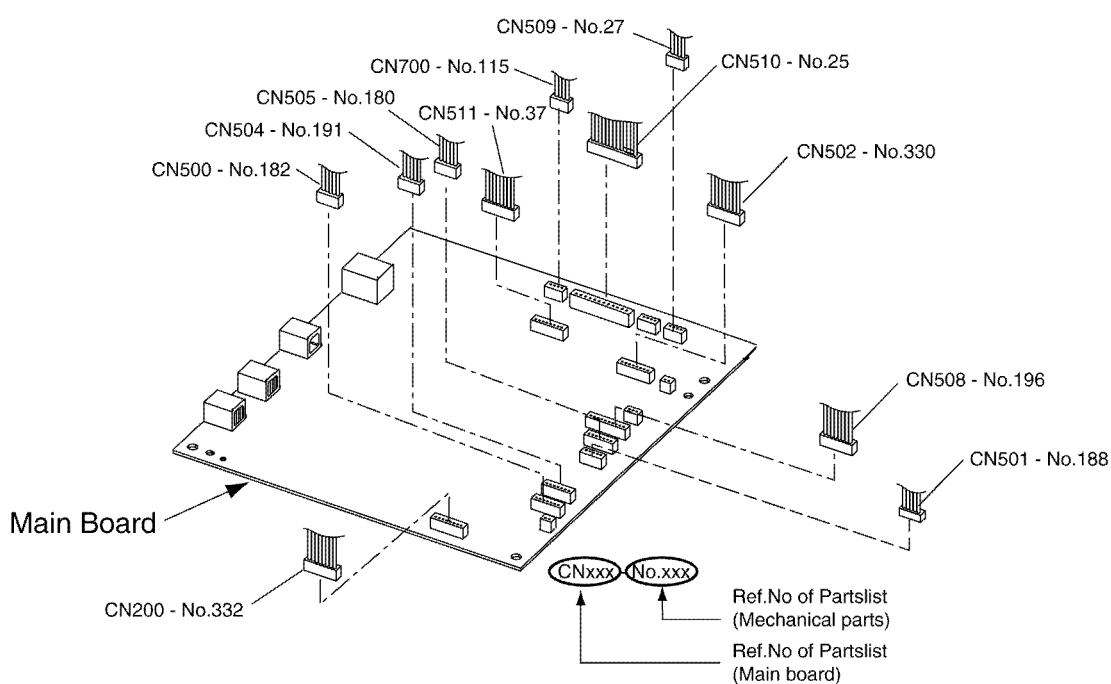
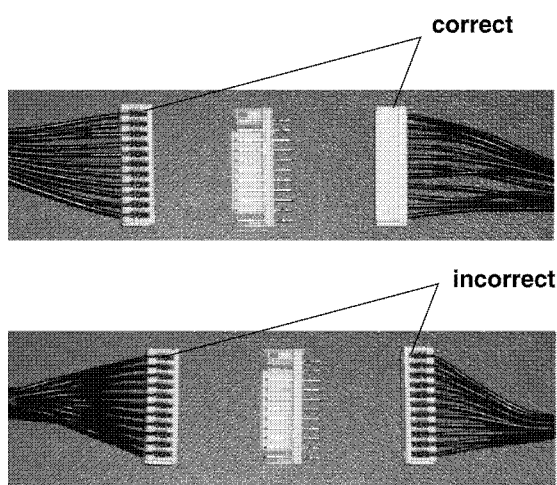
## How to extend cords

When extending cords, you need 2 pairs of A,B (A=connector,B=cord)  
 (One pair is connected to the Main board.)  
 If you do not have 2 pairs, order the necessary parts.



### NOTE

Be sure if the direction of the connectrs is correct.



# 14 Disassembly and Assembly Instructions

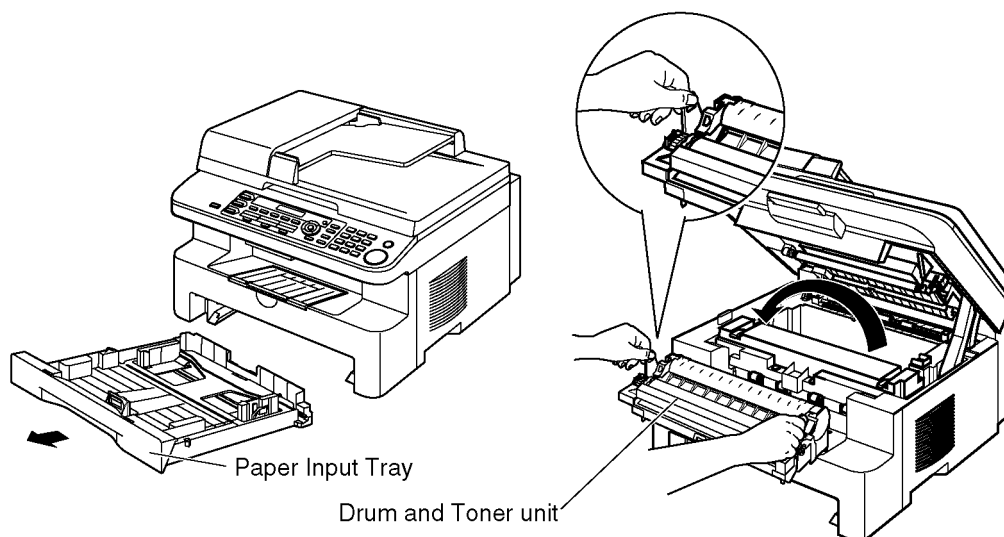
## Note:

Remove the Document Cover, the Paper Input tray and the drum and toner cartridge before reassembling.

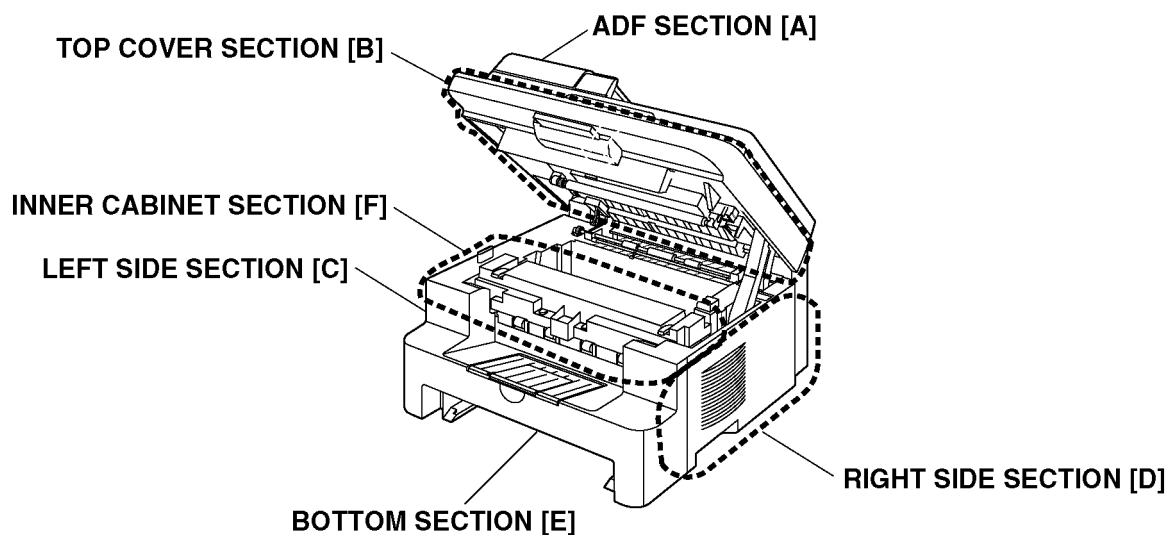
## First of all

Before disassembling, do the following things.

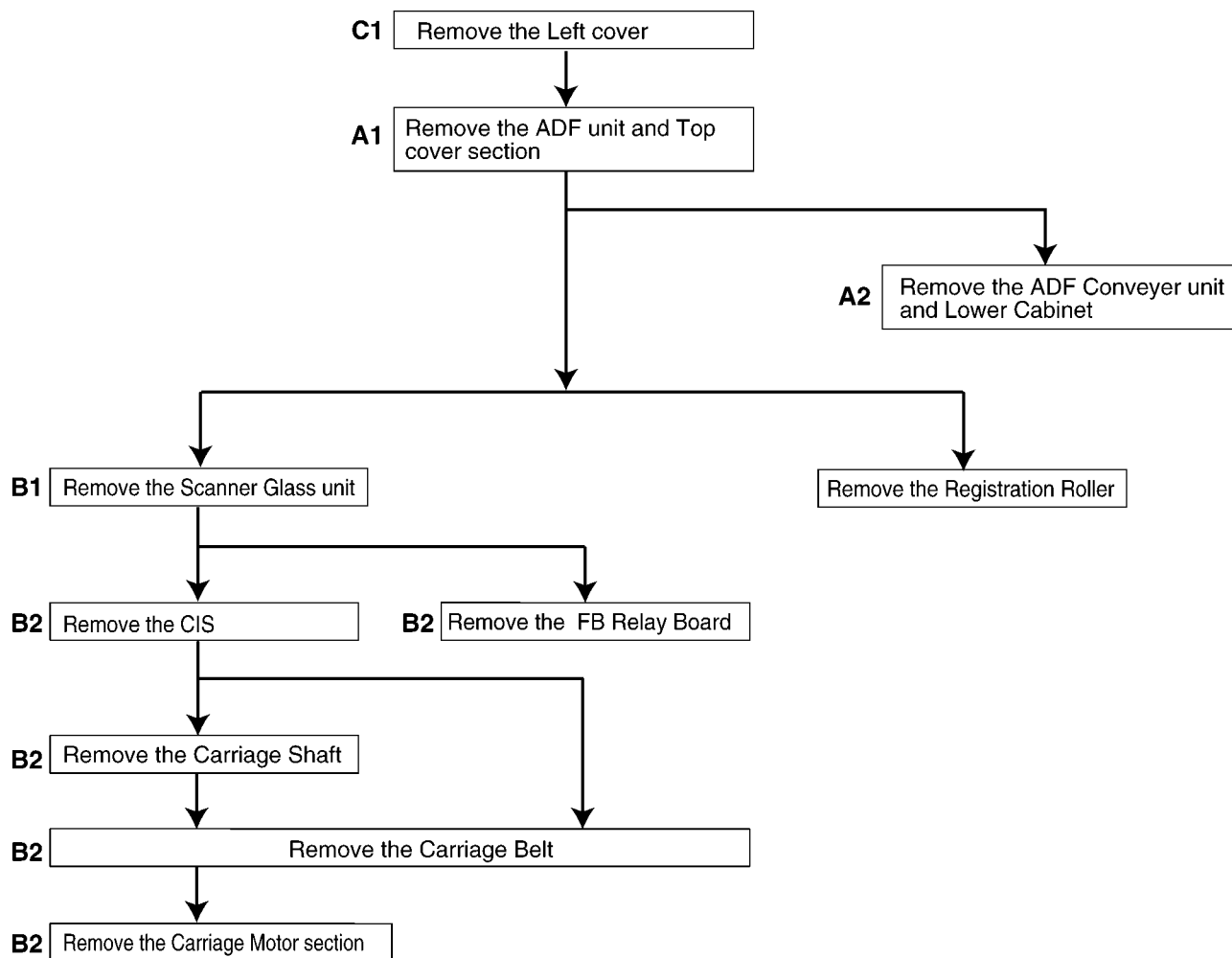
- (1) Pull the Paper Input Tray until it clicks into place, then pull it completely out, lifting the front part of the tray.
- (2) Take the Drum and Toner unit out by holding the tabs.



## GENERAL SECTION



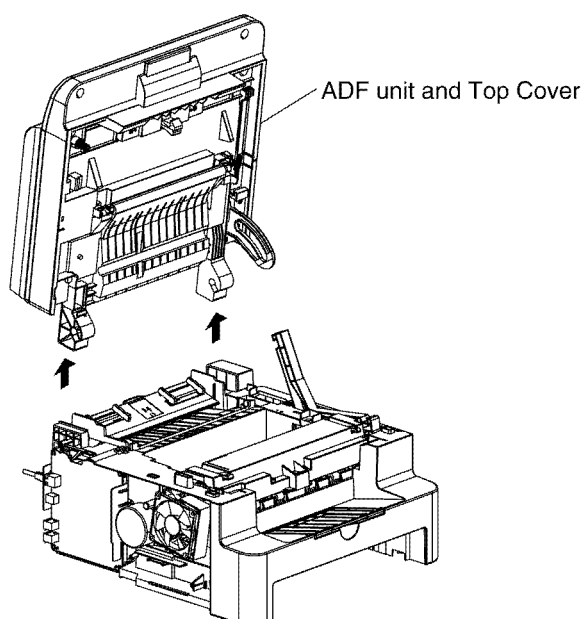
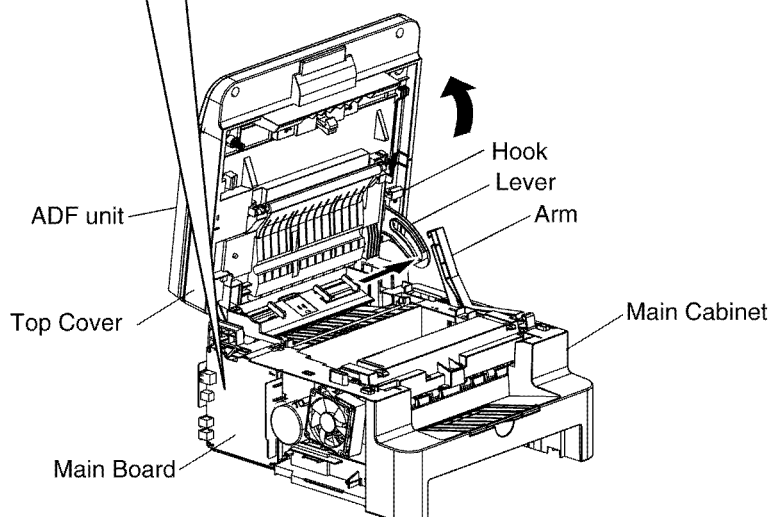
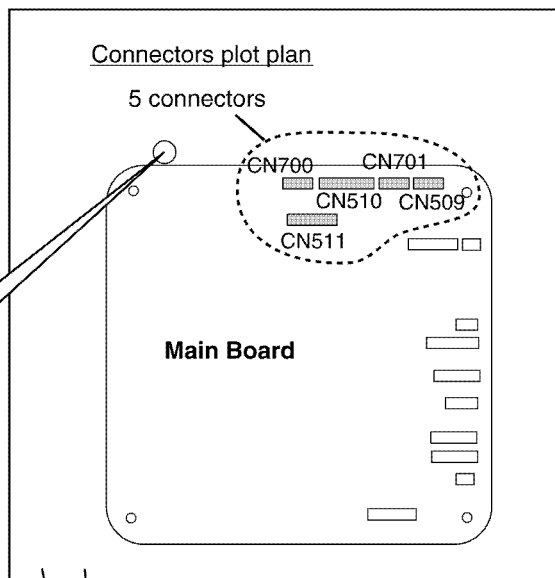
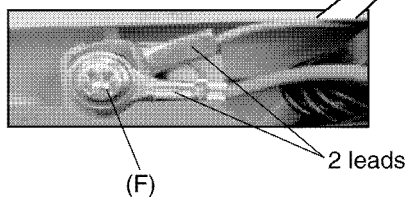
## 14.1. ADF SECTION



## 14.2. REMOVE ADF SECTION (1)

### A1

- (1) Remove the Left Side Cover.  
(See the No. C1 )
- (2) Remove the 5 connectors.
- (3) Remove the screw (F) to remove the 2 leads.
- (4) Push the lever in the direction of the arrow to release from the Main Cabinet.
- (5) Release the Arm from the Hook of the Top Cover.
- (6) Lift up the ADF unit and Top Cover.

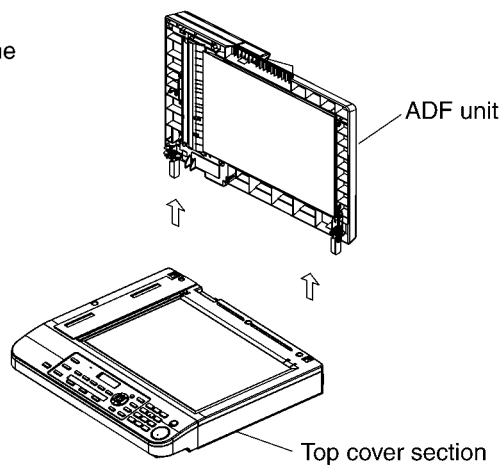




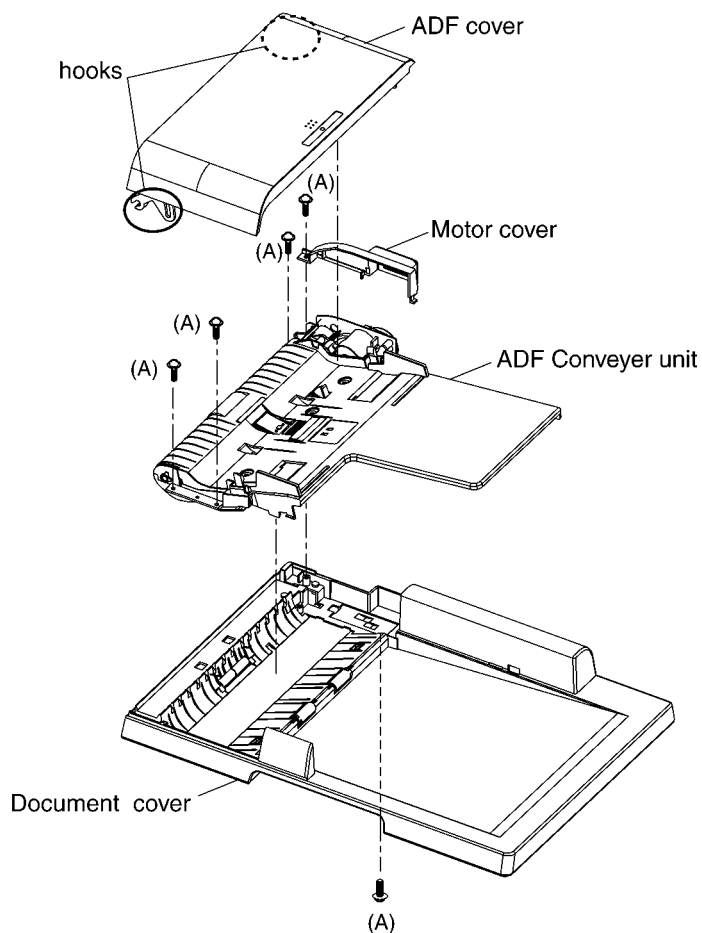
## 14.3. REMOVE ADF SECTION

**A2**

- (1) Lift up the ADF unit from the Top cover section as shown in the right illustration.



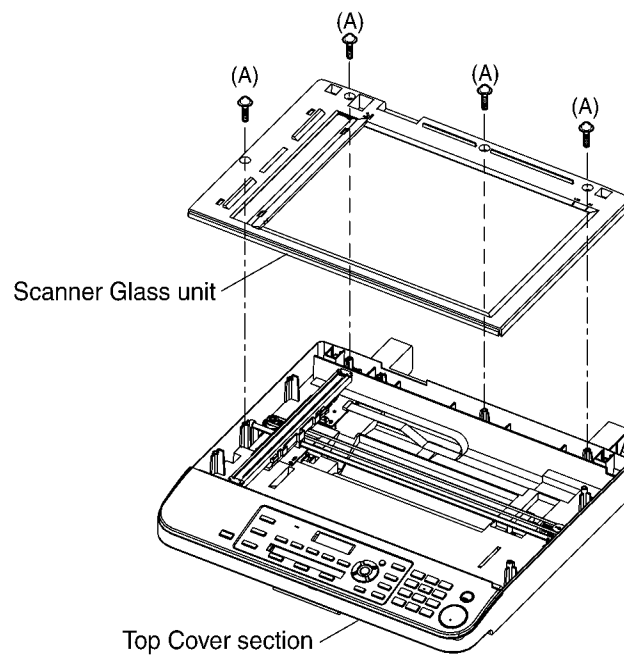
- (2) Release the both side hooks to remove the ADF Cover.  
 (3) Remove the 5 screws (A)  
 (4) Remove the Motor cover and the ADF Conveyor unit.



## 14.4. REMOVE TOP COVER SECTION

**B1**

- (1) Remove the 4 screws(A)
- (2) Remove the Scanner Glass unit



## 14.5. REMOVE SCANNER GLASS SECTION

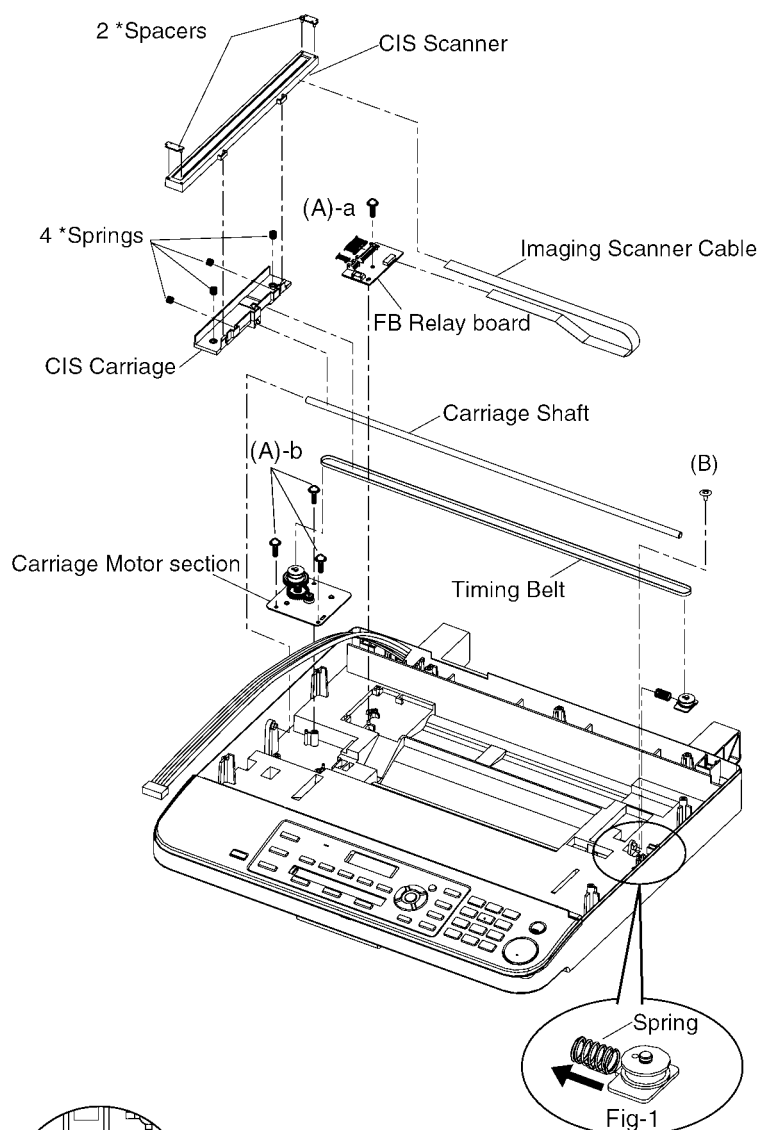
**B2**

- (1) Lift up the 2 spacers from the CIS carriage to remove the CIS.
- (2) Pick up the CIS Carriage.
- (3) Remove the 1 screw (B) and remove the Carriage Shaft.
- (4) Push the spring in the direction of the arrow to remove the Timing Belt. (Fig-1)
- (5) Remove the 3 screws (A)-b. Remove the Carriage Motor section.

- (1) Remove the screws (A)-a.
- (2) Remove all the connectors on the FB Relay Board.
- (3) Remove the FB Relay board.

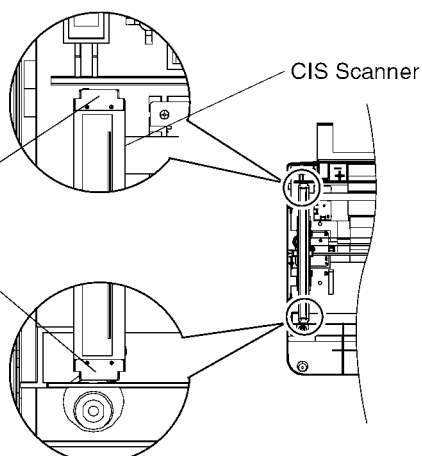
**Note: \*Spacers**

Be careful not to lose these spacers and springs when disassembling.  
Especially, the spacers too small to find.

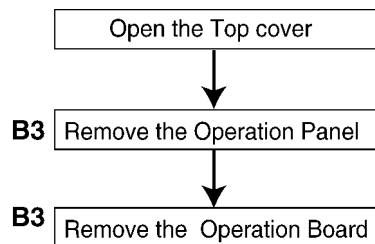


**Note for assembling the 2 "Spacers**

Pay attention to the direction to insert.

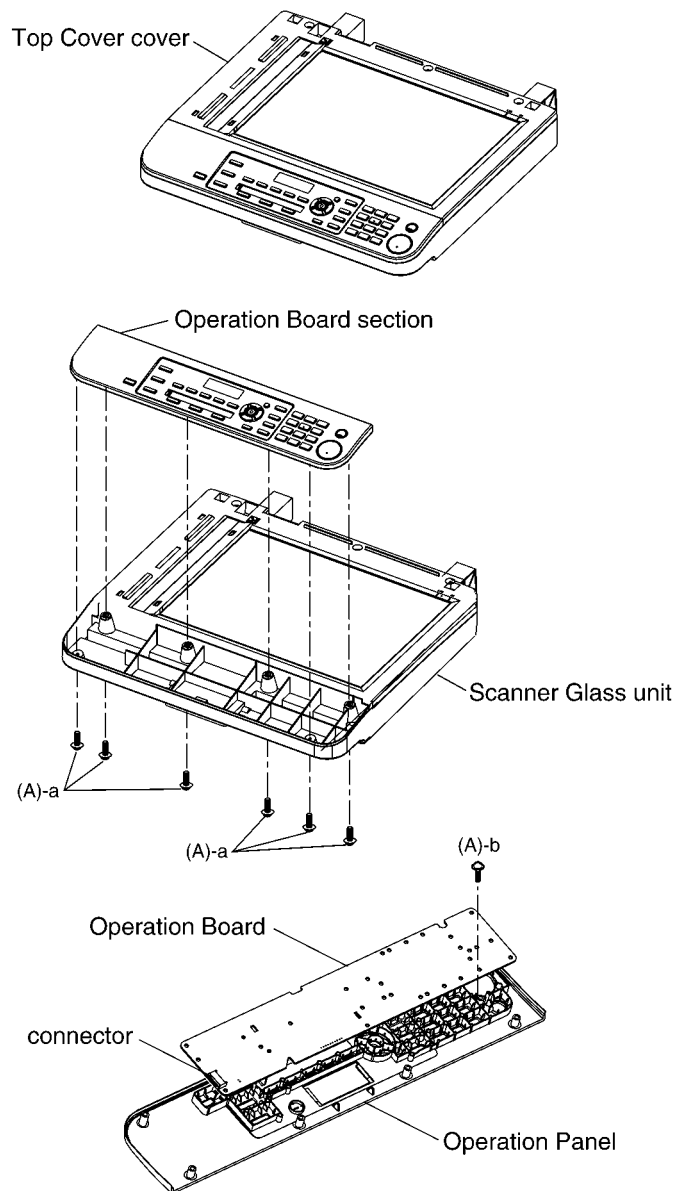


## 14.6. REMOVE OPERATION PANEL SECTION

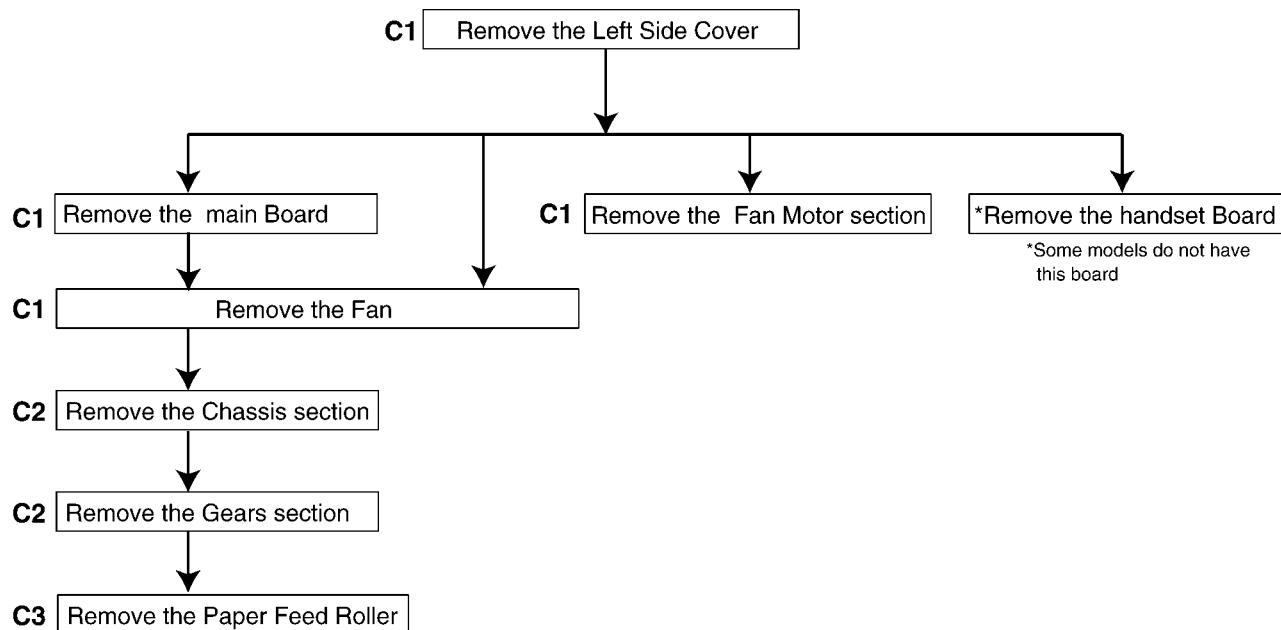


### B3

- (1) Remove the 6 screws (A).
- (2) Remove the Operation Board section.
- (3) Remove the 1 screw (A)-b.
- (4) Remove the connector.
- (5) Remove the Operation Board from the Operation Panel.



## 14.7. LEFT SIDE SECTION



## 14.8. REMOVE MAIN BOARD

### C1

- (1) Remove 4 screws (A)-a
- (2) Remove the Left Side Cover.

#### Fan Motor

- (3) Remove the Fan Motor.

#### Main Board

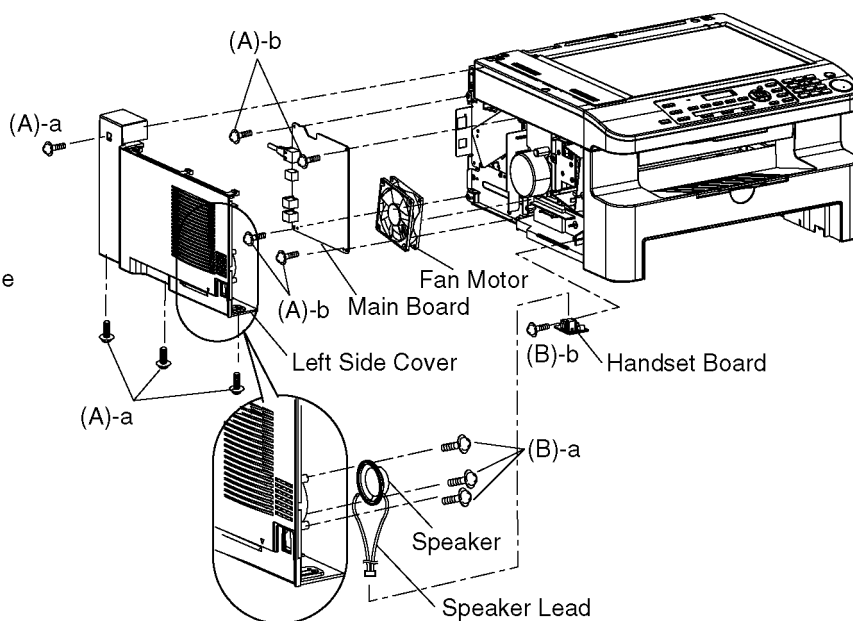
- (3) Remove the 4 screws (A)-b.
- (4) Remove the all the connectors on the Main Board.
- (5) Remove the Main Board.

#### Speaker

- (3) Remove the 3 screws (B)-a and
- (4) Remove the Speaker Lead.
- (5) Remove the Speaker.

#### Handset Board

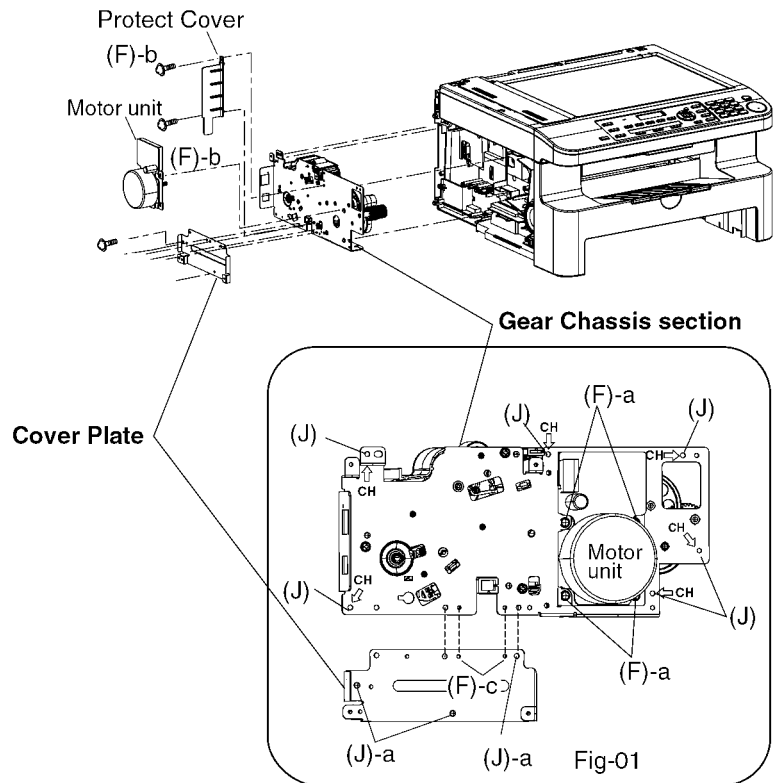
- (3) Remove the screw (B)-b.
- (4) Remove the Speaker Lead.
- (5) Remove the handset Board.



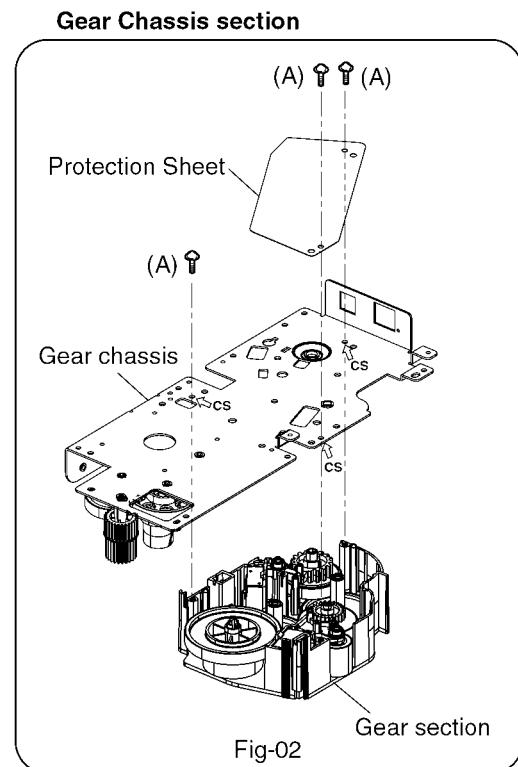
## 14.9. REMOVE GEAR CHASSIS SECTION

### C2

- (1) Remove the 4 screws (F)-a.
- (2) Remove the Motor Unit.
- (3) Remove the 2 screws (F)-b.
- (4) Remove the Protect Cover.
- (5) Remove the 3 screws (J)-a and 2 screw (F)-c. [Fig-01]
- (6) Remove the Cover Plate.
- (7) Remove the 6 screws (J) at which is marked "CH". [Fig-01]



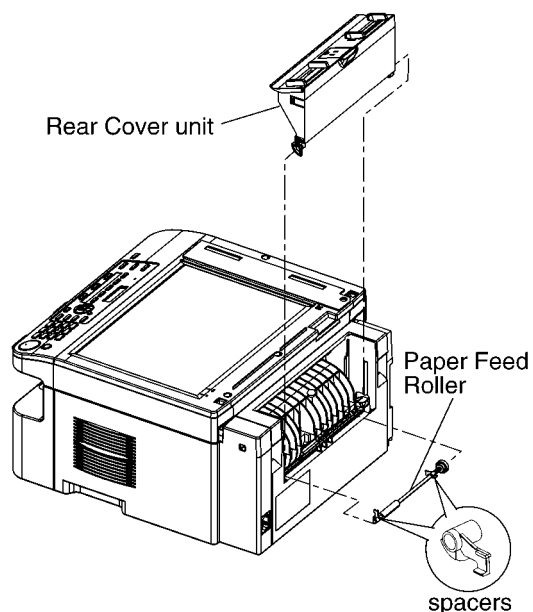
- (8) Remove the 3 screws (A) at which is marked "CS". [Fig-02]
- (9) Remove the Protection Sheet.
- (10) Remove the Gear section from the Gear chassis. [Fig-02]



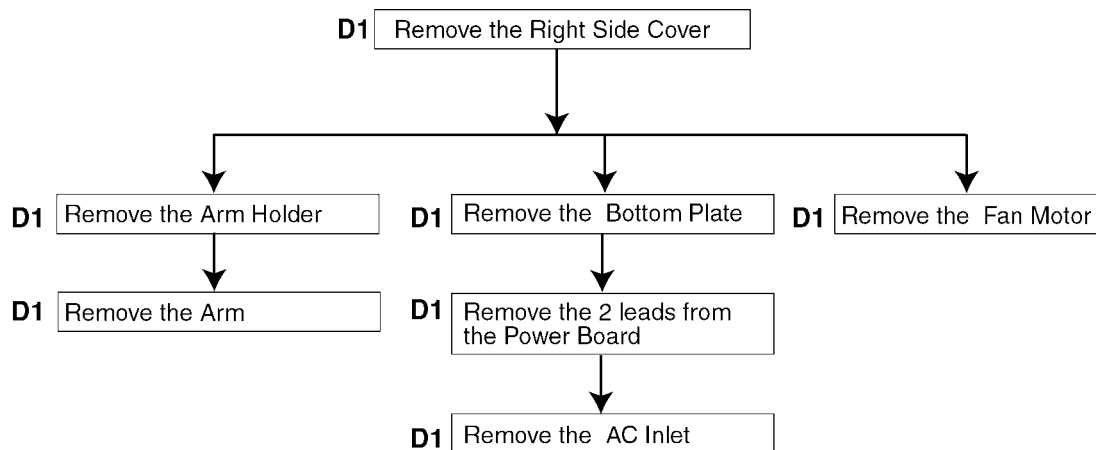
## 14.10. REMOVE PAPER FEED ROLLER

**C3**

- 1) Remove the Rear Cover unit.
- 2) Release the 2 spacers to remove the Paper Feed Roller.



## 14.11. RIGHT SIDE SECTION



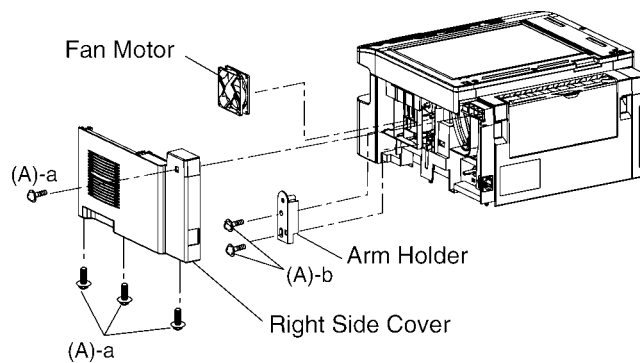
## 14.12. REMOVE RIGHT SIDE COVER SECTION

**D1**

- 1) Remove the 4 screws (A)-a.
- 2) Remove the Right Side Cover.

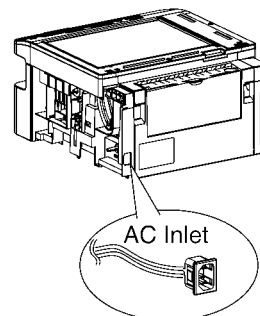
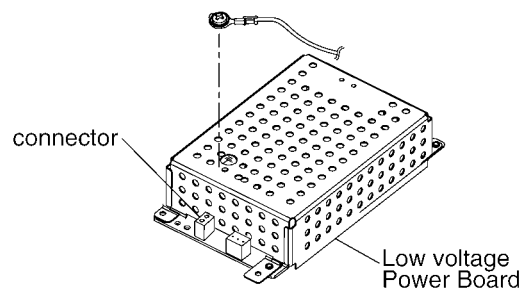
### Fan Motor

- 3) Remove the Fan.
- 4) Remove the 2 screws (A)-b.
- 5) Remove the Arm Holder.



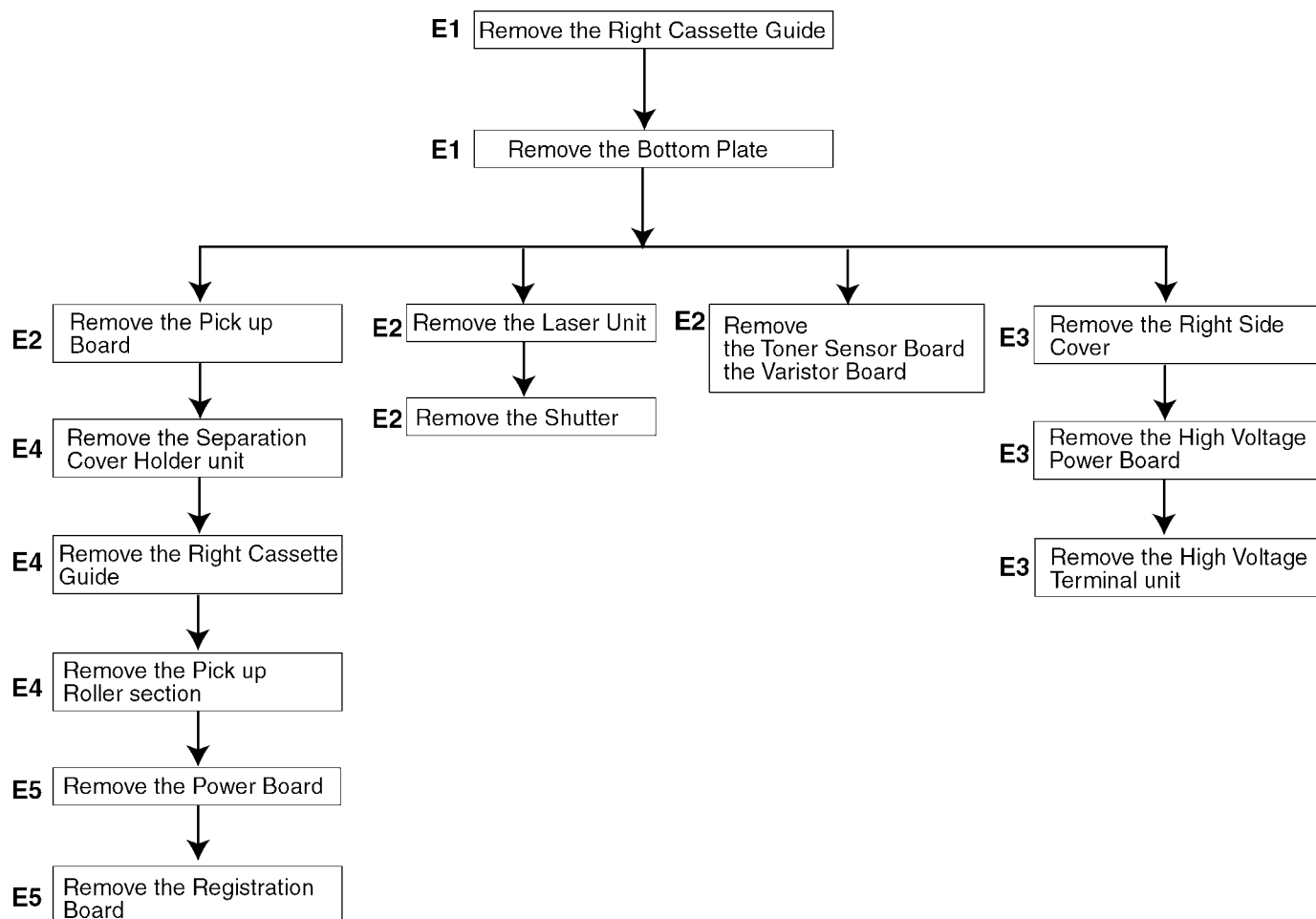
### AC Inlet

- 3) Remove the Bottom Plate.  
(See the No.E1 )
- 4) Remove the connector on the Power Board.
- 5) Remove the AC Inlet.





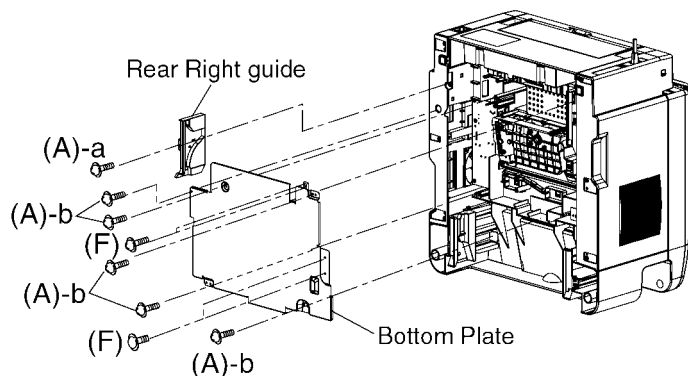
## 14.13. LOWER SIDE CABINET SECTION



## 14.14. REMOVE RIGHT CASSETTE GUIDE

### E1

- (1) Remove the 1 screw(A)-a.
- (2) Remove the Rear Right guide
- (3) Remove the 5 screws(A)-b and 4 (F).
- (4) Remove the Bottom Plate.



## 14.15. REMOVE PICK UP BOARD

### E2

#### Laser Unit & Shutter

- (1) Remove the 3 screws (A)-a.
- (2) Remove the leads connecting to Laser unit.
- (2) Remove the Laser Unit.
- (3) Remove the Shutter.

#### Pick up Board

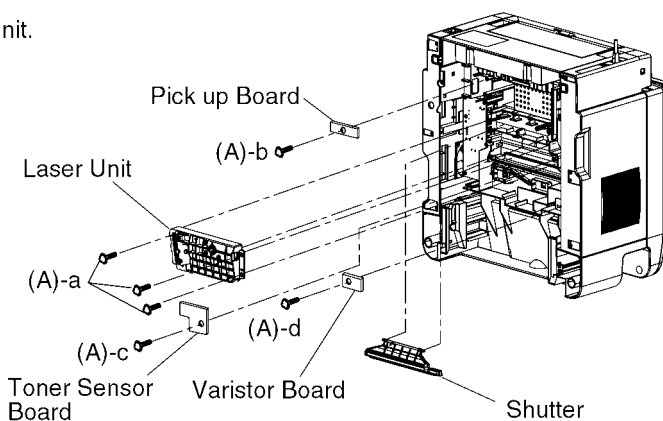
- (1) Remove the (A)-b.
- (2) Remove all the connectors on the Pick up Board.
- (3) Remove the Pick up Board

#### Toner Sensor Board

- (1) Remove all the connectors on the Toner Sensor Board.
- (2) Remove the screw (A)-c.
- (3) Remove the Toner Sensor Board

#### Varistor Board

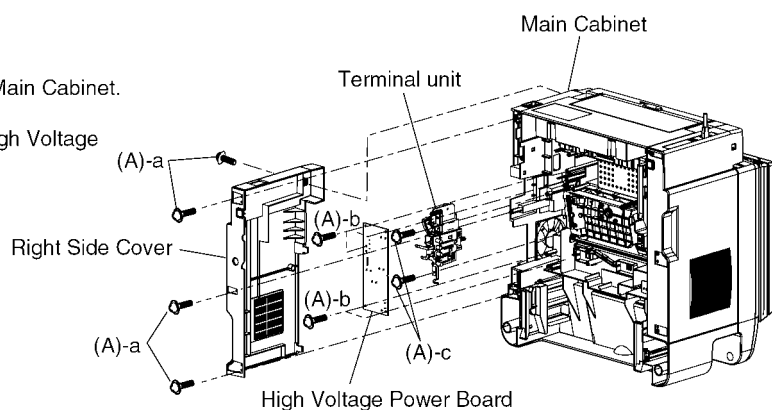
- (1) Remove all the leads on the Varistor Board.
- (2) Remove the screw (A)-d.
- (3) Remove the Varistor Board.



## 14.16. REMOVE HIGH VOLTAGE POWER BOARD

**E3**

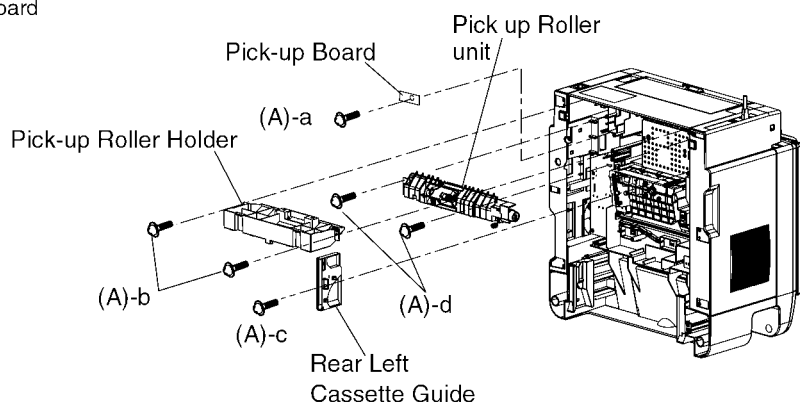
- (1) Remove the 4 screws(A)-a.
- (2) Remove the Right Side Cover from the Main Cabinet.
- (3) Remove the 5 screws (A)-b.
- (4) Remove the all the connectors on the High Voltage Power Board.
- (5) Remove the High Voltage Power Board.
- (6) Remove the 2 screws(A)-c.
- (7) Remove the Terminal unit.



## 14.17. REMOVE PICK UP ROLLER UNIT

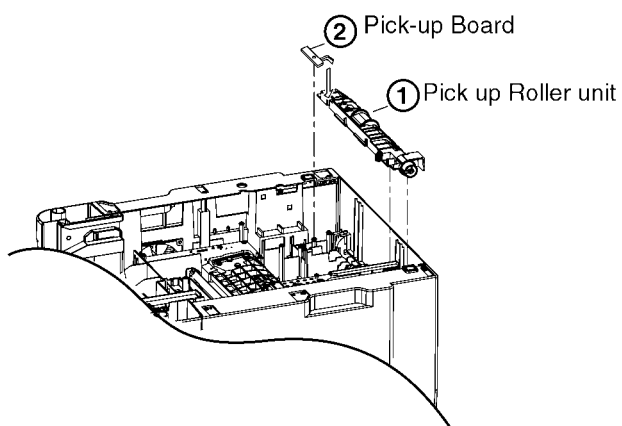
### E4

- (1) Remove the screw (A)-a.
- (2) Remove all the connectors on the Pick up Board
- (3) Remove the Pick-up Board.
- (4) Remove the 2 screws (A)-b.
- (5) Remove the Pick-up Roller Holder.
- (6) Remove the screw (A)-c.
- (7) Remove the Rear Left Cassette Guide.
- (8) Remove the 2 screws (A)-d.
- (9) Remove the Pick up Roller unit.



### Note for assembling

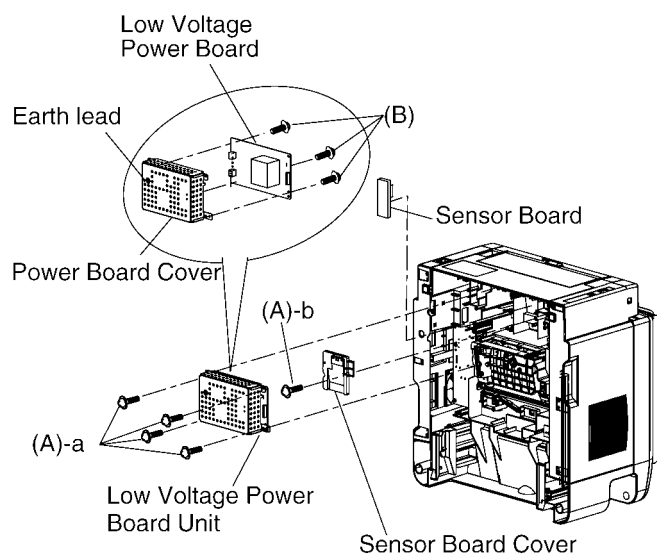
After assembling the ①, assemble the ②.



## 14.18. REMOVE LOW VOLTAGE POWER BOARD

### E5

- 1) Remove the 4 screw (A)-a.
  - 2) Remove the all the connectors and the Earth lead.
  - 3) Remove the Low Voltage Power Board Unit.
  - 4) Remove the screw (A)-b.
  - 4) Remove the Sensor Board Cover.
  - 5) Remove the Sensor Board.
- 3) -->Remove the 3 screws(B) to separate the Power Board Cover from the Low Voltage Power Board.



## 14.19. REMOVE FUSER UNIT

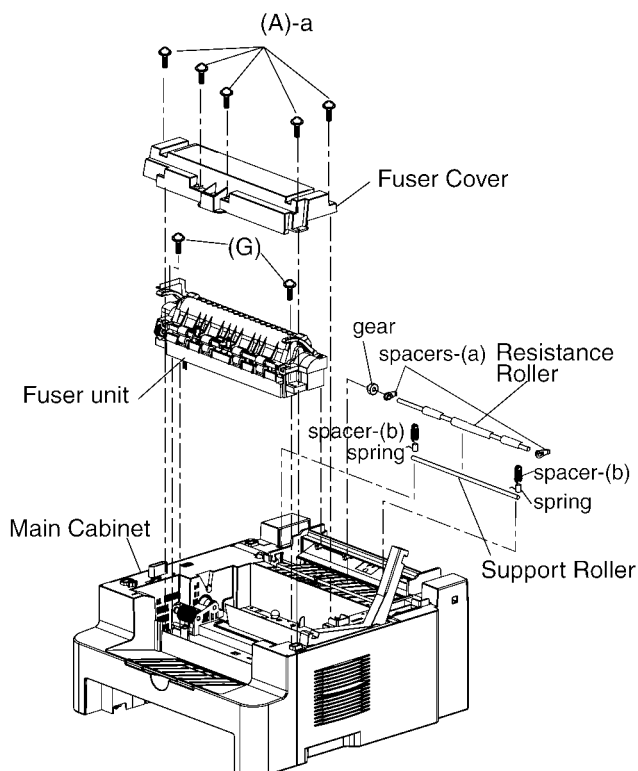
### F1

#### Fuser Cover and Fuser unit

- (1) Remove the Bottom Plate
- (2) Remove the 2 Fuser leads.
- [Fig-01]
- (3) Remove the 5 screws (A)-a.
- (4) Remove the Fuser Cover.
- (5) Remove the 4 screws (G).
- (6) Remove the Fuser unit.

#### Resistance Roller and Support Roller.

- (1) Release the 2 hooks of the spacers from the Main Cabinet to remove the Pinch Roller
- (2) Remove the Resistance Roller.
- (3) remove the 2 spacers-(b) and 2 springs.
- (4) Remove the Support Roller.



2 Fuser leads

Bottom view

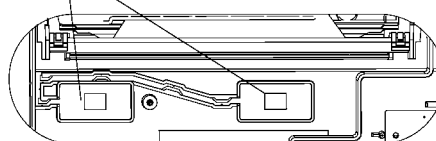
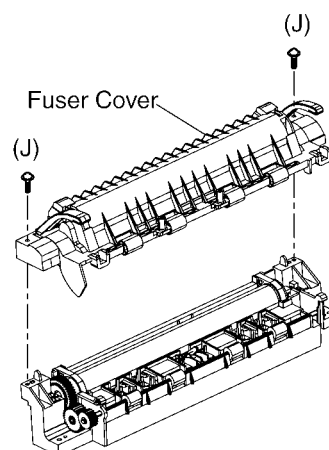


Fig-01

#### Fuser section

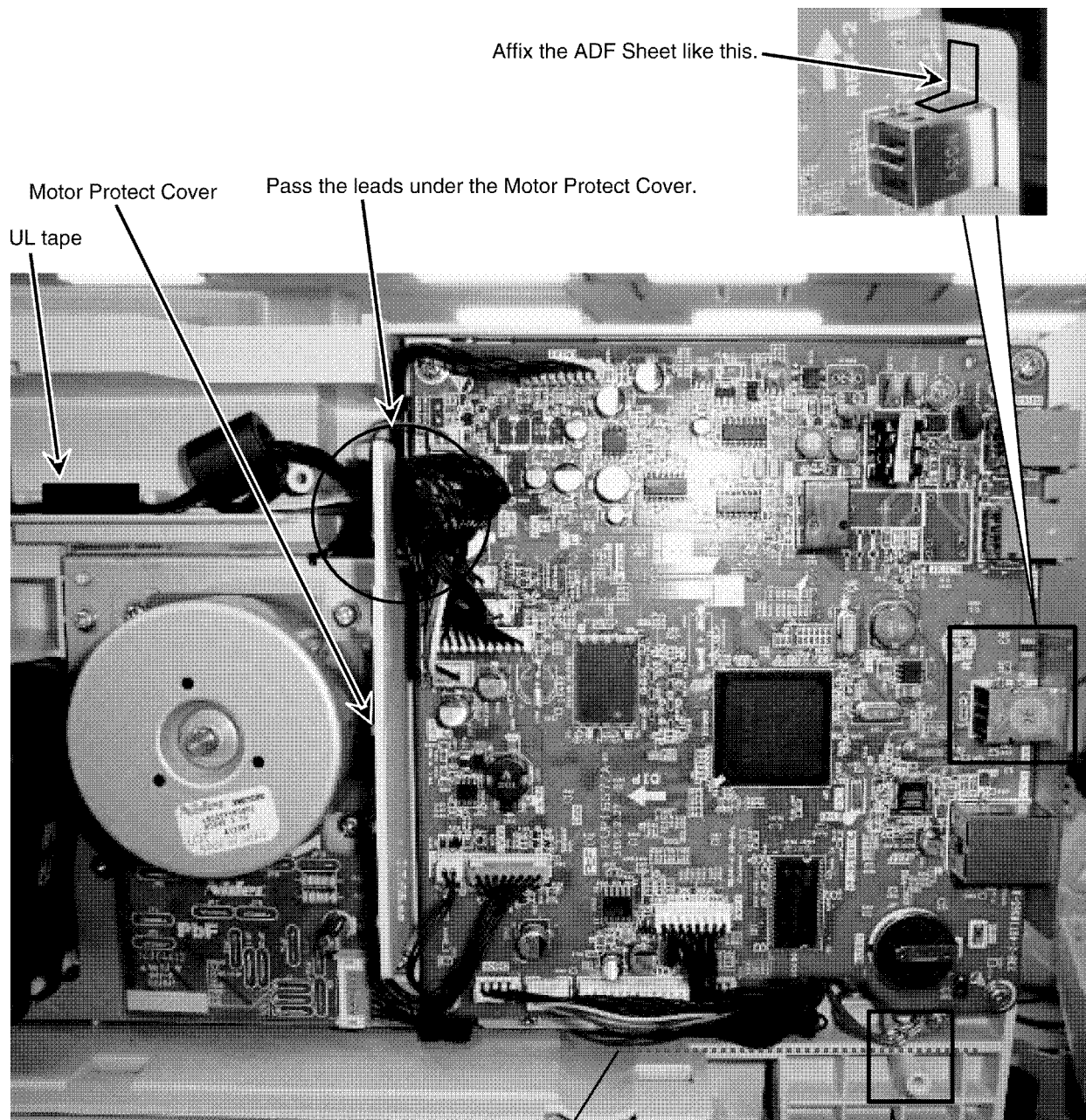
- (1) Remove the 2 screws (J)
- (2) Remove the Fuser Cover.





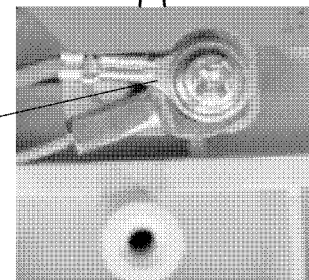
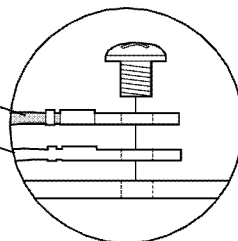
## 14.20. Installation Position of The Lead

### 14.20.1. MAIN BAORD SECTION



Be sure that the leads must not come out below this line.

EARTH LEAD  
ADF WIRE

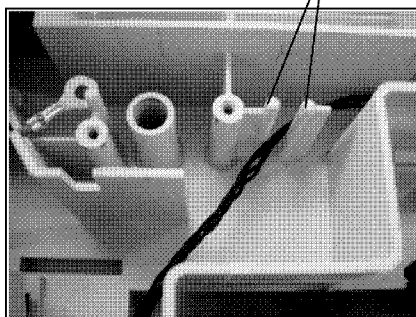


Screw the earth lead and ADF wire together.  
The earth leads must not be under the Main board

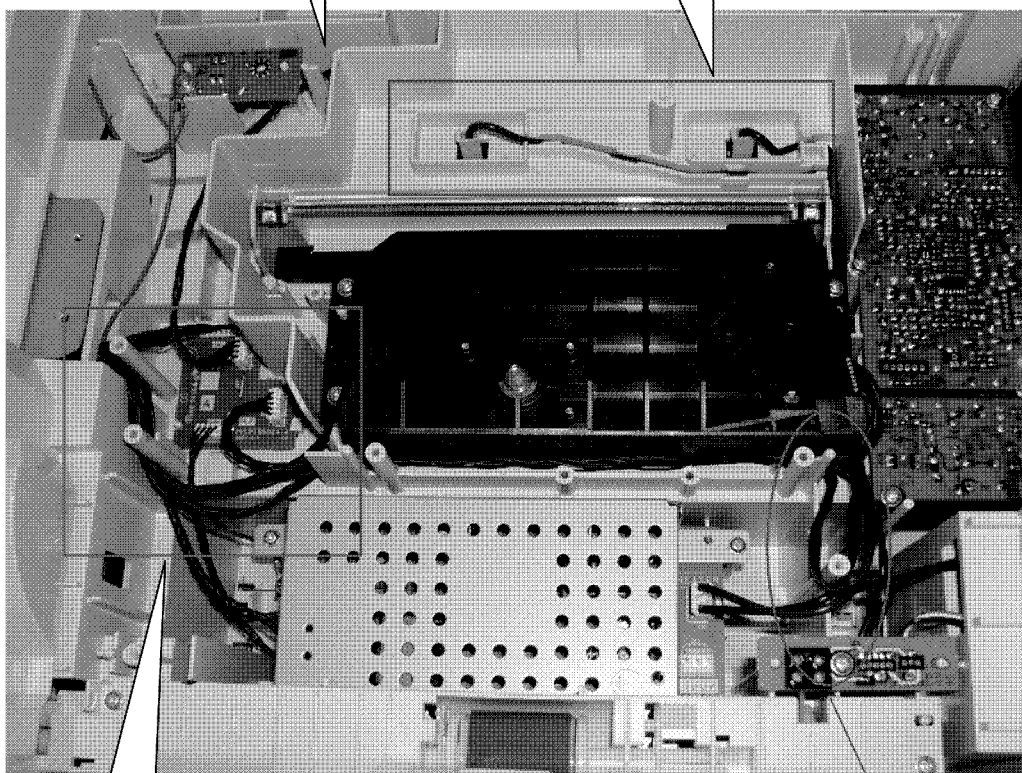


## 14.20.2. BOTTOM PART SECTION

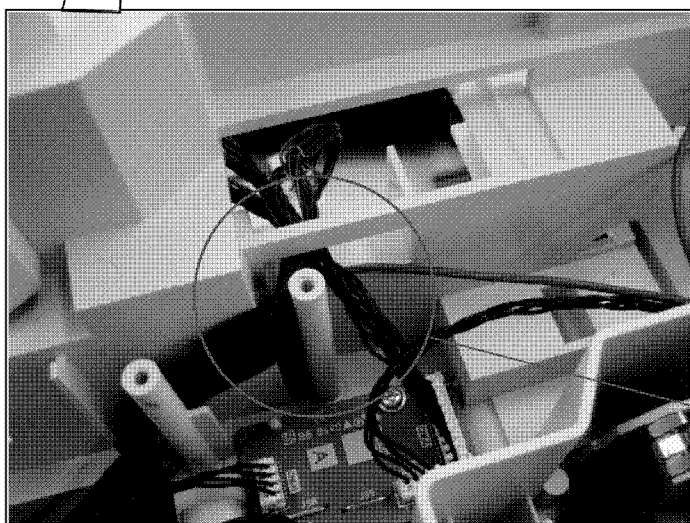
Pass the lead  
between these bosses.



Pass these leads through the groove.  
Enter to Hook completely



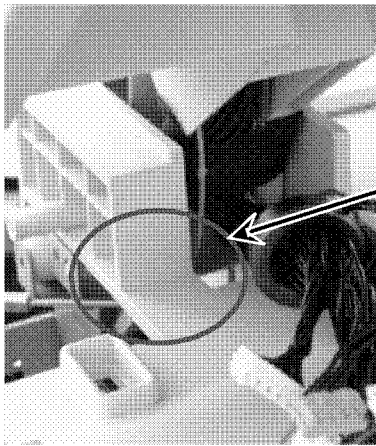
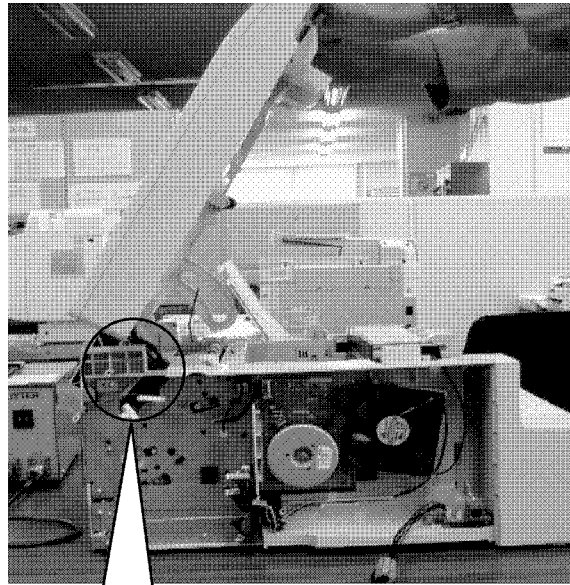
Pass the leads through  
in this figure



Pass the leads through the hole  
as shown in this figure .



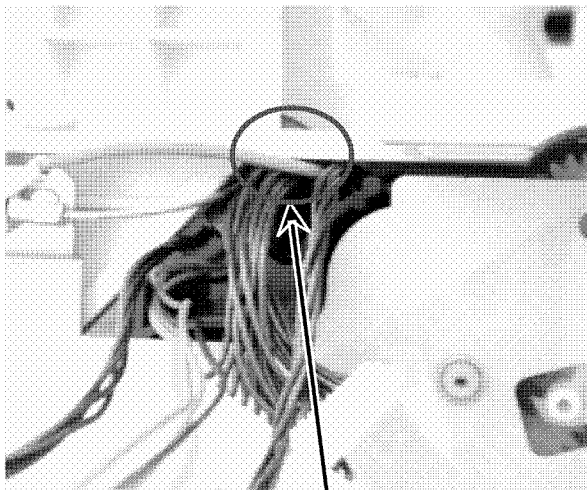
### 14.20.3. SIDE CABINET SECTION



Be sure there are no leads between Maincabi and the wire.

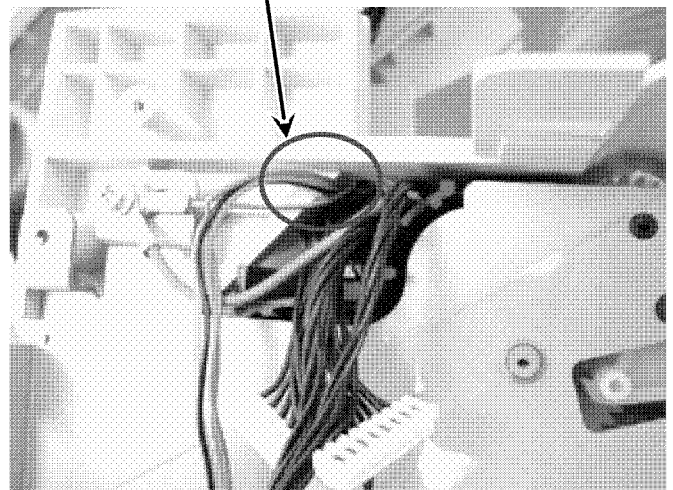
The lead shouldn't be coming between Maincabi and a wire like this.

**NG**

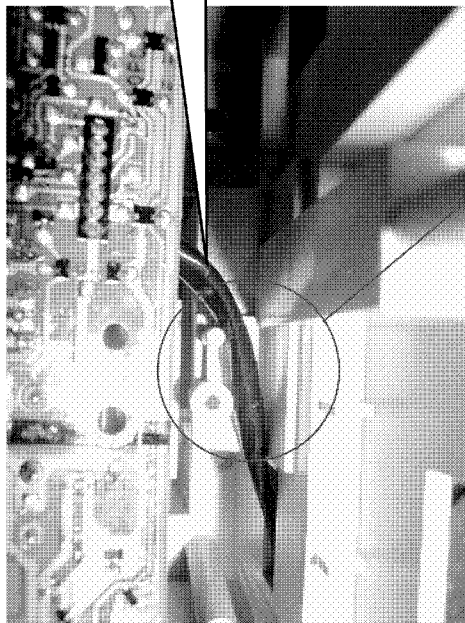
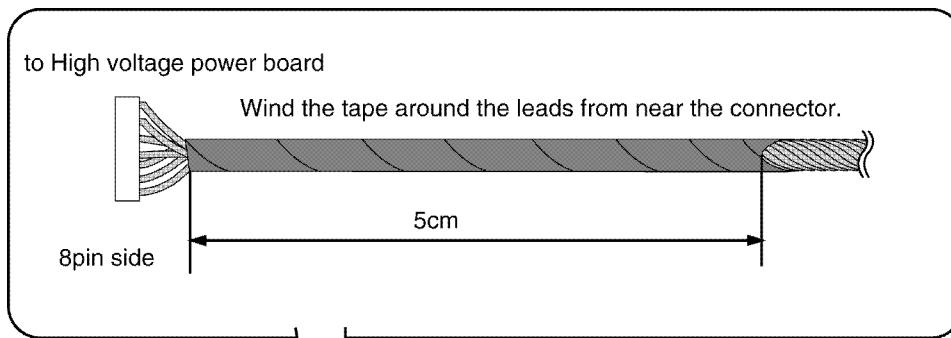


**OK**

Be sure that the leads are not coming between Maincabi and a wire like this.

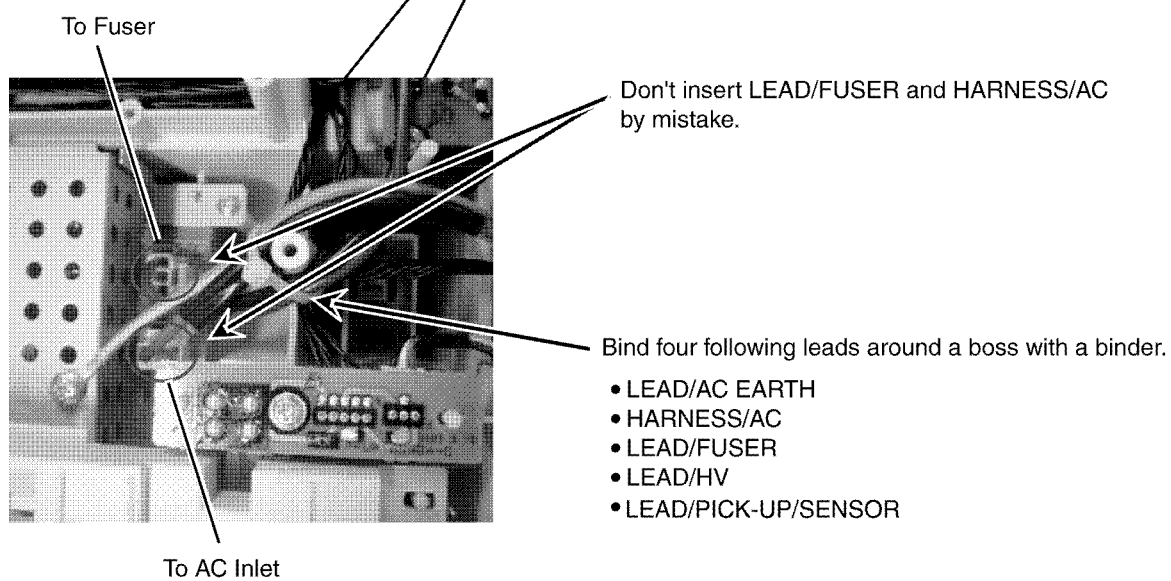
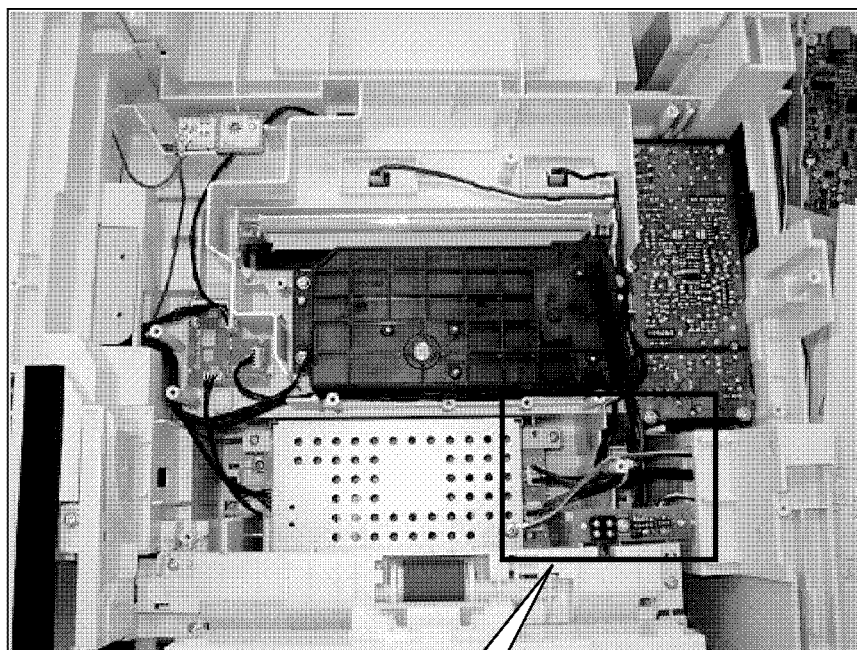


#### 14.20.4. HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION



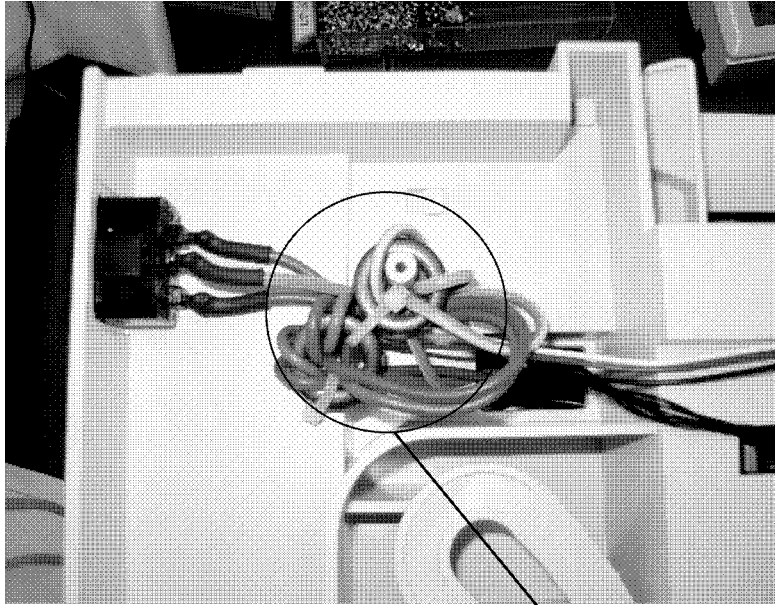
Pass the lead between the boss and the cabinet.

### 14.20.5. LOW VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY BOARD SECTION



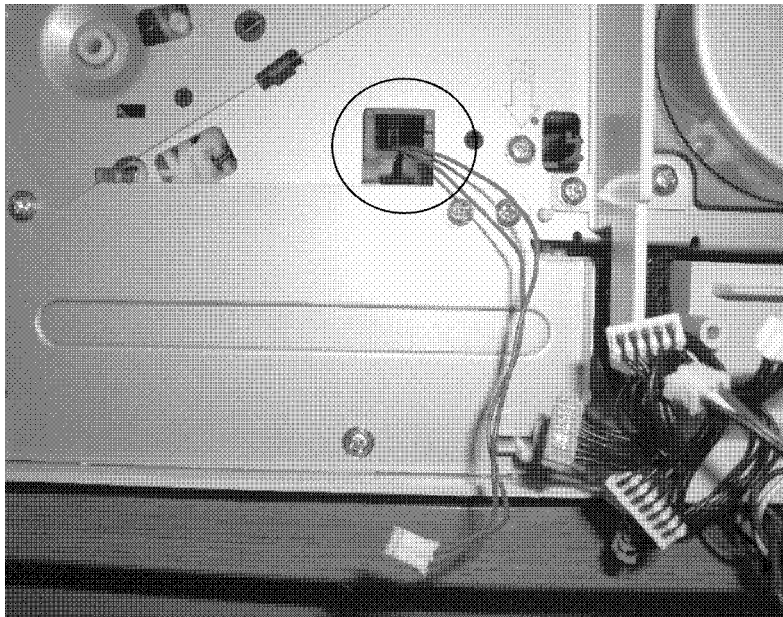


#### 14.20.6. AC INLET SECTION



Pass the LEAD/AC EARTH core through the boss

#### 14.20.7. SOLENOID LEAD SECTION



Don't press SOLENOID LEAD with the metal plate.

# 15 Maintenance

## 15.1. MAINTENANCE ITEMS AND COMPONENT LOCATIONS

### 15.1.1. OUTLINE

MAINTENANCE AND REPAIRS ARE PERFORMED USING THE FOLLOWING STEPS.

#### 1. Periodic maintenance

Inspect the equipment periodically and if necessary, clean any contaminated parts.

#### 2. Check for breakdowns

Look for problems and consider how they arose.

If the equipment can be still used, perform copying, self testing or communication testing.

#### 3. Check equipment

Perform copying, self testing and communication testing to determine if the problem originates from the transmitter, receiver or the telephone line.

#### 4. Determine causes

Determine the causes of the equipment problem by troubleshooting.

#### 5. Equipment repairs

Repair or replace the defective parts and take appropriate measures at this stage to ensure that the problem will not recur.

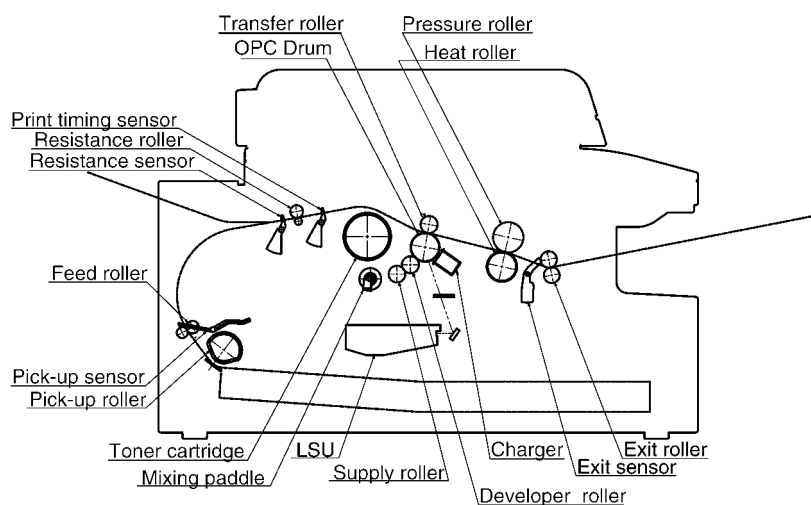
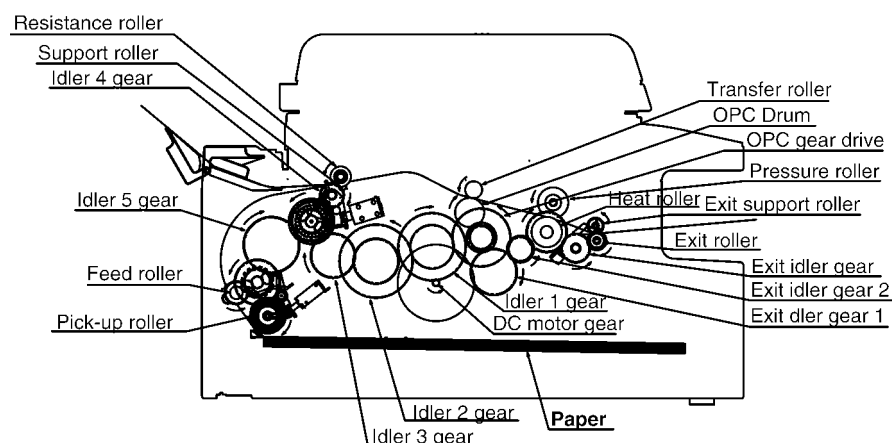
#### 6. Confirm normal operation of the equipment

After completing the repairs, conduct copying, self testing and communication testing to confirm that the equipment operates normally.

#### 7. Record keeping

Make a record of the measures taken to rectify the problem for future reference.

### 15.1.2. MAINTENANCE CHECK ITEMS/COMPONENT LOCATIONS



### 15.1.2.1. Maintenance List

| NO. | OPERATION                              | CHECK   | REMARKS   |
|-----|--|---|---|
| 1   | Document Path                          | Remove any foreign matter such as paper.  | —   |
| 2   | Rollers                                | If the roller is dirty, clean it with a damp cloth then dry thoroughly.   | Refer to <b>MAINTENANCE CHECK ITEMS/ COMPONENT LOCATIONS</b> (P.217)  |
| 3   | Sensors                                | Document sensor (PS54), Read position sensor (PS53), Registration sensor (PS51), Pickup sensor (SW50), Print timing sensor (PS52), Toner sensor (IC50), Top cover sensor (SW1), Exit sensor (PS50), confirm the operation of the sensors. | See <b>MAINTENANCE CHECK ITEMS/ COMPONENT LOCATIONS</b> (P.217) and <b>SENSORS AND SWITCHES SECTION</b> (P.42) <b>TEST FUNCTIONS</b> (P.83) |
| 4   | Glass                                  | If the glass is dirty, clean them with a dry soft cloth.  | Refer to <b>MAINTENANCE</b> (P.219).  |
| 5   | Abnormal, wear and tear or loose parts | Replace the part. Check if the screws are tight on all parts.   | —   |

### 15.1.2.2. Maintenance Cycle (Document & Paper)

| No. | Item                                  | Cleaning Cycle | Replacement                 |  |
|-----|---------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|--|
|     |                                       |                | Cycle                       | Procedure  |
| 1   | ADF Document Feed Roller (Ref.No.116) | 3 months       | 5 years* (65,000 documents) | Refer to <b>REMOVE ADF SECTION</b> (P.197)., <b>ADF SECTION</b> (P.261).                   |
| 2   | ADF Separation Rubber (Ref. No.103)   | 3 months       | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE ADF SECTION</b> (P.197)., <b>ADF SECTION</b> (P.261).                   |
| 3   | ADF Eject Roller (Ref.No.121)         | 3 months       | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE ADF SECTION</b> (P.197)., <b>ADF SECTION</b> (P.261).                   |
| 4   | Pick up Roller (Ref No.216)           | -----          | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE PICK UP ROLLER UNIT</b> (P.208)., <b>LOWER CABINET SECTION</b> (P.263). |
| 5   | Separation Rubber (Ref. No.224)       | -----          | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE PICK UP ROLLER UNIT</b> (P.208)., <b>LOWER CABINET SECTION</b> (P.263). |
| 6   | Feed Roller (Ref.No.255)              | 3 months       | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE PAPER FEED ROLLER</b> (P.203)., <b>UPPER CABINET SECTION</b> (P.264).   |
| 7   | Transfer Roller (Ref.No.61)           | -----          | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE TOP COVER SECTION</b> (P.198)., <b>TOP COVER SECTION</b> (P.260).       |
| 8   | Resistance Roller (Ref.No.248)        | 3 months       | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE FUSER UNIT</b> (P.210)., <b>UPPER CABINET SECTION</b> (P.264).          |
| 9   | Heat Roller (Ref.No.281)              | -----          | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE FUSER UNIT</b> (P.210)., <b>FUSER SECTION</b> (P.265).                  |
| 10  | Exit Roller (Ref.No.292)              | 3 months       | 5 years (65,000 documents)  | Refer to <b>REMOVE FUSER UNIT</b> (P.210)., <b>FUSER SECTION</b> (P.265).                  |

If each part has got dirty, clean it with a damp cloth then dry thoroughly.

\* These values are standard and may vary depending on usage conditions.

## 15.2. MAINTENANCE

### 15.2.1. CLEANING THE WHITE PLATE AND GLASSES

Clean the white plate and glasses when a black line, a white line or a dirty pattern appears on:

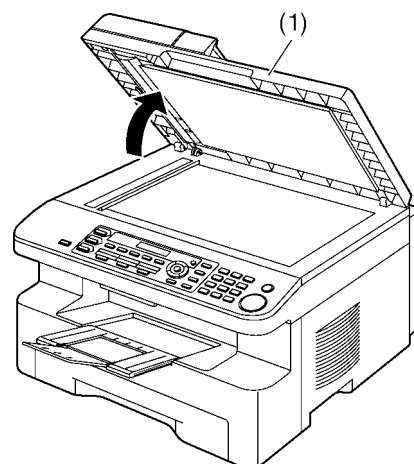
- your recording paper,
- the original document,
- the scanned data, or
- the fax document received by the other party.

**Caution:**

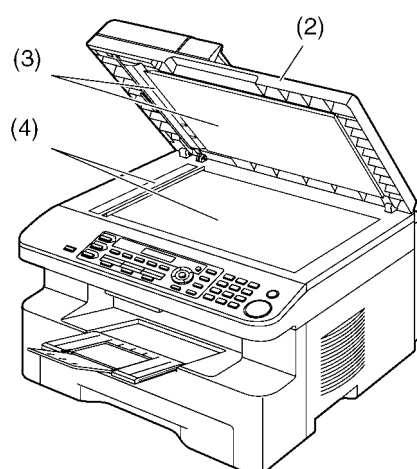
- Be careful when handling the drum and toner unit.
- Do not use paper products, such as paper towels or tissues, to clean the inside of the unit.

#### 15.2.1.1. White plate and scanner glasses

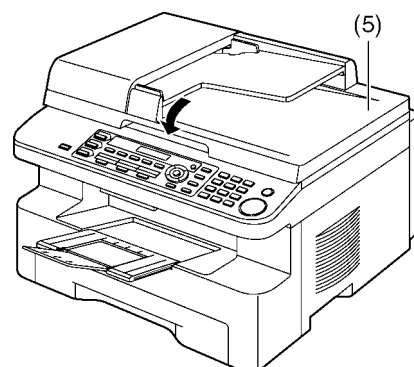
1. Open the document cover (1).



2. Hold the document cover (2) while cleaning the white plate (3) and the scanner glasses (4).



3. Close the document cover (5).

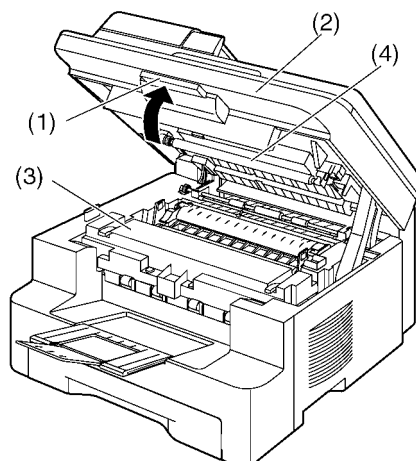


### 15.2.1.2. Lower glass

1. Disconnect the power cord.
2. Lift the top cover release lever (1) and open the top cover (2).

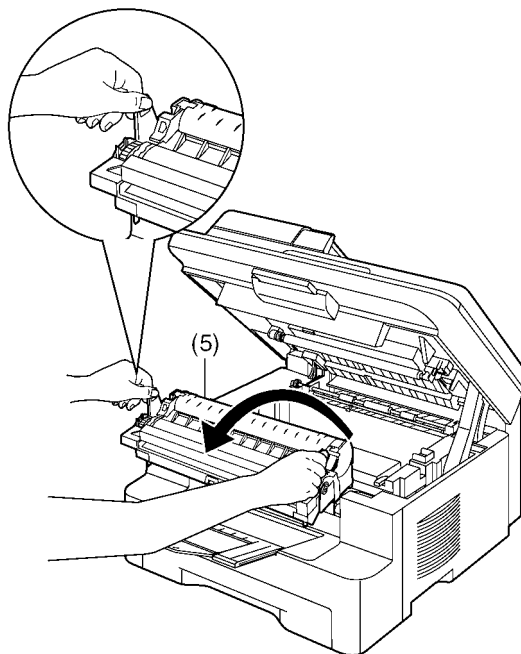
**Note:**

- Do not touch the transfer roller (4).

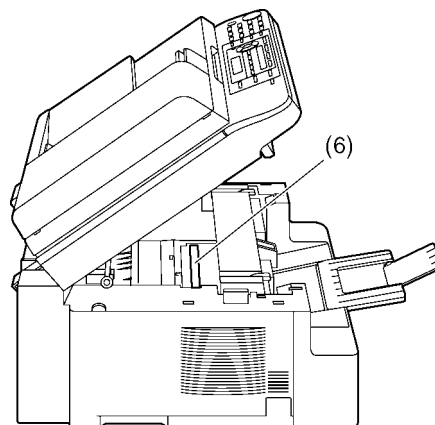


**Caution:**  
The fuser unit (③) gets hot. Do not touch it.

3. Remove the drum and toner unit (5) by holding the tabs.

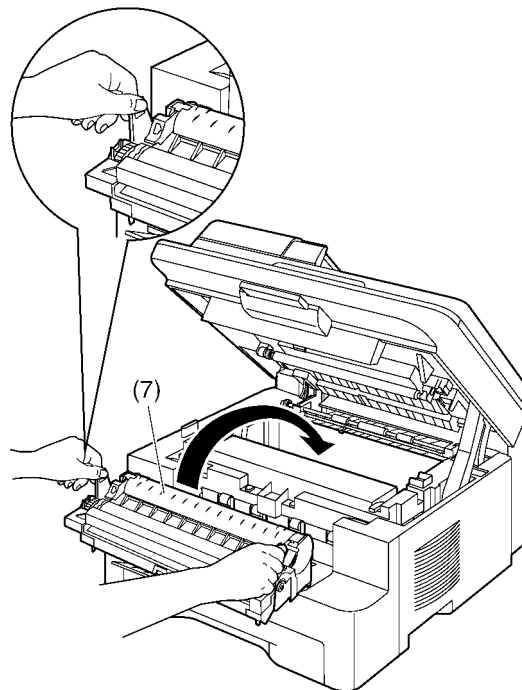


4. Clean the lower glass (6) with a soft and dry cloth.

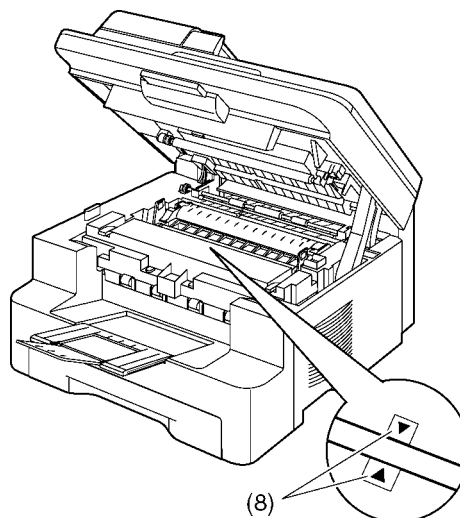




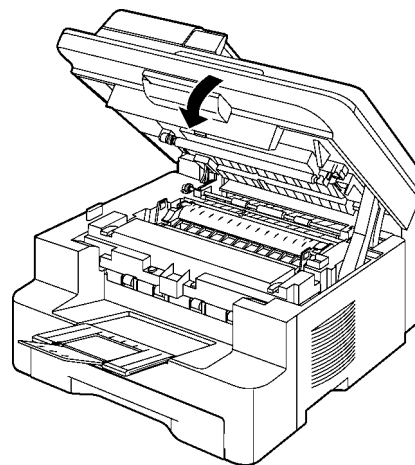
5. Reinstall the drum and toner unit (7) by holding the tabs.



- Make sure that the triangles (8) match, to install the drum and toner unit correctly.

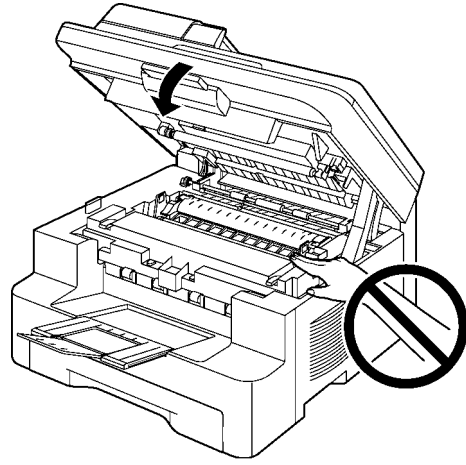


6. Close the top cover until locked.



**Caution:**

- To prevent injuries, be careful not to put your hands under the top cover.

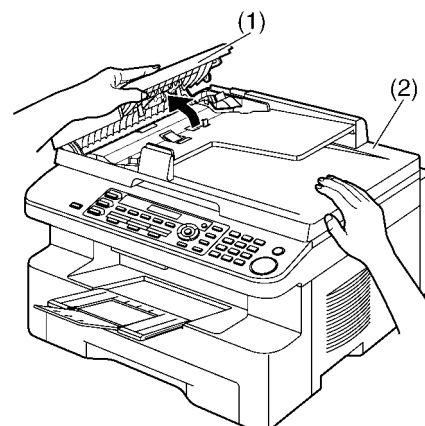


7. Re-connect the power cord.

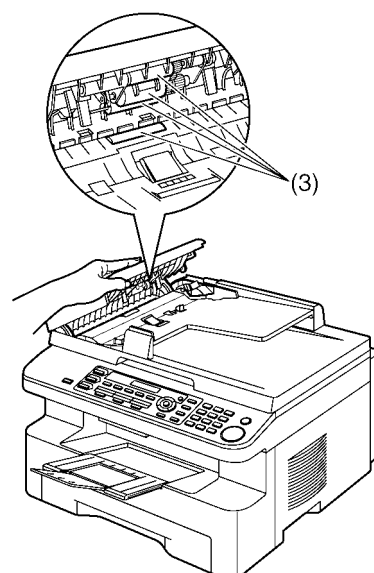
### 15.2.2. CLEANING THE DOCUMENT FEEDER ROLLERS

Clean the rollers when the document or recording paper frequently misfeeds.

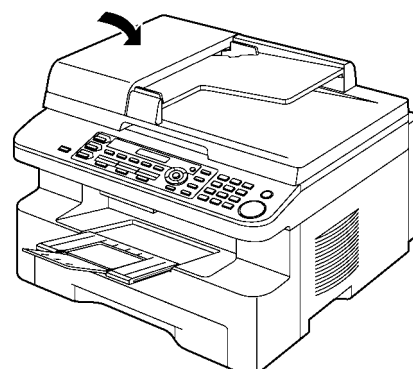
1. Disconnect the power cord.
2. Open the ADF cover (1) while holding the document cover (2).



3. Clean the document feeder roller's surface (3) and separation rubber (4) with a cloth moistened with isopropyl rubbing alcohol, while rotating them. Let all parts dry thoroughly.



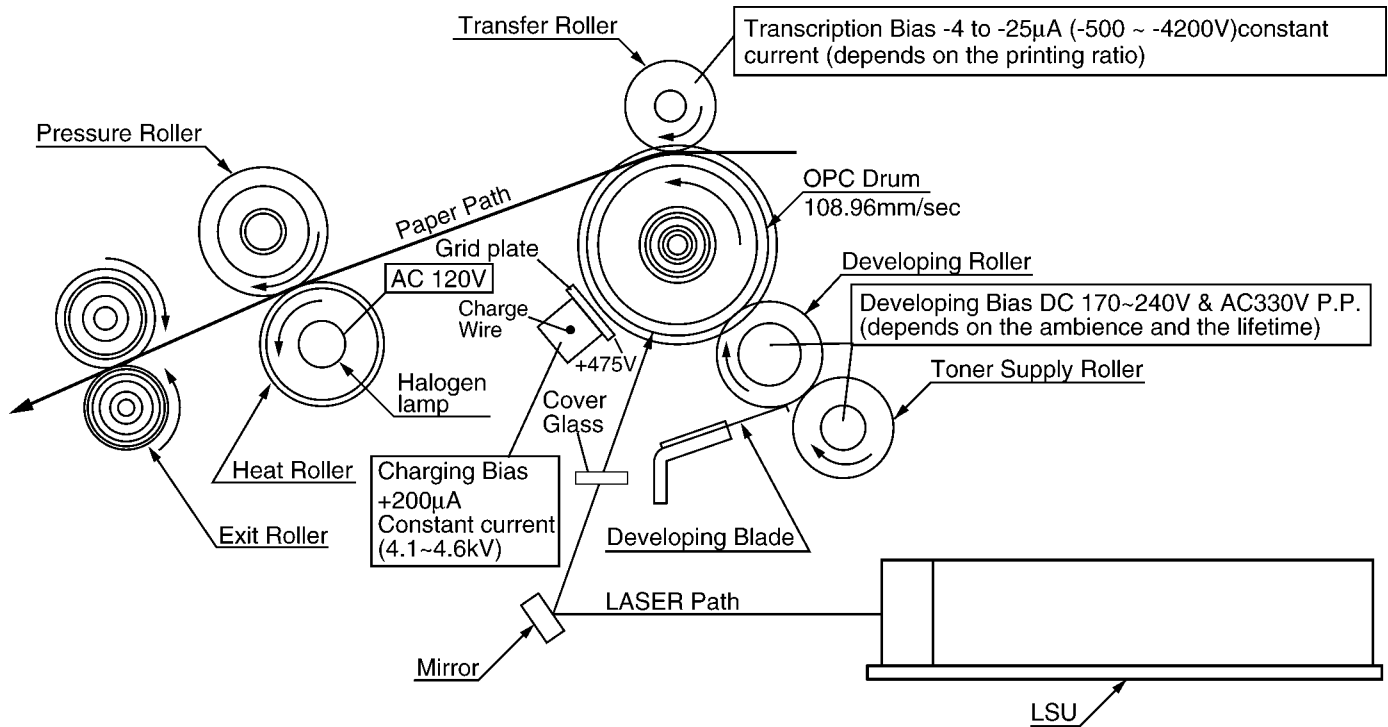
4. Close the ADF cover.



5. Re-connect the power cord.

## 15.3. PRINTING OPERATION PRINCIPLE

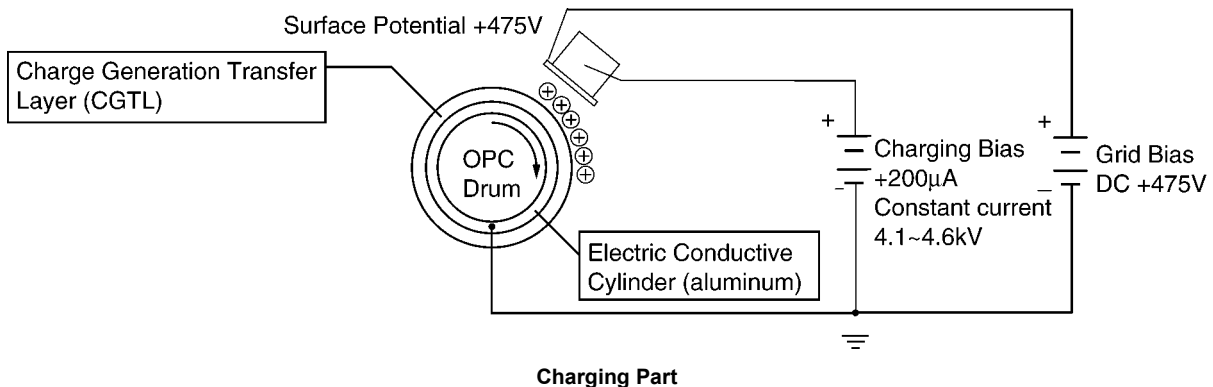
### 15.3.1. PROCESS CHART AND PROCESS BIAS



### 15.3.2. CHARGING

Charging is the stage that keeps the surface of the sensitive drum a fixed electric potential. The sensitive drum is the Organic Photo Conductor (OPC), which is a electric conductive cylinder whose surface is covered with the Charge Generation Transfer Layer (CGTL).

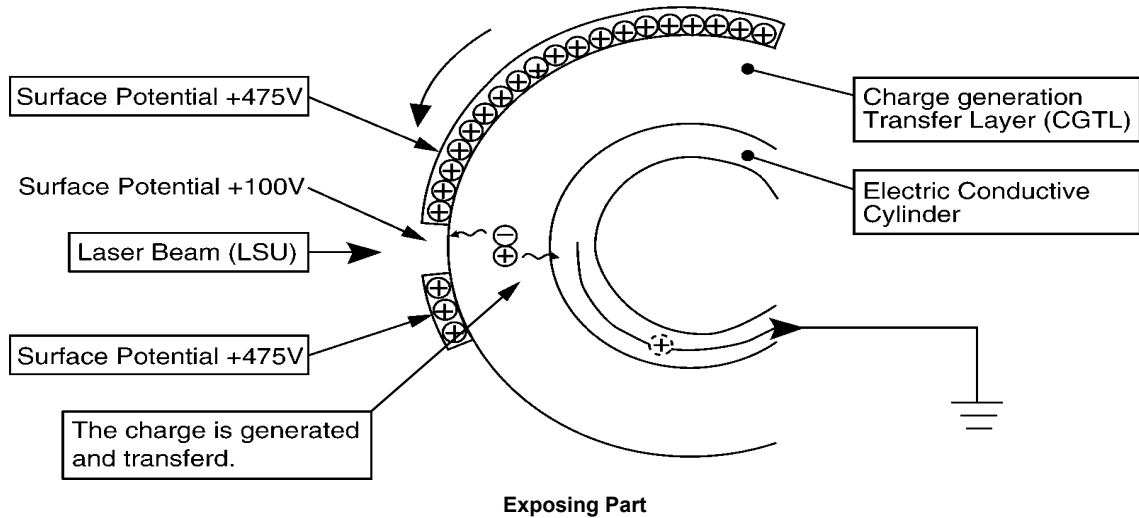
When the charging bias (DC +4.35kv) is added and the plus charge is supplied to the OPC surface while charging, the whole surface potential of the drum is +475V.



### 15.3.3. EXPOSING

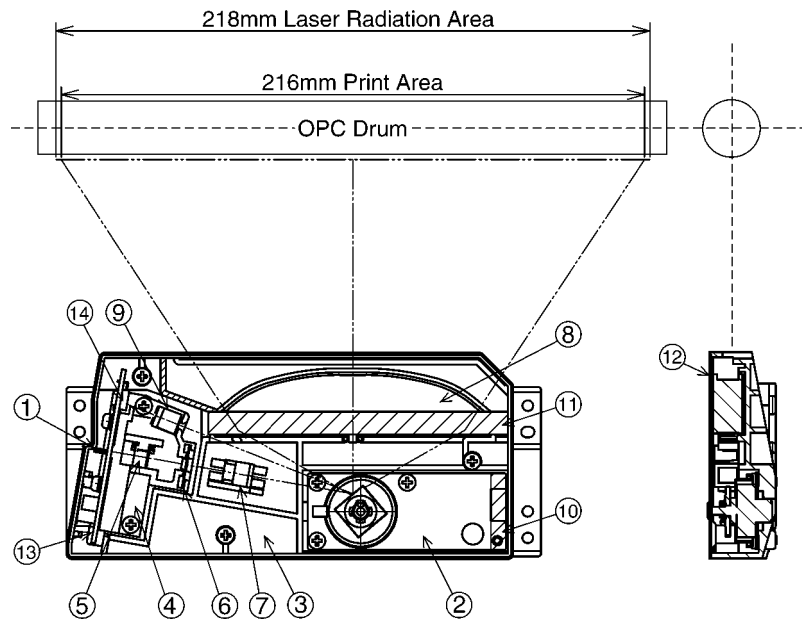
When the drum which is charged with the fixed electric charge is irradiated by the laser beam, the plus charge and minus charge are generated at the Charge Generation Transfer Layer. Passing through the Charge Generation Transfer Layer which conducts the minus charge, the plus-charged drum's surface is neutralized to be skipped. Then the plus charge goes to the ground from the electric conductive cylinder. Consequently the charge of the part which is not exposed remains as it is, and the electric potential of the scanned part changes.

At that time an invisible image is created on the drum.



### 15.3.4. LASER SCANNING UNIT LOCATIONS

#### LSU Layout & Parts List



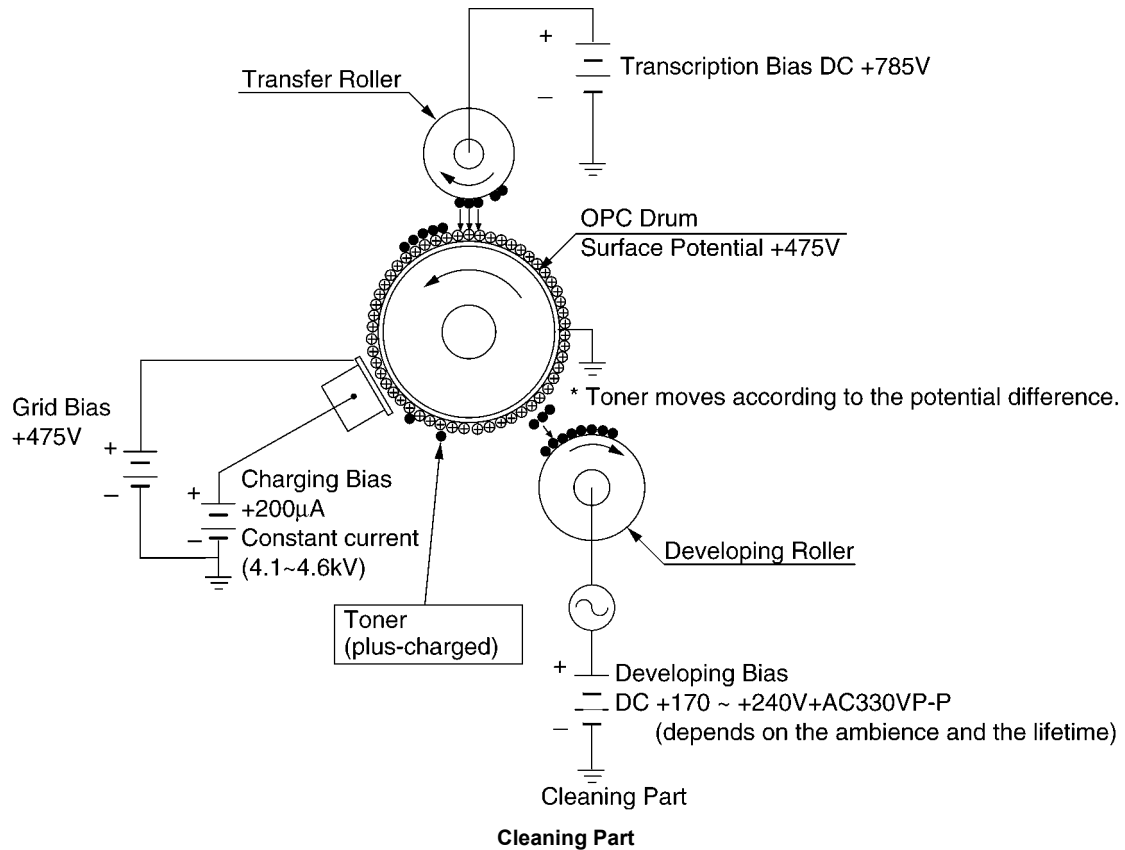
|   | Parts Name         |    | Parts Name     |
|---|--------------------|----|----------------|
| 1 | Laser Diode        | 8  | f $\phi$ Lens  |
| 2 | Polygon Motor Unit | 9  | BD Lens        |
| 3 | Frame              | 10 | Sponge         |
| 4 | LD Block           | 11 | Sponge         |
| 5 | Collimator Lens    | 12 | Cover          |
| 6 | Aperture           | 13 | LD PCB         |
| 7 | Cy Lens            | 14 | Pin Photodiode |

The transfer is the stage that the created image on the OPC drum is transferred to the paper. When the transfer roller is minus-charged with the image, the plus-charged toner particles are gathered on the surface of the drum and transferred to the paper.



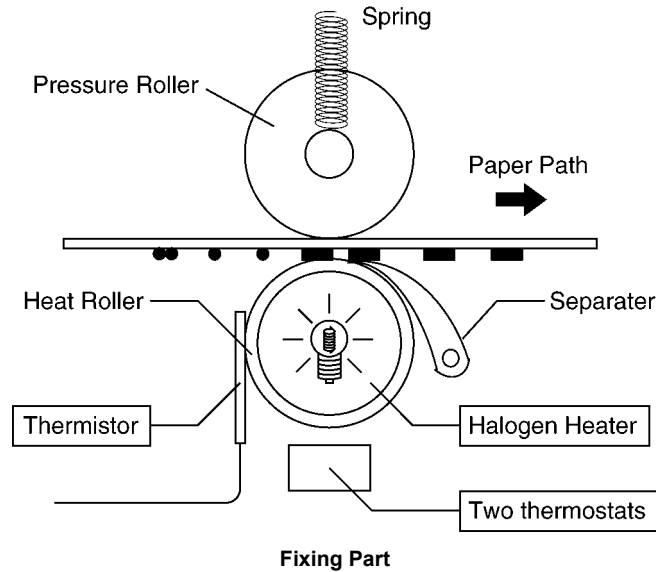
### 15.3.6. CLEANING OF TRANSFER ROLLER

The toner attached to the surface of the OPC drum is transferred to the paper at the transcription stage, but a part of the toner remains. The cleaning is the stage that cleans the remain toner after the transcription stage. The remain toner on the drum and the toner which was attached to the place where the laser beam didn't scan are gathered to the developing roller to be used again. After paper jam or replacing toner and drum unit, the transfer roller is plus-charged to eliminate the plus-charged toner.



### 15.3.7. FIXING

On the process of the transfer, the transferred toner is weakly attached on the paper. Fixing means the process to fix the toner on the paper permanently. The fixing part melts the toner at the high temperature using the halogen heater. The toner is fixed on the paper by the heat and pressure through the fixing part with the image. The surface of the heat roller is rosined by Teflon and lubricated to prevent from attaching the toners. The press roller is made of silicon, and its spring compresses the melted toner.



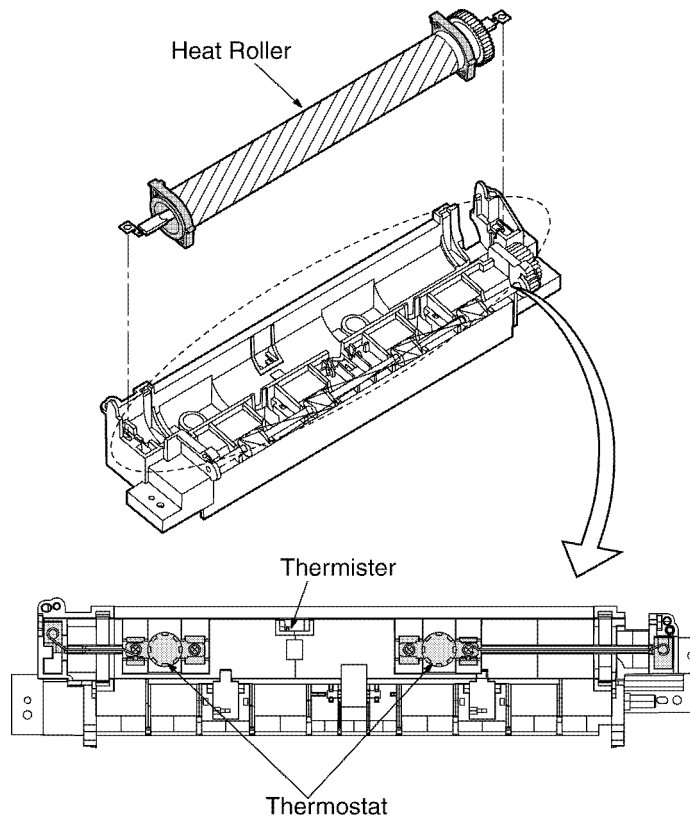
The fixing part becomes high temperature, so the thermistor and the two thermostats are provided.

1. Thermistor

The thermistor touches the heat roller and check the temperature to feed back to the control circuit. The surface temperature should be kept 195°C while printing.

2. Thermostat

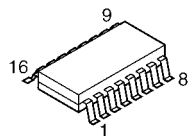
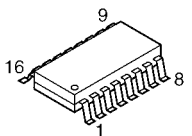
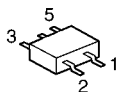
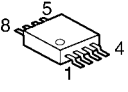
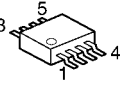
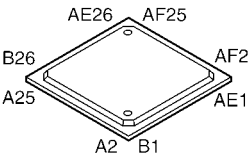
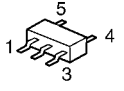
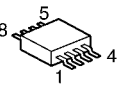
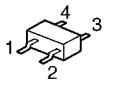
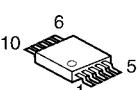
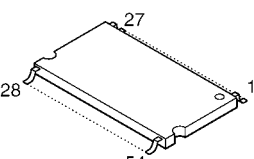
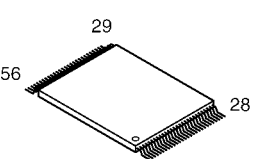
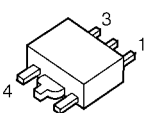
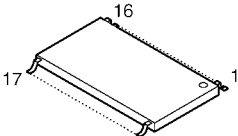
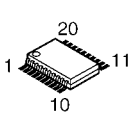
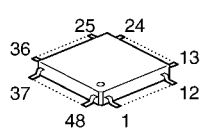




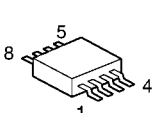




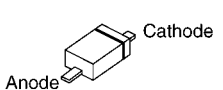
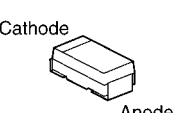
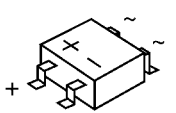
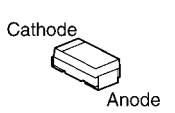
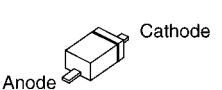
The thermostat is located near the heat roller, and it turns OFF the power when the temperature around the thermostat becomes over 160°C.



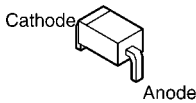
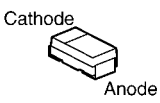

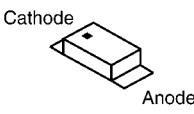


## 15.4. TERMINAL GUIDE OF THE ICs TRANSISTORS AND DIODES

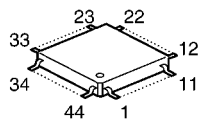

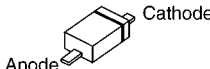
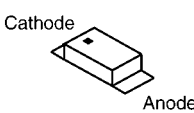
### 15.4.1. MAIN BOARD (1)

|  |   |   |  |   |
|--|---|---|--|---|
|  <p>C1CB00002689<br/>C1CB00002690</p> |  <p>C1CB00001769</p>                               |  <p>AN6123MS-TXL</p>   |  <p>C0ABEB000083</p>                    |  <p>C1AB00002556</p>   |
|  <p>C1ZBZ0003716</p>                  |  <p>C0EBE0000504</p>                               |  <p>C0DBAYY00291</p>   |  <p>C0CBAAA00035</p>                    |  <p>C0DBAYY00294</p>   |
|  <p>C3ABRG000037</p>                  |  <p>PFWIMB****</p>                                 |  <p>C0DBGYY00330</p>   |  <p>AN44063A-VF</p>                      |  <p>C1DB00001173</p>   |
|  <p>C1CB00002227</p>                |  <p>UNR92ANJ0L<br/>UNR92ALJ0L<br/>UNR9215J0L</p> |  <p>B1ABFJ000001</p> |  <p>B1BBAP000021<br/>B1BDAP000015</p> |  <p>B1ABCF000020</p> |
|  <p>B1MBECA00001</p>                |  <p>B1CHND000004</p>                             |  <p>2SB0710ARL</p>   |  <p>2SD1991ARA</p>                    |  <p>B1CBGD000001</p> |
|  <p>MA2J11100L</p>                  |  <p>MAZY43000L</p>                               |  <p>B0EDER000009</p> |  <p>B0JCPD000033</p>                  |  <p>B0BC01600013</p> |

**15.4.2. MAIN BOARD (2)**

|   |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
|  <p>Cathode</p> <p>Anode</p> <p>B0ACEL000004</p> |  <p>Cathode</p> <p>Anode</p> <p>B0BC5R900006</p> |  <p>MA3J142E0L</p> |  <p>Cathode</p> <p>Anode</p> <p>LNJ826W83RA</p> |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|

**15.4.3. OPERATION BOARD**

|   |   |  |   |  |
|---|---|--|---|--|
|  <p>33 23 22 12 11 1 44 34</p> <p>C1ZBZ0002089</p> |  <p>B1ABGE000006</p> |  <p>Cathode</p> <p>Anode</p> <p>MA111</p> |  <p>Cathode</p> <p>Anode</p> <p>LNJ826W83RA</p> |  |
|---|---|--|---|--|

## 15.5. HOW TO REPLACE THE FLAT PACKAGE IC

Even if you do not have the special tools (for example, a spot heater) to remove the Flat IC, with some solder (large amount), a soldering iron and a cutter knife, you can easily remove the ICs that have more than 100 pins.

### 15.5.1. PREPARATION

- PbF (: Pb free) Solder

- Soldering Iron

Tip Temperature of  $700^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 20^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $370^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ )

**Note:** We recommend a 30 to 40 Watt soldering iron. An expert may be able to use a 60 to 80 Watt iron where someone with less experience could overheat and damage the PCB foil.

- Flux

Recommended Flux: Specific Gravity  $\rightarrow 0.82$ .

Type  $\rightarrow$  RMA (lower residue, non-cleaning type)

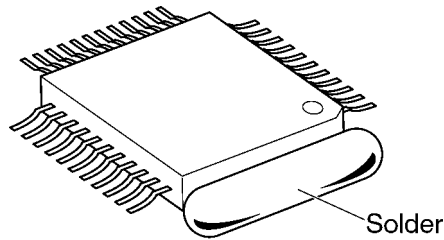
**Note:** See **ABOUT LEAD FREE SOLDER (PbF: Pb free)** (P.5.)

### 15.5.2. FLAT PACKAGE IC REMOVAL PROCEDURE

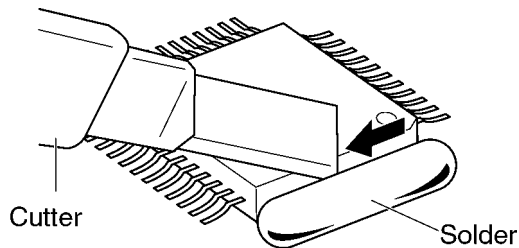
1. Put plenty of solder on the IC pins so that the pins can be completely covered.

**Note:**

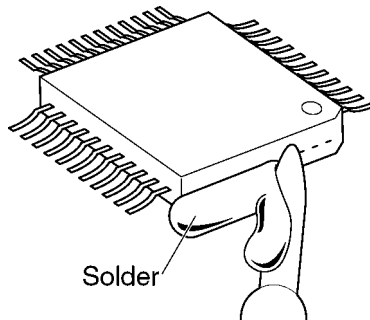
If the IC pins are not soldered enough, you may give pressure to the P.C. board when cutting the pins with a cutter.



2. Make a few cuts into the joint (between the IC and its pins) first and then cut off the pins thoroughly.



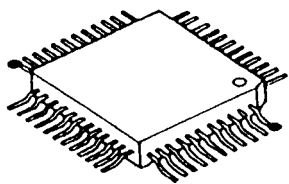
3. While the solder melts, remove it together with the IC pins.



When you attach a new IC to the board, remove all solder left on the land with some tools like a soldering wire. If some solder is left at the joint on the board, the new IC will not be attached properly.

### 15.5.3. FLAT PACKAGE IC INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

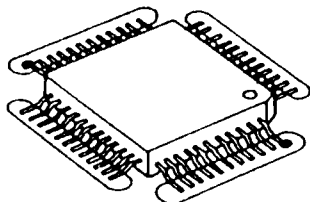
1. Temporarily fix the FLAT PACKAGE IC, soldering the two marked pins.



● - - - - - Temporary soldering point.

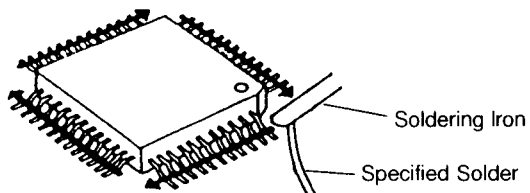
\*Check the accuracy of the IC setting with the corresponding soldering foil.

2. Apply flux to all pins of the FLAT PACKAGE IC.



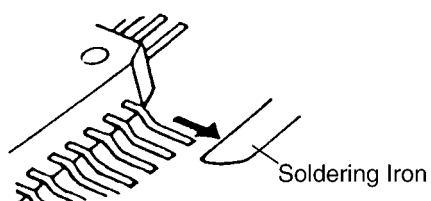
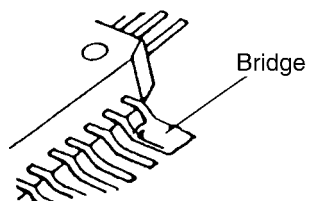
○ - - - - - Flux

3. Solder the pins, sliding the soldering iron in the direction of the arrow.



### 15.5.4. BRIDGE MODIFICATION PROCEDURE

1. Lightly resolder the bridged portion.
2. Remove the remaining solder along the pins using a soldering iron as shown in the figure below.



## 15.6. MAIN BOARD SECTION

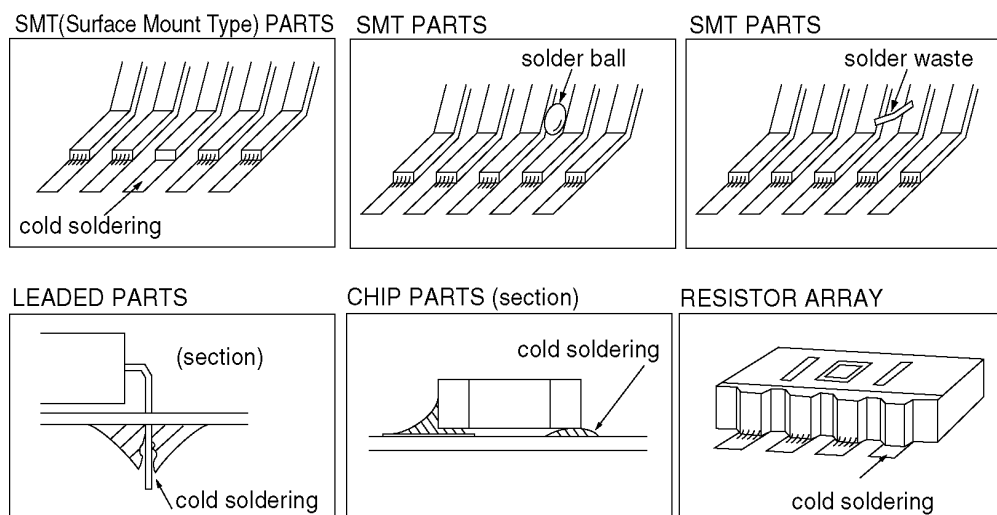
When the unit fails to boot up the system, take the troubleshooting procedures very carefully. It may have a serious problem.

The symptom: No response when the power is turned on. (No LCD display, and keys are not accepted.)

The first step is to check the power source. If there is no problem with the power supply unit, the problem may lie in the digital unit (main board).

As there are many potential causes in this case (ASIC, DRAM, etc.), it may be difficult to specify what you should check first. If a mistake is made in the order of checks, a normal part may be determined faulty, wasting both time and money.

Although the tendency is to regard the problem as a serious one (IC malfunction, etc.), usually most cases are caused by solder faults (poor contact due to a tunnel in the solder, signal short circuit due to solder waste).



### Note:

1. Electrical continuity may have existed at the factory check, but a faulty contact occurred as a result of vibration, etc., during transport.

2. Solder waste remaining on the board may get caught under the IC during transport, causing a short circuit.

Before we begin mass production, several hundred trial units are produced at the plant, various tests are applied and any malfunctions are analyzed. (In past experiences, digital IC (especially, DRAM and ROM) malfunctions are extremely rare after installation in the product.)

This may be repaired by replacing the IC, (DRAM etc.). However, the real cause may not have been an IC malfunction but a soldering fault instead.

Soldering faults difficult to detect with the naked eye are common, particularly for ASIC and RA (Resistor Array). But if you have an oscilloscope, you can easily determine the problem site or IC malfunction by checking the main signal lines.

Even if you don't have such a measuring instrument, by checking each main signal line and resoldering it, in many cases the problem will be resolved.

An explanation of the main signals (for booting up the unit) is presented below.

Don't replace ICs or stop repairing until checking the signal lines.

An IC malfunction rarely occurs. (By understanding the necessary signals for booting up the unit, the "Not Boot up" display is not a serious problem.)

What are the main signals for booting up the unit?

Please refer to **GENERAL BLOCK DIAGRAM** (P.13).

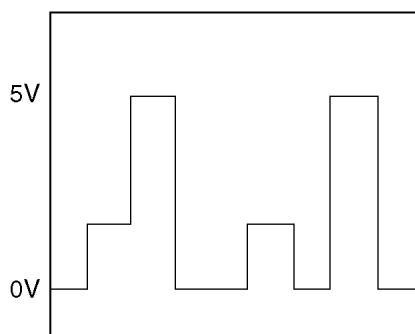
The ASIC (IC300) controls all the other digital ICs. When the power is turned on, the ASIC retrieves the operation code stored in the ROM (IC402), then follows the instructions for controlling each IC. All ICs have some inner registers that are assigned to a certain address.

It is the address bus by which the ASIC designates the location inside each IC. And the data bus reads or writes the data in order to transmit the instructions from the ASIC to the ICs.

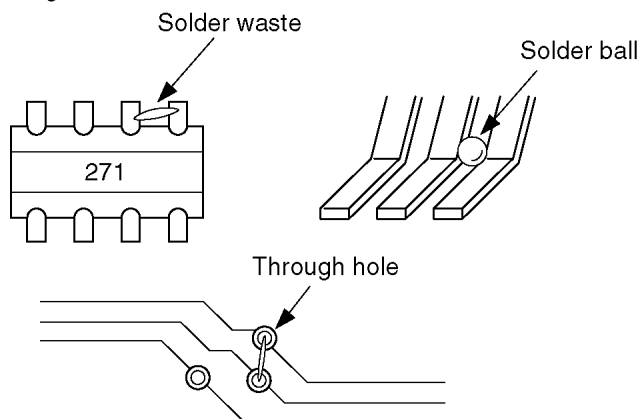
These signal lines are all controlled by voltages of 3.3V (H) or 0V (L).

### 15.6.1. NG EXAMPLE

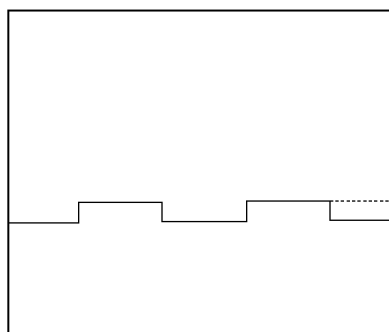
1.



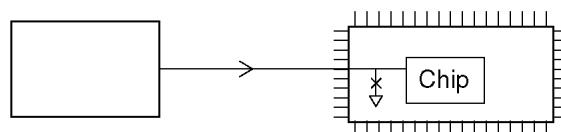
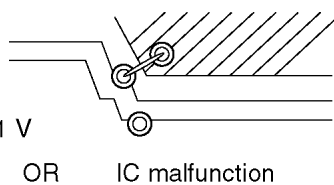
Short circuit from the adjacent signal wires.  
Check for a short circuit in the RA and IC leads and the signal wire at the through hole.



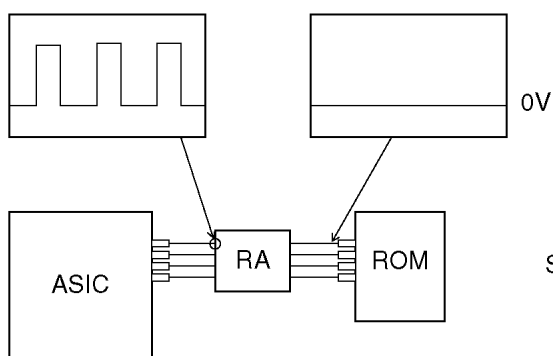
2.



Short between the signal line and GND.



3.



Solder fault on RA.

## 15.7. TEST CHART

### 15.7.1. ITU-T No.1 TEST CHART



## THE SLEREXE COMPANY LIMITED

SAPORS LANE - BOOLE - DORSET - BH 25 8 ER

TELEPHONE BOOLE (945 13) 51617 - TELEX 123456

Our Ref. 350/PJC/EAC

18th January, 1972.

Dr. P.N. Cundall,  
Mining Surveys Ltd.,  
Holroyd Road,  
Reading,  
Berks.

Dear Pete,

Permit me to introduce you to the facility of facsimile transmission.

In facsimile a photocell is caused to perform a raster scan over the subject copy. The variations of print density on the document cause the photocell to generate an analogous electrical video signal. This signal is used to modulate a carrier, which is transmitted to a remote destination over a radio or cable communications link.

At the remote terminal, demodulation reconstructs the video signal, which is used to modulate the density of print produced by a printing device. This device is scanning in a raster scan synchronised with that at the transmitting terminal. As a result, a facsimile copy of the subject document is produced.

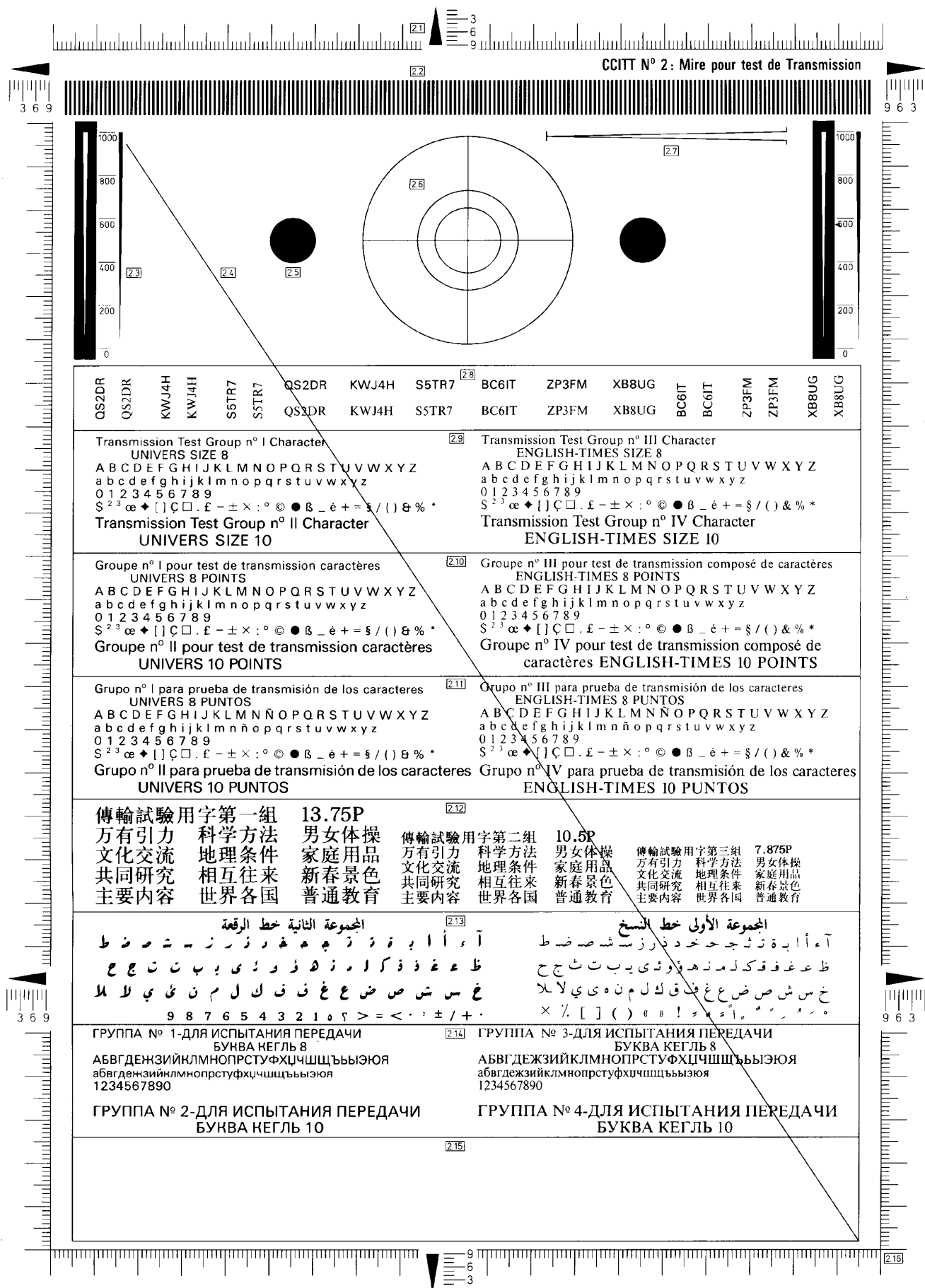
Probably you have uses for this facility in your organisation.

Yours sincerely,

P.J. CROSS  
Group Leader - Facsimile Research

Registered in England: No. 2038  
Registered Office: 60 Vicars Lane, Ilford, Essex.

### 15.7.2. ITU-T No.2 TEST CHART



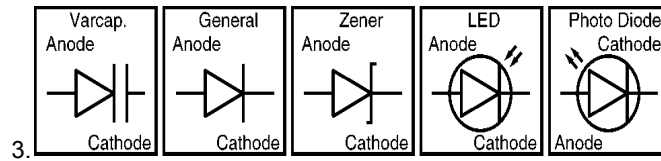


# 16 Schematic Diagram

## 16.1. For Schematic Diagram

**Note:**

1. DC voltage measurements are taken with an oscilloscope or a tester with a ground.
2. The schematic diagrams and circuit board may be modified at any time with the development of new technology.

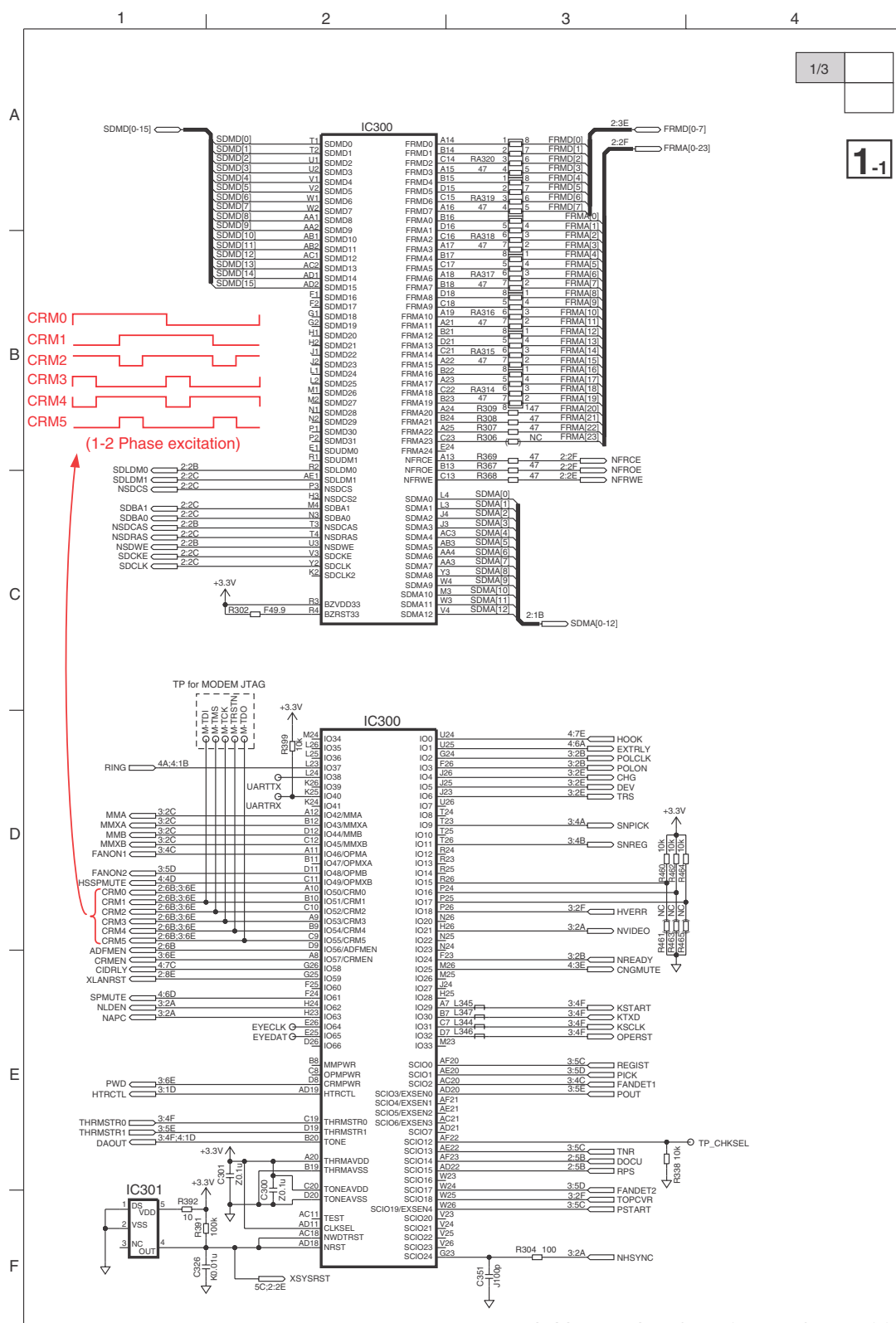


**Important safety notice**

Components identified by ⚠ mark have special characteristics important for safety. When replacing any of these components, use only the manufacturer's specified parts.

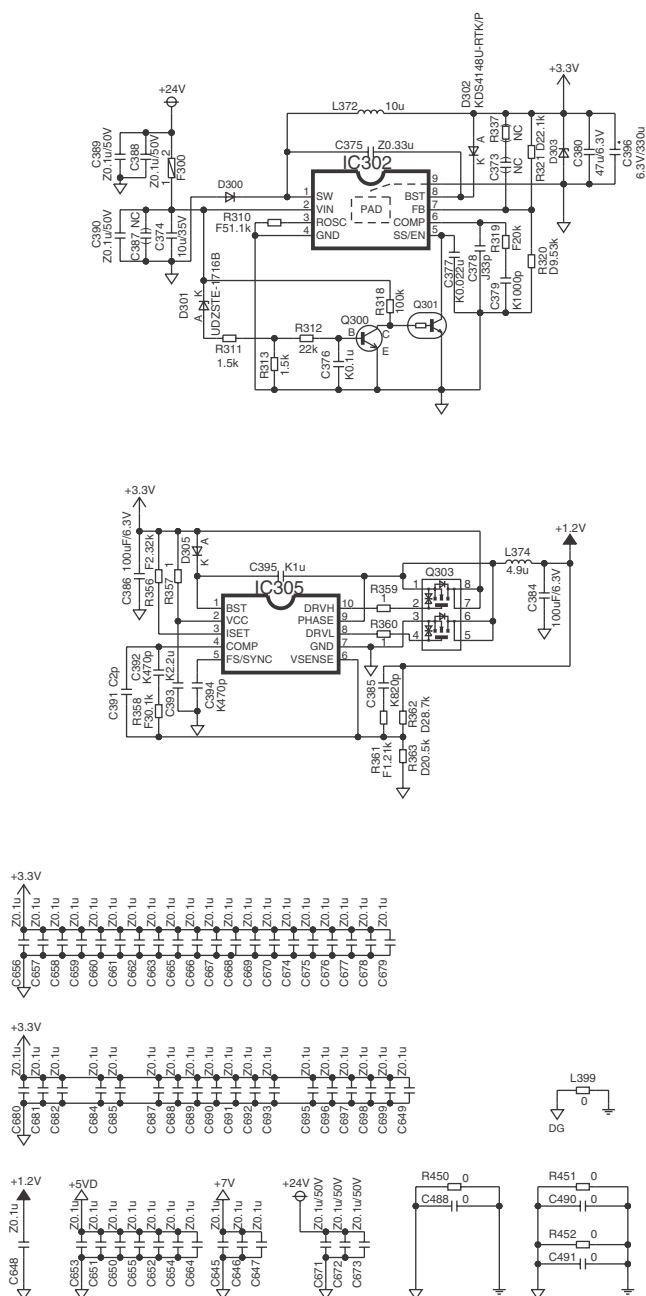
## 16.2. MAIN BOARD

### 16.2.1. MAIN BOARD (1)



KX-MB781C SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MAIN BAORD No.1) (1/3)

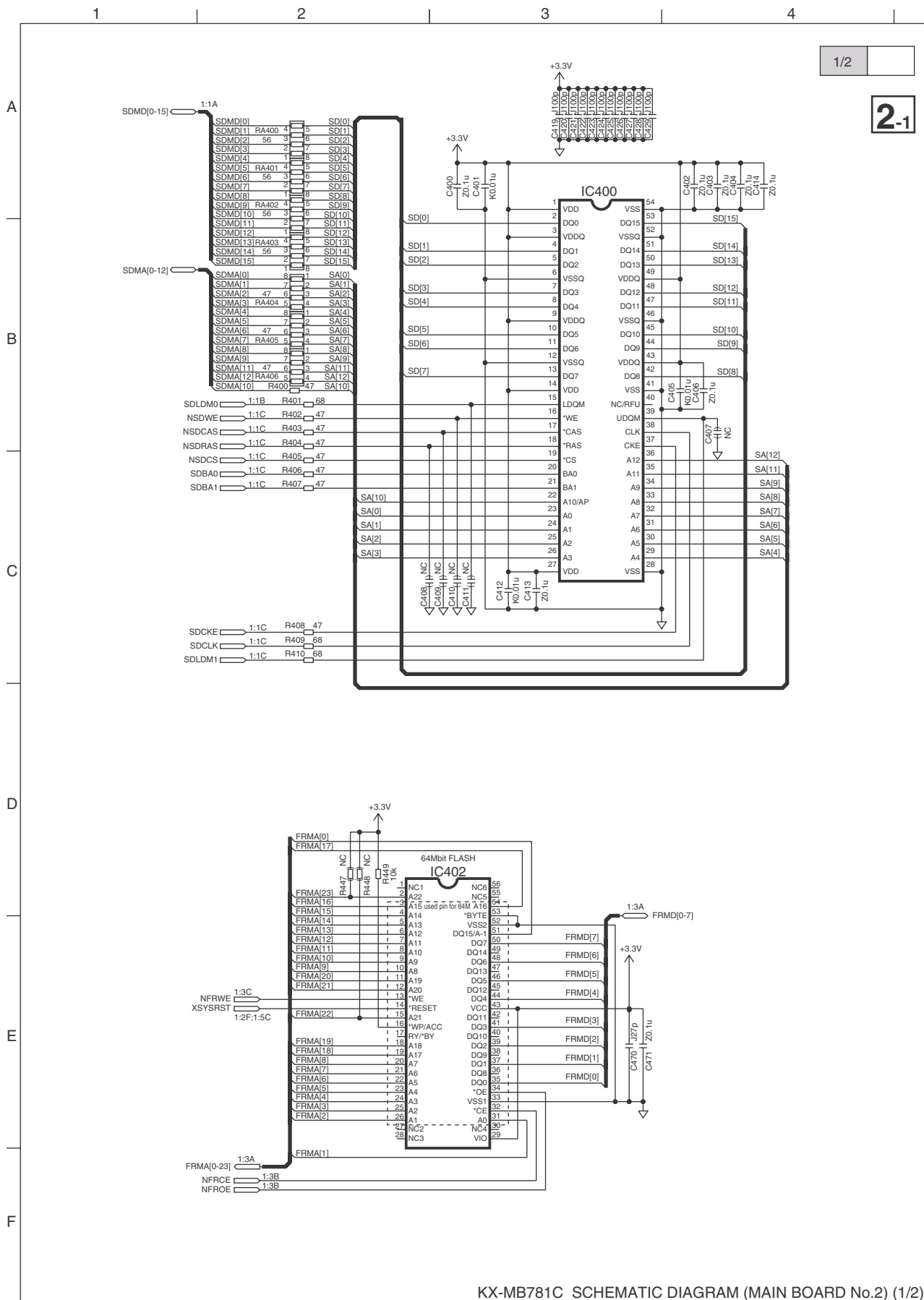




KX-MB781C SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MAIN BOARD No.1) (3/3)

MEMO

## 16.2.2. MAIN BOARD (2)



KX-MB781C SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MAIN BOARD No.2) (1/2)

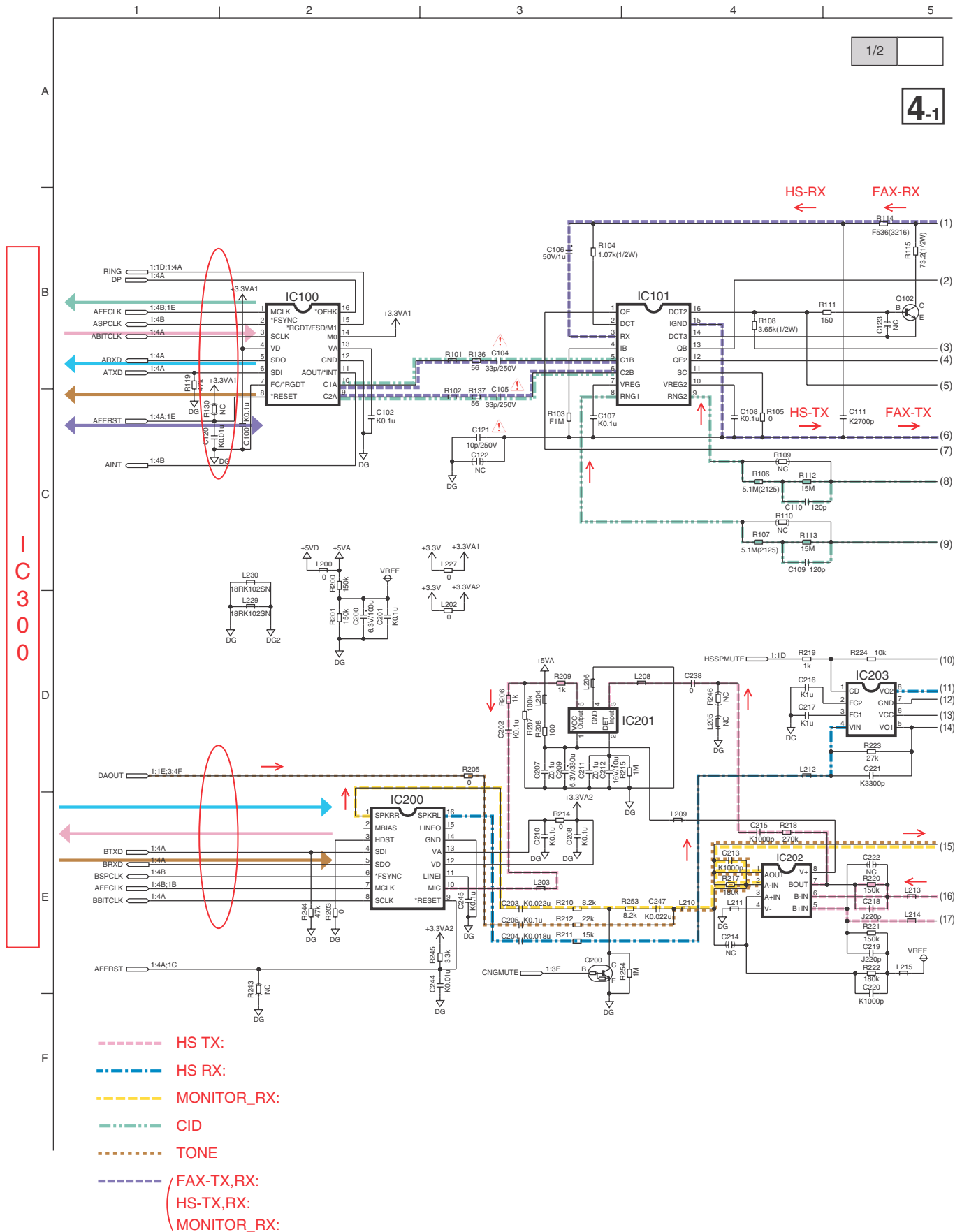




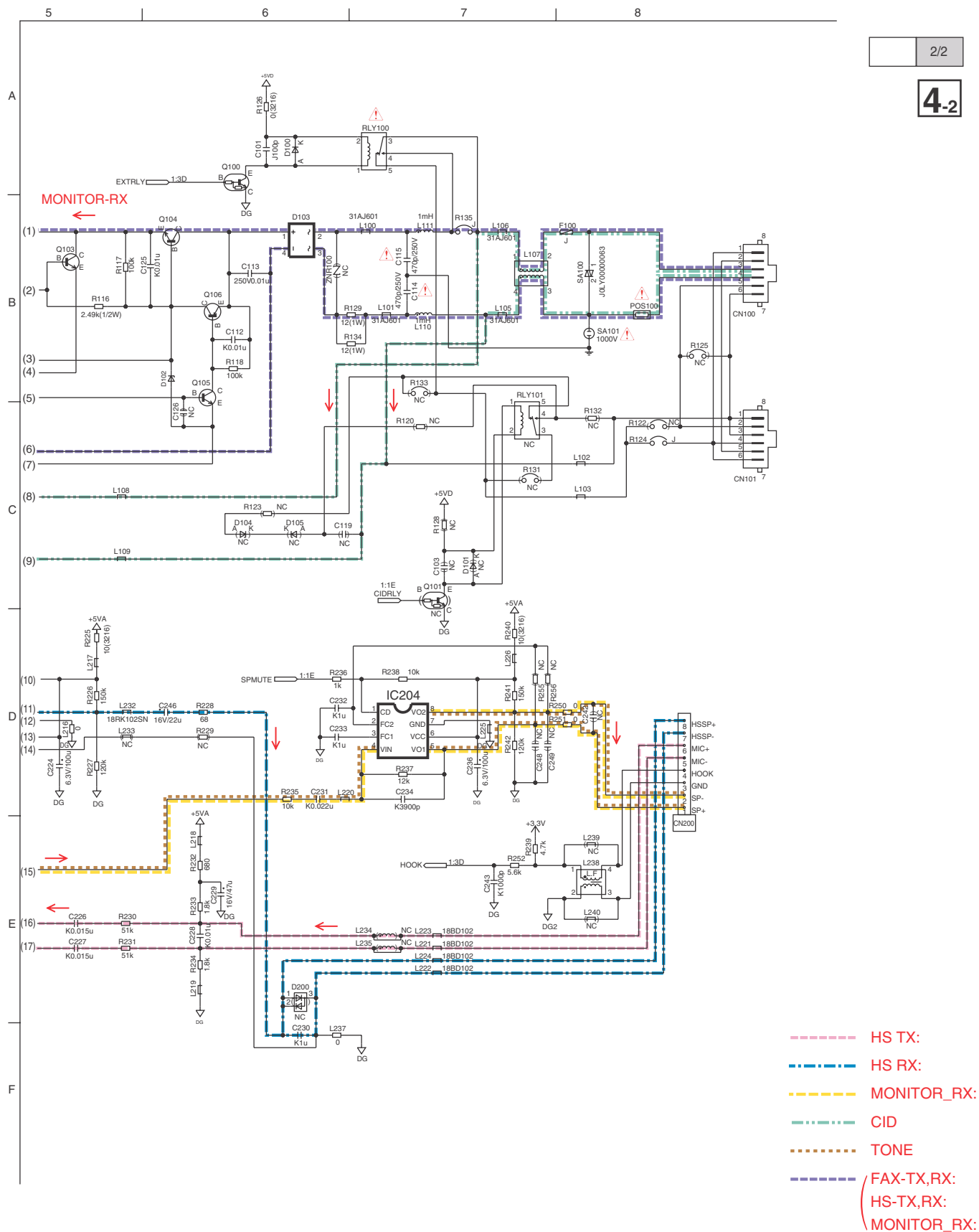




## 16.2.4. MAIN BOARD (4)

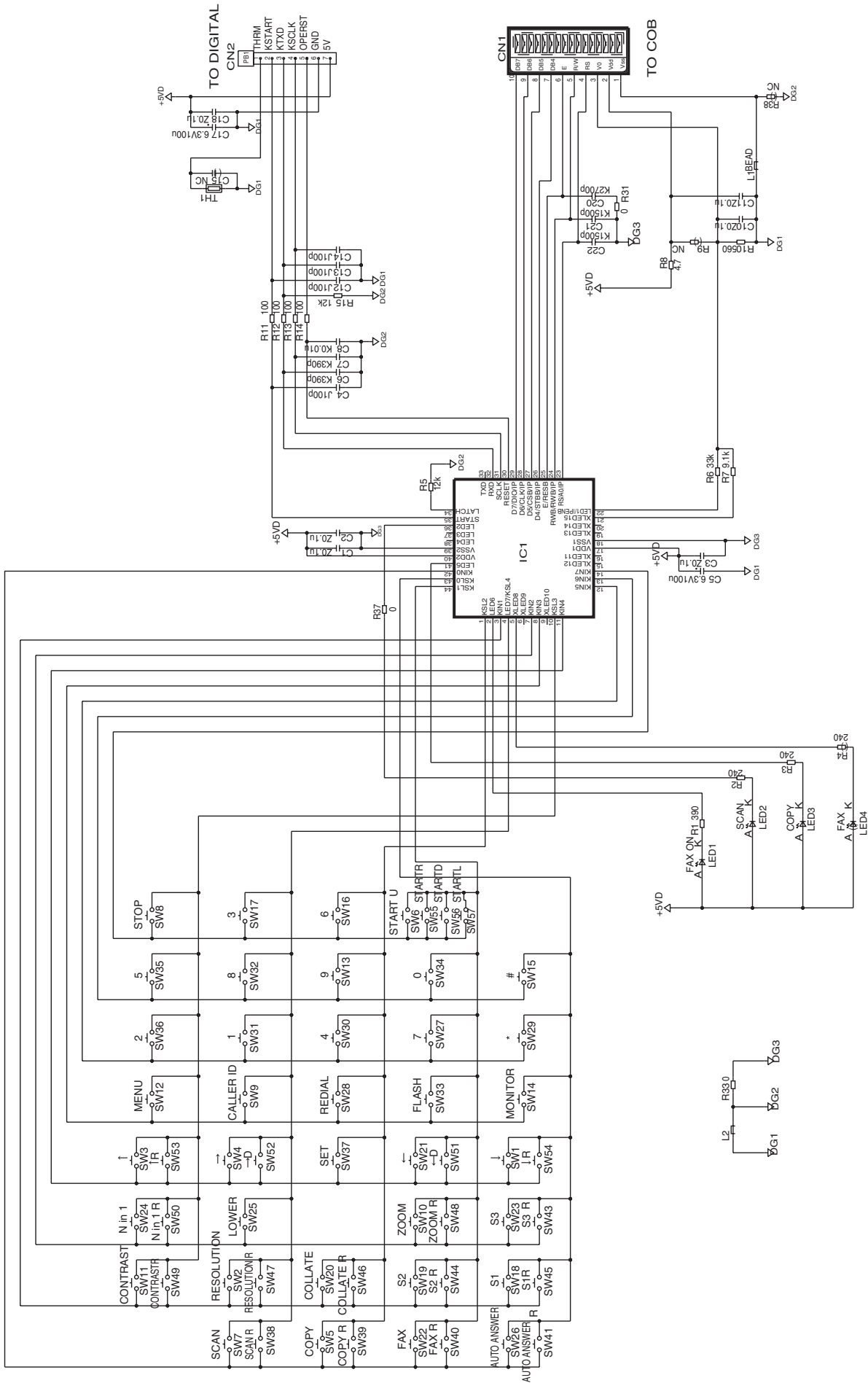


KX-MB781C SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MAIN BOARD No.04) (1/2)



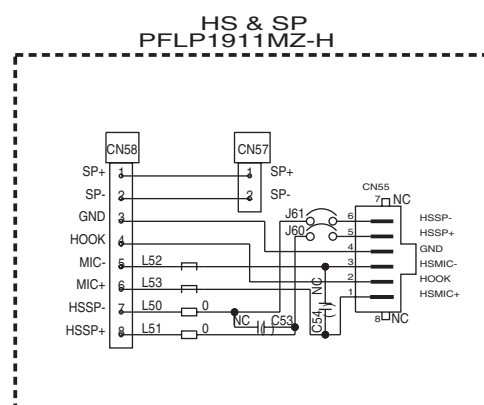
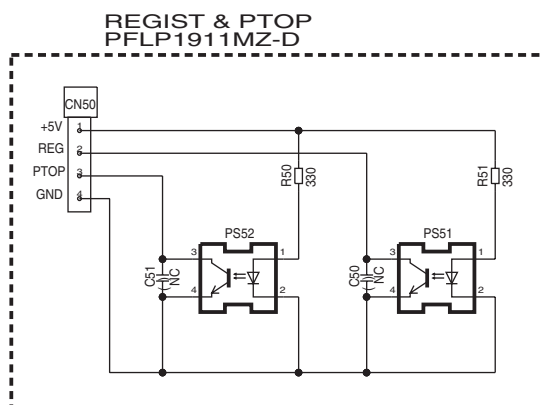
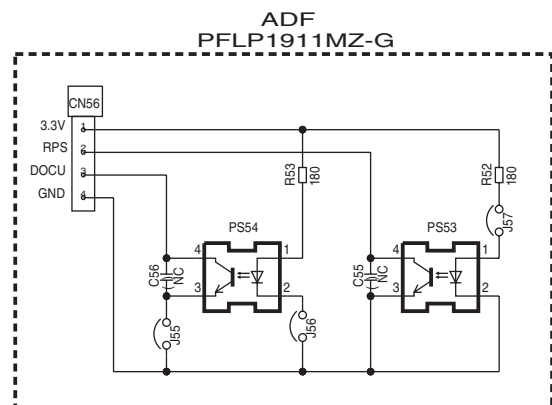
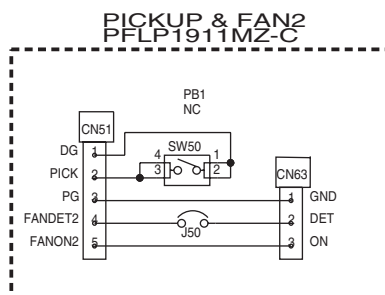
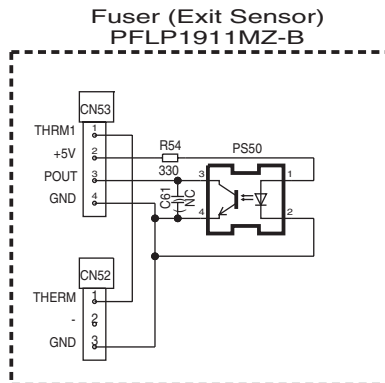
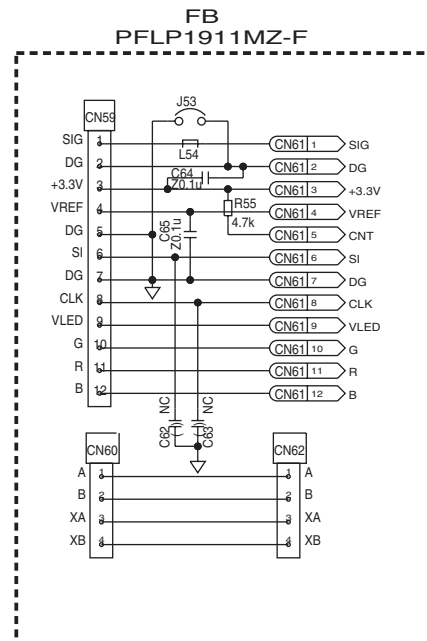
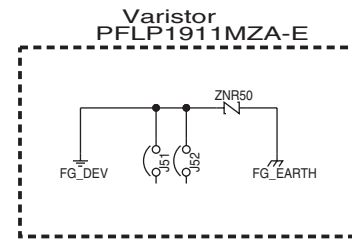
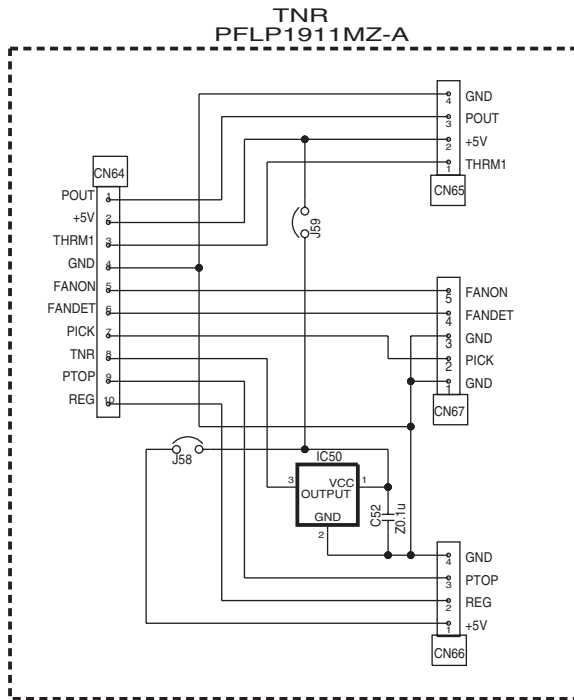
KX-MB781C SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM (MAIN BOARD No.4) (2/2)

## 16.3. OPERATION BOARD

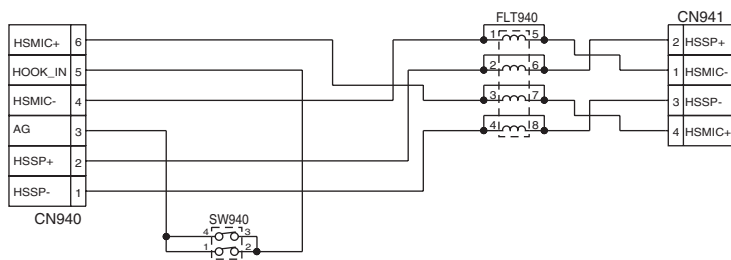


KX-MB781C OPERATION BOARD

## 16.4. SENSOR BOARD



16.5. HOOK SWITCH BOARD

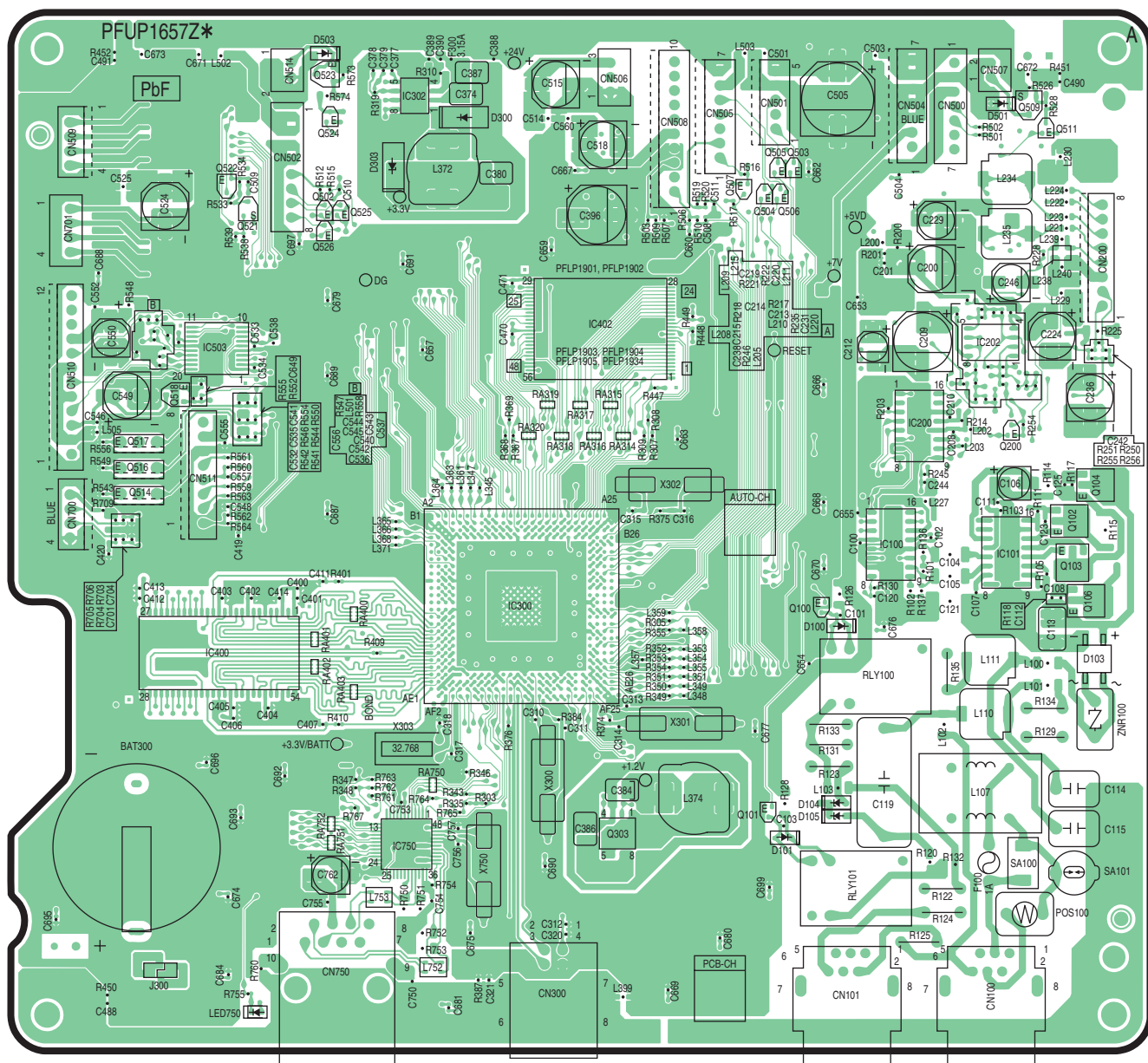


KX-MB781C: HOOK SWITCH BOARD

## 17 Printed Circuit Board

## 17.1. MAIN BOARD

### 17.1.1. MAIN BOARD: COMPONENT VIEW



KX-MB781C MAIN BOARD COMPONENT VIEW

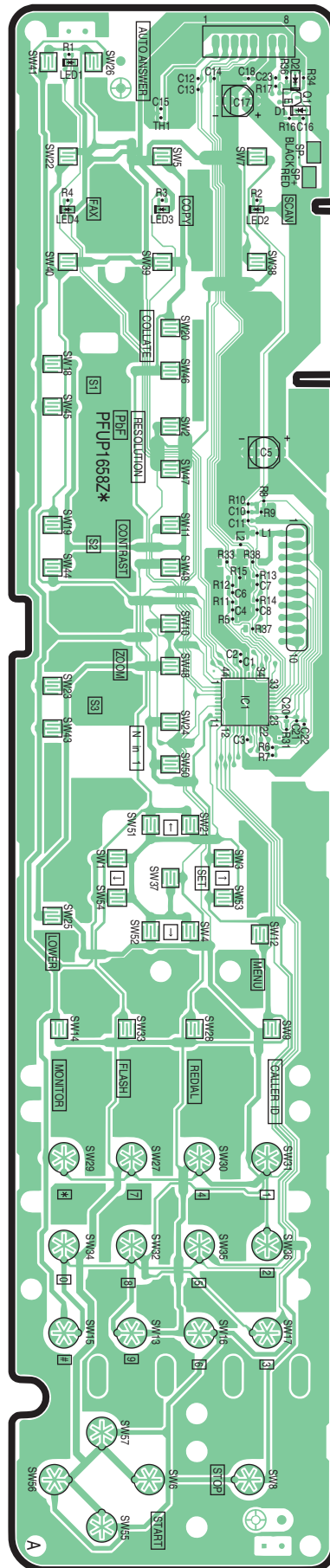




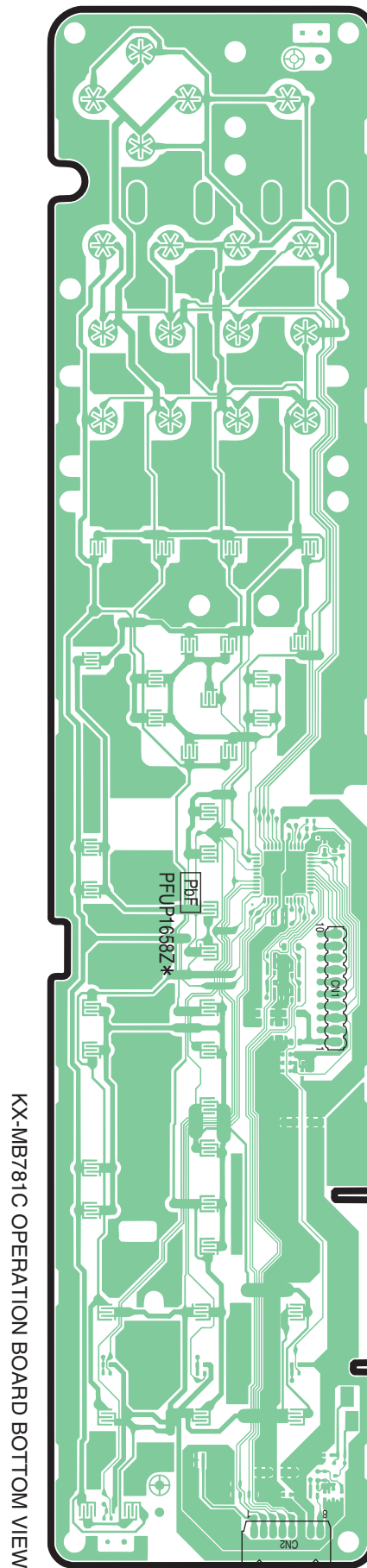
## 17.2. OPERATION BOARD

### 17.2.1. OPERATION BOARD: COMPONENT VIEW

KX-MB781C OPERATION BOARD COMPONENT VIEW

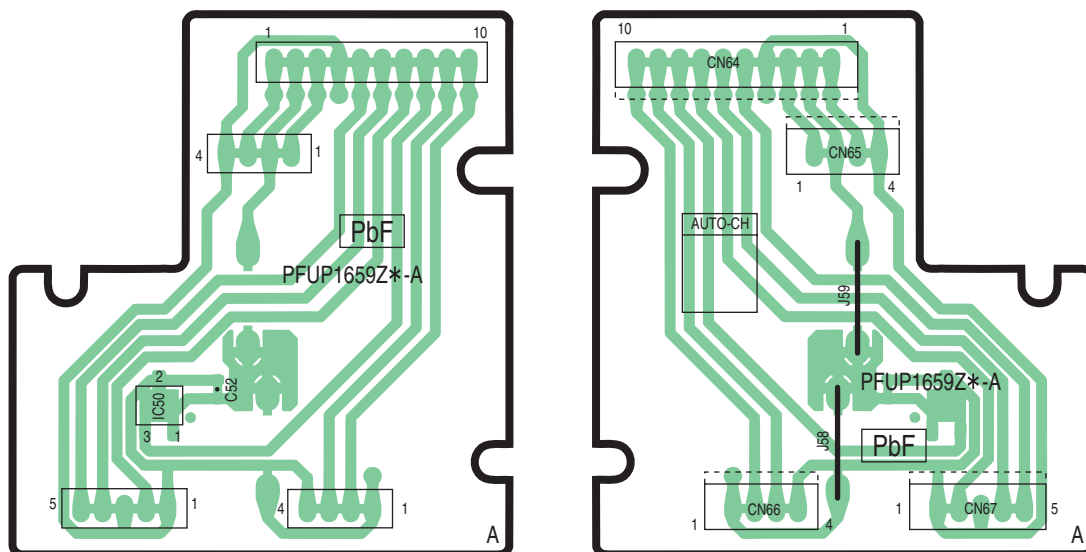


## 17.2.2. OPERATION BOARD: BOTTOM VIEW



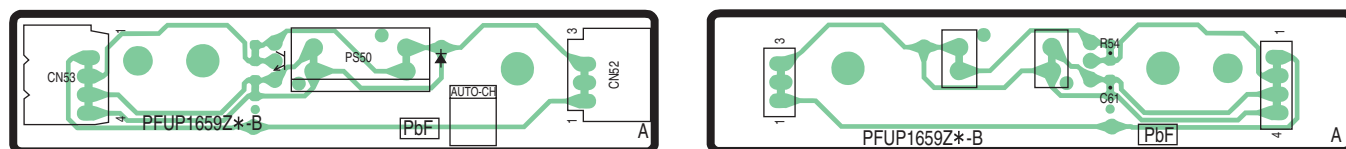
## 17.3. SENSOR BOARD

### 17.3.1. TONER SENSOR BOARD



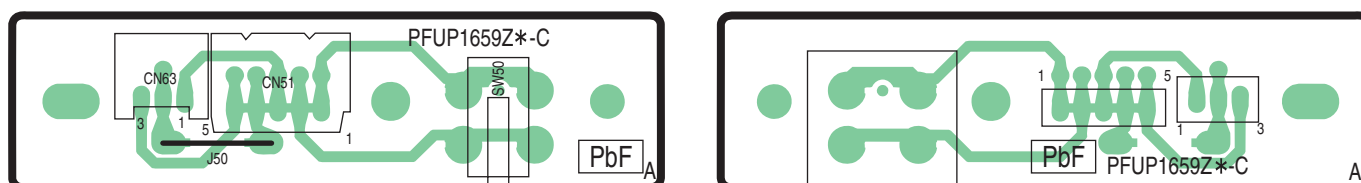
KX-MB781C TONER SENSOR BOARD

### 17.3.2. FUSER BOARD (EXIT SENSOR BOARD)



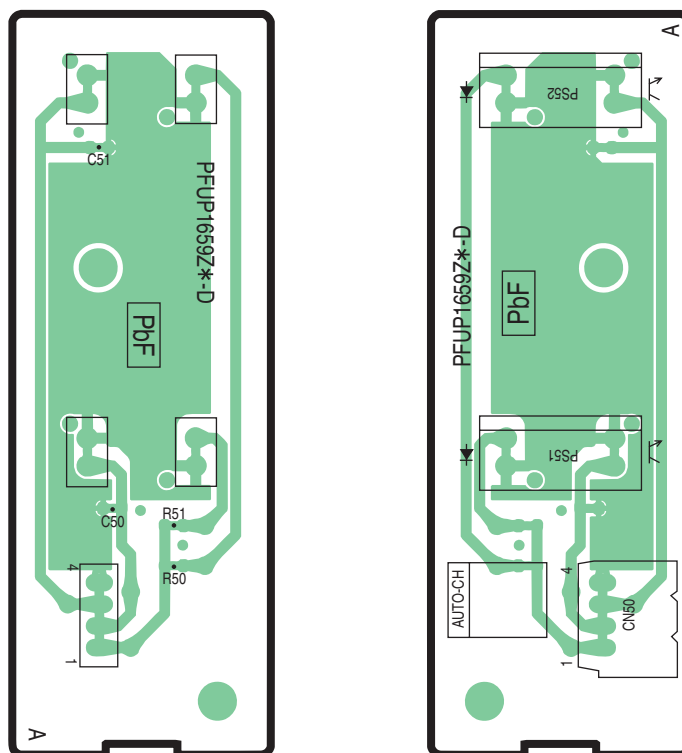
KX-MB781C FUSER SENOSR BOARD

### 17.3.3. PICKUP SENSOR BOARD



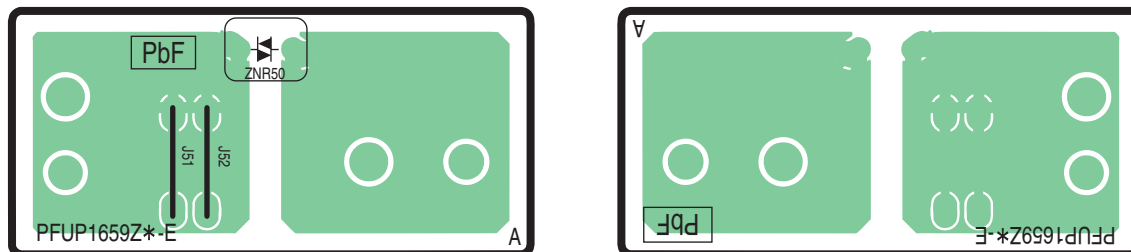
KX-MB781C PICKUP SENSOR BOARD

### 17.3.4. REGISTRATION BOARD



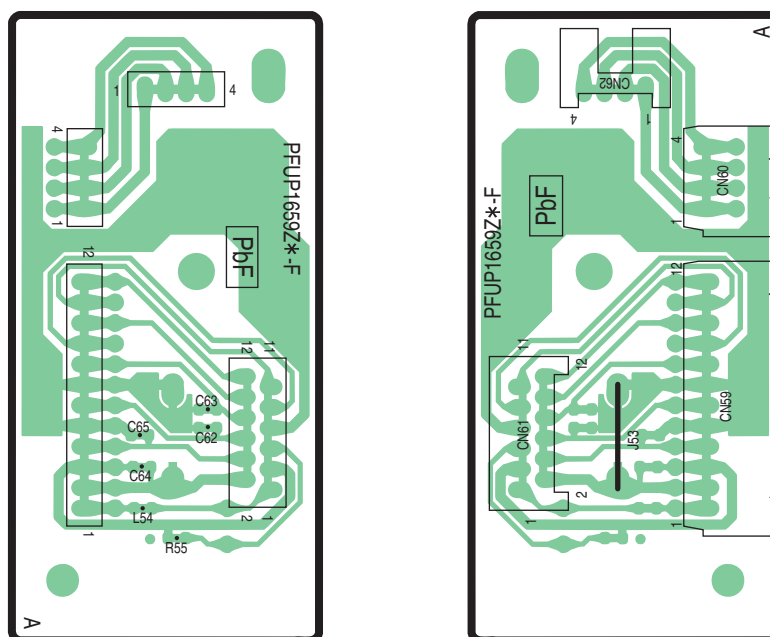
KX-MB781C REGISTRATION BOARD

### 17.3.5. VARISTOR SENSOR BOARD



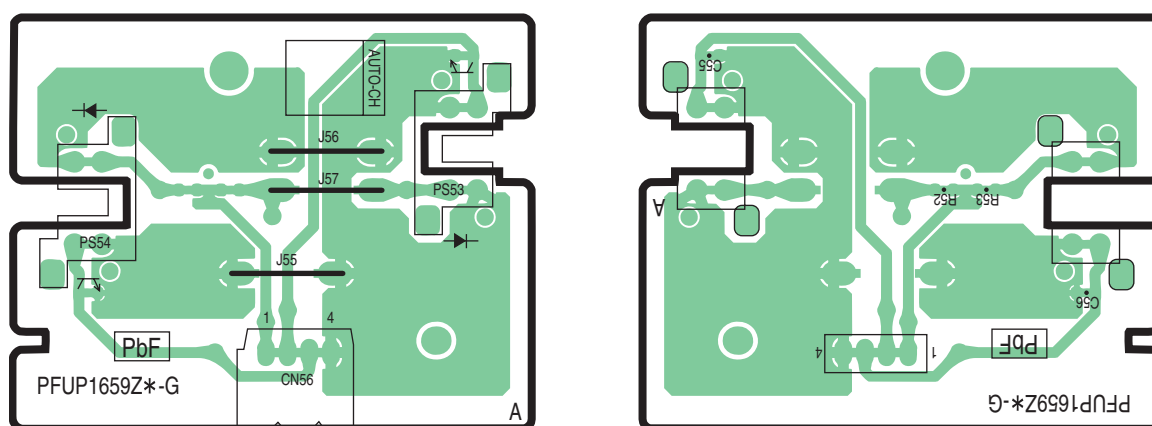
KX-MB781C VARISTOR SENSOR BOARD

### 17.3.6. FLATBED RELAY BOARD



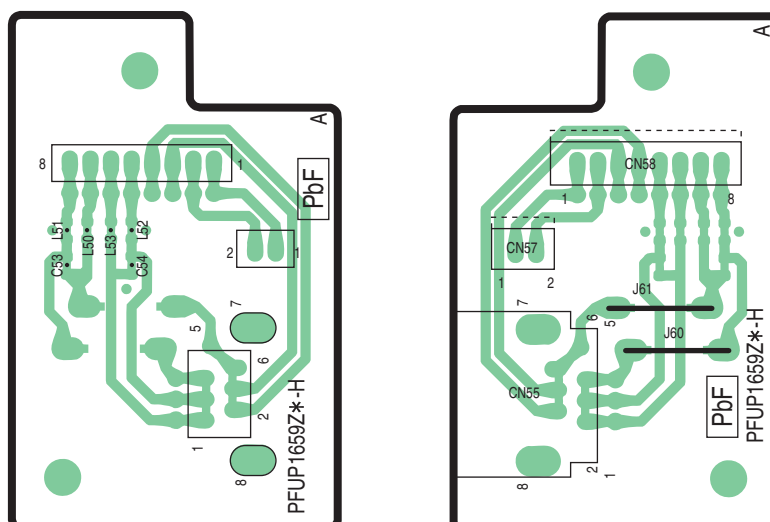
KX-MB781C FLATBED RELAY BOARD

### 17.3.7. ADF SENSOR BOARD



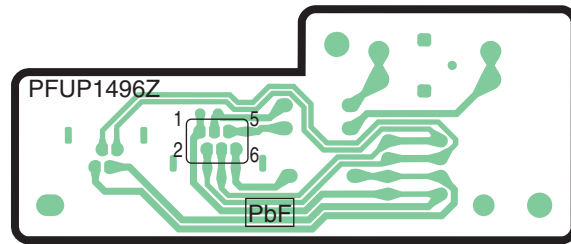
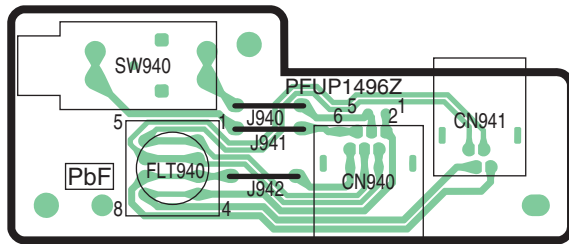
KX-MB781C ADF SENSOR BOARD

### 17.3.8. HANDSET RELAY BOARD



KX-MB781C HANDSET RELAY BOARD

## 17.4. HOOK SWITCH BOARD

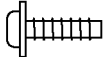


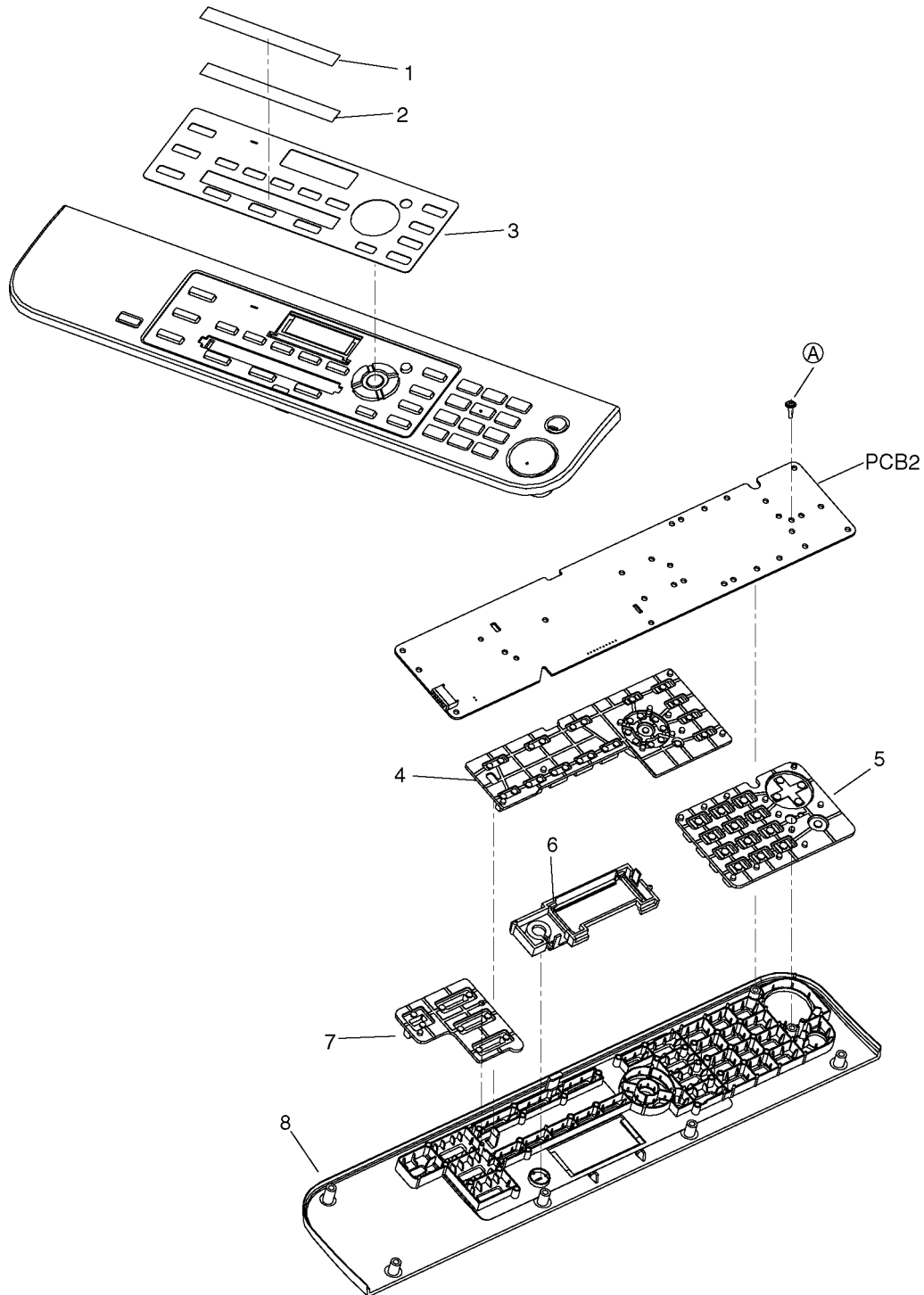
KX-MB781C: HOOK SWITCH BOARD

# 18 Exploded View and Replacement Parts List


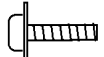

## 18.1. CABINET, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL PARTS LOCATION

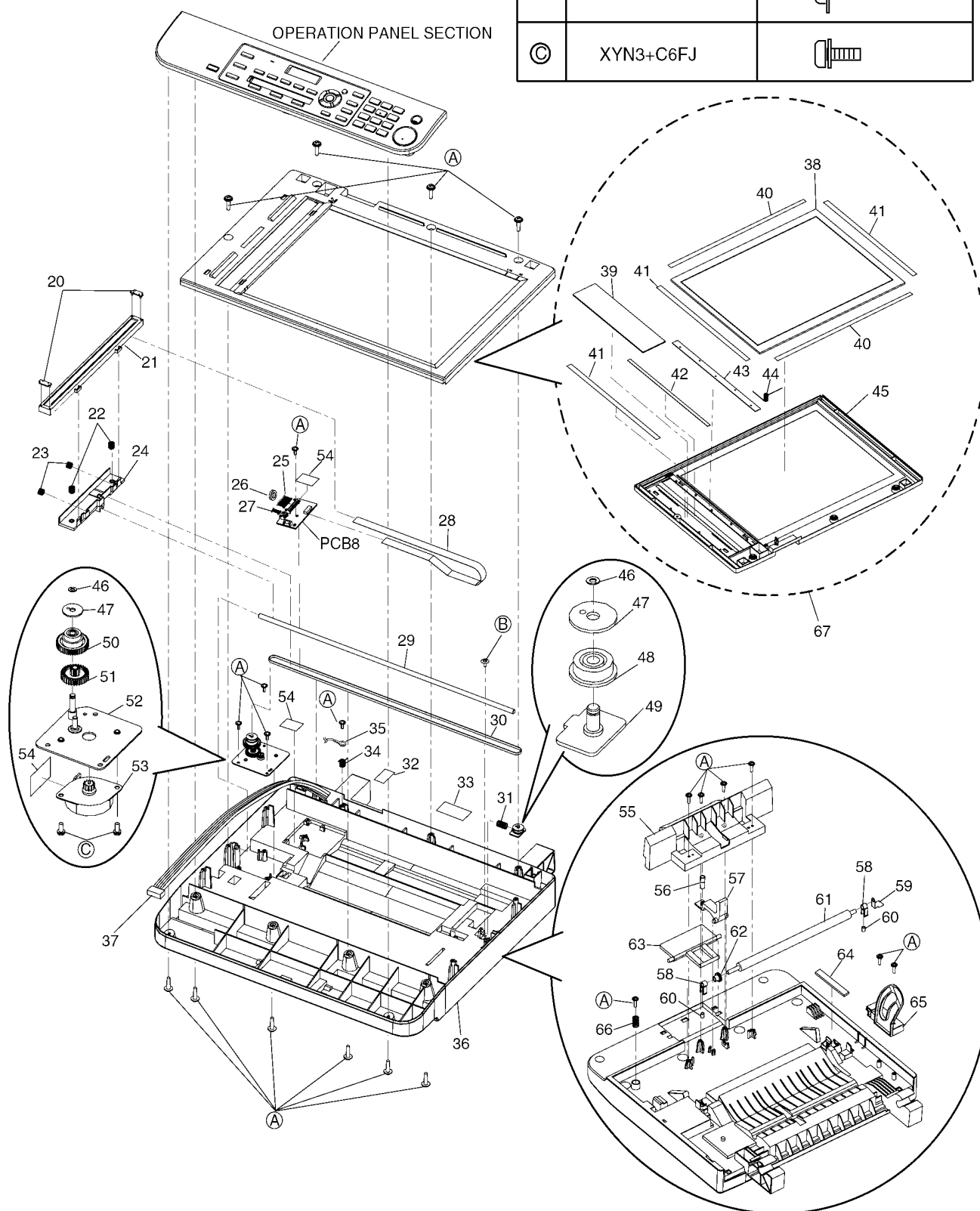
### 18.1.1. OPERATION PANEL SECTION

|   | Parts No.   | Illustration  |
|---|-------------|---|
| Ⓐ | XTW3+10PFJ7 |  |



## 18.1.2. TOP COVER SECTION

|   | Parts No.   | Illustration  |
|---|-------------|---|
| Ⓐ | XTW3+10PFJ7 |  |
| Ⓑ | XTW3+W10PFJ |  |
| Ⓒ | XYN3+C6FJ   |  |





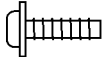


|     | Parts No.   | Illustration |
|-----|-------------|--------------|
| (A) | XTW3+10PFJ7 |              |

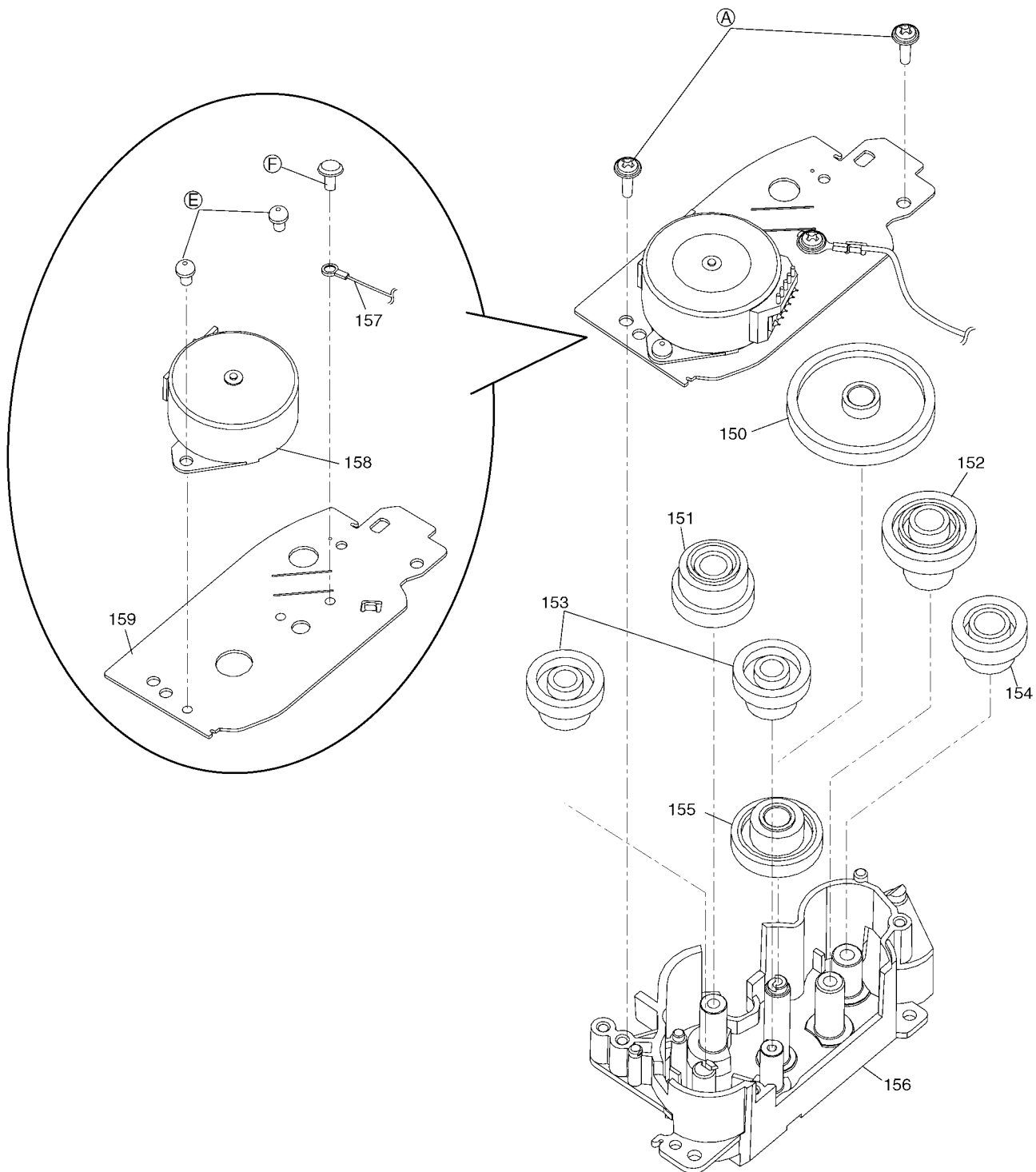
This diagram is an exploded view of a mechanical assembly, likely a printer or copier. It shows the following components and their assembly sequence:

- Top Cover (87):** The main upper housing.
- Motor Section:** Includes the motor (90), motor housing (91), and various mounting brackets (92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139).
- PCB9:** A printed circuit board (116) with various electronic components.
- Base Unit:** The main chassis (127) with internal components like the motor (90) and various brackets (91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139).
- Bottom Cover (139):** The main lower housing.

Callouts (A) indicate specific assembly points or steps. The diagram is divided into several sections by dashed lines, showing the assembly process from the top cover down to the base unit and finally the bottom cover.

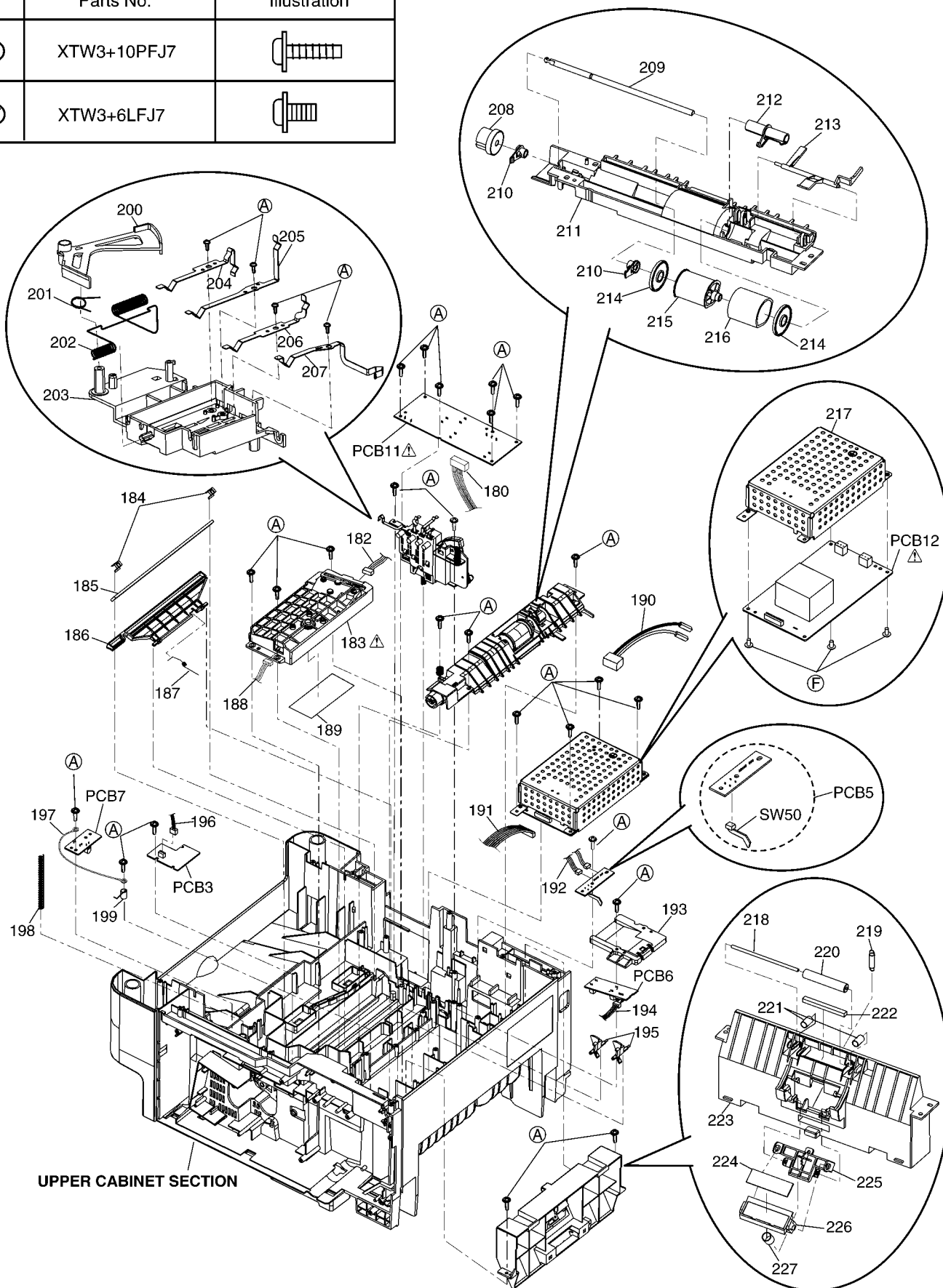
## 18.1.4. MOTOR SECTION

|   | Parts No.   | Illustration  |
|---|-------------|---|
| Ⓐ | XTW3+10PFJ7 |  |
| Ⓔ | XYC3+CF5FJ  |  |
| Ⓕ | XTW3+6LFJ7  |  |

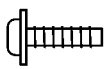

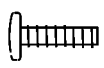


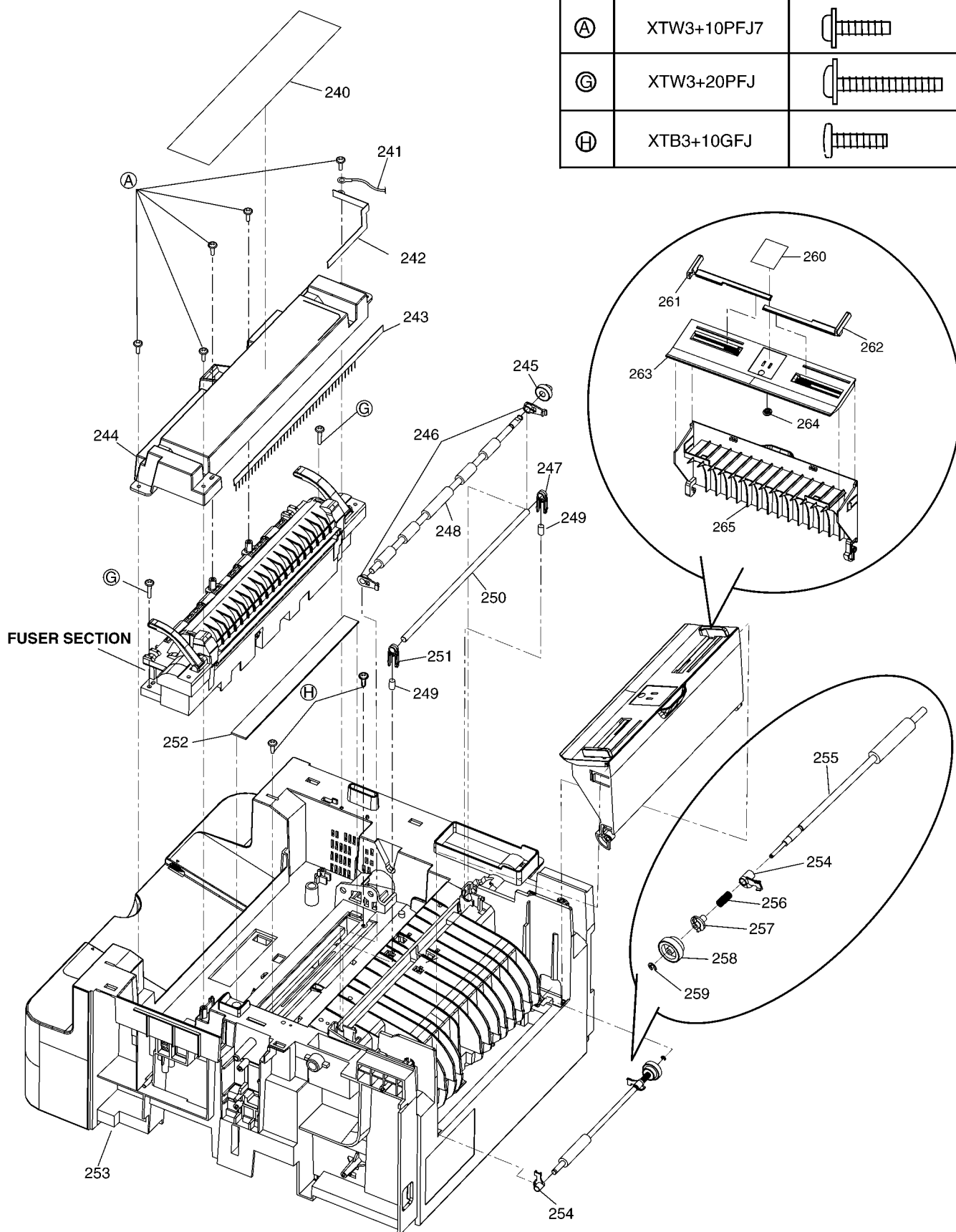
## 18.1.5. LOWER CABINET SECTION

|   | Parts No.   | Illustration |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| Ⓐ | XTW3+10PFJ7 |              |
| Ⓔ | XTW3+6LFJ7  |              |



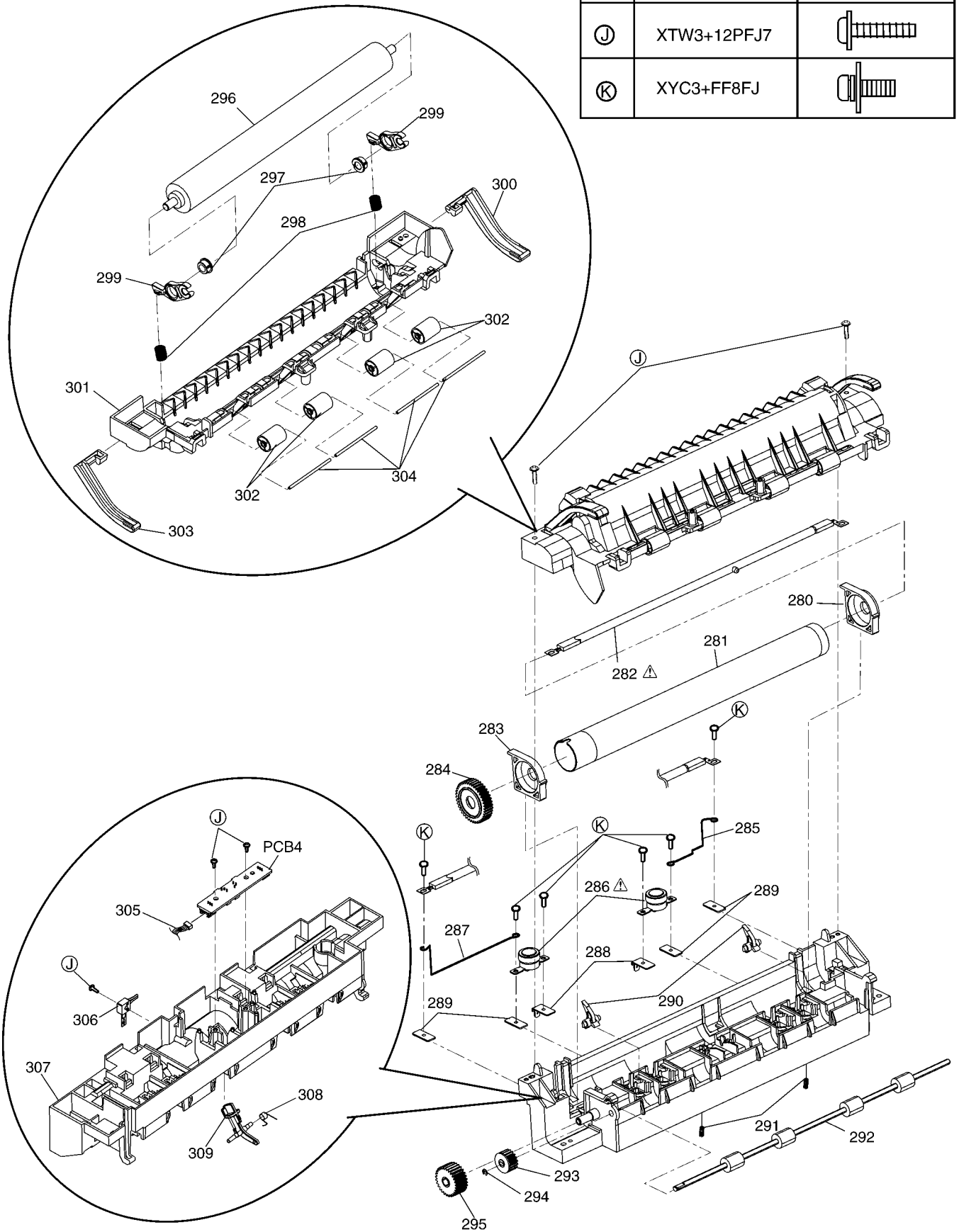
## 18.1.6. UPPER CABINET SECTION

|   | Parts No.   | Illustration  |
|---|-------------|---|
| Ⓐ | XTW3+10PFJ7 |  |
| Ⓒ | XTW3+20PFJ  |  |
| Ⓗ | XTB3+10GFJ  |  |



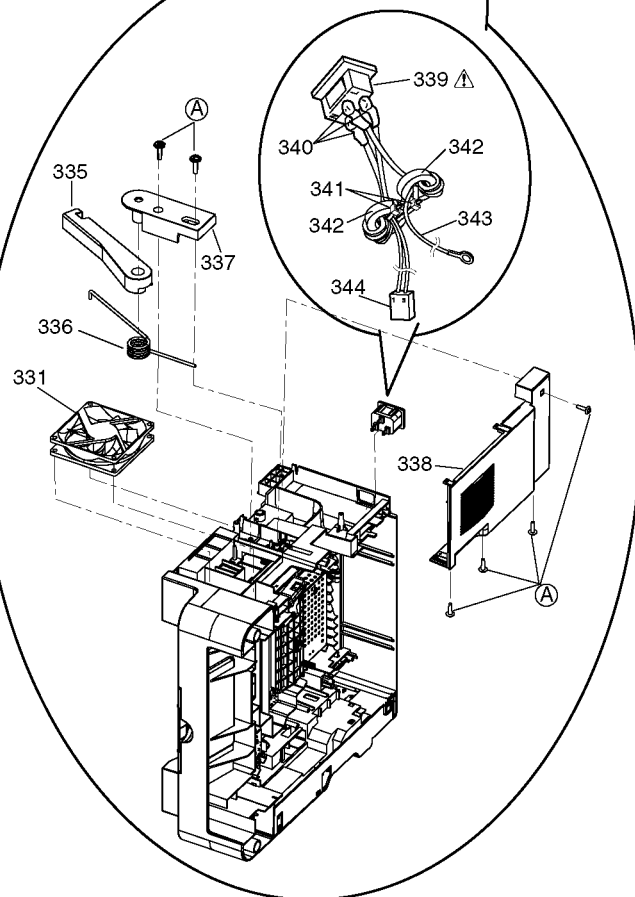
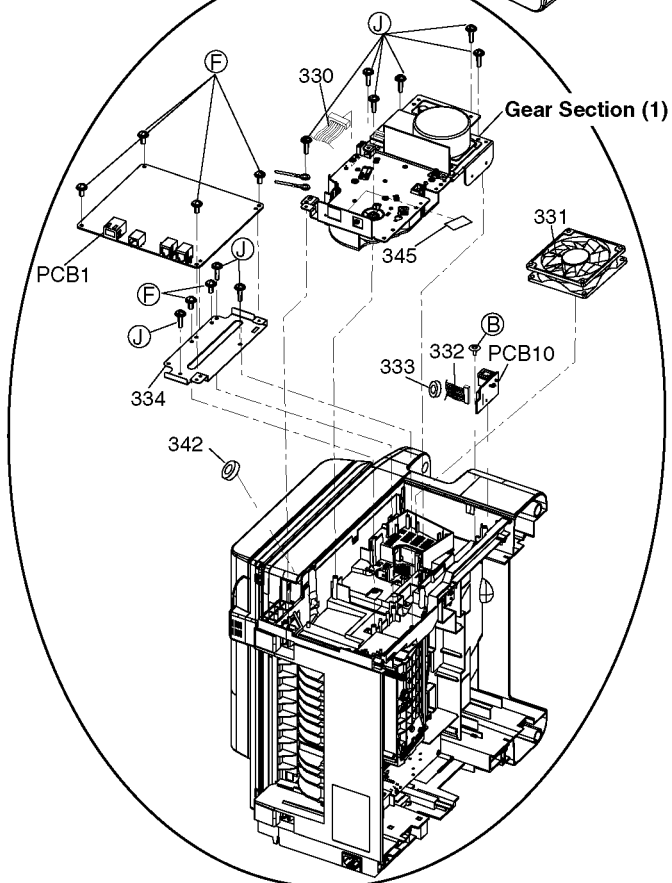
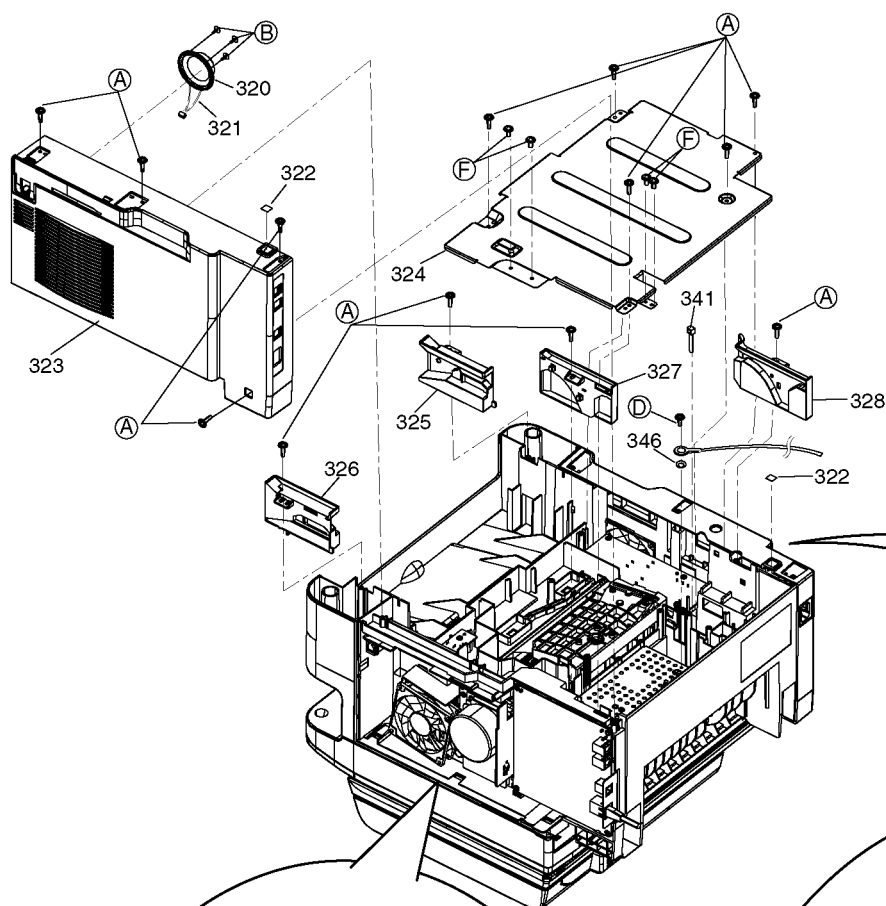
## 18.1.7. FUSER SECTION

|   | Parts No.   | Illustration |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| ⓐ | XTW3+12PFJ7 |              |
| ⓑ | XYC3+FF8FJ  |              |

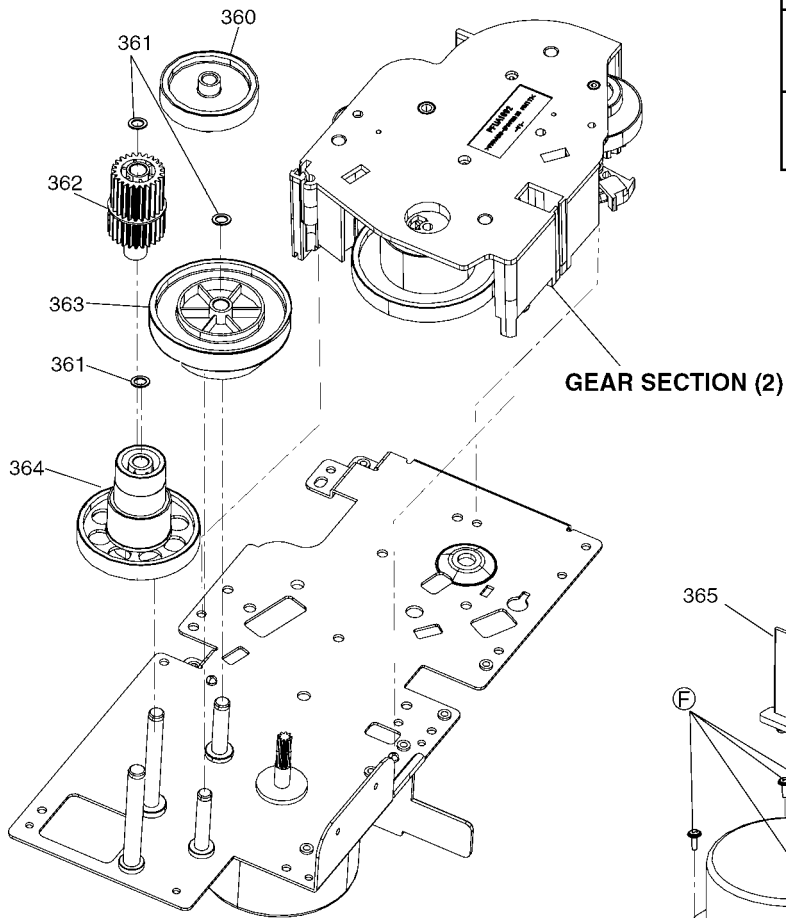




## 18.1.8. LOWERSIDE CABINET

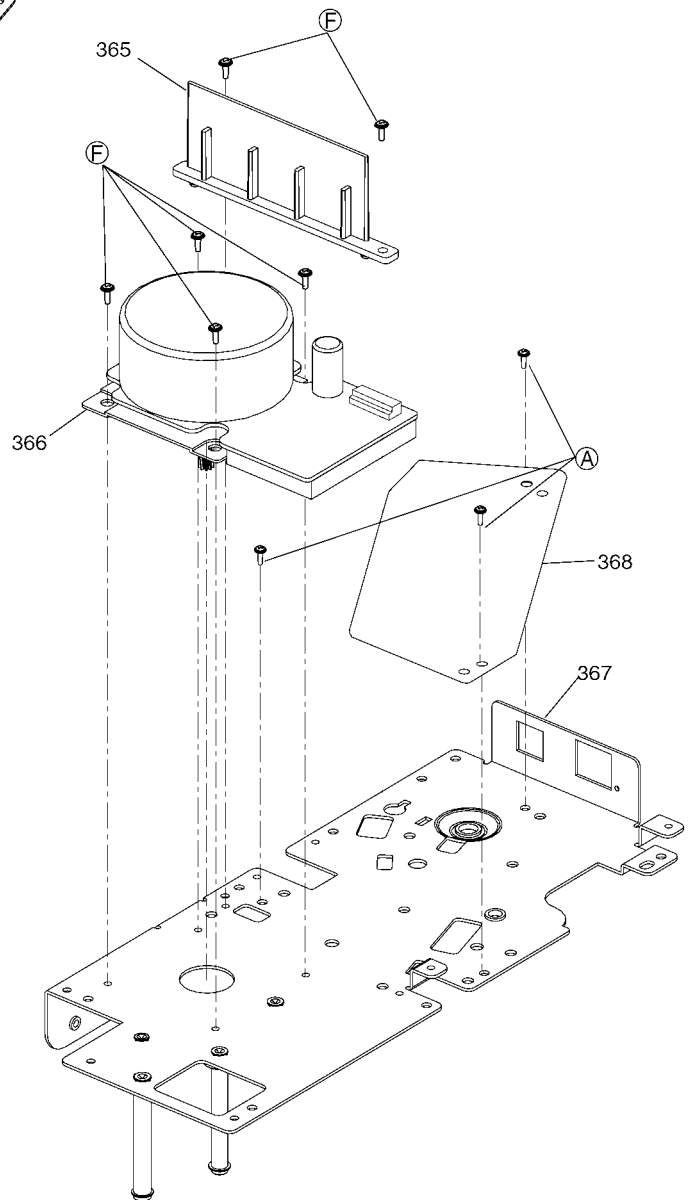


## 18.1.9. GEAR SECTION (1)

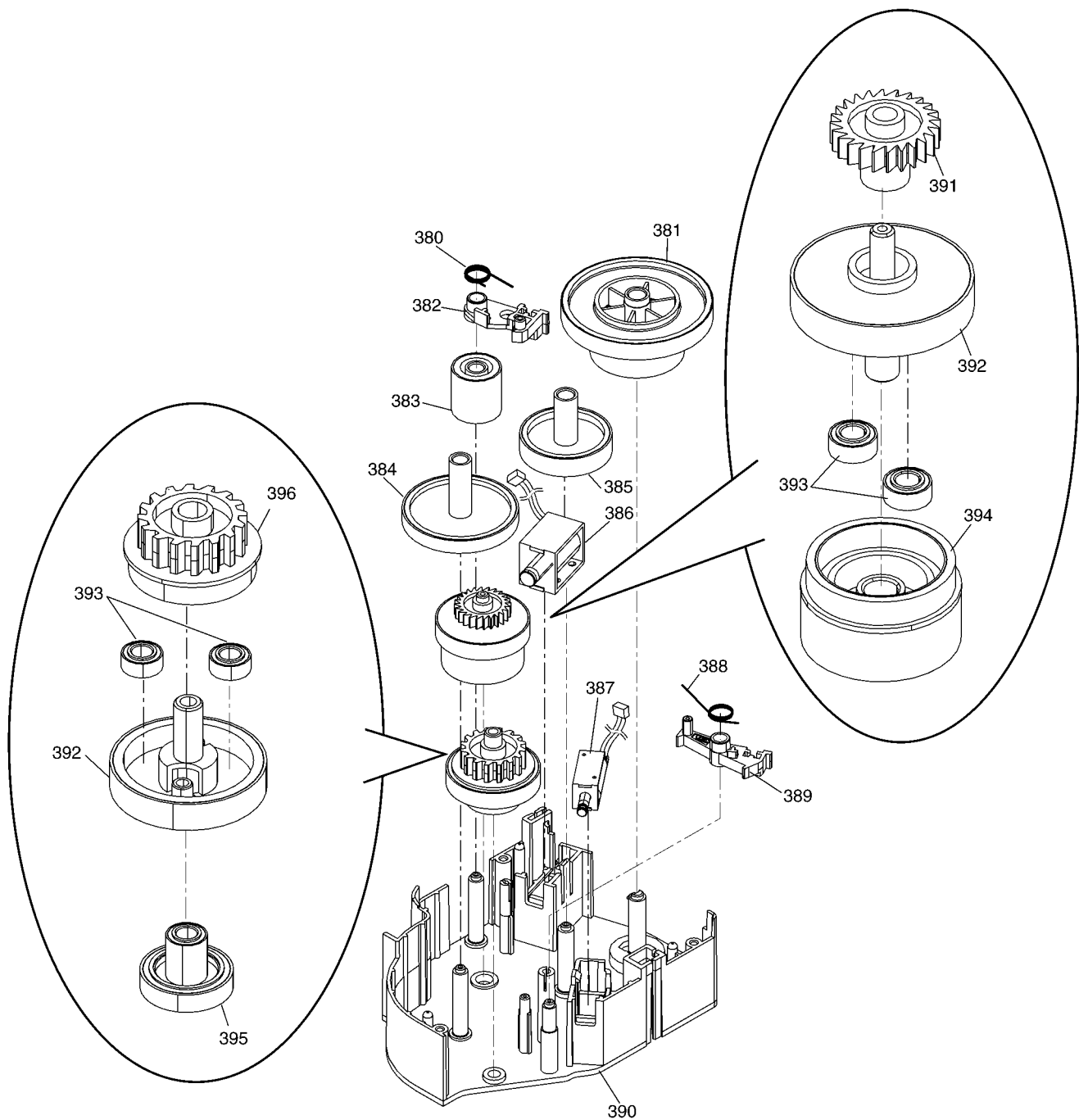


|   | Parts No.   | Illustration |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| Ⓐ | XTW3+10PFJ7 |              |
| Ⓕ | XTW3+6LFJ7  |              |

## GEAR SECTION (2)

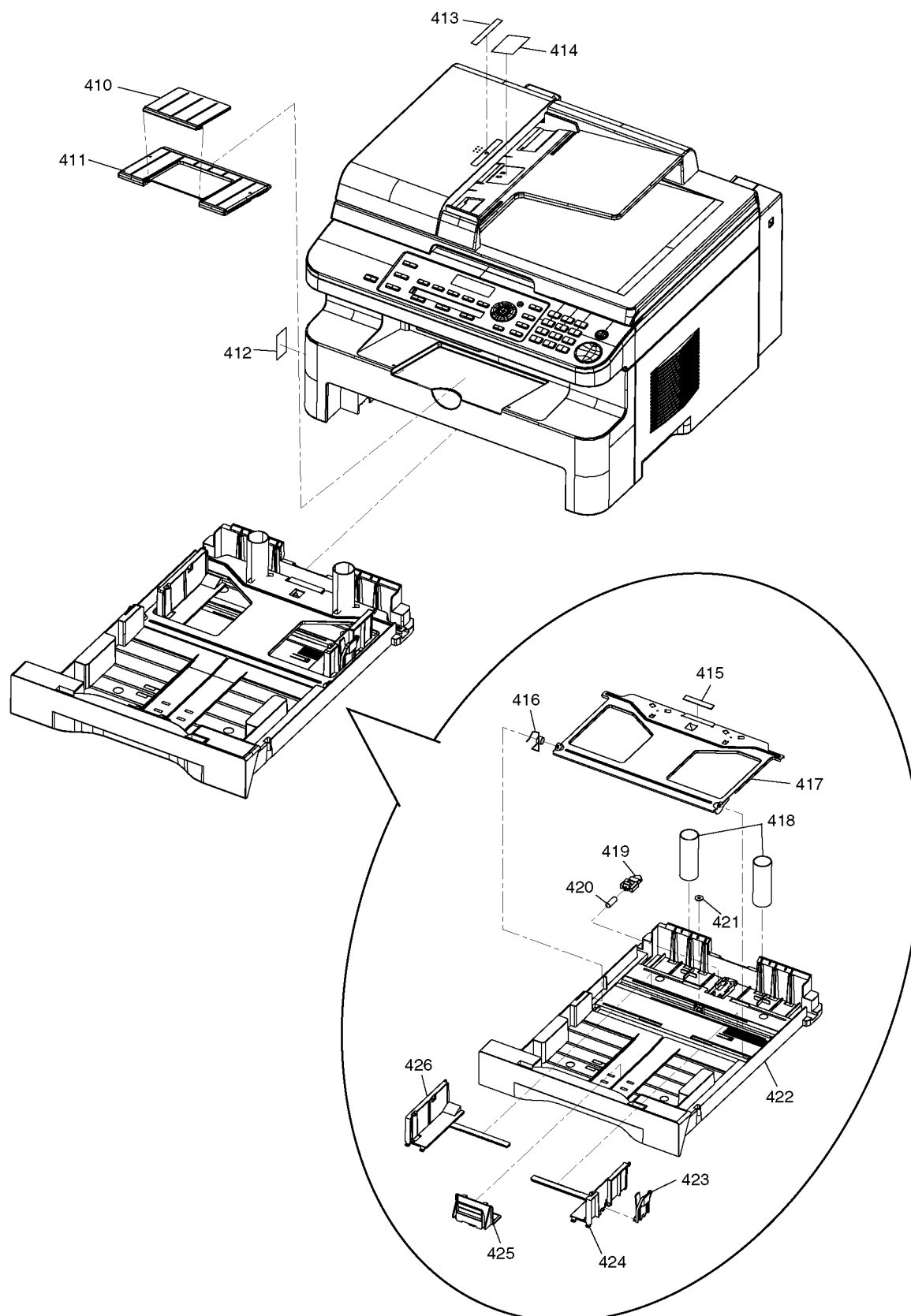


## 18.1.10. GEAR SECTION (2)

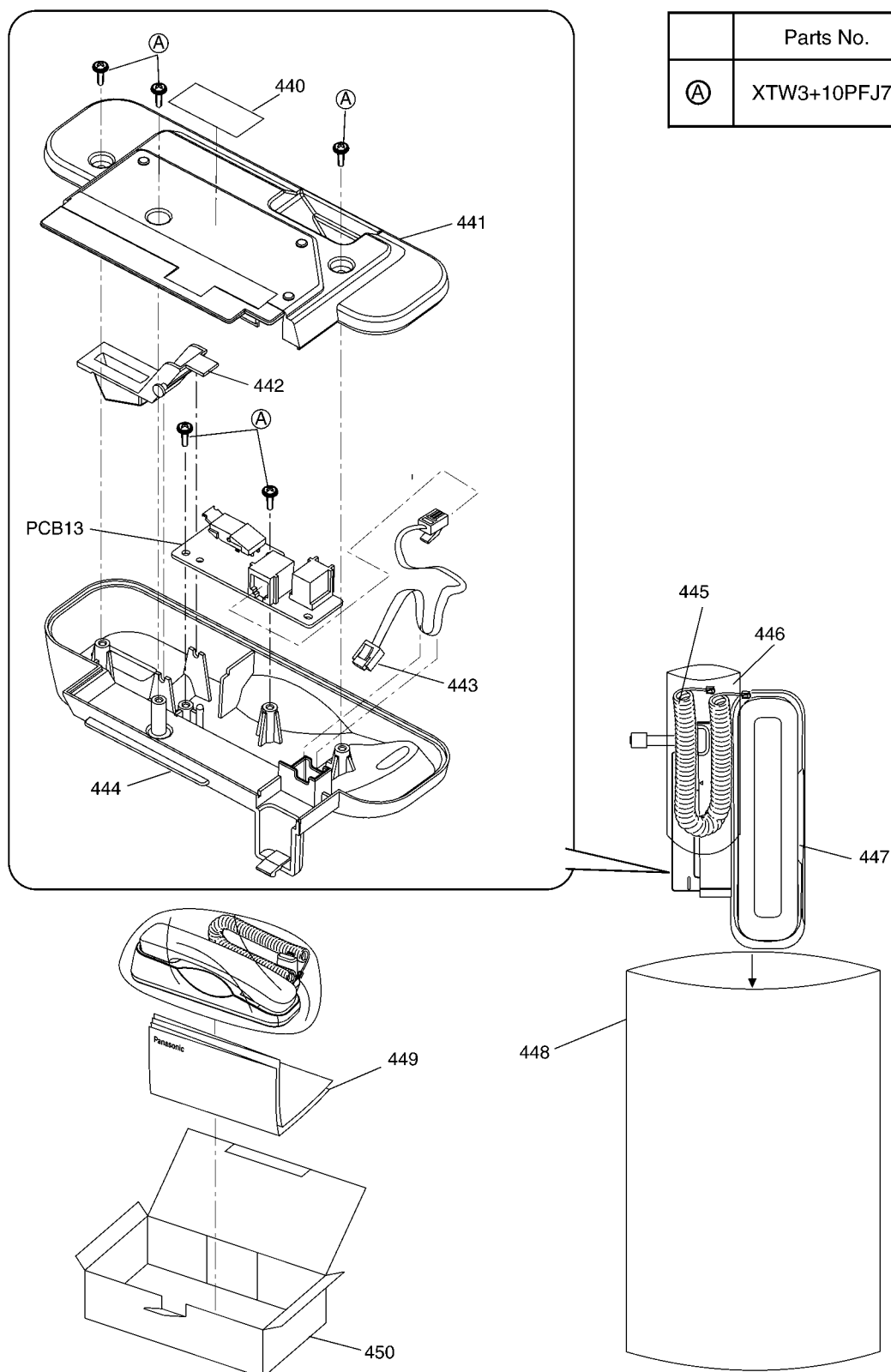




### 18.1.11. CASSETTE / OUTPUT TRAY

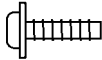
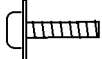




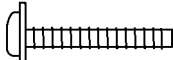

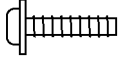



## 18.1.12. KX-FA103A OPTIONAL HANDSET

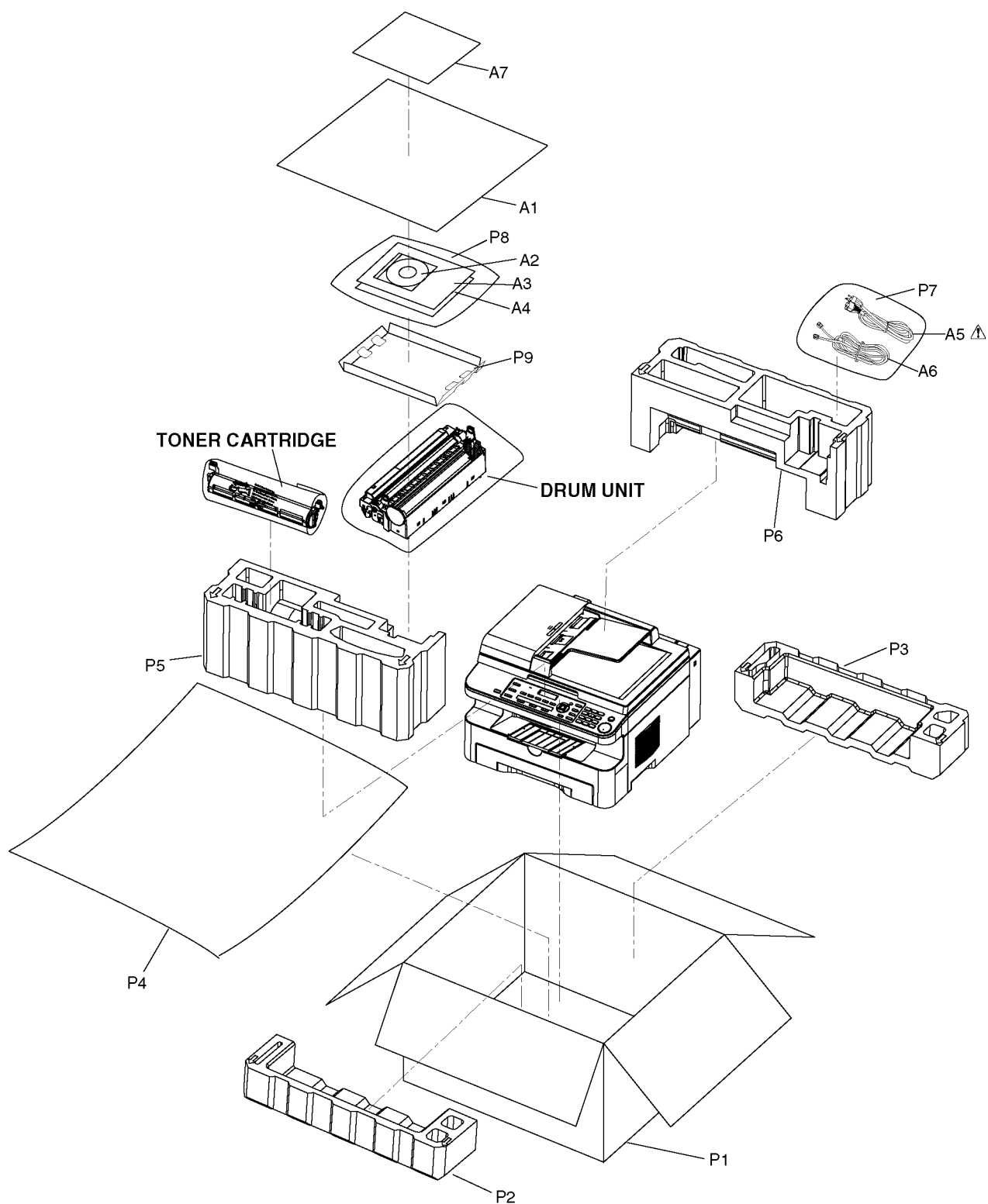


|   | Parts No.   | Illustration |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| Ⓐ | XTW3+10PFJ7 |              |

### 18.1.13. ACTUAL SIZE OF SCREWS AND WASHERS

|   | Illustration   |
|---|--|
| Ⓐ |   |
| Ⓑ |   |
| Ⓒ |   |
| Ⓓ |   |
| Ⓔ |   |
| Ⓕ |   |
| Ⓖ |   |
| Ⓗ |   |
| Ⓙ |   |
| Ⓚ |  |

## 18.1.14. ACCESSORIES AND PACKING MATERIALS



## 18.2. REPLACEMENT PARTS LIST

RTL (Retention Time Limited)

Notes:

- The "RTL" marking indicates that its Retention Time is Limited.

When production is discontinued, this item will continue to be available only for a specific period of time. This period of time depends on the type of item, and the local laws governing parts and product retention.

At the end of this period, the item will no longer be available.

- Important safety notice

Components identified by  $\Delta$  mark have special characteristics important for safety. When replacing any of these components, use only manufacture's specified parts.

- The S mark means the part is one of some identical parts. For that reason, it may be different from the installed part.
- ISO code (Example : ABS-HB) of the remarks column shows quality of the material and a flame resisting grade about plastics.

- RESISTORS & CAPACITORS

Unless otherwise specified;

All resistors are in ohms ( $\Omega$ ) k=1000 $\Omega$ , M=1000k $\Omega$

All capacitors are in MICRO FARADS ( $\mu$ F) P= $\mu$ F

\*Type & Wattage of Resistor

Type

|             |                 |                      |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| ERC:Solid   | ERX:Metal Film  | PQ4R:Carbon          |
| ERD:Carbon  | ERG:Metal Oxide | ERS:Fusible Resistor |
| PQRD:Carbon | ERO:Metal Film  | ERF:Cement Resistor  |

Wattage

|            |            |         |      |      |      |
|------------|------------|---------|------|------|------|
| 10,16:1/8W | 14,25:1/4W | 12:1/2W | 1:1W | 2:2W | 3:3W |
|------------|------------|---------|------|------|------|

\*Type & Voltage of Capacitor

Type

|                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| ECFD:Semi-Conductor | ECCD,ECKD,ECBT,PQCBC: Ceramic |
| ECQS:Styrol         | ECQE,ECQV,ECQG: Polyester     |
| PQCUV:Chip          | ECEA,ECSZ:Electlytic          |
| ECQMS:Mica          | ECQP:Polypropylene            |

Voltage

| ECQ Type | ECQG<br>ECQV Type | ECSZ Type | Others    |           |  |
|----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| 1H:50V   | 05:50V            | 0F:3.15V  | 0J :6.3V  | 1V :35V   |  |
| 2A:100V  | 1:100V            | 1A:10V    | 1A :10V   | 50,1H:50V |  |
| 2E:250V  | 2:200V            | 1V:35V    | 1C :16V   | 1J :63V   |  |
| 2H:500V  |                   | 0J:6.3V   | 1E,25:25V | 2A :100V  |  |

### 18.2.1. CABINET AND ELECTRICAL PARTS

#### 18.2.1.1. OPERATION PANEL SECTION

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.   | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 1        | PFGV1023Z  | COVER                   |         |
|        | 2        | PFGD1082Y  | CARD                    |         |
|        | 3        | PFGP1422K  | PANEL                   |         |
|        | 4        | PFBX1285P  | PUSH BUTTON             |         |
|        | 5        | PFBX1284Z  | PUSH BUTTON             |         |
|        | 6        | PFHR1709Z  | PLASTIC PARTS           | ABS     |
|        | 7        | PFBX1286Z  | PUSH BUTTON             |         |
|        | 8        | PFGG1310G1 | GRILLE                  | PS      |

#### 18.2.1.2. TOP COVER SECTION

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.  | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|-----------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 20       | PFDE1303X | SPACER                  | POM     |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 21       | N2GAYY000002 | IMAGE SENSOR            |         |
|        | 22       | PFUS1642Y    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 23       | PFUS1344Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 24       | PFDC1005Y    | GUIDE                   | POM     |
|        | 25       | PFJS12M80Y   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 26       | PQLB1E1      | INSULATOR               |         |
|        | 27       | PFJS04M74Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 28       | PFJE1068Z    | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 29       | PFDF1188Z    | SHAFT                   |         |
|        | 30       | PFDV1005Z    | ANGULAR BELT            |         |
|        | 31       | PFUS1817Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 32       | PFHE1319Z    | PLASTIC PARTS           |         |
|        | 33       | PFHX2134Z    | PLASTIC PARTS           |         |
|        | 34       | PFUS1819Z    | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 35       | WLL20YG18M3M | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 36       | PFKM1228Y1   | CABINET BODY            | PS      |
|        | 37       | PFJS08M78Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 38       | PF0G1016Z    | GLASS                   |         |
|        | 39       | PF0G1017Z    | GLASS                   |         |
|        | 40       | PFHE1304Z    | TAPE                    |         |
|        | 41       | PFHE1306Z    | TAPE                    |         |
|        | 42       | PFHX1796Z    | PLASTIC PARTS           |         |
|        | 43       | PFMH1256Z    | ANGLE                   |         |
|        | 44       | PFUS1820Z    | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 45       | PFKF1205Y1   | CABINET COVER           | PS      |
|        | 46       | PFNPD031054C | WASHER                  |         |
|        | 47       | PFDE1170Z    | PULLEY                  | POM     |
|        | 48       | PFDE1169Z    | PULLEY                  | POM     |
|        | 49       | PFMH1257Z    | PLATE                   |         |
|        | 50       | PFDE1168Z    | PULLEY                  | POM     |
|        | 51       | PFDG1551Y    | PIN                     | POM     |
|        | 52       | PFMH1258Z    | PLATE                   |         |
|        | 53       | L6HAYYK0013  | DC MOTOR                |         |
|        | 54       | PFHX2126Z    | PLASTIC PARTS           |         |
|        | 55       | PFKV1165Y1   | COVER                   | PS      |
|        | 56       | PFUS1818Y    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 57       | PFDE1301Z    | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 58       | PFDJ1042Z    | SPACER                  | POM     |
|        | 59       | PFMH1159Z    | METAL PARTS             |         |
|        | 60       | PFUS1269Y    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 61       | PFDS1030Y    | ROLLER                  |         |
|        | 62       | PFDG1294Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 63       | PFBS1004Z    | KNOB                    | ABS     |
|        | 64       | PFHG1287Y    | RUBBER PARTS            |         |
|        | 65       | PFDE1302Z    | ARM                     | PS      |
|        | 66       | PFUS1851Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 67       | PFZMB781M    | PARTS KIT               |         |

#### 18.2.1.3. ADF SECTION

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.   | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 80       | PFUS1822Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 81       | PFDF1190Z  | SHAFT                   |         |
|        | 82       | PQDR9685Y  | ROLLER                  |         |
|        | 83       | PFDJ1044Z  | SPACER                  |         |
|        | 84       | PFUS1826Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 85       | PFDF1095Z  | PIN                     |         |
|        | 86       | PFDE1247X  | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 87       | PFKV1166Z1 | COVER                   | PS      |
|        | 88       | PFKR1110Z1 | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 89       | PFKE1084Z1 | COVER                   | PS      |
|        | 90       | PFHG1284Z  | RUBBER PARTS            |         |
|        | 91       | PFKV1167Z1 | COVER                   | PS      |
|        | 92       | PFHG1282Z  | RUBBER PARTS            |         |
|        | 93       | PFDE1307Z  | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 94       | PFKR1111Z1 | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 95       | PFUS1620Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 96       | PFUS1918Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 97       | PFDG1015Y  | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 98       | PFDR1062Z  | ROLLER                  |         |
|        | 99       | PFDG1417Z  | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 100      | XUC2FJP    | RETAINING RING          |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.   | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 101      | PFDE1244Z  | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 102      | PFDG1416Z  | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 103      | PFDR1065Z  | ROLLER                  |         |
|        | 104      | PFDG1413Z  | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 105      | PFHR1479Z  | GUIDE                   | POM     |
|        | 106      | PFDG1189Z  | SHAFT                   |         |
|        | 107      | XUC3FJP    | RETAINING RING          |         |
|        | 108      | PFDR1064Z  | ROLLER                  |         |
|        | 109      | PFDG1125Z  | SHAFT                   |         |
|        | 110      | PFHX2126Z  | PLASTIC PARTS           |         |
|        | 111      | PFUS1325Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 112      | PFDG1558Z  | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 113      | PFDG1559Z  | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 114      | PQUS10038Z | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 115      | PFJS04M81Z | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 116      | PFDR1103Y  | ROLLER                  |         |
|        | 117      | PFDG1415Y  | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 118      | PFDJ1116Y  | SPACER                  | POM     |
|        | 119      | PFUS1824Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 120      | PFDE1306Z  | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 121      | PFDR1104Z  | ROLLER                  |         |
|        | 122      | PFDE1308Y  | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 123      | PFUS1629Z  | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 124      | PFHE1298Z  | METAL PARTS             |         |
|        | 125      | PFDJ1116Z  | SPACER                  | POM     |
|        | 126      | PFUG1049Y  | GUIDE                   | PS      |
|        | 127      | PFUE1048Z  | FRAME                   | PS      |
|        | 128      | PFUS1825Z  | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 129      | PFDR1073Z  | ROLLER                  | POM     |
|        | 130      | PFDG1191Z  | SHAFT                   |         |
|        | 131      | PFHX2130Y  | PLASTIC PARTS           |         |
|        | 132      | PFHR1710Y  | CAM                     | POM     |
|        | 133      | PFHR1290Z  | CHASSIS                 | POM     |
|        | 134      | PFHR1292Z  | PLASTIC PARTS           | POM     |
|        | 135      | PFUS1350Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 136      | PFKM1229X1 | CABINET BODY            | PS      |
|        | 137      | PFUS1621Z  | BAR SPRING              |         |
|        | 138      | PFHR1289Z  | CHASSIS                 | POM     |
|        | 139      | PFDR1066Z  | ROLLER                  | POM     |
|        | 140      | PQHR945Z   | BAND                    |         |

#### 18.2.1.4. MOTOR SECTION

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.    | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 150      | PFDG1552Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 151      | PFDG1554Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 152      | PFDG1555Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 153      | PFDG1557Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 154      | PFDG1556Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 155      | PFDG1553Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 156      | PFUA1096Y   | CHASSIS                 |         |
|        | 157      | PFDW1001Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 158      | L6HAYYK0015 | DC MOTOR, STEPPING      |         |
|        | 159      | PFMH1259Z   | ANGLE                   |         |

#### 18.2.1.5. LOWER CABINET SECTION

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.   | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 180      | PFJS07M77Z | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 181      | NOT USED   |                         |         |
|        | 182      | PFJS07M84Z | LEAD WIRE               |         |
| △      | 183      | LPA1622K   | LASER UNIT              |         |
|        | 184      | PFUS1028Z  | LEAF SPRING             |         |
|        | 185      | PF0M1008Z  | MIRROR                  |         |
|        | 186      | PFUE1046Z  | COVER                   | PS      |
|        | 187      | PFUS1592Z  | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 188      | PFJS05M75Z | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 189      | PFQT2643Z  | INDICATION PLATE-LABEL  |         |
|        | 190      | PFJS02M95Z | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 191      | PFJS07M82Z | LEAD WIRE               |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 192      | PFJS05M76Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 193      | PFUV1111Z    | COVER                   | PS      |
|        | 194      | PFJS04M72Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 195      | PFDE1252Z    | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 196      | PFJS10M79Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 197      | WLL20YG24M3M | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 198      | PFUS1811Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 199      | PFUS1612Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 200      | PFUE1045Z    | LEVER                   | PS      |
|        | 201      | PFUS1916Z    | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 202      | PFUS1809Z    | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 203      | PFUE1044Z    | CHASSIS                 | PS      |
|        | 204      | PFUS1808Z    | BAR SPRING              |         |
|        | 205      | PFUS1807Z    | BAR SPRING              |         |
|        | 206      | PFUS1806Z    | BAR SPRING              |         |
|        | 207      | PFUS1805Z    | BAR SPRING              |         |
|        | 208      | PFDG1418Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 209      | PFDG1187Z    | SHAFT                   |         |
|        | 210      | PFDJ1084Z    | SPACER                  | POM     |
|        | 211      | PFUG1043Z    | GUIDE                   | PS      |
|        | 212      | PFDJ1098Z    | SPACER                  | POM     |
|        | 213      | PFDE1300Z    | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 214      | PFDR1067Z    | PULLEY                  | POM     |
|        | 215      | PFDE1246Z    | CHASSIS, HOLDER         | POM     |
|        | 216      | PFDN1088Z    | ANGULAR BELT            |         |
|        | 217      | PFMH1255Z    | COVER                   |         |
|        | 218      | PFDG1097Z    | SHAFT                   |         |
|        | 219      | PFUS1685Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 220      | PFDR1071Y    | ROLLER                  | POM     |
|        | 221      | PFUS1658Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 222      | PFHE1178Z    | SPACER                  |         |
|        | 223      | PFUG1044Z    | GUIDE                   | PS      |
|        | 224      | PFHG1155Z    | RUBBER PARTS            |         |
|        | 225      | PFHR1537Z    | ARM                     |         |
|        | 226      | PFHR1706Z    | COVER, HOLDER           | ABS     |
|        | 227      | PFUS1609Z    | COIL SPRING             |         |

#### 18.2.1.6. UPPER CABINET SECTION

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks   |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------|
|        | 240      | PFQT2938Z    | INDICATION PLATE-LABEL  |           |
|        | 241      | WLL20YG24M3M | LEAD WIRE               |           |
|        | 242      | PFSE1054Z    | ANGLE                   |           |
|        | 243      | PFJV1013Z    | METAL PARTS             |           |
|        | 244      | PFUE1047Y    | ANGLE                   | ABS+GF20% |
|        | 245      | PFDG1420Z    | GEAR                    | POM       |
|        | 246      | PFDJ1044Z    | SPACER                  | POM       |
|        | 247      | PFDJ1086Y    | SPACER                  | POM       |
|        | 248      | PFDN1080Z    | ROLLER                  |           |
|        | 249      | PFUS1613Z    | COIL SPRING             |           |
|        | 250      | PFDG1137Z    | SHAFT                   |           |
|        | 251      | PFDJ1086Z    | SPACER                  | POM       |
|        | 252      | PF0G1015Z    | GLASS                   |           |
|        | 253      | PFKM1225Z1   | CABINET BODY            | PS        |
|        | 254      | PFDJ1085Z    | SPACER                  | POM       |
|        | 255      | PFDN1091Z    | ROLLER                  |           |
|        | 256      | PFUS1812Z    | COIL SPRING             |           |
|        | 257      | PFDE1299Z    | ROLLER, DELAY           | POM       |
|        | 258      | PFDG1550Z    | GEAR                    | POM       |
|        | 259      | XUC2FJP      | RETAINING RING          |           |
|        | 260      | PFQT2937Z    | INDICATION PLATE-LABEL  |           |
|        | 261      | PFKR1079Z1   | GUIDE                   | ABS       |
|        | 262      | PFKR1080Z1   | GUIDE                   | ABS       |
|        | 263      | PFKE1083Z1   | PLASTIC PARTS           | PS        |
|        | 264      | PFDG1015Y    | GEAR                    |           |
|        | 265      | PFKR1050Z1   | DOOR-LID                | PS        |

### 18.2.1.7. FUSER SECTION

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks          |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|------------------|
|        | 280      | PFDJ1115Z    | SPACER                  | PPS              |
|        | 281      | PFDS1015Y    | ROLLER                  |                  |
| △      | 282      | A4DP3L000002 | HALOGEN LAMP            |                  |
|        | 283      | PFDJ1114Z    | SPACER                  | PPS              |
|        | 284      | PFDG1421Z    | GEAR                    | PPS              |
|        | 285      | PFJT1030Z    | TERMINAL-TERMINAL PLATE |                  |
| △      | 286      | K0BDB0000073 | THERMOSTAT              |                  |
|        | 287      | PFJT1031Z    | TERMINAL-TERMINAL PLATE |                  |
|        | 288      | PFJT1032Z    | TERMINAL-TERMINAL PLATE |                  |
|        | 289      | PFMH1085Z    | METAL PARTS             |                  |
|        | 290      | PFHR1711Z    | ARM                     | PPS              |
|        | 291      | PFUS1640Z    | COIL SPRING             |                  |
|        | 292      | PFDR1068Z    | ROLLER                  |                  |
|        | 293      | PFDG1422Z    | GEAR                    | Polyamide        |
|        | 294      | XUC2FJP      | RETAINING RING          |                  |
|        | 295      | PFDG1423Z    | GEAR                    | POM              |
|        | 296      | PFDS1025Z    | ROLLER                  |                  |
|        | 297      | PFDJ1113Z    | SPACER                  | POLY-ETHER-IMIDE |
|        | 298      | PFUS1426Z    | COIL SPRING             |                  |
|        | 299      | PFHR1705Z    | ARM                     | PBT+ABS-GF30     |
|        | 300      | PFHR1495Z    | LEVER                   | PBT+GF30         |
|        | 301      | PFUA1094Y    | CHASSIS, BASE           | PBT+ABS-GF30%    |
|        | 302      | PFDR1069Z    | ROLLER                  | POM              |
|        | 303      | PFHR1496Z    | LEVER                   | PBT+GF30         |
|        | 304      | PFUS1568Z    | BAR SPRING              |                  |
|        | 305      | PFJS04M73Z   | LEAD WIRE               |                  |
|        | 306      | PFRT003      | THERMISTOR              | S                |
|        | 307      | PFUA1095X    | CHASSIS, HOUSING        | PBT+ABS-GF30%    |
|        | 308      | PFUS1686Z    | TORSION SPRING          |                  |
|        | 309      | PFDE1310Z    | LEVER                   |                  |

### 18.2.1.8. LOWERSIDE CABINET

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 320      | L0AA05A00048 | SPEAKER                 |         |
|        | 321      | PFJS02M47Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 322      | PFHA1001Z    | RUBBER PARTS            |         |
|        | 323      | PFKM1230Z1   | CABINET BODY            | PS      |
|        | 324      | PFMD1112Z    | PLATE                   |         |
|        | 325      | PFUG1046Z    | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 326      | PFUG1045Z    | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 327      | PFUG1047Z    | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 328      | PFUG1048Z    | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 329      | NOT USED     |                         |         |
|        | 330      | PFJS08M85Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 331      | L6FAYYYK0001 | DC MOTOR                |         |
|        | 332      | PFJS08M83Z   | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 333      | JOKE00000119 | INSULATOR               |         |
|        | 334      | PFMH1253Y    | COVER                   |         |
|        | 335      | PFDE1305Z    | ARM                     | POM     |
|        | 336      | PFUS1821Z    | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 337      | PFDE1304Z    | ANGLE                   | POM     |
|        | 338      | PFKM1227Y1   | CABINET BODY            | PS      |
| △      | 339      | K2AH3G000011 | JACK                    |         |
|        | 340      | PQMX10010Z   | COVER                   |         |
|        | 341      | PQHR945Z     | BAND                    |         |
|        | 342      | PQLB1E1      | INSULATOR               |         |
|        | 343      | WLR18YK39CM4 | LEAD WIRE               |         |
|        | 344      | PFJS02M86Z   | CORD                    |         |
|        | 345      | PFHX1937Z    | COVER                   |         |
|        | 346      | XWC4BFJ      | WASHER                  |         |

### 18.2.1.9. GEAR SECTION (1)

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.    | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 360      | PFDG1548Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 361      | PFNPD052080 | SPACER                  |         |
|        | 362      | PFDG1549Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 363      | PFDG1544Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 364      | PFDG1543Z   | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 365      | PFUV1114Z1  | COVER                   | S       |
|        | 366      | L6CCYYK0002 | DC MOTOR                |         |
|        | 367      | PFMD1111Y   | CHASSIS                 |         |
|        | 368      | PFHX2127Y   | COVER, SHEET            |         |

### 18.2.1.10. GEAR SECTION (2)

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 380      | PFUS1803Z    | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 381      | PFDG1545Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 382      | PFDE1298Z    | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 383      | PFDG1391Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 384      | PFDG1546Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 385      | PFDG1390Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 386      | L9AAAYYB0001 | ERECTROMAGNETIC COIL    |         |
|        | 387      | L9AAAYYB0006 | ERECTROMAGNETIC COIL    |         |
|        | 388      | PFUS1802Z    | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 389      | PFDE1297Z    | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 390      | PFUA1092Z    | CHASSIS                 | PBT+ABS |
|        | 391      | PFDG1547Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 392      | PFDG1402Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 393      | PFDG1403Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 394      | PFDG1404Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 395      | PFDG1401Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |
|        | 396      | PFDG1407Z    | GEAR                    | POM     |

### 18.2.1.11. CASSETTE / OUTPUT TRAY

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.   | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 410      | PFKS1157Z1 | TRAY                    | PS      |
|        | 411      | PFKS1156Z1 | TRAY                    | PS      |
|        | 412      | PFHX1993Z  | INDICATION PLATE-LABEL  |         |
|        | 413      | PFQT2932Z  | INDICATION PLATE-LABEL  |         |
|        | 414      | PFQT2933Z  | INDICATION PLATE-LABEL  |         |
|        | 415      | PFHG1245Z  | RUBBER PARTS            |         |
|        | 416      | PFUS1814Z  | TORSION SPRING          |         |
|        | 417      | PFMD1113Z  | FRAME                   |         |
|        | 418      | PFUS1815Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 419      | PFHR1491Z  | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 420      | PFUS1608Z  | COIL SPRING             |         |
|        | 421      | PFDG1015Y  | GEAR                    |         |
|        | 422      | PFKS1158Z1 | TRAY                    | PS      |
|        | 423      | PFHR1707Z  | LEVER                   | POM     |
|        | 424      | PFKR1109Z  | GUIDE                   | ABS     |
|        | 425      | PFKR1085Y  | GUIDE                   | POM     |
|        | 426      | PFKR1108Z  | GUIDE                   | ABS     |

### 18.2.1.12. KX-FA103A OPTIONAL HANDSET

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.    | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 440      | PFGT2907Z-M | NAME PLATE, AL          | S       |
|        | 441      | PFKF1085Y1  | CABINET COVER           |         |
|        | 442      | PFBH1032Z1  | PUSH BUTTON             |         |
|        | 443      | PFJA06B002Z | CORD, TEL               |         |
|        | 444      | PFKM1181X1  | CABINET BODY            |         |
|        | 445      | PFJA1029Z   | CORD                    |         |
|        | 446      | PQPH75Z     | PROTECTION COVER        |         |
|        | 447      | PFJXE0841Z  | HANDSET                 |         |
|        | 448      | XZB20X30A04 | PROTECTION COVER        |         |
|        | 449      | PFQW2318Y   | INSTRUCTION BOOK        |         |



| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | 450      | PFPPK2920Z-M | PACKING CASE            | S       |

### 18.2.1.13. SCREWS

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.    | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|-------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | A        | XTW3+10PFJ7 | TAPPING SCREW, STEEL    |         |
|        | B        | XTW3+W10PFJ | TAPPING SCREW, STEEL    |         |
|        | C        | XYN3+C6FJ   | SCREW WITH WASHER, TEEL |         |
|        | D        | XSB4+6FJ    | SMALL SCREW, STEEL      |         |
|        | E        | XYC3+CF5FJ  | SCREW WITH WASHER, TEEL |         |
|        | F        | XTW3+6LFJ7  | TAPPING SCREW, STEEL    |         |
|        | G        | XTW3+20PFJ  | TAPPING SCREW, STEEL    |         |
|        | H        | XTB3+10GFJ  | TAPPING SCREW, STEEL    |         |
|        | J        | XTW3+12PFJ7 | TAPPING SCREW, STEEL    |         |
|        | K        | XYC3+FF8FJ  | SCREW WITH WASHER, TEEL |         |

### 18.2.1.14. ACCESSORIES AND PACKING MATERIALS

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description   | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|---------------------------|---------|
|        | A1       | PFQW2639Y    | LEAFLET                   |         |
|        | A2       | PFJKMB271Z   | MEMORY PARTS              |         |
|        | A3       | PFQW2667Z    | INSTRUCTION BOOK, ENGLISH |         |
|        | A4       | PFQW2668Z    | INSTRUCTION BOOK, FRENCH  |         |
| △      | A5       | PFJA1030Z    | POWER CORD                |         |
|        | A6       | PQJA10075Z   | CORD                      |         |
|        | A7       | PFQW2798Z    | LEAFLET                   |         |
|        | P1       | PFPPK3548Z-M | PACKING CASE              | S       |
|        | P2       | PFPPN1477Z   | CUSHION                   |         |
|        | P3       | PFPPN1478Z   | CUSHION                   |         |
|        | P4       | PFPP1041Z    | PROTECTION COVER          |         |
|        | P5       | PFPPN1475X   | CUSHION                   |         |
|        | P6       | PFPPN1476W   | CUSHION                   |         |
|        | P7       | XZB20X35A04  | PROTECTION COVER          |         |
|        | P8       | XZB32X45A04  | PROTECTION COVER          |         |
|        | P9       | PFPPD1355Z   | CUSHION                   |         |

### 18.2.2. MAIN BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB1     | PFWP1MB781C  | MAIN BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)  |         |
|        |          |              | (ICs)                   |         |
|        | IC100    | C1CB00002689 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC101    | C1CB00002690 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC200    | C1CB00001769 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC201    | AN6123MS     | IC                      |         |
|        | IC202    | C0ABEB000083 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC203    | C1AB00002556 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC204    | C1AB00002556 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC300    | C1ZBZ0003716 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC301    | C0EBE0000504 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC302    | C0DBAYY00291 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC303    | C0CBAAA00035 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC305    | C0DBAYY00294 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC400    | C3ABRG000037 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC402    | PFWIMB781C   | IC (ROM)                |         |
|        | IC501    | C0DBGYY00330 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC502    | AN44063A     | IC                      |         |
|        | IC503    | C1DB00001173 | IC                      |         |
|        | IC700    | AN44063A     | IC                      |         |
|        | IC750    | C1CB00002227 | IC                      |         |
|        |          |              | (TRANSISTORS)           |         |
|        | Q100     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q102     | B1ABFJ000001 | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q103     | B1ABFJ000001 | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q104     | B1BBAP000021 | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | Q105     | B1BBAP000021 | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q106     | B1BDAP000015 | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q200     | UNR921LJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q300     | 2SC4081R     | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q301     | UNR9215J0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q303     | B1MBECA00001 | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q500     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q501     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q502     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q503     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q504     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q505     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q506     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q507     | UNR921LJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q509     | B1CHND000004 | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q510     | 2SB1197KQ    | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q511     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q512     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q514     | 2SD1991A     | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q516     | 2SD1991A     | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q517     | 2SD1991A     | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q518     | 2SB1197KQ    | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q519     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q520     | 2SB1197KQ    | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q521     | 2SK3018      | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q522     | 2SC4081R     | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q523     | 2SB1197KQ    | TRANSISTOR (SI)         | S       |
|        | Q524     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q525     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        | Q526     | UNR92ANJ0L   | TRANSISTOR (SI)         |         |
|        |          |              | (DIODES)                |         |
|        | D100     | MA111        | DIODE (SI)              | S       |
|        | D102     | MAZY43000L   | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D103     | B0EDER000009 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D300     | B0JCPD000033 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D301     | B0BC01600013 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D302     | B0ACEL000004 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D303     | B0BC5R900006 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D305     | B0ACEL000004 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D501     | B0ACEL000004 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D503     | B0ACEL000004 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | D504     | B0ACEL000004 | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        | DA300    | MA142WKTX    | DIODE (SI)              | S       |
|        | DA500    | MA142WKTX    | DIODE (SI)              | S       |
|        | LED750   | LNJ826W83RA  | DIODE (SI)              |         |
|        |          |              | (BATTERY)               |         |
| △      | BAT300   | CR-2354/1HF1 | LITHIUM BATTERY         |         |
|        |          |              | (CAPACITORS)            |         |
|        | C100     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C101     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C102     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
| △      | C104     | F1LAF3300002 | 33p                     |         |
| △      | C105     | F1LAF3300002 | 33p                     |         |
|        | C106     | EEE1HA010SR  | 1                       | S       |
|        | C107     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C108     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C109     | F1J2E121A023 | 120p                    |         |
|        | C110     | F1J2E121A023 | 120p                    |         |
|        | C111     | ECUE1H272KBQ | 0.0027                  |         |
|        | C112     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C113     | F1LAF1030001 | 0.01                    |         |
| △      | C114     | F1BAF471A049 | 470p                    |         |
| △      | C115     | F1BAF471A049 | 470p                    |         |
|        | C120     | ECUE1C103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
| △      | C121     | F1LAF100A009 | 10p                     |         |
|        | C125     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C200     | F2G0J1010014 | 100                     |         |
|        | C201     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C202     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C203     | ECUE1C223KBQ | 0.022                   |         |
|        | C204     | ECUE1C183KBQ | 0.018                   |         |



| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | C205     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C207     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C208     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C209     | F2G0J3310015 | 330                     |         |
|        | C210     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C211     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C212     | F2G1C1000014 | 10                      |         |
|        | C213     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C215     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C216     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C217     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C218     | ECUE1H221JCQ | 220p                    |         |
|        | C219     | ECUE1H221JCQ | 220p                    |         |
|        | C220     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C221     | ECUE1H332KBQ | 0.0033                  |         |
|        | C224     | F2G0J1010014 | 100                     |         |
|        | C226     | ECUE1C153KBQ | 0.015                   |         |
|        | C227     | ECUE1C153KBQ | 0.015                   |         |
|        | C228     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C229     | F2G1C4700026 | 47                      |         |
|        | C230     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C231     | ECUE1C223KBQ | 0.022                   |         |
|        | C232     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C233     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C234     | ECUE1E392KBQ | 0.0039                  |         |
|        | C236     | F2G0J1010014 | 100                     |         |
|        | C238     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | C243     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C244     | ECUE1C103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C245     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C246     | F2G1C2200024 |                         | S       |
|        | C247     | ECUE1C223KBQ | 0.022                   |         |
|        | C300     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C301     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C304     | ECJ0EB0J224K | 0.22                    | S       |
|        | C305     | ECJ0EB0J224K | 0.22                    | S       |
|        | C306     | ECJ0EB0J224K | 0.22                    | S       |
|        | C308     | ECJ0EB0J224K | 0.22                    | S       |
|        | C310     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22p                     |         |
|        | C311     | ECUE1H270JCQ | 27p                     |         |
|        | C313     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22p                     |         |
|        | C314     | ECUE1H330JCQ | 33p                     |         |
|        | C315     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | C317     | ECUE1H120JCQ | 12p                     |         |
|        | C318     | ECUE1H270JCQ | 27p                     |         |
|        | C319     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C321     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C322     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C323     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C324     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C325     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C326     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C327     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C328     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C329     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C330     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C331     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C332     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C333     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C334     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C335     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C336     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C337     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C338     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C339     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C351     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C352     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C353     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C354     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C355     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C357     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C358     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C359     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | C360     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C361     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C362     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C363     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C364     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C374     | F1L1V106A003 | 10                      |         |
|        | C375     | ECUV1C334ZFY | 0.33                    |         |
|        | C376     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C377     | ECUE1C223KBQ | 0.022                   |         |
|        | C378     | ECUE1H330JCQ | 33p                     |         |
|        | C379     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C380     | F1L0J476A017 | 47                      |         |
|        | C384     | F1L0J107A017 | 100                     |         |
|        | C385     | ECUE1H821KBQ | 820p                    |         |
|        | C386     | F1L0J107A017 | 100                     |         |
|        | C388     | ECUV1H104ZFY | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C389     | ECUV1H104ZFY | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C390     | ECUV1H104ZFY | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C391     | ECUE1H2R0CCQ | 2                       |         |
|        | C392     | ECUE1H471KBQ | 470p                    |         |
|        | C393     | ECJ1VB0J225K | 2.2                     |         |
|        | C394     | ECUE1H471KBQ | 470p                    |         |
|        | C395     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C396     | F2G0J3310015 | 330                     |         |
|        | C400     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C401     | ECUE1C103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C402     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C403     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C404     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C405     | ECUE1C103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C406     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C412     | ECUE1C103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C413     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C414     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C419     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C420     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C421     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C422     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C423     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C424     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C425     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C426     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C427     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C428     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C429     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C470     | ECUE1H270JCQ | 27p                     |         |
|        | C471     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C501     | ECUV1H104ZFY | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C503     | ECUV1H104ZFY | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C504     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C505     | F2G1V2210003 | 220                     |         |
|        | C506     | ECUE1H100DCQ | 10p                     |         |
|        | C507     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C508     | ECJ0EB1A473K | 0.047                   | S       |
|        | C509     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C510     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C511     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C512     | F1J0J1060006 | 10                      |         |
|        | C513     | ECUV1A105ZFY | 1                       |         |
|        | C514     | ECUV1H104ZFY | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C515     | F2G1V1010021 | 100                     |         |
|        | C516     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C517     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C518     | F2G1V1010021 | 100                     |         |
|        | C520     | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C522     | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C524     | F2G1V4700028 | 47                      |         |
|        | C525     | ECUV1H104ZFY | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C526     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C527     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C528     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C529     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C530     | F1J0J1060006 | 10                      |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | C531     | F1J0J1060006 | 10                      |         |
|        | C533     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C534     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C536     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C537     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C538     | F1J0J1060006 | 10                      |         |
|        | C540     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C542     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C543     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C544     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C545     | ECUE0J105KBQ | 1                       |         |
|        | C546     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C547     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C548     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C549     | F2G0J1010015 | 100                     |         |
|        | C550     | F2G1C2200013 | 22                      |         |
|        | C551     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C552     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C553     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C554     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C555     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C556     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C557     | ECUE1H181JCQ | 180p                    |         |
|        | C559     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C560     | ECUV1H104ZFB | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C563     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C565     | ECJ0EB1A473K | 0.047                   | S       |
|        | C566     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C567     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C569     | ECJ0EB1A473K | 0.047                   | S       |
|        | C645     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C646     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C647     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C648     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C649     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C650     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C651     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C652     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C653     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C654     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C655     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C656     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C657     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C658     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C659     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C660     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C661     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C662     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C663     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C664     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C665     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C666     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C667     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C668     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C669     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C670     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C671     | ECUV1H104ZFB | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C672     | ECUV1H104ZFB | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C673     | ECUV1H104ZFB | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C674     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C675     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C676     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C677     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C678     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C679     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C680     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C681     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C682     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C684     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C685     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C687     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C688     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C689     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | C690     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C691     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C692     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C693     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C695     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C696     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C697     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C698     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C699     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C701     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C702     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C703     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C704     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C705     | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C706     | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C709     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C710     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C711     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C712     | ECUE1H102KBQ | 0.001                   |         |
|        | C750     | ECUE1H101JCQ | 100p                    |         |
|        | C751     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C752     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C753     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C754     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C755     | ECUE1A104KBQ | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C756     | ECUE1H100DCQ | 10p                     |         |
|        | C757     | ECUE1H120JCQ | 12p                     |         |
|        | C758     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C759     | ECJ0EF1C104Z | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C760     | ECUE1E103KBQ | 0.01                    |         |
|        | C762     | F2G0J4700013 | 0.1                     |         |
|        | C763     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22p                     |         |
|        | C764     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22p                     |         |
|        | C765     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22p                     |         |
|        | C766     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22p                     |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTORS & JACKS)    |         |
|        | CN100    | K2LB1YYB0002 | JACK                    |         |
|        | CN101    | K2LB1YYB0002 | JACK                    |         |
|        | CN750    | K2LC108B0045 | JACK                    |         |
|        | CN200    | K1KA08A00440 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN        |         |
|        | CN300    | K1FA104B0017 | CONNECTOR, 10 PIN       |         |
|        | CN500    | K1KA07AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 7 PIN        |         |
|        | CN501    | K1KA05A00364 | CONNECTOR, 5 PIN        |         |
|        | CN502    | K1KA08AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN        |         |
|        | CN504    | K1KA07A00280 | CONNECTOR, 7 PIN        |         |
|        | CN505    | K1KA07A00257 | CONNECTOR, 7 PIN        |         |
|        | CN506    | K1KA03AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 3 PIN        |         |
|        | CN507    | K1KA02AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN        |         |
|        | CN508    | K1KA10A00412 | CONNECTOR, 10 PIN       |         |
|        | CN509    | K1KA04A00527 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN        |         |
|        | CN510    | K1KA12A00315 | CONNECTOR, 12 PIN       |         |
|        | CN511    | K1KA08A00440 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN        |         |
|        | CN514    | K1KA02AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN        |         |
|        | CN700    | K1KA04A00644 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN        |         |
|        | CN701    | K1KA04AA0193 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN        |         |
|        |          |              | (FUSE)                  |         |
|        | F300     | K5H312200002 | FUSE                    |         |
|        |          |              | (COILS)                 |         |
|        | L100     | PQLQR1E32A07 | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L101     | PQLQR1E32A07 | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L102     | PQLQR1E32A07 | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L103     | PQLQR1E32A07 | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L105     | PQLQR1E32A07 | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L106     | PQLQR1E32A07 | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L107     | G0B862C00003 | COIL                    |         |
|        | L110     | G1A102BA0002 | COIL                    |         |
|        | L111     | G1A102BA0002 | COIL                    |         |
|        | L221     | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L222     | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L223     | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L224     | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL                    | S       |
|        | L229     | J0JBC0000040 | COIL                    |         |
|        | L230     | J0JBC0000040 | COIL                    |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | L372     | G1A100ZA0007 | COIL                    |         |
|        | L374     | G1A4R9ZA0006 | COIL                    |         |
|        | L502     | PFVFP2P221SG | COIL                    | S       |
|        |          |              | (FILTERS)               |         |
|        | FLT500   | J0HAAB000021 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | FLT501   | J0HAAB000021 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L108     | J0JBC0000040 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L109     | J0JBC0000040 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L203     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L204     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L206     | J0JBC0000040 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L208     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L209     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L210     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L211     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L212     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L213     | J0JBC0000040 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L214     | J0JBC0000040 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L215     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L217     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L218     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L219     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L220     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L225     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L226     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L232     | J0JBC0000040 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L238     | J0MAB0000185 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L344     | J0JCC0000286 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L345     | J0JCC0000286 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L346     | J0JCC0000286 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L347     | J0JCC0000286 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L348     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L349     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L350     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L351     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L352     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L353     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L354     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L355     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L356     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L357     | J0MAB0000146 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L358     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L359     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L500     | J0JCC0000277 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L501     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L503     | J0JGC0000020 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L504     | J0JGC0000020 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L750     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L751     | J0JCC0000276 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L752     | J0MAB0000185 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | L753     | J0MAB0000185 | IC FILTER               |         |
|        | R101     | J0JCC0000002 | CERAMIC FILTER          |         |
|        | R102     | J0JCC0000002 | CERAMIC FILTER          |         |
|        |          |              | (THERMISTOR)            |         |
| Δ      | POS100   | PFRT002      | THERMISTOR              |         |
|        |          |              | (CAPACITOS)             |         |
|        | C488     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | C490     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | C491     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | L200     | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                       |         |
|        | L202     | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                       |         |
|        | L216     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | L227     | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                       |         |
|        | L237     | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                       |         |
|        | L399     | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                       |         |
|        | L505     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | L360     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | L361     | ERJ2GEJ150   | 15                      |         |
|        | L363     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | L364     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | L365     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | L366     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | L367     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | L368     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | L369     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | L370     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | L371     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | R103     | ERJ2RKF1004  |                         |         |
|        | R104     | ERJ12SF1071  | 1.07k                   |         |
|        | R105     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R106     | ERJ6GEYJ515  | 5.1M                    |         |
|        | R107     | ERJ6GEYJ515  | 5.1M                    |         |
|        | R108     | ERJ12SF3651  | 3.65k                   |         |
|        | R111     | ERJ2GEJ151   | 150                     |         |
|        | R112     | D0GF156JA051 |                         |         |
|        | R113     | D0GF156JA051 |                         |         |
|        | R114     | ERJ8ENF5360  | 536                     |         |
|        | R115     | ERJ12SF73R2  | 78.2                    |         |
|        | R116     | ERJ12SF2491  | 2.49k                   |         |
|        | R117     | ERJ2GEJ104   | 100k                    |         |
|        | R118     | ERJ2GEJ104   | 100k                    |         |
|        | R119     | ERJ2GEJ473   | 47k                     |         |
|        | R126     | ERJ8GEY0R00  | 0                       |         |
|        | R129     | ERG1SJ120E   | 12                      |         |
|        | R134     | ERG1SJ120E   | 12                      |         |
|        | R136     | ERJ3GEYJ560  | 56                      |         |
|        | R137     | ERJ3GEYJ560  | 56                      |         |
|        | R200     | ERJ2GEJ154   | 150k                    |         |
|        | R201     | ERJ2GEJ154   | 150k                    |         |
|        | R203     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R205     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R206     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R207     | ERJ2GEJ104   | 100k                    |         |
|        | R208     | ERJ2GEJ101   | 100                     |         |
|        | R209     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R210     | ERJ2GEJ822   | 8.2k                    |         |
|        | R211     | ERJ2GEJ153   | 15k                     |         |
|        | R212     | ERJ2GEJ223   | 22k                     |         |
|        | R214     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R215     | ERJ2GEJ105X  | 1M                      |         |
|        | R217     | ERJ2GEJ184   | 180k                    |         |
|        | R218     | ERJ2GEJ274   | 270k                    |         |
|        | R219     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R220     | ERJ2GEJ154   | 150k                    |         |
|        | R221     | ERJ2GEJ154   | 150k                    |         |
|        | R222     | ERJ2GEJ184   | 180k                    |         |
|        | R223     | ERJ2GEJ273X  | 27k                     |         |
|        | R224     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R225     | PQ4R18XJ100  | 10                      | S       |
|        | R226     | ERJ2GEJ154   | 150k                    |         |
|        | R227     | ERJ2GEJ124   | 120k                    |         |
|        | R228     | ERJ2GEJ680   | 68                      |         |
|        | R230     | ERJ2GEJ513X  | 51k                     |         |
|        | R231     | ERJ2GEJ513X  | 51k                     |         |
|        | R232     | ERJ2GEJ681   | 680                     |         |
|        | R233     | ERJ2GEJ182   | 1.8k                    |         |
|        | R234     | ERJ2GEJ182   | 1.8k                    |         |
|        | R235     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R236     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R237     | ERJ2GEJ123   | 12k                     |         |
|        | R238     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R239     | ERJ2GEJ472X  | 4.7k                    |         |
|        | R240     | PQ4R18XJ100  | 10                      | S       |
|        | R241     | ERJ2GEJ154   | 150k                    |         |
|        | R242     | ERJ2GEJ124   | 120k                    |         |
|        | R244     | ERJ2GEJ473   | 47k                     |         |
|        | R245     | ERJ2GEJ332   | 3.3k                    |         |
|        | R250     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R251     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R252     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R253     | ERJ2GEJ822   | 8.2k                    |         |
|        | R254     | ERJ2GEJ105X  | 1M                      |         |
|        | R302     | ERJ2RKF49R9  | 49.9                    |         |
|        | R303     | ERJ2GEJ472X  | 4.7k                    |         |
|        | R304     | ERJ2GEJ101   | 100                     |         |
|        | R305     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | R307     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R308     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R309     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R310     | ERJ2RKF5112  | 51.1k                   |         |
|        | R311     | ERJ2GEJ152   | 1.5k                    |         |
|        | R312     | ERJ2GEJ223   | 22k                     |         |
|        | R313     | ERJ2GEJ152   | 1.5k                    |         |
|        | R315     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R316     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R318     | ERJ2GEJ104   | 100k                    |         |
|        | R319     | ERJ2RKF2002  | 20k                     |         |
|        | R320     | ERJ2RHD9531  | 9.53k                   |         |
|        | R321     | ERJ2RHD2212  | 22.1k                   |         |
|        | R335     | ERJ2GEJ472X  | 4.7k                    |         |
|        | R338     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R340     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22P                     |         |
|        | R348     | ECUE1H220JCQ | 22P                     |         |
|        | R352     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R354     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R355     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R356     | ERJ2RKF2321  | 2.232k                  |         |
|        | R357     | ERJ2GEJ1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R358     | ERJ2RKF3012  | 30.1k                   |         |
|        | R359     | ERJ2GEJ1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R360     | ERJ2GEJ1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R361     | ERJ2RKF1211  | 1.21k                   |         |
|        | R362     | ERJ2RHD2872  | 28.7k                   |         |
|        | R363     | ERJ2RHD2052  | 20.5k                   |         |
|        | R367     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R368     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R369     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R372     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R373     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R374     | ERJ2GEJ471   | 470                     |         |
|        | R376     | ERJ2RKF6981  | 6.98k                   |         |
|        | R378     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R380     | ERJ2GEJ1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R381     | ERJ2GEJ1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R382     | ERJ2GEJ1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R384     | ERJ2GEJ101   | 100                     |         |
|        | R385     | ERJ2GEJ1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R387     | ERJ2GEJ105X  | 1M                      |         |
|        | R388     | ERJ2GEJ184   | 180k                    |         |
|        | R389     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R391     | ERJ2GEJ104   | 100k                    |         |
|        | R392     | ERJ2GEJ100   | 10                      |         |
|        | R399     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R400     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R401     | ERJ2GEJ680   | 68                      |         |
|        | R402     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R403     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R404     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R405     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R406     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R407     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R408     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R409     | ERJ2GEJ680   | 68                      |         |
|        | R410     | ERJ2GEJ680   | 68                      |         |
|        | R449     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R450     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R451     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R452     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                       |         |
|        | R460     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R462     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R464     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R501     | ERJ2GEJ101   | 100                     |         |
|        | R502     | ERJ2GEJ101   | 100                     |         |
|        | R503     | ERJ2RKF1502  | 15k                     |         |
|        | R504     | ERJ2GEJ473   | 47k                     |         |
|        | R506     | ERJ2GEJ223   | 22k                     |         |
|        | R509     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R510     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R511     | ERJ2GEJ181   | 180                     |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | R512     | ERJ2GEJ563   | 56k                     |         |
|        | R515     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R516     | ERJ2GEJ823   | 82k                     |         |
|        | R517     | ERJ2GEJ332   | 3.3k                    |         |
|        | R518     | ERJ2GEJ472X  | 4.7k                    |         |
|        | R519     | ERJ2GEJ472X  | 4.7k                    |         |
|        | R520     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R521     | ERJ2GEJ563   | 56k                     |         |
|        | R522     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R523     | ERJ2GEJ563   | 56k                     |         |
|        | R524     | ERJ2GEJ472X  | 4.7k                    |         |
|        | R525     | ERJ12YJ390   | 39                      |         |
|        | R526     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R527     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R528     | ERJ2GEJ393X  | 39k                     |         |
|        | R529     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R530     | ERJ12YJ390   | 39                      |         |
|        | R531     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R532     | PQ4R18XJ472  | 4.7k                    | S       |
|        | R533     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R534     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R536     | ERJ8RQF1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R537     | ERJ8RQF1R0   | 1                       |         |
|        | R538     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R539     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R541     | ERJ2GEJ122   | 1.2k                    |         |
|        | R542     | ERJ2GEJ122   | 1.2k                    |         |
|        | R543     | ERJ2GEJ220   | 22                      |         |
|        | R544     | ERJ2GEJ122   | 1.2k                    |         |
|        | R546     | ERJ2GEJ122   | 1.2k                    |         |
|        | R547     | ERJ2GEJ471   | 470                     |         |
|        | R548     | ERJ3GEYJ1R2  | 1.2                     |         |
|        | R549     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                      |         |
|        | R550     | ERJ2GEJ122   | 1.2k                    |         |
|        | R552     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R553     | ERJ2GEJ270   | 27                      |         |
|        | R554     | ERJ2GEJ122   | 1.2k                    |         |
|        | R555     | ERJ2GEJ472X  | 4.7k                    |         |
|        | R556     | ERJ2GEJ390   | 39                      |         |
|        | R558     | ERJ2GEJ470   | 47                      |         |
|        | R559     | ERJ2GEJ101   | 100                     |         |
|        | R560     | ERJ2GEJ181   | 180                     |         |
|        | R561     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R562     | ERJ2GEJ102   | 1k                      |         |
|        | R563     | ERJ2GEJ101   | 100                     |         |
|        | R564     | ERJ2RKF1802  | 18k                     |         |
|        | R565     | PQ4R18XJ472  | 4.7k                    | S       |
|        | R566     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R569     | ERJ2GEJ563   | 56k                     |         |
|        | R570     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R571     | ERJ2GEJ821   | 820                     |         |
|        | R573     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                     |         |
|        | R574     | PQ4R10XJ822  | 8.2k                    | S       |
|        | R578     | ERJ2GEJ332   | 3.3k                    |         |
|        | R580     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R582     | ERJ2GEJ223   | 22k                     |         |
|        | R583     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R585     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R587     | ERJ2GEJ223   | 22k                     |         |
|        | R703     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R704     | ERJ2GEJ562X  | 5.6k                    |         |
|        | R705     | ERJ2GEJ563   | 56k                     |         |
|        | R706     | ERJ2GEJ563   | 56k                     |         |
|        | R707     | ERJ8RQFR82   | 0.82                    |         |
|        | R708     | ERJ8RQFR82   | 0.82                    |         |
|        | R709     | D0GA222JA015 |                         | S       |
|        | R750     | ERJ8ENF49R9  | 49.9                    |         |
|        | R751     | ERJ8ENF49R9  | 49.9                    |         |
|        | R752     | ERJ8ENF49R9  | 49.9                    |         |
|        | R753     | ERJ8ENF49R9  | 49.9                    |         |
|        | R754     | ERJ2RKF6491  | 49.9                    |         |
|        | R755     | ERJ2GEJ221   | 220                     |         |
|        | R756     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                      |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description   | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|---------------------------|---------|
|        | R758     | ERJ2GE0R00   | 0                         |         |
|        | R759     | ERJ2GEJ103   | 10k                       |         |
|        | R760     | ERJ2GEJ331   | 330                       |         |
|        | R761     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                        |         |
|        | R762     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                        |         |
|        | R763     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                        |         |
|        | R764     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                        |         |
|        | R765     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                        |         |
|        | R767     | ERJ2GEJ330   | 33                        |         |
|        |          |              | (COMPONENTS PARTS)        |         |
|        | RA314    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA315    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA316    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA317    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA318    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA319    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA320    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA400    | EXB28V560JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA401    | EXB28V560JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA402    | EXB28V560JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA403    | EXB28V560JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA404    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA405    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA406    | EXB28V470JX  | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA750    | EXB28V330    | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA751    | EXB28V330    | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        | RA752    | EXB28V330    | RESISTOR ARRAY            |         |
|        |          |              | (RELAY)                   |         |
| △      | RLY100   | K6B1CY00005  | RELAY                     |         |
|        |          |              | (VARISTORS)               |         |
|        | SA100    | J0LY00000063 | VARISTOR (SURGE ABSORBER) |         |
| △      | SA101    | PFRZRA102P6T | VARISTOR (SURGE ABSORBER) |         |
|        |          |              | (CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR)      |         |
|        | X300     | H0J120500055 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR        |         |
|        | X301     | H0J245500087 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR        |         |
|        | X303     | H0A327200147 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR        |         |
|        | X750     | H0J250500086 | CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR        |         |

### 18.2.3. OPERATION BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description     | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB2     | PFLP1907MZ   | OPERATION BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |         |
|        |          |              | (IC)                        |         |
|        | IC1      | C1ZBZ0002089 | IC                          |         |
|        |          |              | (DIODES)                    |         |
|        | LED1     | LNJ826W83RA  | DIODE (SI)                  |         |
|        | LED2     | LNJ326W83RA  | DIODE (SI)                  |         |
|        | LED3     | LNJ326W83RA  | DIODE (SI)                  |         |
|        | LED4     | LNJ326W83RA  | DIODE (SI)                  |         |
|        |          |              | (CAPACITORS)                |         |
|        | C1       | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                         |         |
|        | C2       | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                         |         |
|        | C3       | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                         |         |
|        | C4       | ECUV1H101JCV | 100p                        |         |
|        | C5       | F2G0J1010014 | 100                         |         |
|        | C6       | ECUV1H391JCV | 390p                        | S       |
|        | C7       | ECUV1H391JCV | 390p                        | S       |
|        | C8       | ECUV1H103KBV | 0.01                        |         |
|        | C10      | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                         |         |
|        | C11      | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                         |         |
|        | C12      | ECUV1H101JCV | 100p                        |         |
|        | C13      | ECUV1H101JCV | 100p                        |         |
|        | C14      | ECUV1H101JCV | 100p                        |         |
|        | C17      | F2G0J1010014 | 100                         |         |
|        | C18      | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                         |         |
|        | C20      | ECUV1H272KBV | 0.0027                      |         |
|        | C21      | ECUV1H152KBV | 0.0015                      |         |
|        | C22      | ECUV1H152KBV | 0.0015                      |         |
|        |          |              | (LCD)                       |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description            | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|------------------------------------|---------|
|        | CN1      | L5DAAF000001 | LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY (CONNECTOR) | S       |
|        | CN2      | K1KA08B00243 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN (COILS)           |         |
|        | L1       | PQLQR2BT     | COIL                               | S       |
|        | L2       | PQLQR1E32A07 | COIL                               | S       |
|        |          |              | (RESISTORS)                        |         |
|        | R1       | ERJ3GEYJ391  | 390                                |         |
|        | R2       | ERJ3GEYJ241  | 240                                |         |
|        | R3       | ERJ3GEYJ241  | 240                                |         |
|        | R4       | ERJ3GEYJ241  | 240                                |         |
|        | R5       | ERJ3GEYJ123  | 12k                                |         |
|        | R6       | ERJ3GEYJ333  | 33k                                |         |
|        | R7       | ERJ3GEYJ912  | 9.1k                               |         |
|        | R8       | ERJ3GEYJ4R7  | 4.7                                |         |
|        | R10      | ERJ3GEYJ561  | 560                                |         |
|        | R11      | ERJ3GEYJ101  | 100                                |         |
|        | R12      | ERJ3GEYJ101  | 100                                |         |
|        | R13      | ERJ3GEYJ101  | 100                                |         |
|        | R14      | ERJ3GEYJ101  | 100                                |         |
|        | R15      | ERJ3GEYJ123  | 12k                                |         |
|        | R31      | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                                  |         |
|        | R33      | ERJ8GEY0R00  | 0                                  |         |
|        | R37      | ERJ8GEY0R00  | 0                                  |         |
|        |          |              | (THERMISTOR)                       |         |
|        | TH1      | D4CCY1030002 | THERMISTOR                         |         |

### 18.2.4. SENSOR BOARD PARTS

#### 18.2.4.1. TONER SENSOR BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description        | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|--------------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB3     | PFLP1911MZ-A | TONER SENSOR BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |         |
|        |          |              | (IC)                           |         |
|        | IC50     | B4ABC0000001 | PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANSDUCER      |         |
|        |          |              | (CAPACITORS)                   |         |
|        | C52      | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                            |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTORS)                   |         |
|        | CN64     | K1KA10A00412 | CONNECTOR, 10 PIN              |         |
|        | CN65     | K1KA04A00527 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN               |         |
|        | CN66     | K1KA04A00527 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN               |         |
|        | CN67     | K1KA05A00364 | CONNECTOR, 5 PIN               |         |

#### 18.2.4.2. FUSER BOARD (EXIT SENSOR BOARD)

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description                       | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|---|---------|
|        | PCB4     | PFLP1911MZ-B | FUSER BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)                       |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTORS)                                  |         |
|        | CN52     | K1KA03BA0012 | CONNECTOR, 3 PIN                              |         |
|        | CN53     | K1KA04B00225 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN (PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANSDUCERS) |         |
|        | PS50     | PFVIRM5748L  | PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANSDUCER                     | S       |
|        |          |              | (RESISTOR)                                    |         |
|        | R54      | ERJ3GEYJ331  | 330   |         |

#### 18.2.4.3. PICKUP SENSOR BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description   | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|---------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB5     | PFWP2MB781M  | PICK UP BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |         |
|        | SW50     | PFSH1A003Z   | PUSH SWITCH               |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTORS)              |         |
|        | CN51     | K1KA05B00189 | CONNECTOR, 5 PIN          |         |

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | CN63     | K1KA03BA0061 | CONNECTOR, 3 PIN        |         |

#### 18.2.4.4. REGISTRATION BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description        | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|--------------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB6     | PFLP1911MZ-D | REGISTRATION BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTOR)                    |         |
|        | CN50     | K1KA04B00225 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN               |         |
|        |          |              | (PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANS-DUCERS)  |         |
|        | PS51     | PFVIRM574SL  | PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANS-DUCER     | S       |
|        | PS52     | PFVIRM574SL  | PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANS-DUCER     | S       |
|        |          |              | (RESISTORS)                    |         |
|        | R50      | ERJ3GEYJ331  | 330                            |         |
|        | R51      | ERJ3GEYJ331  | 330                            |         |

#### 18.2.4.5. VARISTOR SENSOR BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description           | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB7     | PFLP1911MZ-E | VARISTOR SENSOR BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |         |
|        |          |              | (VARISTOR)                        |         |
|        | ZNR50    | PFRV271NS05K | VARISTOR                          |         |

#### 18.2.4.6. FLATBED RELAY BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description         | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|---------------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB8     | PFLP1911MZ-F | FLATBED REALY BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |         |
|        |          |              | (CAPACITORS)                    |         |
|        | C64      | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                             |         |
|        | C65      | ECUV1C104ZFV | 0.1                             |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTORS)                    |         |
|        | CN59     | K1KA12B00138 | CONNECTOR, 12 PIN               |         |
|        | CN60     | K1KA04B00225 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN                |         |
|        | CN61     | K1MN12BA0222 | CONNECTOR, 12 PIN               |         |
|        | CN62     | K1KA04BA0061 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN                |         |
|        |          |              | (OTHERS)                        |         |
|        | L54      | PQLQR2KB113T | COIL                            | S       |
|        | R55      | ERJ3GEYJ472  | 4.7K                            |         |

#### 18.2.4.7. ADF SENSOR BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description       | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB9     | PFLP1911MZ-G | ADF SENSOR BOARD ASS'Y (RTL)  |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTOR)                   |         |
|        | CN56     | K1KA04B00225 | CONNECTOR, 4 PIN              |         |
|        |          |              | (PHOTO ELECTRIC TRANS-DUCERS) |         |
|        | PS53     | B3NAA0000105 | PHOTO SENSOR                  |         |
|        | PS54     | B3NAA0000105 | PHOTO SENSOR                  |         |
|        |          |              | (RESISTORS)                   |         |
|        | R52      | ERJ3GEYJ181  | 180                           |         |
|        | R53      | ERJ3GEYJ181  | 180                           |         |

#### 18.2.4.8. HANDSET RELAY BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description         | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|---------------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB10    | PFLP1911MZ-H | HANDSET RELAY BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) |         |
|        |          |              | (CONNECTORS & JACK)             |         |
|        | CN55     | K2LB106B0023 | JACK                            |         |
|        | CN57     | K1KA02A00587 | CONNECTOR, 2 PIN                |         |
|        | CN58     | K1KA08A00440 | CONNECTOR, 8 PIN                |         |
|        |          |              | (RESISTORS)                     |         |
|        | L50      | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                               |         |
|        | L51      | ERJ3GEY0R00  | 0                               |         |
|        |          |              | (FILTERS)                       |         |
|        | L52      | J0JAC0000008 | IC FILTER                       |         |
|        | L53      | J0JAC0000008 | IC FILTER                       |         |

#### 18.2.5. HIGH VOLTAGE POWER BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description              | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|--------------------------------------|---------|
| ⚠      | PCB11    | N0GG4E000006 | HIGH VOLTAGE POWER BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) | 1       |

#### 18.2.6. LOW VOLTAGE POWER BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description             | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| ⚠      | PCB12    | N0AB2GG00003 | LOW VOLTAGE POWER BOARD ASS'Y (RTL) | 1       |

#### 18.2.7. HOOK SWITCH BOARD

| Safety | Ref. No. | Part No.     | Part Name & Description | Remarks |
|--------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|---------|
|        | PCB13    | PFLP1696MZ   | HOOK SWITCH BOARD (RTL) |         |
|        |          |              | (JACKS)                 |         |
|        | CN940    | K2LB106B0023 | JACK                    | S       |
|        | CN941    | K2LA104B0019 | JACK                    |         |
|        |          |              | (SWITCH)                |         |
|        | SW940    | ESE14A211    | SWITCH                  |         |